

[12/17, 13:12] : *UNTAMED HEARTS*

PROLOGUE

"Sit with the pain until it passes, and you will be calmer for the next one"

(Naval Ravikant)

-
-
-

Somewhere in KwaZulu Natal

-
-
-
-

Her: "Ohh wena wayis hooolo!"

"Wayisholo weena, wayisholo wena!"

Her:"Ohh wena wayishoolo!"

"Wayisholo weena, wayisholo wena "

Her:"Ohh wena wayishoolo!"

"Wayisholo weena, wayisholo wena!"

She dances her way inside the circle of girls, kicking her legs up doing the Zulu traditional dance

Her:" Mina ngiy'ntoombi nto!"

"Wayisholo weena, wayisholo wena!"

Her:"Mina ngiy'ntoombi nto!"

Wayisholo weena, wayisholo wena!"

All the girls are clapping their hands to the beat as they watch her dance blissfully.

Her:"Wentobazane ubuyifihla!"

"Iwewewewewe iwewewe!"

Her:"Wentobazane uboyivala!"

"Iwewewewewe iwewewe

Her: "Wentombazane uboyikhiya!"

"Iwewewewewe iwewewe!"

She continues dancing with a smile on her face

"Amahle!!"

"Yeh Amahle wena awuzwa ukuthi ngiyakubiza!?"

(Can't you hear me call you?)

I move away from the crowd of girls and run to the river with my sister calling from a distance

I place a towel on my head before carefully placing the bucket of water on my head

I decided to steal this moment to go join the girls completely forgetting I was supposed to be getting water

"Yaz wena ave'udelela, kunini ubuthe uyokha amanzi!?" (You so disrespectful, you said you were coming to get water ages ago)

Me: "Ai thulile u u uyangrasela, yin manje?"

(you you you making noise, what's wrong?)

I make my way past her as I head home

Thulile:"ungakhulumi name kanjalo wena, umah
Kade ekufuna"

(Don't talk to me like that, mom has been looking for
you)

Me:"ohh so wena uyakwazi ukukhuluma nam na na
nayinomayikanjani"

(Oh and you can talk to me e e anyhow?)

Thulile:"kanti uban omdala?"

(Who's older?)

Me:"it doesn't go by who's older, respect is earned
sis"

Thulile:" ungangkhulumeli isngisi sakho
esbhedayo"

(Don't talk your wack English with me)

Me:"you you should learn my wack English, it'll help
you in future"

Thulile:"ucabanga ukuthi uyini vele wena, uyingane
kaShaka spear?"

(Who do you think you are? Shaka speare's child?)

I laugh at her

Me:"uShakespear, not Shaka spear"

I correct laughing out loud

"Awu ntokazi nkosazane, ndoni yamanzi,
sphalaphala sesphithiphithi"

I see Thulile blushing and giggling

"Amahle nkosazane, bengsacela ungike ithuba?"

(Amahle beautiful princess, please can you give me
a minute)

Me:"iskhathi into enginganayo bhuti"

(Time is something I don't have)

"Ngiyakuthembisa angizukucithela iskhathi sakho,
ngifuna nje ukusho amagama amabili"

(I promise I won't waste your time, just a few words)

Thulile:"akanaso iskhathi awuzwa yin!?"

(She said she doesn't have the time, don't you listen)

"Awukahle Thulile, akekho obekhuluma nawe"

(Back off Thulile, no one was talking to you)

"Amahle, ngiyakuncenga nkosazane?"

(Amahle, I beg you princess)

Me:"ng ng ngaba kade us uqedile njenoba
us ancenga,mi mina angiwumeli umbedo"

(You wo wo would've long been done saying what
you need to instead of begging, I I don't stop for
nonsense)

He walks beside me as we continue the long walk
home

"Manje bengifuna ukubuza ukuthi uzoya yin kum
danso waMatikilits heni?"

(I wanted to ask if will you be attending the Matric
dance ?)

Me:"angazi hlawumbe"

(I don't know, maybe)

"Bengis acela ukuba yiDate yakho?"

(May I please be your date?)

Me:"Cha, ngiryt ngedate"

(No I'm good)

"Awu Amahle mfethu, please"

Me:"ngithe Cha Thabiso, sowungahamba ke manje"

(I said no Thabiso, you can leave me alone now)

Thabiso:"Eish uyankhawatha kodwa Amahle, kulungile, yaz ukuthi maningi kanjani amathekeni angakujabulela ukuhamba nam?"

(You hurt me Amahle, but it's fine, do you know how many girls would be happy to be my date?)

Me:"siyakubongela ke bhuti"

(Good for you)

He clicks his tongue and walks away

Thulile:"awuthandi ukuhamba nam?"

(Don't you wanna go with me?)

Thabiso:"ts ek Thulile"

She gasps in shock

Thulile:"bengithi ngikwenzela ifavour yaz, usho

ngobubi"

(I was just doing you a favour, with your ugly self)

Thabiso is nowhere close to ugly and she knows it, he is a good looking lad, it's just that he's a bad boy and I don't wanna involve myself with boys, let alone bad ones, he's always up to no good and him and his friends are bullies, I hate bullies, I've lived with bullies my whole life, everyday feels like hell. The only way I get an escape is when I go to the Reed dances and meetings, I love being there I love how they teach us about how we should respect, love and cherish our bodies as young women and how important it is to keep your innocence, not because if you not a virgin you should feel any less woman or proud of yourself and your body, but keeping your innocence is actually you protecting yourself from many things that come with sex that we may be too young to endure, like babies, diseases and unhealable heartbreaks.

The more you delay having sex the earlier you'll be in reach of your dreams, men can be manipulative and cruel and I don't want my life depending on

someone, a man in particular, or even my so called family, I want to be my own woman. My future is something I look forward to and I've already planned it out to be perfect and my virginity is my pride and something I treasure, I know people these days don't really take sex as a big deal, but to me, it's a huge deal, once you have sex a part of you changes inside, I believe that sex is something spiritual, and once you share such intimacy with someone, they transfer something more than pleasure, diseases or babies, those are just the visible transfers but they also leave a part of their soul in you and whatever they picked up from other people it all comes to you, once people have had sex you can even notice a change in their behavior, alot changes.

The Bible is also there to prove my point in Mark 10: 8 tells us "and the two will become one flesh.' So they are no longer two, but one flesh.

I place the bucket on the floor as soon as I reach the rondovel house which we use as the kitchen.

"Is ona skhathi sokubuya lesi!?"

(Is this the hour to come back home?)

I slowly turn to look at my raging mother

Thulile standing behind her with a stick

Me:"ngi ngi ngiya xo xolis a mah be be

bengingaqondile ukubuya ngalesi kh khathi" (I'm I'm sorry mom, I I I didn't mean to come back at this time)

I hate my stuttering, it's worse when I'm scared, and my asthma does not help.

Mama:"uya nyolis a, unyolis a ubufebe, ngikuthuma ukuthi uyokha amazi wena ugigitheka nabafana!?

Sies man! Thulile, hambokha uswazi khona umuntu ekmele ngimqede ubufebe namhlanje!"

(You nyori you nyori for being a bitch, I sent you to go get water but you busy with boys!?

Sies man! Thulile, go fetch me a stick so I can beat the whoring out of someone today!)

Me:"No mama, please, bengingahleli nabafana!

Ngiyakuthembisa mah!"

(No mom please, I wasn't around boys, I promise

you mah)

She charges towards me with the stick and start beating me with it

Mama:"uzoyeka lobufebe bakho namhlanje!
Ngizokukhipha bonke lobufebe, kade ngiloku ngikukhuza!"

(You will stop with all this bitching today! I will beat it out of you! I've warned you countless times about your whoring!)

I cry my lungs out as she brutally beats me for something I didn't do, I'm on the floor taking it all in begging for her to stop, I look into her eyes as she beats me, her eyes are full of hate, they are evil and monstrous, she places her knee on my chest as she beats me making me struggle to breath

Me(crying):"mama! pl pl please, I I can't breath!"

I look at Thulile with pleading eyes who's standing by the door watching not feeling not even a slight feeling of pity for me

Me(out of breath):"Thu Thulile! Help, please"

If she could cry and beg uMama to stop, she wouldn't hesitate, she loves her twin baby girl so much, she'd never want to see her or her twin sister hurting or crying, she's never laid a finger on them. But instead she just looks at me, if it was Thandile the other twin she would've helped me even though they both don't like me but Thandile is more sensitive.

I close my eyes as i feel my airway closing in on me with her leg pressing harder on my chest, I never thought this is how I'd die, in the hands of my own mother.

Her voice becomes fainter

"Ayibo mama! Umenzani uAmahle!"

(Mom! What are you doing to Amahle!)

I feel hands press on my chest gently as my airway slowly opens, I open my eyes struggling to breath

"Thulile! Hambo thatha ipump yakhe!! Shes ha bo!"

(Thulile! Go fetch her pump! Hurry!)

"Phefumula hle hle, phefumula"

(Breath hle hle, breath)

I try my best to breath but it's getting harder

Thulile hands Thandile the pump, she puts it in my mouth and presses it, I inhale it in a couple of times until my breathing goes back to normal.

She pulls me into her embrace, I rest on her chest crying silently

Thandile:"cis he wambulala mah!"

(You almost killed her mom!)

Mom:"mxm nginendaba yin"

(Mxm as if I care?)

She walks away with Thulile

Thandile helps me up and leads me to the main house to her bedroom.

I share a room with Thulile while Thandile has her own room.

She gets me water trying to calm me down.

The way I'm treated in this home is heartbreaking, and it doesn't help that our father passed away last year, mom's hate for me only grew after that, she's hated me ever since I could remember, my whole life, but dad always protected me from her beatings sometimes as he was also hardly home cause he worked in the city in Durban in the mines. One day at his job the ground collapsed and swallowed them in. We received the news and it was a heart wrenching moment in all our lives, we were all depended on him, specially financially.

Mom, was a housewife, but since dad died she found a job at the Spar supermarket as a cashier.

It's a decent job and we are surviving.

I don't know why my mother hates

But I find my peace in prayer.

Prayer has saved me from many suicidal thoughts, I've attempted killing myself more than a few times, I know that God is with me cause I never find the courage to do it, and when I finally do something always disturbs me.

My father was not the soft loving type either, he was a typical Zulu man, he was very strict and harsh with all of us, he only had good intentions though, he valued education and pushed us to excel in school, that's why my English is fluent.

I have big dreams of becoming a doctor, and I know I can't pursue them with broken or weak English, so I took extra classes when it came to English, Maths and physics.

My father encouraged me to become a doctor, he says I was born to be something great, he loved me.

He's the only one who made me feel the love of a parent, even though it was for a little while when he came on some weekends and left.

Then my nightmare would begin.

I just want freedom, just once in my life.

Not surrounded by lousy houses and high depressing mountains that promise no hope of escape from the village.

Thandile(hands a cup over to me):"Mina, phuzala"

(drink up)

I take it and look at it

Me(disgusted):"yi yini le?" (wh what's this?)

Thandile(frowns):"awuphuze uyeke ukungibuza
ums angano"

(Drink up and stop asking me nonsense)

I say a quick silent prayer , close my eyes tightly as
I take it down in one gulp.

Me(disgusted):"aargh!"

It was horrible and it burnt my throat, I clean the
sand in my mouth using my tongue. It was umuthi
we iZulu, mom and dad were very traditional people,
we use traditional medicine to heal whatever pain
more than we use western medicine.

I never liked umuthi but it works quickly to heal.

Thandile:"s ondela kumina ulale phansi ngomhlane"

(Come closer to me and sleep on your back)

I do as I'm told

Thandile:"kubhlungu kuphi?"

(Where does it hurt?)

I point at my chest and all the other parts it hurts

She rubs some herbs on my bruises causing me to let out "hllii" sounds from pain.

Even though my Thandile hates me but she is too sensitive, Thulile and mom are the ones who influence her to be mean to me, and her kindness right now will cost her a lot, maybe a meal or a whooping, but I doubt she'll get a beating, mom doesn't hit them.

Me:"ngiyabonga sis wam, you are so kind to me"

(Thank you sister)

Thandile:"okokugcina lokhu, ungaphinde udumaze umah kanje, ngesinye isikhathi angeke ngikwazi ukuksiza"

(This is the last time, don't make mom that angry again, next time I won't be able to help you)

Me(sighs):"ngiyazi, ngeke ngiphinde"

(I know, it won't happen again)

"Amahle Indigo Mbokazi!! Ziphi izinkomo zam!!"

(Where are my cows!!)

Shit!! I was supposed to get them from the field after getting water!

Thandile looks at me with fear as I hyperventilate, my blood dropped to my feet, making me tremble.

Today I die.

My name is Amahle Indigo Mbokazi as you might already know, the last born to my parents the late Bhekumuzi, and Noziniko Mbokazi. Thandile and Thulile are my only siblings. I was born and raised eNongoma kwaGwebu kwelamaphikankan in Zululand.

This is my story

Fasten your seatbelts

It's gonna be a bumpy ride.

Please like, Share as much as you can and mention.

[12/17, 13:14] : Insert 1

-

-

-

-

-

-

-

Lulama

-

-

-

-

Pastor:"do you, Lulama, take Noah, to be your lawfully wedded husband, to have and to hold, for richer or poorer, in sickness and in health for as long as you both shall live?"

Me:"I do"

Pastor:"do you Noah, take Lulama, to be your lawfully wedded wife, to have and to hold, for richer or poorer, in sickness and in health for as long as you both shall live?"

(Silence)

My heart skips a beat as it pounds fast against my chest

He looks at the crowd looking at his mother who nods at him.

He looks back at me

Noah:"I do"

I sigh in relief

Pastor:"the rings"

We both slide on each other's rings

Pastor:"with the power vested in me, I now pronounce you, husband and wife. You may kiss the bride"

I close my eyes and lean in for a kiss, I feel a quick peck on my lips.

I open my eyes in disappointment as the crowd claps their hands

We spend the rest of the day at the reception where speeches were shared and my husband was by all means keeping his distance from me entertaining the guests more than he payed any attention to me.

Not that I'm used to anything different, it's just that, I really thought this dress would make him look at me differently.

I guess I was wrong.

After a nice warm shower, I go join him in the covers on the bed.

We booked a beautiful luxurious hotel in Zanzibar resort for our honeymoon that was a surprise trip

booked by our parents.

It's a very beautiful island, beautiful clear waters, it's just so peaceful and romantic

I can't believe we'll be here for a whole week.

It's not much but it'll be the most time

I've ever gotten to spend with him.

Me:"this is the best surprise, don't you think babe?"

Noah:"(focused on his laptop):"mmh"

Me:"I know that our marriage was arranged for us and we have been robbed of living life on our own terms, but I am willing to make this worth it

And it's not like we complete strangers, we've known each other for a long time, even though we only started spending actual time together for only a year now.

And it's safe to say that, I have developed feelings for you"

He glimpse at me then focuses back on his laptop

Noah:"you have?"

Me(chuckles):"yes! I've actually always had a crush on you since the first time I met you, when my mom introduced us to tell me that you were the man I'll marry when I turn eighteen, from that day on, I just couldn't wait"

I move closer and shut his laptop

He puts it on the side

Me:"from then, I couldn't stop dreaming and imagining our lives together, eighteen years old seemed so far"

I get ontop of him

Me:"I promise you, I'll be the best wife ever"

Noah:"you know our marriage is just business, we don't have to do all the unnecessary things, we just have to put on a show for the public and the family"

I wrap my arms around his neck while my hands play with his dreadlocks

Me:"it doesn't have to be that way, we could make something beautiful out of this"

He removes my hands away from him and places

them on my lap

Noah:"look lulama, I'm sorry but I've never looked at you that way, and I will never see you in that way, I don't have feelings for you. Yes we've gotten to know each other for the past few months and I like you, but not in that way"

Me:" maybe it's cause this is still new to you, and this marriage was against our will, but Noah, we can really make it work, we'll grow to love each other, we can take our time, there's no rush"

He frowns

Noah:"get off me!"

He snaps at me and I jump off him

Noah:" I said, this is strictly business, now let's keep it that way"

He gets up and puts on his shirt

He already had his sweatpants on

Me:"where you going"

Noah:"I'll find another room for myself, will see you

when we depart for home"

He says getting his bags

Me:"what!?! We won't be seeing each other?"

Noah:"please, do enjoy yourself, do whatever you want, we'll meet when we depart"

He makes his way out

Me:"wait!"

He closes the door

I sigh as I sink in the bed, my heart shattered by his actions.

Tears stream down my face

I take my phone and call my Dad

"Hello my Angel"

Me:"hey dad"

"How's your first night with your husband? Are you enjoying the beautiful location, tomorrow morning you two should go by the beach and watch the sunrise, it's the most beautiful view, trust me you won't

regret sacrificing your sleep"

Me:....

"Angel? Are you okay? Did you hear what I just said?"

Me(sniffs):"yes dad, I heard you"

"You don't sound excited, is everything okay?
Please don't tell me room service was bad? I know how much you hate it when hotels give poor service"

Me:"room service is fine dad, it's just Noah"

"What did he do?"

Me:"he's being really cold towards me, he booked another room for himself where he'll spent the whole week there on his own, he said he'll only see me when it's time for us to leave (bursts into tears) what's the use of this honeymoon anyway? This is not what I expected when you told me I'll marry Noah Dad, you said I'll be happy, it's only our honeymoon and already he's treating me like this?"

"What!? How dare he treat you like that!

Don't worry my baby, I'll have a word with his father, he'll put him in his lane, the Nhlabathi's don't know me...don't cry princess daddy is going to sort it out like always, you'll be sleeping in the same bed as your husband by tomorrow if not tonight"

I wipe my tears

Me:"thank you dad, you the best"

"Daddy will fix this, you just get your beauty sleep, everything will be fine between you and your husband tomorrow, I'm sorry you have to sleep alone tonight, he should be by your side celebrating your successful wedding day and appreciating that he'll be spending the rest of his life with the most beautiful woman, uMthembu wonke, did he forget who we are?...mh mh now he got me all worked up, goodnight my Angel, let me sort this out quickly"

Me:"yes daddy, goodnight"

I hang up

A smile creeps on my face as I slide in the blankets.

My father is my superhero, I'm his only girl child and

he treats me like a Queen.

I get whatever I want when I want it.

He never wants to see me crying or hurt

He'd go to the ends of the world to make
me feel better.

Once dad talks to Noah's dad, Noah will come back
to his senses.

I think the whole getting married thing has just
overwhelmed him, I know he has feelings for me, we
did have a romantic night together once, even
though we were drunk and we didn't get to have sex
because he didn't want to take advantage of me but
I swear after that, he looked and talked to me
differently. In a good way. The fact that he didn't
take advantage of me, made me fall even more
deeply for him.

I don't know why he's so scared of commitment.

He's six years older than me, I'm 18, but I've always
had a crush on him ever since I was sixteen, he's
always been the very down to earth and quiet one

opposite of his brother. No one ever knew what was going on in his head, he kept a very small circle of friends, even though he was quiet people respected him, he had that intimidating aura in him, which attracted many girls towards him, his neat always fresh dreadlocks and muscular body also played a part. His grey eyes.

Just thinking about him makes a girl wet.

He doesn't talk a lot and hardly active on social media platforms, it was not easy crushing on him, because it wasn't easy stalking him and knowing what he's up to. He's mysterious. Which makes him more attractive.

I hate to admit it but women throw themselves at him all the time, I mean everywhere, whether it's restaurants or family and friends gatherings. My friends included.

He never entertains them, it's like he doesn't have time for women, or any fun besides his work.

I only found out I was going to marry him earlier this year when I started matric, I was angry at my

parents for arranging my life for me...but a bit excited it was with one of the Nhlabathi brothers.

Now that we married, we'll be moving in together and I'm so excited that I'm finally going to experience another side of him as my husband, the loving, caring, jealous and protective side.

Maybe even the funny side.

The little fights and arguments, the kissing and make up session.

The love making and rough fucking.

I've been fantasizing about him, finally all my fantasies will come to life.

I take my phone and log into Instagram

I choose a picture of us earlier on at our wedding, he's holding me from behind looking at the camera with my one hand holding his cheek and the other his hands.

I caption it "Mr and Mrs Nhlabathi"

I post it and a few other pics also on Facebook and Twitter.

My phone instantly goes buzzing with notifications.

I read and respond to a few comments.

Everyone is happy and congratulating me. Many of them making nasty comments like "oks alayo nizohlukana"

(It won't last)

I laugh to myself at their jealousy, funny how the women who say these nasty comments are not even at his league, let alone my class. How pathetic.

Poor people are so small minded.

-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-

"I love you Indy, but I don't want to hurt you"

Me:"I I don't care who gets hurt, please, don't b b be afraid of loving me"

"You deserve so much better than me, I'm not the person you think I am"

Me:"No, I deserve you"

"I'm leaving, you'll never see me again"

He walks away

I grab his arm before he could past me

Me:"don't go"

He dis appears

I wake up with an aching heart.

I don't know what the hell am I dreaming about, I can't even see the face of the person in my dream, I don't know how he looks like.

But I always wake up with a painful chest everytime I dream about him.

His voice sounds very deep and soothing. But it's

always this same heartbreaking scenario.

I've been having the same dream for three nights in a row now. I hate it.

I don't ever want to feel the pain I feel in that dream.

It's even worse than the pain penetrated by my family.

.....

On top of the fresh bruises I got another hatefelt unmerciful beating, for my carelessness with the COWS.

I don't blame her for that though, I was wrong to forget about the cows, I deserved the beating, dad would've beat me too if he was still alive, his cows were his treasure.

I went to get them limping with pain.

I must say, being beaten by my mom was nothing new to me, but it's like her beatings are becoming

worse and more life threatening as I get older.

I was in so much pain yesterday, I didn't even manage to sleep.

I've always been a slave.

Washing everyone's dirty clothes, including their underwear.

Washing dishes and cleaning up after everyone.

Even though I don't get to eat the food I cook.

I'm about to write my final exams soon but I'm never given a chance to study.

Everyone in this house always discourages me and remind me that I'm a nothing and I'm going to perish here, my life will perish here, that I shouldn't even bother studying.

I have to do all my chores before going to school, no one cares whether I miss school or not as long as my chores are done, I have to help everyone get ready in the morning, I wake up at three everyday, no matter how cold it is and I have to warm water in the fire place by the Rondovel which requires me to

walk out from the main house. I have to iron everyone's uniform, and we don't use the electrical iron, we use the old metal one, which is heated by fire before pressing it on clothing, not because we don't have the electrical one, it's just that, I'm not allowed to use it.

After school I have to go get wood by the forest, while my sisters just sit around and do nothing, I have to go alone, no one cares about what happens to me while I'm there. I don't have much friends here either, even the girls I go to Reed dances with, they don't really like me that much, I don't know why, they are nice to me but not nice enough to be my friends. I don't know why nobody likes me, even my own family.

All I know is loneliness.

I do have one friend, he's name is Avela, he's my friend at school, we've been friends ever since primary, he lives quiet far from me so we only get to see each other in school.

When I go to the woods I pass his house, so he

always accompanies me to the woods.

The only time I get to study is at school, I use my time at school very wisely, at break time, I'm always studying, in between free periods and after school in my extra classes.

At home while I'm cooking I always have a book in my hand.

I can't afford to fail, I need a bursary that will help further my studies and get far away from here as possible.

I'm now by the river doing the laundry of our school uniform.

I shift my focus to the other group of girls far opposite me, I smile at them but they give me cold shoulders and exchange looks and few words at each other then look back at me and laugh.

My heart sinks.

I ignore their nasty remarks as I continue with the clothes

"Sphalaphala sentokazi"

I close my eyes and sigh, I hate persistent guys who try to win a girl after she's made it clear she doesn't want you.

Can't guys tell the difference between playing hard to get and seriously not interested?

"Buka ukuthi ngikuphatheleni?"

(Look what I got for you)

He puts a rose in front me

Lord please make him disappear, please.

Me:"thabiso pl pl please, stay away from me"

Thabiso:" a cunt do dat"

He says in bad pronunciation.

Imagine me being charmed by a boy who can't even speak proper English, he thinks I care about his looks?

Thabiso:" bheka I'm very attractive to wena mfethu, and I wanna make you for mine, yacava?"

I roll my eyes

Me:"I'm not interested"

Thabiso:"ngiyakuthembisa, I treat you like the Queen, I'm not never gonna hurt you"

Me(chuckles):"you you you not never gonna hurt me? Shuthi phela ngenza kahle ngingavumi"

(Meaning I'm making the right decision by disagreeing)

He scratches his head

Thabiso:"Eish"

I pick up his rose and I stand in front of him, he smiles at me.

I give him his flower

Me:"cela uhambe uyonika uSne lembali, uhlukane nam"

(Please go give Sne this flower and leave me alone)

Sinethemba is the meanest girl in school

and she's Thabiso's girlfriend, she already doesn't like me and him doing all this could draw much attention to me and unwanted drama.

Thabiso:"ohhh kanti lento is because of uS ne,
khululeka, I long break up with him, you don't worry
anymore about yena"

I shake my head

Me:"just go Thabiso"

I get back to my laundry

He finally gives up after a while and left.

I get home and find mom already home, shit, she
came back early.

After hanging the clothes I head to the kitchen
quickly to get started on supper.

I find her waiting for me with a stick

I take a few steps back

Me:"mama,I I I'm sorry I'm late,th th there was extra
clothes to wash an an an an an.....

Mama:"an an an ini? Ngathini kuwena ngokuqala
amabhodwe late kanje!?"

(What did I say about cooking late?)

Me:"ng ngiyaxolis a ma, bengithi ngizowaqala manje"

(I'm sorry ma, I was about to start cooking)

She marches towards me and starts beating me senselessly

I beg her to stop. She doesn't. She keeps beating me. I take in every lash while begging for her to stop.

But my cries fall into deaf ears as if the thick stick wasn't doing much justice she started kicking me, on my tummy.

I was being punished for a deadly crime of not cooking on time.

Once she was tired she looks at me with much disgust and spits on me.

Mama:"sukuma, uhambe opheka!"

(Get up and go cook!)

I rush out straight to the main room

I get in the bedroom and grab my inhaler

I inhale it until my airway opens up.

I get started with the pots.

I had finished all my chores, I was now heading to bed.

Mama: "ucabanga ukuthi uyaphi?"

(Where do you think you going?)

Me: "bengithi sengyolala ma, bes engiqedile konke, e e engaba kukhona okunye umah afisa ngimenzele?"

(I was heading to bed, I have done all my chores, is there anything else mom wishes me to do?)

It's now late at midnight, that's how long it takes me to finish everything, everyday.

I don't even get the food I cook, I'm always given leftovers, and there are from other people's plates, like a dog, I'm not allowed to dish up for myself.

I wake up hungry and go to bed hungry everyday.

This always happens, except when dad would come back for a weekend, that would be the only time I'm

treated like everyone else.

Now, he's no longer here. No more breaks from a life of hell.

Mama:" usisi wakho semdala manje, akasafuni ukushera ikamela nawe"

(Your sister is a big girl now and she doesn't want to share the room with you anymore)

Me:"oh, o okay"

Mama:"yah, uzolala lapha emkhukhwini nezinkuku"

(You will sleep by the shack with the chickens)

A gasp escapes my mouth

How am I supposed to sleep in that shack? There's no electricity there, no bed, a bunch of wood that I use for fire and other junk, how am I supposed to study there?

The roof has holes, the door doesn't even close properly.

Me:"mah, ngiyacela, cela ungangi lalisi emnyango"

(Please mom, don't let me sleep outside)

Mama:"hamba man!! Ngingaze ngikuvithize
ngenduku futhi!!"

(Leave!! Before I beat you up once again!!)

I run to the bed room to fetch things that I'll need.

I find Thulile sitting on the bed comfortably. We
shared a double bed.

I take my school bag and pack some of my things in
it.

Thulile:"ekugcineni sengizothola ukuphumula kahle"

(At last I'll get some proper sleep)

I look at her with burning anger and hate in my heart
for her

Me:"how could you do this to me?"

Thulile:" ngifuna ukukqeda les o singisi sakho,
ngoba ucabanga ukuthi ungcono kunathi, futhi mina
ngikhathele ukulala nomuntu ohlezi enuka intuthu
njalo"

(I want to finish that English in you. You think you
better than us, with your English, I'm also sick of

sleeping with someone who always smells of burnt ashes, all the time)

Me:"why ungizonda kangaka, ngakwenzani?"

(Why do you hate me so much, what have I ever done to you?)

She laughs

Thulile:"awuzibheke nje, umnyamana onjengawe, uyangihlaza, awufanele ukuba usisi wam"

(Have you taken a look at yourself, you so dark, you embarrass me, you don't deserve to be my sister)

I grab a blanket and quickly head out before my tears fall in front of her

Mama:"uyis aphi leyongubo?"

(Where do you think you taking that blanket?)

Me:"ng ngzolala ngayo"

(I'll sleep with it)

Mama:"shiya sisi, ikhona ingubo ozoyothola lapha emkhukhwini, shiya izingubo zam eziclean"

(Leave it, you'll find dirty blankets in the shack for you, leave my clean blankets)

I burst into tears as soon as I get in the shack, waking up the chickens.

I find a corner, I sit there and cry, hoping the heavy pain in my chest will stop.

If my own mother hates me so much, why didn't she just abort me, why did she bring me into this world to torture me.

What did I do to deserve this? I try by all means to impress her, by getting good grades, doing all my chores, staying away from boys and trouble. But it seems like she hates me more with each passing day. Is it because I'm darker? I think took my father's complexion making me darker than my sisters.

some people make fun of me, they come up with all sorts of jokes of why I'm so dark. I hate my skin color, my own race hates me for my skin color, my own family hates me.

I never asked to be born like this, if I could bleach I would, if that meant to be loved my my family, I would do it.

My cries get louder as my chest hurts even more as if someone has stabbed me right through it.

"It was a fine cry – loud and long – but it had no bottom and it had no top, just circles and circles of sorrow"(Toni Morrison)

[12/17, 13:15] : Insert 2

(Short)

-
-
-
-
-

LULAMA

-
-
-
-
-

I just finished applying my makeup

I'm now combing my weave.

I have my bikini on, ready to go to the beach.

There's a harsh knock at the door, making me startle.

I get up

Me:"jeez you don't have to break the door down"

I unlock and open the door, I'm met by raging eyes.

He walks closer to me with his head over mine causing me to move back

Me:"Noah, you changed your mind?"

Noah:"why would you do that? Huh? Why would you call your dad?"

Me:"Noah, calm down"

His eyes hooded hovering over me, his body so close like he's about to squash me into a ball

Noah:"you going to tell your father everytime we have a problem? Is that what you call being a good wife?"

I shake my head

Noah:"that is so childish of you, you expect me to be attracted to a baby like yourself? That's why I never wanted to marry you, you not woman enough for me, you a childish little daddy's girl"

He moves away from me, breathing heavily.

He's trying his best to keep his cool

Me:"Noah...I'm sorry, I didn't mean to upset you"

He stands in front of the big window looking outside at the ocean

I walk up to him and rub his arm trying to calm him down

Me:"I'm so sorry, I was heartbroken, I didn't know

who else to talk to, I didn't think dad would call your father'

He looks at me with a frown

Noah:"you are not going to pull a stunt like that again, from now on, you handle your marriage business privately, you can't be running to daddy all the time, because no matter how many times you go crying to him, it'll not change the way I feel about you. I really thought you were going to take this as a big girl, that you'd be patient with me, you can't expect me to develop feelings for you over night. Who knows, maybe if you were woman enough to handle your problems on your own, I would've found it attractive. But your childish behavior, is just disgusting and very unattractive"

I look down, embarrassed, I didn't want to be just married to Noah, I wanted his love and affection as well. If I want it, I have to prove to him that I can be a wife, a grown woman who can fight her own battles.

I look up at him

Me:"what happened yesterday it won't happen again, I'm married to you and not my father, therefore, what happens between us, stays and gets resolved between us, unless we both consent for third party intervention"

He looks at me and smiles, whoa his smiling?

Noah:"that's what I like to hear"

He turn and faces me with his hands in his pockets

Noah:" it's not like I hate you Lulama, I like you, you very beautiful and any man would be lucky to have you, I just don't trust myself to love you, I don't trust myself to be in a relationship, that's why you've never seen me entertaining women or with a girlfriend before. I don't want to hurt you"

I reach my hand out for his cheek

Me:" I promise, I'll be patient"

He holds my hand then removes it from his face.

Noah:"I'm trying, just give me some time"

I nod

He walks out

I guess he's still not going to spend our time here with me.

I go stand in front of the mirror and admire myself

Me(smiling):"he said I'm beautiful"

.

.

.

.

.

AMAHLE

A FEW MONTHS LATER

.

.

.

I'm studying for my last paper which is physical science.

It hasn't been easy studying with the living conditions I had, but I'm pulling through and no one likes it one bit.

"Kazi uyophelelaphi naleyomfundo yakho, wena uyofela la eNongoma"

(I wonder where your education will take you, you will perish here in Nongoma)

Those were my mother's words everytime she saw me studying.

I had to steal my birth certificate in order to apply for varsity cause I know mom wouldn't have given it to me.

I applied at Wits University, University of Cape Town, North West University, University of KwaZulu Natal, Stellenbosch University., and University of Pretoria.

I also applied for Nsfas and other barseries

I haven't told anyone that I applied, I know mom will not be happy and I'll probably get a good beating for it, but it's worth it.

I'm leaving, whether she likes it or not.

If it means running away, then be it.

It's Saturday Afternoon and I've done all my chores
even the cooking.

All that's left is to fetch the cows later.

The sun is out baking today.

I'm chilling under the tree in the yard, studying.

I see Thulile and Thandile walking towards me

Thulile:"ai cha ngiyakuvuma, isikhathi sokumosha
unaso, ufunda ongathi kukhona la uzoyakhona
empilweni"

(I salute you, you have time to waste, you study like
you actually going somewhere in life)

Me:"cela ungiyeke Thulile, bekana nezakho
izibcwadi ungihiye phansi"

(Please leave me alone Thulile, focus on your own
school work and leave me alone)

Thandile:"kodwa uThulile uqinisile, uzimoshela
isikhathi, ucabanga ukuthi umama uzokuvumela
ukuthi uhamve uyofundela ukuba udokotela?"

(But Thulile is right, you are wasting your time, do you think mom will allow you to study to be a doctor?)

Me:"anginandaba, imfundo yam ithemba lam lokugcina"

(I don't care, my education is my last hope)

Thulile shakes her head disgusted by my words

Thulile:"khululeka sisi, iNkosi ifuna intokazi azoyishada, ubaba wayesaziwa ngokuba nezingane ezifundile, futhi induna yayemkhonzile ubaba, uzofika azokhetha layikhaya, phakathi kwam no Thandile, ngyazi ukuthi uzikhetha mina,

Mas engiyi nkosazane yala esogodini, hlampe ngizokupha umsebenzi, unakekele izingane zam, ubeyisis ebenzi sam"

(Don't worry sis, the chief is looking for a young maiden to marry, Dad was known to have educated girls and he was close with the headman of the village, he will come to choose between Thandile and I, I know he'll choose me. Then when I'm the Queen, I'll hire you to be my servant and you'll take

care of my kids)

I don't know how I managed not to puke by the level of disrespect she just threw on me, not just on me but herself as well.

Me:"you wanna marry that old man? Sies Thulile, have a little respect for yourself"

Thulile:"noba ungathi sies, okusalayo I'm going to be Queen, akekhomdala ngaleyondlela, uthirty umncane kabi"

(You can say sies all you want, at the end of the day I'll be Queen, he's not even that old, thirty is young)

But then what do I expect from someone who's repeating grade ten for the fourth time now, I'm surprised she hasn't dropped out like Thandile, who dropped out at grade twelve, she was so close, but she fell pregnant, her child is five years old and she's only 24, she left her child to go live with the father since they are well off and she didn't want the responsibility, but she does go to visit him and provide from a distance. Even though they broke up with the baby daddy, he still allows her to have a

relationship with the child. She works at KFC in town.

Me(sighs):"okay, Thulile, uzothini ngesikolo?"

(What are you going to do about school?)

Thulile:"ngiyasiyeka, ngikhathele iskolo mina, I have de brighter future than that, singimos hela isikhathi"

(I'm dropping out, I'm tired of school, it's a waste of my time)

Wait, didn't she just say the chief wants educated girls?

Me:"mmhh ngiyezwa"

(I hear you)

Thulile:"wena nalama trophy wakho, nizorustela khona la"

(You and all your trophies will rust here)

Thandile:"ai Thulile, sekwanele manje, myeke enze akufunayo, asambe siyedrobeni"

(Thulile that's enough now, let her do as she pleases, let's go to town)

Thulile splashes her cup of water on my face and books before leaving me, in all shock trying to register what just happened.

I try to quickly dry my books before the ink gets smudged.

Tears stream down as I realize some wordings are not clear

Me:"Thulile, you whore"

I'm writing on Monday and my book is damaged.

How could she do this to me?

What have I ever done to her for her to hate me so much?

.

.

.

"People keep telling me that life goes on, but to me....that's the saddest part" (unknown)

.

.

.

.

Please like, share, mention and comment.

I'll see y'all tomorrow morning

[12/17, 13:16] : Insert 3

•

•

•

•

•

Lulama

•

•

•

•

-

He releases and stays buried in me for a while.

He gets up and removes the condom from his huge cock.

I can't help but stare.

"We should stop doing this Lulu, you married now"

Me:"oh come on Lowell, I need this, Noah is taking things way too slow, all he does is turn me on then leave me hanging"

Lowell:"he's probably taking things slow because he loves you"

Me:"I understand that, but I need someone to get rid of my sexual hunger before I lose my mind and go all crazy on him"

I get up and go clean myself in the bathroom

I put on my clothes.

I find him sitting on the edge of the bed sniffing some brown sugar.

I sit next to him and peck his cheek, he looks up and

enjoys the rush

Me:"my turn"

He fixes it using his bank card then hands it to me

I press one nostril down as I sniff with the other.

I breath it all in as I tilt my head up feeling the rush through my body

Me:"that's some good shit right there"

Lowell:" you are one crazy chick I tell you"

He pulls me by my neck and smashes his lips on mine, we make out for a while.

His phone disturbs us, he pulls out and answers it

Lowell:"hey bro"

Lowell:"okay I'll be right there"

He puts the phone in his pocket then puts in his shirt and jacket

Lowell:" I have to go"

Me:"whyy, we were still having fun"

Lowell:"I know, I'll see you next time you need some

dick"

Me:"but I need you already"

Lowell:"go seduce your husband, he'll fuck you if you take control"

I huff and roll my eyes

He kisses me once more and heads out

I take my phone and call Dad

Me:"hey daddy"

"Hey princess, how can I help you"

Me:"I didn't get time to Study for my last matric paper this weekend, because of the gala that I went to, I'm afraid if I fail, Wits might not accept me"

"Don't worry about it, just go write it, you will pass, I'll make sure of it"

Me:"thanks Daddy, you the best, I love you"

"I love you too princess "

I drop and make another call

Me:"yes, Blair, I'm available for that party at the

Silver star club"

.

.

.

.

.

NOAH

.

.

.

I'm in the office with my Dad, discussing business and him lecturing me about taking my marriage seriously.

Dad:"are you even listening to me?"

Me:"yes, I hear you"

Dad:" remember we need to you two need to make the next generation heir that will have both the Nhlabathi's and the Mthembu blood"

Me:"I know Dad but it's still too soon to be making babies"

Dad:"the sooner the better"

Me:"you already forced me into this marriage can I at least wait till she's finished with her studies"

He sighs

Dad:"fine, but we don't have much time, we need to have something against them, we don't need anything messing up the Empire I've worked so hard to build"

Me:"we've"

I correct

He gets up

Dad:" Don't mess up with this girl too, like how you messed up with the first one, or else...(chuckles) you know what I'm capable of"

He leaves my office without my gaze leaving him.

A few minutes later my brother walks in

Him:"was s up bro"

A smile creeps on my face as he makes his way to my desk

Me:" eyi man, it's all good, was sup with you?"

Him:"I'm awesome my bru"

He says chuckling

Me:"you high as fuck"

He laughs

Him:" I guess I had a little too fun"

I shake my head

Me:"you getting addicted?"

Him:"ps hh, addicted? Me? Nooo, it's just for fun, you know me"

Me:"I regret making you try, looks like you enjoying them too much"

Him:"don't worry about me bro, I can handle myself"

I look at him for a while

Him:"why did you call me here?"

Me:" we have to go fetch the stock"

A knock comes through the door

Me:"come in"

A nurse walks in

Her:"Dr Nhlabathi, there's a patient who needs brain surgery, as soon as possible"

Me:"okay, I'll talk to the head of the neurosurgeon department, tell the patient to make another appointment for tomorrow"

She nods and agrees before making her way out

Him:"so we fetching it tonight?"

Me:" No, this Friday, that's in four days, this is precious cargo, so I don't need you to be late, at exactly eight o'clock we meet at the club, I'm telling you while it's still early so you prepared"

Him:"sure thing"

Me:"I'm serious man, I don't need you messing up"

Him:"I won't bro"

I smile at him

Me:"get up and give your big brother a hug, I haven't seen you in a while"

He covers his face brushing it

Him:"there you go with your gay shit"

He gets up and we share a brief hug

Me:"call it whatever, or would you prefer me saying I love you?"

He shakes his head with his eyes widened

Him:"no no no, hugs are good with me"

I laugh

Me:"get up outta here!"

He laughs getting up and leaving

.

.

.

.

AMAHLE

- .
- .
- .

Thulile:"wow mama ngiyayithanda ke le"

(I love this one)

Thandile:" les kibha siyangifanela yaz"

(This shirt looks good on me)

She turns to look at me

Thulile:"Amahle, ucabangani ngalengubo?"

(What do you think about this dress?)

Me:"i i inhle, i iyakufanela"

(It's it's it's beautiful, you look good in it)

They continue fitting their new clothes and all the nice things mom bought for them at the shops.

Of cause I didn't get anything, I wasn't expecting to anyway.

They didn't eat the food I cooked, they already ate and bought takeaways for supper. At least today I

won't get to eat leftovers, I'll eat the food I cooked.

We all chilling in the small lounge.

Mom:"ayike senizombulela usisi wenu omncane
impahla zenu ezindala"

(Y'all can give some of your old clothes to your little
sister to have)

Me(forcing a smile):"ngiyabonga mama"

I don't like their style but then I don't have a choice,
at least they don't have torn clothes.

They look so happy, laughing and admiring their
new stuff. I feel my heart ache.

It's like I'm not even here.

It's Monday morning and I didn't sleep last night, I
prepared everything that'll need me to do in the
morning last night, so that I'll have extra time to
prepare myself and do some revisions.

I get to the exam room, the students are being

chaotic and noisy, everyone is excited that this is our last paper.

I'm also ecstatic about it, I mean, today is the day I find out whether I'm going to varsity or not, when I go check at the library computer if I was accepted in the universities I applied in.

I'm pretty positive that I've been accepted.

"Okay people, settle down, I'll be handing you your papers.

It's a three hour test. If you finish after two hours you can go home. No one is allowed to get out before two hours. No extra time will be given to you so use your time wisely. Okay. Good luck"

She goes around handing the papers out, I say a silent prayer before writing my paper.

I'm literally running home, I'm so excited I've been accepted in all the universities.

I'm looking forward to going to university of Cape Town, I've googled cape town and I fell in love with

it, I'd like a life there.

The fact that this paper was super easy made me more confident, that in my final results, I will keep my record of being a 90% plus student in all my subjects.

I'm sure when I show mom these papers that I've been accepted in all universities including the bursaries I applied for, she will definitely change her mind about me going to university, she won't have to spend a cent on my education and when I become a doctor I can turn our whole lives around, I can build her a better house or buy one in the suburbs in Durban. She has to allow me, she has to be proud, this will be like a lottery for us and I can help her with things in the house with my bursary money.

Oh God, thank you for listening to my prayers. You are worthy to be praised indeed!

I get in the yard excitedly

Me: "Thandile!! Thulile!! Nginezindaba ezimnadi!!"

(I have good news!!)

I get in the lounge

Me:"Thandile!"

I lower my voice as I notice the death stare from my mom, I look around and there are two men sitting opposite her, with Thandile and Thulile next to mom.

Mama:"eeeyy lengane nkosi yam, Amahle!

Awuhambe uyohlala ekamelweni lakho, sibizi lana!"

(Gosh this child! Amahle go to your room we are busy here!)

I run out, but I stay close to listen on what's going on

.

.

.

.

.

THULILE

.
. .

Man1:" sifuna intokazi eyis alits hits hi"

(We want a girl who's still a virgin)

Thandile and I look at each other, my eyes meet
mom's.

She thinks I'm still a virgin

Mama:"well Thulile is your girl, she's still innocent"

Man2:"oh, kwakuhle me lokho, ngabe us oqedile
ngesikolo?"

(Oh that's good, are you done with school?)

Man1:" sifuna intokazi efundile, noba angaba
noMatikilits heni kuphela"

(We want an educated lady, even if she only has
Matric)

Mama:"ayi, ukuthi nje akakaqedi isikolo, kodwa yena
us afunda"

(She's not done with school yet, she's still studying)

The two men look at each other shaking their heads

Man1:"ngabe awunayo enye intokazi, kuphela kwabo laba?"

(You don't have any other girls, are they the only ones?)

Mom fidgets

Mom:"Cha iphela kwabo laba"

(No, it's only them)

The two men look at each other once more nodding

Man1:"owabani kanti usisi ubengena la?"

(Who's child is the one who just came in a few minutes ago?)

Mom:"ayi lowo, ngeke, umagcina wam, akazi lutho ngokuba umfaz, usathithiza nje"

(Oh that's my last born child, she knows nothing about being a wife, she's very slow)

Man2:"cela nimbizele eduze"

(Please call her here)

Mom gets up and heads outside.

She comes back in with Amahle.

Man1(smiles):"aahh nguyee lo"

(She's the one)

Mom:"kodwa...

(But...)

Man2:"ntokazi, ungabe uwena uAmahle okhalisa omama basesigodini ngendlela oziphethe kahle ngayo, uhamba Nomhlanga futhi uphasa kahle esikoleni?"

(Young lady, are you the Amahle that is driving all the village ladies and mothers crazy about the way you carry yourself in Reed ceremonies, and you also getting good grades in school?)

She nods shyly

Mom:"khuluma makukhulunywa nawe, uyeke ukunikina ikhanda"

(Talk back when you are being addressed and stop

using your head)

Amahle:"y yebo baba"

Man1:"ayike, sikhetha yena impela, sihamba naye, cela nimlungis ele"

We all look at each other in shock

No! It can't be! I'm supposed to be Queen not her!

Amahle(crying):"No no mah please...don't let them take me, please, nyacela mah,...buka buka..."

(Look look)

She takes out papers from under her school jersey

Amahle:" ba ba bangi acceptile kwamavarsity, ngizoyofundela ukuba udokotela, please mama, kukhona ne bursary izokhokhela yonke into...ngycela mah, ngizokwakhela umuzi wakho omkhulu eThekwini, sizophila impilo emnandi...ce ce cela ungangithengisi kwinkosi...pleeaaasee!!"

(I've I've I've been accepted in University, I'll go study to be a doctor, I even have a bursary to accommodate me for everything, please mom, I'll buy you your own house in Durban, we'll all live a

happy life... J u ju just don't sell me to the king!)

Mom just looks at her

Mom:"I hope you happy, you've destroyed your sisters dreams, you've crushed her heart, you are selfish Amahle"

She looks at the two men

Mom:"nigamthatha"

(You can take her)

She gets up and leaves

Me:"No! Ngyacela bandla thathani mina"

(No please take me instead)

Man2:"Amahle, hamba uyopaka imithwalo yakho, sizohamba nawe, khululeka sisi, uzophatheka kahle la uyakhona"

(Go pack your bags, we are leaving with you, don't worry, you'll be treated well where we taking you)

She continues to cry hysterically.

Ungrateful bitch, she should be happy.

I'll never forgive her for this.

.

.

"I know every family has its problems, but I admire those that stick together"(unknown)

.

.

.

.

Please I beg ohh, Like, Share, invite your friends before we get too far and comment

If I see a good amount of "mentions" I'll post again later

[12/17, 13:16] : Insert 4

•

•

•

-

-

AMAHLE

-

-

-

-

-

I can't believe mom is sending me away, just like that.

I knew she hated me but I didn't think...oh what the hell she almost killed me not so long ago, why do her acts still shock me.

My dreams are being thrown down the drain just like that?

Just when I was so close to my breakthrough.

Life after matric was the only thing keeping me from killing myself, the freedom I knew was waiting

for me on the other side of the world.

All gone, my hard work, all gone.

I look back at home as the van drives furtherer and further away.

I can't stop the tears from falling, as I watch my family looking at me go.

I wish mom could run after the van and tell them she changed her mind.

That she doesn't need their money.

That all she needs is her child.

Surely she feels a tiny bit of sadness, surely she does.

.

.

.

.

.

LULAMA

- .
- .
- .

I walk into the club with my friends, This is the best club in Johannesburg and apparently one of the biggest.

It is huge though, I look up and it's more than two stories high.

We've only discovered it today though.

Well Blair discovered it today.

It's popping and buzzing with life.

Me: "yeeaah that's what I'm talking about, this club brings the vibes no matter what day it is"

Blair: "it's the ish! Let's get drunk and dirty!"

We scream

Precious: "uhm guys, I need to use the restroom"

She walks away

Me:"Argh! Why did you invite her?"

Blair:" she's a nice girl, I kinda like her, she's cute"

Me:" she doesn't look like she's into the type of fun we have"

Blair:"I'm testing waters with her, If she pulls through tonight, I'm sure Reid will appreciate a cutie like her"

Me:"you wanna introduce her to Reid? Oh no, she does not look like that type of girl"

Blair:"I know right, that's why it'd be cool if she pulls through tonight"

I shake my head as we order some drinks at the bar.

Blair, orders a drink for her and spikes it.

Me:"uuhh child! You are no good"

We both burst into laughter

Precious:"I'm back"

She says awkwardly and sits next to us

Blair:"there you go"

She gives her the drink, she looks at it for a while

Me:"what? Don't tell me you don't drink?"

Precious:"I do, it's just, it's my first time at a club, I don't wanna get too drunk"

I look at Blair and roll my eyes

Blair:"oh, don't worry girl, we got you, we have a personal driver who's waiting for us outside to take us home when we've had enough, so you'll be fine, just relax and enjoy! We going to be varsity girls soon!!"

Me:"I'll drink to that"

We click our glasses together

We watch her as she gulps it all down, Blair smirks at me.

After a while we all on the dance floor and precious is pretty drunk

Blair:"ai presh! Let's go chill for a bit"

We grab her from each arm and head to the other

discrete vip section where there was a few men sitting and having a serious conversation.

They stop as they see us walk in

"Ladies? Can I help y'all?"

Blair:"more like, can we help you"

Reid:"oh if it isn't my two favorite people"

Blair:"Reid"

We go sit next to him

Presh:"hey boys "

They look at her with smirks

Blair:"Can we talk to you...alone"

Reid eye the men and they get up and leave

Reid:"what do we have here?"

Blair:"fresh meet, we wanna introduce her to our world"

Reid:"does she know what's going on?"

Presh:"I know what's going on! You want us to strip for you"

She says getting up and trying to dance sexy but she stumbles

I pull her back to the couch

Reid:"she's a bit too drunk, do you think she can handle this?"

Blair:"she'll handle it, she'll be hooked and keep coming back for more"

Reid:"well, I hope she's not one of the rich friends who'll quit anytime they feel like"

Blair:"nah, she's desperate for money, and she needs to go to university, she has no parents or bursary to pay"

He smiles

Reid:"this is good then, she'll definitely enjoy her new life"

He looks at her and brushes her hair

Reid:"she's beautiful too, my clients will be happy"

He looks at Blair

Reid:"is she still a...?"

Blair nods

Blair: "pure as a new born baby"

He can't hide the excitement on his face

He takes the big sports bag next to him and gives it to Blair

Reid: "nice doing business with you ladies, keep it up"

She gets up with precious and they leave

Precious is too drunk to realize what's going on

.

.

.

.

A few days later

Lowell

.

.

.

I get to the club a minute before eight at least I'm not late.

I park outside the entrance, surprisingly the niggas is not here yet.

I lean against my car and smoke my cigarette

I check the time and this niggas is ten minutes late.

I take my phone and call him

"Bro"

Me:"where are you man, I'm waiting?"

"Ohh shit! I thought I informed you, you'll have to go alone bro, something came up"

Me:"the fuck man? And you were worried about me messing up?"

"Sorry bro, but it's not like you need me, those fuckers know better than to try double cross us"

Me:"what's keeping you from coming?"

"Had to sort out some business, let me know how

everything goes "

Me:"okay cool"

I hang up

I drive to the OR thambo international airport

.

.

.

.

AMAHLE

.

.

.

"I love you Indy, but I don't want to hurt you"

Me:"I I don't care who gets hurt, please, don't b b be afraid of loving me"

"You deserve so much better than me, I'm not the person you think I am"

Me:"No, I deserve you"

"I'm leaving, you'll never see me again"

He walks away

I grab his arm before he could past me

Me:"don't go"

He disappears

I wake up with my heart panting against my chest in pain

Not this dream again!

This dream is starting to annoy me.

I hate it. And whoever I'm dreaming about, I hate him for hurting me like that.

I wish that dream never comes true

Cause if it does, then I'll know for sure that I'm cursed.

Why can't I see his face though?

But his voice, his voice affects my heart in many

ways. Can this nightmare end already.

It's been four days and three nights locked up in this room.

It's definitely not the King's place, the van went picking up girls from different villages.

They then blindfolded us and put us in another car.

The king sold us! To think of the way I liked him, everytime we went to do the Reed dances and ceremonies at his palace, but he was just searching for his next victim!

I wanted to scream for my life but I knew noone was going to save me.

It's a big room and there's alot of us in here.

I was shaking, they've been injecting us and getting us high.

I'm already hooked on the drug and I find myself wanting more.

I'm a hard praying person and I always have faith in

God no matter what I'm going through, but this time.
It was hard to pray.

I felt like my life has come to a dead end.

With my family I knew that God would save me by
sending me to varsity, I'd be away from them and
free while chasing my dreams.

There was hope, there was light on the other side.

But now? I don't see how God will get me out of this.

I have isolated myself from the rest of the girls as
I'm always sitting at the far corner of the room.

"Hey"

A soft voice whispers next to me.

I look beside me

Me:"h hey"

Her:"my name is precious"

Me:"nnnice to meet you"

Her:"but you can call me Presh"

I give her a faint polite smile

(Silence)

Pres h:"what's your name?"

Me:"A Amahle"

Pres h:"it suits you, you are beautiful"

I look at her, she is the beautiful one.

Me:"thank you"

Pres h:"you too beautiful to be in here, I'm sorry this happened to you"

Me:"th th they also stole you from y y your village?"

She shakes her head

Pres h:"I was the careless one, I decided to have a fun night out with friends just for once in my life, only to get so drunk that I passed out and woke up here"

Me:....

Pres h:"I blame myself for my stupidity, I always managed to stay out of trouble my whole life, was always an introvert locked indoors focusing on books and TV series and movies...I was aware of

the dangers of going to parties and clubs, but I thought, just one night wouldn't hurt, I'll just experience how it's like then never do it again...

Me:"and all y you wanted was ffun"

Presh:"and alot of money was promised, she, the girl who convinced me to go, she said she'll pay for my studies and even take care of my situation at home. I guess I was kinda desperate as well, bursaries were rejecting me"

Me:"why? You ssseem like a smart girl"

Presh:"documents that I couldn't get hold of because of my mom"

I sigh, I don't even want her to go deep about it

I can't handle someone else's pain whilst I can't even deal with my own.

Me:"your your ppparents must be worried sick about you"

Presh:"my grandmother is my parent, and I know she's worried to death, I just hope she survives this, she already has a weak heart"

I sigh and stare back at the blank wall

Me:"at least someone is worried about you, if if you somehow ever find your way out of here, you have a home to go back to"

(Silence)

Pres h:"don't you have a home?"

I shrug my shoulders

Me:"I I don't know, I don't think so"

Pres h:"if we ever make it out somehow, I wouldn't mind having a sister, and my grandma will welcome you with open arms"

I look at her, she has a beautiful smile plastered across her face.

How can she possibly be so kind to someone like me?

Me:"you you you don't even know me"

Pres h:" look at this place, there's no way out of here, we'll get to know each other"

Me:"you wanna b be my friend?"

Pres h:"what do you mean wanna be? I'm already your friend,from now on, I got your back"

A smile threatens my face

Pres h:"do you got mine?"

I nod continuously

Me:"yeah, I I got your back"

Pres h:"you always stutter?"

I nod shyly looking away

Me:"mo most of the time"

She holds my chin and turns my face to look at her

Pres h:"hey, don't be embarrassed, I think it's cute"

I smile, she nudges me as she giggles, I nudge her back, she does it again pushing me harder I push her back causing her to almost fall.

We end up laughing

For a moment there I forgot I was caved.

.

.

.

.

"It's almost as if you're traveling down nothing, but a long, cold, empty road to nothing" (unknown)

****To be continued****

.

.

.

Please like, share and comment

[12/17, 13:16] : Insert 5

•

•

•

•

•

LULAMA

-
-
-
-
-

I park my car by the driveway of the garage.

I head to the house and ring the doorbell

It opens and I'm met by one of the helpers.

Her:"hi, welcome, may I help you with your bags?"

Me:"yes they in the car"

I give her my car keys and make my way in.

Me:"daddy! Mommy! Your princess is home"

I shout looking around

"To what do we owe this awful surprise?"

He makes his way to the lounge coming from the passage that's downstairs.

Me:"it's unpleasant seeing you too"

He rolled his eyes and threw himself on the couch

Sometimes I forget I have a brother.

I'm so used to being the only girl and getting whatever I want.

Me:"you still haven't moved out? Aren't you embarrassed?"

Him:"why should I be? I have everything I need right here"

Me:"you sucking off mom and dad, sies Nkosinathi, you so old, when will you grow up"

Nkosi:"mus a ukunginyela wena sphukuphuku"

(Stop shitting on me you idiot)

Me:"who you calling is phukuphuku, you are the sphukuphuku who is 27 and still staying with parents"

Nkosi:"phela thina banye azange sixos helwe emizini yabanye abantu, abami abazali bayangithanda futhi asoze bangiphoqe ukuthi ngenze into engingayifuni, noma ngishade umuntu for the benefit of the family, angiyona isacrifice for

ubugwili"

(Some of us were not forced to move to other people's homes, my parents love me enough to not force me to do something I don't like or to marry someone for the benefit of the family, I'm not a sacrifice for a luxurious life)

Nkosi:"so forgive me if I'm still enjoying home and my family"

His words move something inside my chest

"What is the commotion about?"

I look to the steps and dad is making his way downstairs with mom behind him

Me:"daddy!"

I run to him and attack him with a hug

He holds on me tight

Dad:"my princess"

Me:"daddy, Nkosi is being mean to me"

He lets go of me

Dad:"Nkosi! Umenzeni usisi wakho?"

(Nkosi! What did you do to your sister?)

He asks as he makes his way to him

I look at mom

Me:"mom"

Mom:"Lulama"

Me:"I missed you"

I open my arms to hug her but it ends quickly as she pushes me away, as I was getting comfortable in her arms.

Mom:"how's married life?"

Me:"I don't wanna talk about it"

I head to the lounge where dad was chilling with Nkosi focused on the soccer match on the screen

Me:"wow dad, I thought you were coming to discipline him for being rude to me?"

He takes the remote and switches it off

Nkosi:"Nooo Baba! I was watching, please they

were about to score"

Dad:"that's for being mean to your little sister"

He huffs in frustration

I smile satisfied by his anger. He loves soccer to death and I can tell that he was watching an important match as he even made popcorn for it.

Me:"that'll teach you not to talk to me anyhow"

He gives me a cold look, I roll my eyes sticking tongue at him

Dad:"so baby, tell me, how is married life?"

Me:"oh, it's okay Dad, everything is going smoothly"

He smiles, I look at mom who is wearing a sad look. She always has that face.

It's irritating.

She was against me getting married, always fought with dad about it but once dad has made his mind up.

It was made up.

But then again, mom is against everything that has to do with me, sometimes I think she hates me.

Dad:"your husband is treating you well?"

Me:"yes dad, he's been good to me, I can't complain, the only thing irritating is his always working and traveling"

Dad:"yeah, he is a business man and a doctor, so you can't blame him"

Me:"I guess so, it's the only way he can manage to shower me with expensive diamonds like these"

I say flashing my huge diamond ring

Dad:"beautiful ring for a beautiful woman"

Nkosi:"has he told you he loves you ever since after the wedding? As in looked you in the eyes and say, Lulama, I love you?"

Dad:"Nkosi!"

Me:"FYI he has, he tells me everyday"

He rolls his eyes

Nkosi:"yeah right"

Dad:"Nkosi, I'm warning you"

He clicks his tongue and disappears to the passage.

Me:"argh, what's his problem"

Dad:"don't mind him sweetie, he's probably just jealous that he's not you right now"

I laugh

Me:"poor him, he needs to get laid and get a life"

Mom:"don't talk like that about your brother"

She commands.

I look at her in disbelief

Me:"oh so it's okay when he talks to me anyhow?
Why don't you ever protect me?"

Mom:"I should go"

She says getting up, he kisses my father's forehead and walks away

I fold my arms and sit back

Dad:"come to daddy"

I walk up to him and sit next to him

He puts his arms over me making me lay on his shoulder

Dad:"tell me more about your life as a wife, what else is hubby doing for you?"

I smile

Me:"well, he promised to take me to Paris, once he gets back from his business trip"

.

.

.

.

.

NOAH

.

.

.

Me:"babe, I need to go"

"No baby, please, don't go, just hold me"

I cuddle her from behind while my other hand plays with her hair

I'm at my Penthouse in Margate in KZN

Me:"babe, are you okay, you seem a bit cold today...and you even made me cancel a business trip I was supposed to do with my brother"

She turns to look at me

Her:"I'm sorry sweetheart, I'm just so heartbroken"

Me:"why my love?"

Her:"you are married to someone else, how do you expect me not to be?"

I sigh, I pull her leg to get on top of mine as I slide mine between hers

Me:"but I thought you didn't have a problem with it?"

Her:"I don't, I'm scared that you might fall in love with her"

Me:"Never! I'll never fall for her, or anyone else for that matter, my heart belongs to you baby, you my wife, I married you before her"

She smiles, her smile brings a smile to my face.

Her:"forever and ever?"

Me:"till death do us part my love"

Her:"good cause I don't know what I'd do if you were to love someone else"

She leans her head against mine and comes in for a kiss

We share a deep passionate kiss as she hops on top of me, taking her dominance.

She circulates her waist on me.

Me:"you know I hate this position, I'm the dominant one here"

I flips her and get on top of her

Her:"tie me up daddy, make me your slave, I submit myself to you my king"

My dick grows harder under my boxers

My man up and ready for action.

Me:"let me go grab the equipment"

I go fetch all the toys we'll need

"I'm ready to play daddy!"

.

.

.

.

.

AMAHLE

.

.

.

.

Doo Doo Doo!!

A loud bang comes from the door, we all sit up in fear.

I hope they coming to give us our fix.

I need it, I'm shaking like crazy and my whole body

is itchy.

"Ladies!!"

His voice echoes throughout the room

I block my ears, my head is painful.

It's like all my senses are heightened.

Man:"guess what, today, few of y'all will be lucky to get out of here"

Everyone chants in excitement

I just need an injection right now, I really don't care about anything else.

Me:"Can we get our fix?"

The room falls silent, Presh nudges me and signals me to keep quiet

The guy is giving me the deadliest look ever

Man:"what did you say?"

Me:"I said....

She nudges me again

I look at her irritated

Me:"what!?"

Pres h:"please, shhh, please"

Man:"no no, don't shush her, repeat that young lady"

His look terrifies me

Me:"I I I I

Man:"I I I'm sorry I didn't get that?"

Me:"I I just wanted to nnknow if we'll be getting, a a our fix"

Man(laughs out loud):"ohhh you want some of the good stuff...well why didn't you just say so"

He signals someone and a man comes on pushing a table full of injections

A smile creeps on my face

Whatever they put in that injection feels really good in my body, it makes me feel so happy, I forget all about my depressing life. I don't even feel hungry.

Can you believe we haven't eaten since we got here. Only when the drug wears off I feel the huger, but they keep feeding us the injection.

They inject us.

Man:"you will all go freshen up. I bought you some fresh new clothes and colognes. A make up artist will come and do you guys your make up.

Try your best to look the most beautiful, cause only a few of y'all are going to be lucky"

He smiles at us

Man:"I'll come back to fetch y'all in a few hours "

He leaves.

A bunch of clothes are pushed inside the room and a big table with a huge long mirror is pushed inside, it has all kinds of what I'm guessing is make up on it.

The girls are excited to go freshen up.

What do they mean only a few of us will be free?

Free to where?

Are they sending us back home?

Why do we need to look beautiful? Who are we looking beautiful for?

My heart races at the thoughts of what is going to happen to me.

Lord God, please intervene.... please.

.

.

.

"I've learned more from pain than I could've ever learned from pleasure" (Unknown)

.

.

Like, share and comments please

[12/17, 13:17] : Insert 6

•

•

•

•

-

LOWELL

-

-

-

-

-

After cleaning myself up in a neat and chipper navey blue tux.

I always feel very comfortable in formal wear, on a casual day it would be a very formal smart casual.

I think I got it from my brother, he's a formal guy and I just like the way it makes me look and feel powerful.

I puff on some Dior Sauvage cologne.

I grab my bugatti chiron noire car keys and wallet then head out as I throw on my shades.

I check out of the hotel.

It's now time I go handle some business.

I listen to pop smoke music on full blast as I speed off.

.....

After almost an hour of driving I arrive at the mansion of business.

There are a bunch of cars parked in the yard, not just any cars, hella expensive cars. Only the 500 million networth mother fuckers were allowed doing business here.

It's a trading kind of business, very illegal of cause.

Dad is the owner of this place, he doesn't work here though, he lets other people run it, he just enjoys his profit.

It's one of his side hustles. He's more into the multi million empire which is the construction company that he's still trying to build into a multi billion if he powers up with the Mthembu's.

I personally hate the way he's going about powering with them, but he believes in his strategy. Even

though it failed the first time he tried it, when he married off my brother the first time.

I walk into the building.

Dad doesn't know that we buy in his business, so the business dealers don't know that I'm his son nor do they know my brother.

They do protect this business obviously, so when you enter the gate a picture of your face and number plate is taken, then they do their research on you. So if you ever think of snitching. You'll be putting your life and your family and loved ones lives in great danger.

I pay the IT guy who takes people's information to Dad, so he keeps me hidden and doesn't report my information back to Dad.

I go through many passages and down the stairs before I get to the huge room where all the magic happens.

making my way to the nicely decked chairs in front of the big stage.

Sitting next to some Muslim dudes.

There are many Muslims here, these people are loaded.

A man approaches the center of the stage.

Man:"Gentlemen and Gentlemen, welcome to paradise where all dreams come true. As you all might know me as Reid"

The crowd claps hands for him.

I just sit with my arms folded, I'm disgusted by all this honestly and I just wanna buy and get this over and done with.

Reid:"now in total, we have twenty beautiful women with us, different ages, heights, shapes and sizes, so we going to start by bringing in the oldest ladies, from 20 to 25, gentlemen please give a warm welcome to our beautiful girls!!"

The crowd claps as they are escorted in with blindfolds. This is to protect our identities from

them until we take the home and ready to reveal ourselves to them.

He calls out their names and starts bidding them

Reid:"okay last but not least we have Londiwe, anyone interested in Londiwe, not a virgin, 5.1 feet tall, size 34 on the waist, she's nice and thick! She starts at R500 000"

"I'll take her"

Reid:"we got 500 000, do I hear a 550 000?"

"Here!!"

Reid:"okay do I hear 600 000?"

It goes quiet

Reid:"going once.... going twice?....and sold! To the gentleman at the back"

They clap for him

I haven't seen any girls fit for us yet.

Reid:"okay, we only sold five from the first group of ten women, let's hope we'll get more buyers on our younger ladies.

Come on gents, I got the best of the best from the second group"

I yawn getting bored, I was absolutely not impressed by the first group of women.

He welcomes the second batch.

They all stand next to each other.

Mmh not bad, I sit up, I think I'm ready to put my money to use.

.

.

.

.

.

AMAHLE

.

.

.

.

I stared at the reflection in the mirror.

I can't believe that's me, I look so, so...

"Wow you look so beautiful"

I look at her

Me:"th this is my first time wearing makeup, or a weave"

She giggles

Presh:"well it suits you, you look like some supper model I swear, I wish I had your skin, it's just so gorgeous"

I frown at her, she's just saying that to be nice.

My skin is my biggest insecurity.

I've always been teased about it, I didn't have friends because of it, and my own sisters and mother hated me because of it.

Presh:"you okay?"

I shake my head

Me:"wh what d do you think will happen to us?"

She shrugs as fear flashes her face

Presh:"maybe we going to be used as sex slaves, or maybe drug mules, or maybe both, I don't know but I'm sure it's one of the two"

My heart aches

I hold my chest as the pain is too deep

Me:"I'm scared pres h"

She takes my hand into hers

Presh:"I'm scared too"

Me:"let us pray"

She closes her eyes, I close mine as well

Me:" Dear God, if you watching, if you can hear us and you know everything that is going on, I plead you to please have mercy on us father, I know we have to go through this, it's part of your plan to make us the women we will one day grow to be. I just pray that they don't damage us too much Lord, I pray they don't break us to a point where we'll turn and curse you father, to a point where we'll turn and doubt your existence.

I pray in the mighty name of Jesus Christ. Amen"

Presh(sighs):"Amen"

I pull her in for a hug

Presh:"whoa you didn't stutter"

Me:"wh when I speak to God, i i its like all my fears disappear, all my burdens a are lifted off me"

Presh:"no matter what happens, even if we happen to be separated, I'll always got your back, I'll look for you until I find you"

Me:"I'll look for you too"

Presh:"I love you Amy"

Me:"I love you too Presh"

We break the hug and fix our make up

"Ey ey ey ey!!! Everyone get your butts moving!"

We all get up, I followed right behind precious, we hold each other's hands making sure we don't lose each other.

When we get by the door, they put blindfolds on us.

I feel manly hands holding my back and I shiver in fear as he leads the way for us.

My hand squeezing precious making sure I don't let go, not even by mistake

"now Gentlemen, please welcome our younger ladies from 16 to 19, aren't they just gorgeous"

I hear deep groans and laughter

Oh my gosh, what in the world is going on here, what are they going to do to us.

That is a lot of men! Are they all going to have sex with us? No please don't, this can't be happening, I've never had even one penis inside me, now a hundred different men were going to have their way with me!

My tears couldn't roll down my face but instead soaked into the blindfold.

I felt like screaming for help!

I can't go through this! I just can't!

"Here we got Buhle, she is a beauty indeed, she's a 5'3 in height, size 30 on the waist. She starts from R400 000"

"I'll take her"

"Anyone wants to go higher with 500 000?"

Another voice from the front shouts

"Over here"

Wait wait wait....are we being auctioned!? Are they selling us to the highest bidder?

What in the world's fuckery is this madness!?

"and over here we have the gorgeous, beautiful precious, she's 5'8 tall, size 32 on the waist, and to top it all up she's a virgin! Come on gents, who wants to show her the good side of life, this is a wifey right here. Precious starts at R700 000"

"700 000! Over here!"

"Do I hear a 750?!"

"Over here! That's my wife right there!"

The crowd laughs

Our hands are trembling against each other with our palms sweating as we hold each other tight

"800 000!!"

"Whoa okay, does anyone wish to go higher!?"

"900 000!" Another man shouts

"900 000 ! Going once? Going twice?..."

"One million!"

Shouts another man in the crowd

"One million, going once, going twice.....aaannd sold!
To the gentleman with the shades!"

I feel presh moving away as her hands let go of me.

My legs are shaking, I'm losing my balance, fear is the only thing controlling me.

I need my asthma pump cause I feel like I'll run out of breath. I haven't had an episode since I got here

and I'm glad cause my inhaler long finished.

But today, I think I'm the one who's finished!

"Now here we have our dark beauty, an African queen indeed, also still pure and innocent, very intelligent and educated, has dreams to go to university and become a doctor. A 5'7 in height and size 28 on the waist. Now gentleman who is willing to make this young lady's dreams come true...or how much are you willing to pay to crush her dreams and fulfill your deepest fantasies with her? She starts at R1 million, she's a delicate one cause I wanted to keep her for myself really"

The crowd laughs

"I'll take her for 1,5 million!"

"2 million! Over here!"

"3 million!!"

These men are determined on getting me, I wonder why would they pay so much. What do they all have planned in their filthy minds for me?

"500 million!!"

The crowd goes silent

"Woow this is the highest we've gotten from any girl, damn Amahle, looks like you've just broken the record...500 million from the gentleman with the shades once again....anyone wishes to go higher?going once?.... going twice?...and sold!"

He pushes me roughly causing me to stumble against other girls

"Ouch"

"Watch where you stepping"

Me:"sorry"

I don't know how they expecting me to watch my steps when we are all blinded?

I feel someone's hand locking in mind

Me(whispers):"presh, is that you?"

"Yeah"

I sigh and squeeze her hand a bit

There's a bit of shuffling and moving around as I feel man hands grabbing my arm and pulling us, with my hand still on precious we are pushed to the same direction.

I don't get why they had to blindfold us.

I feel a cold breeze, I guess we are now outside.

The car door opens and we are roughly pushed into the car.

They separated my hands from precious.

I scream her name as soon as I get in the car

Me:"Precious!"

"I'm right here"

I feel her hand on my thigh, I sigh.

She's squashed next to me.

I'm guessing we in a small car cause I feel leather seats.

A strong intoxicating smell hits my nostrils as the front door bangs closed.

"Don't you even think about taking off your blindfolds, cause you won't like what you'll see, and I will blow your brains off"

I swallow the lump on my throat and sit back.

I'm curious on what awaits me in my next destination.

.

.

.

.

.

NOAH

.

.

.

.

"I warned you to stay away from me"

I walk further into the dark woods

"Now look what you made me do"

I drag the heavy plastic bag as I head deeper in the woods

"You so heavy!"

I finally find a good spot, I take the shovel and start digging

" I didn't mean for it to come to this "

I keep digging with tears streaming down my face

"If you had just stayed in your lane, non of this would be happening"

The hole is getting deeper

"You pushed me, I told you I was not good for you, but you kept coming back, why couldn't you just stay away me,"

"If you had just ran away when I begged you to, I warned you about myself! So many times! You saw the signs, you saw them!"

Me:"I didn't kill her! I didn't!!"

I get up with a racing heart

"Babe?"

I hold my paining head with both hands

Me:"please, you have to believe me, I didn't kill her, I didn't mean to!"

I feel arms wrap around me

I look at her

Me:"ohh my baby, you alive"

Her:"I'm right here my love"

Me:"I thought you died, I dreamt like I killed you Vanessa"

Her:"I'm right here my love, it was just a dream"

I run my hands all over her body and face

Me:"you are here, you okay"

Her:"I'm here and I'm okay baby, it was just a nightmare"

She pulls me into her chest, I lay on her as I wrap my arms around her

Me:"it felt so real Nessa"

Her:"s shhhh calm down baby, you love me way too much to do something so horrible. It was just a dream"

She hums a song while playing with my hair.

Her(humming):"mmh mmmh mmmh mmh mmmh
mmmh mmmh mmh mh mh mmh mmh mmh mmh"

(Don't worry about a thing

Cause every little thing

Is gonna be alright)

My heart beat came back to normal

That was some fucked up dream.

.

.

.

"Life is full of surprises. Not all surprises are pleasant, so you need to be ready for what life

brings you" (unknown)

[12/17, 13:17] : Insert 7

-
-
-
-
-

LOWELL

-
-
-
-
-

I can't even concentrate on the road with the three girls sobbing at the back seat.

I keep checking my review mirror to see if they not peeking, I should've tied their hands up.

I look at the box I was given, it was a few drugs and injections inside.

I park the car on the sideway of the road.

I injection them and they pass out immediately.

Me:"much better"

I get back on the road.

I might seem like the bad guy to them right now, but I'm actually not that bad.

I bet most of the men who buy the women there will use them as sex slaves or to be train them to be drug mules.

I guess we do buy them for our own selfish reasons, but they do benefit as well.

My brother and I own one of the biggest clubs in J ohannesburg called the Silver Stars club.

The girls will work for us at the club, they might be required to do things they won't like.

We now on the flight back to J ohannesburg, the girls are still blindfolded, I never expose my identity

when buying my employees.

Once they open their eyes they'll be welcomed and instructed by someone else. To them, that'll be the person who bought them, not me.

We flew with a chopper since I wanted it to drop us straight at the club to avoid going to the airport with blindfolded women.

I call the guys who work for me in the club to come help me to get them in the building.

I keep them in a private room and lock them in there.

I call Derek the guy who plays the face of this place, we let him manage it from the front lines while we run it behind the scenes.

Me:"Derek?"

Derek:"Mr Nhlabathi omncane"

(Young Nhlabathi)

Me:"you know what you have to do now right?"

He nods

Derek:" yes, they should think that I'm the one who

bought them here, and I will inform them on the new life that is set for them here"

Me:"very good, they should get training immediately from the other girls, Candy specifically, she's one of our best, she still is right?"

He nods

Derek:"yes, she still is, she'll get training them as soon as possible"

I give him a nod

Me:"okay, let me be on my way, I'll see you when I see you"

Derek:"sure thing"

Me:"remember, treat them delicately, these women are special, they should not feel abused or ill-treated"

He nods

Derek:"of course"

We fist pump and I make my way out the busy club. It's always buzzing in here. When we were

designing it, I was thinking of something that would not just attract anyone but very high class millionaires and we sure did manage to do just that.

It's not just a club there's way more to it, it's also a hotel and other things.

I take one of the cars that are always parked at the club.

I'm driving to my place when a call comes through.

Me:"hello"

"Hey, I'm lonely"

Me:"Lulu, we can't keep doing this"

"I know, we will stop I promise, I just need you right now"

Me:"Lulu"

"Please baby, I'm all wet for you"

Me:"stop it (whispers) please"

"I need you buried deep inside me, please my baby, just one last time"

My dick reacts to her slutty seductive voice

Me: "fine, I'll be there in a few minutes"

"I'll be ready"

She hangs up.

I change gears as I press the clutch and increase the speed

.

.

.

.

.

AMAHLE

.

.

.

.

They finally take our blindfolds off.

I struggle opening my eyes as the brightness attacks my eyes.

There's a man sitting in front of us on a chair while we sitting on a soft long couch.

So this is the guy who spent so much money on us.

His dark hooded eyes and a face covered with beard, he looks like a thug, a clean one though.

This is not how I pictured him, in my mind he seemed a bit different. But then again, it's my first time seeing him.

I wonder what he wants from us.

This room is peaceful, but when we were coming here it was very noisy, sounded like there was a party.

My anxiety is kicking in, the way he's just looking at us and not saying anything, and the man standing behind him with a smirk on his face.

Him: "ladies, welcome to your new home"

I look at precious and the other girl next to me, they both shaking in fear, so am I.

Him:"no need to be scared ladies, from now on, you are going to live a nice life.

This place... Its called Silver stars, because this is where stars are made and born. You beautiful ladies will be this places most precious stars"

He rubs his hands together looking at us

Him:"I will explain everything to you tomorrow, for now, you should go to your rooms, freshen up, be comfortable,eat and get a good rest, because your new lives begin tomorrow"

He gets up and instructs us to get up as well

He leads the way, through different doors and passages.

The lift drops us at the 4th floor. According to the lift, this place has six floors. I don't know anything about lifts so I'm assuming cause it's the last number there.

I almost peed my pants the entire time on the lift, it was so scary.

We walk through the passage, he opens the door

with the number 285.

"This will be your room princess"

He leads the other girl inside, I don't even know her name.

The room next to hers turns out to be for princesses and I get one right across her.

He closes and locks the door behind him.

I stand in one place with my eyes wondering around the room.

It's so big and beautiful, everything is clean and white.

It looks like a room of royalty, I've never seen such a beautiful place in my entire life.

Honestly I didn't think they'd place us in such a place, I thought we were going to be locked up in some cold basement full of other girls they've bought.

I head towards the bed, I'm scared to even touch the white duvets, I feel like my dark dirty skin will stain them.

I continue walking around as I notice another door, maybe it leads next door to another room. I'm reluctant to open it,

I knock first but no one answers, I knock again multiple times, I guess there's no one, I try to open and it opens.

My eyes pop out when I realize it's a toilet. There's also a bathtub and a shower.

Wow, thank God I've learnt about these in school even though it's my first time seeing a bathroom in real life.

Me:"this is awesome!"

I feel a bit of excitement overwhelm me

I definitely want to use the tub. The shower looks complicated and I'm afraid I can't use it. It had buttons I didn't understand.

I only imagined myself in places like these once I've achieved being a doctor.

I use the clean towels that were already there to bath with white soap that smelled so nice. I've never

used any other soap besides the green sunlight bar before.

I almost fell asleep in the bathtub, the way it was so comfortable.

It was more comfortable than anything I've ever slept on, more than the rough floor in the shack.

I eventually got out and wore the white gown that was on the bed.

I washed my clothes and underwear for tomorrow cause I don't have any changing clothes, so I hanged them over the shower walls.

They should be dry by morning.

I crawled on the bed and threw my body on it as it made me bounce.

I stand on my feet and start jumping on it then fall on my back.

I can't help but laugh at how much I enjoyed doing that, it was my first time jumping on a bed.

Me:"wooww nnow this is the life"

A knock comes through the door

Reality hits me as I remember that there's still something they want from us.

The door unlocked and a lady walked in pushing a small table towards my bed.

Her:"your dinner is served mam"

Mam?

Me:mmmam?"

Her:"yes, I was asked to bring you dinner, and some snacks. Please enjoy. Goodnight"

She walked out and locked the door.

I removed the silver cover and was welcomed by a delicious smell.

It was chicken with rice, cream spinach and butternut with green salad.

My tummy growled at the sight.

I ate like a mad dog, I didn't take any breaks in-between, it felt like I just won the hunger games.

It's unbelievable how your body reacts when it gets food. It's the most amazing feeling.

For the first time I wasn't eating any leftovers, I tasted chicken after a long time, the meat is way tastier than the bones I was always given.

I cleaned my plate up and gulped down all my cool drink.

Buurrrrb

I let out a loud burb as I hold my tinny tummy in satisfaction.

I didn't know food could taste so good.

I look at the big screen on the wall in front of the bed.

I can't believe that all of that was just a TV screen.

I see a remote and I March for it.

I press all the buttons intill it went on. I don't even know which button made it lit up.

I pressed the arrow buttons and the channels kept changing.

I reached a channel that caught my eye.

It was called Grey's Anatomy, what caught my eye was the people dressed like doctors.

Me(excitedly):"it's about doctors!"

I was tempted to scream as I was clapping my hands in excitement.

I took the big packet of chips, they were written jumping jacks.

I ate them as I watched the TV carefully.

My heart sinks at the thought that I can no longer fulfill my dreams of being a doctor some day

.

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Me:"aahh yeah, yeah baby! Harder harder...fuck me!"

He thrusts harder and deeper inside of me as he rests there and we release at the same time

"Aahh fuck! You so good"

He compliments before laying a kiss on my forehead.

He gets up and disappears to the bathroom leaving me open as I try to catch my breathe.

He comes back with a towel

He cleans me up then pecks my pussy before coming up to kiss me

Me(sighs):"I love you so much"

He looks into my eyes for a while

Lowell:"this was the last time Lulu, you married now, and to my brother, we can't keep doing this to him"

Me:"I know Lowell, but we've been together way before he came in the picture, way before I was even told I'm going to marry him,I can't let you go"

Lowell:"I love you too Lulu, but I can't keep doing this"

I attack him with a kiss, he responds

He gets under the covers with me and the kiss gets more heated

.

.

.

Back in Zululand

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

I'm woken up from my deep slumber by someone shaking me.

Me(irritated):"mh mh mh, yini ebusuku kangaka?"

(What is it, so late in the night?)

"(Whispers) yey wena! Awuvuke marn"

(Hey! Wake up)

I turn and reluctantly open my eyes a bit

Me:"mah? Yini indaba?"

(Mom? What's up?)

Mom:"shesha gqoka"

(Hurry and get dressed)

I sit up and rub my eyes

Me(confused):"siyaphi?"

(Where are we off to?)

Mom:"uzobona phambili"

(You'll see when we get there)

I get up irritated by the fact it's the middle of the

night and I have to get up

Me:"uThandile yena?"

(What about Thandile?)

Mom:"shiya lowo, asambe!"

(Leave that one, let go!)

I put on my gown on top of my pyjamas

We take a long walk with a torch leading the way as it is very dark.

We even climbed a high mountain, it was creepy. I was starting to get scared, what if boys attack us or a dangerous animals. There have been animal attacks in our village before. This is definitely not a safe time to be wondering around.

Me(whispering):"mah ngiyas aba mina, kanti siyaphi, futhi ngikhathele manje"

(Mom, I'm getting scared now, where are we going anyway? And I'm starting to get tired)

Mom:"sesizofika nyamezela"

(Hang in there, we almost there)

We reach some rondavel house which was alone in the middle of nowhere, it looked creepy as hell

There was an evil horrific aura about this place.

Me(whispers):"mah sizokwenzani la?"

(Mom, what are we coming to do here?)

She shushes me and knocks at the door

"Ngena mowunes bindi!"

(Come in if you have the guts)

We look at each other with fear

Terror washed over me, raising the fine hairs on the back of my neck.

Something about this place made my muscles tense up

.

.

.

"The moon has awaken with the sleep of the sun,

the light has been broken, the spell has began"
(Midgard morningsstar)

****To be continued****

[12/17, 13:17] : Insert 8

-
-
-
-
-
-

In Zululand

-
-
-
-

Thulile

-

-
-

I don't know how mom found the guts to open the door.

I can't believe we here. The house of the most evil powerful witch in the village.

Mom:"ahh thokoza gogo"

"Ndingugogo mina kuwena mawu ngibhekile?"

(Do I look like a granny, when you take a good look at me?)

Mom:"awu ngiyaxolis a"

(Oh I'm sorry)

"Nizothakatha bani, nafika ngobusuku?"

(Who are you coming to bewitch so late at night?)

I can't even see her, it's really dark towards the corner she's sitting in

Mom:"imayelane nengane yam uAmahle"

(It's about my child Amahle)

"Kwenzenjani?"

(What's the matter?)

Mom:"ngifuna ukumvala isibeletho"

(I want to block her womb)

I look at mom shoooken

Me:"Mah!?"

Mom:"Thula"

(Shut up)

Mom:"ngifuna inkosi mayizama ukumithisa angamithi, mayihluleka ukumitha, ngiyaz ukuthi uzofuna omunye unkosikazi"

(I want the king to not be able to get her pregnant, I know if she can't fall pregnant, he'll want another wife)

I look at her, that's actually a genius idea

Mom:"ngifuna ukumnika wena saqhwithi omkhulu, ungenza nanoma yini oyifunayo ngaye, umhlats helo wam lowo kuwe, uma nje ungeza mina namawele ami siphumelele, futhi uThulile ashade nenkosi,

s uphume enhluphekweni"

(I want you to have her saqhwithi, you can do as you please with her, she is my sacrifice to you, all I want in return is success and a luxurious life with my twin girls, I want Thulile to marry the king, and we should breakthrough the life of suffering)

Saqhwithi means storm in Xhosa. It's a Xhosa witch but she can speak Zulu.

I cannot believe what my mom just said!

I never liked Amahle but she's still my sister, this is a bit too much for me. I can't be part of this. I want out.

Me:"Mah! Awukwazi ukwenza lokhu kuAmahle, Chamah angeke!"

(Mom! You can't do this to Amahle, No mom, you can't!)

She gives me a deadly look, next thing I know a snake hisses angrily right up on my face.

I scream my guts out in fear but my voice is silenced. I try to scream again but nothing comes

out

I call out mom but no words are coming out.

What the hell!! What's going on?

"Bamba into yakho Mbokazi"

(Take care of your thing Mbokazi)

She embraces me

Mom:"kulungile ngane yam, ngezela wena sisi,
ngifuna ukuthi uphumelele, uphile impilo
ebutebu...iyona le indlela, ayikho enye"

(It's okay my child, I'm doing this for you, I want you
to have a successful life, this is the only way, there's
no other way)

I remain quiet and break away from her embrace.

Mom:"s iyaxolis a saqhwithi omkhulu, cela siqubeke"

(We apologise mighty saqhwithi, please let's
continue)

I look around and the snake has disappeared and
the witch still sitting in the shadows.

"Uyazi ukuthi lomhlats helo umkhulu kangakanani?"

(Are you aware of how big your sacrifice is?)

Mom:"yebo ngiyazi"

(Yes I'm aware)

" Futhi mas engiwuwamkelile angeke uphinde ukwazi ukujikisa isiqalekiso"

(And once I've accepted the sacrifice, you can never reverse the curse)

We look at each other, I shake my head.

Mom:"yebo ngiyakwazi nalokho"

(Yes, I'm aware of that too)

"Ngiyawamukela ke"

(I accept the sacrifice)

She comes closer as her head becomes clearer away from the dark.

Her face is covered by her big black hood.

She mixes her bones, she pours some black powders in them before shaking them

She throws them on the ground and they set on fire.

"Sengiyamfihla kemanje, ngimfihlela abaphansi bakubo ukuthi bangamboni"

(I'm now hiding her, hiding her away from her ancestors, for them to not recognize her)

She makes weird sounds shaking her body. Her eyes lock with mine, I freeze as I'm freaked out, they look like eyes of a snake! She hisses and her tongue slips out just like a snake.

I feel like screaming and running away but I'm frozen and looking back at her eyes, it's like she's transferring some sort of power to me.

"Inkosi, izothandana nedodakazi yakho, izimali zizoza ngamawalala emzini waka Mbokazi, kodwa, uma ufuna ukuthi leyompilo ihlale kanjalo isikhathi eside, kumele, mas ezala ingane yakhe yokuqala nenkosi uThulile, ayilethe lakumina, ngizoyifunza inyoka yam, ihliziyo yayo ngizobopha ngayo ubugwili benu"

(The king will fall in love with your daughter, money will come to you in multiples overflowing, but if you

want that life to last, when Thulile gives birth to her first baby, she needs to sacrifice it for me to feed my snake and tie its heart together with your riches)

I look at mom, she can't possibly agree.

She nods.

I sigh shaking my head. I don't want this anymore.

The witch looks back at her burning bones and the fire just turned into a blazing bright red color. She looks shocked to see this

Mom: "kwenzenjani?"

(What's the matter?)

"Ongathi izinyanya zika Amahle ziyalwa"

(It looks as though Amahle's ancestors are fighting for her)

"Ziyamfuna, zimkhus ele"

(They want her, they protecting her)

Mom(eyes widened): "kanjani? Awukwazi ukulwa nazo?"

(How come? Can't you fight with them?)

She shakes her head

"Imakancane"

(Wait a minute)

She goes back to the dark side of the room, she comes back carrying something.

She pours it on the bones the fire becomes bigger, she pours more and it changes back to the normal orange color.

"Kuzobanzima ukuqalekisa uAmahle, kodwa ayihko into ehlula usaqwithi"

(It's going to be hard to curse Amahle, but there's nothing that defeats saqwithi)

Mom: "mawukuthi abaphansi bamvikela ngempela kuzothi wani?"

(If the ancestors really fight for her, what will happen?)

"Kuzomele uhlatshele enye into noma umuntu, kuzomele ngimyeke uAmahle"

(You will have to sacrifice something else or someone else, and let go of Amahle)

"Kodwa khululeka, mina, kade ngangiyenza lento, ayikho into ehlula usaqwithi"

(But not to worry, I've been doing this for a long time now, nothing defeats saqwithi)

"Kumbula, angeke ukwazi ukujikisa isiqalekiso noma umhlathelo, seningahamba"

(Remember, you cannot reverse a curse or a sacrifice...you can leave now)

Mom claps her hands respectfully as we get up and leave, somehow I find myself smiling, excitement overwhelms me that I will be Queen.

A smirk voluntarily plasters across my face.

it's like some powerful source has taken over my emotions and the guilt I felt flew out the window.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I'm fixing my shirt in front of the mirror

I feel hands wrap around me.

I look at her through the mirror

Me:"you shouldn't have gotten up, it's still early"

Nessa:"I know, but I love watching you getting ready"

I smile, I turn to face her

Me:"please fix my tie for me"

She adjusts it then pulls it nicely close to my neck,
she brushes my shoulders

Nessa:"there you go"

She gets closer and pecks my lips

I fix my locks neatly and brush them.

Me:"okay babe, I have to go now"

She comes out of the bathroom

Nessa:"aaww, when will I see you again?"

Me:"you'll see me maybe next week or next month depending on my schedule"

Nessa:"okay then"

We share a deep felt kiss

I get flashbacks of my nightmare again

I pull out quickly

Nessa:"what is it?"

I shake my head walking towards the bed

Me:"it's that dream, I can't get off my mind"

Nessa:"babe, you have to try forget about that dream"

Me:"I can't I'm trying"

I take my bag with my clothes and head out the room.

Nessa:"when last you drank your pills?"

I look at her

Me:"argh you know how much I hate that question"

Nessa:"I'm sorry love, but your nightmares are back again and I was just wondering"

I sigh heading for the door

Me:"I'll take them first thing when I get home in Joburg"

She opens the car door for me

Nessa:"you promise?"

I look at her

Me:"I promise"

We kiss once more

I get in the car and reverse

"I love you! Safe travels!"

Me:"I love you too, take care of yourself!"

I speed off.

.

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

"Do you have to go?"

Me:"yes, I have a life you know"

Lulama:" I don't want you to go"

I look at her as I buckle my belt

I take my suit jacket and slip it on

Me:"I don't wanna go either, but, duty calls"

Lulama:"I've prepared your breakfast"

She says coming to me with nicely crushed snow in
a book with my bank card

Me:"ohh you know me too well"

I sniff on some, I close my eyes as I enjoy the things it does in me.

I don't take drugs all the time so I give my body time to detox the drugs out of my system, I go a month without any drugs. I sniff on dope occasionally not all the time and I'm not an addict.

I can go months without feeling the need to have some, I just have them when I want to, not when I feel like my body wants to.

Me:"you should slow down on the snow Lulu, allow yourself to detox, don't make this a habit"

She rolls her eyes

Lulama:"Yes dad"

Me:"I'm serious, you don't wanna become a crazy crackhead, you should control the drug, don't let it control you"

Lulama:" I'm not an addict Lowell, I don't do them all the time, only when I've had some of your good dick"

She says biting her lips looking at me

I wipe my nose and grab my car keys.

I look around

Lulama:"what you looking for?"

Me:"my watch, I thought I put it somewhere here"

I point at the table

We look around for it

Lulama:"nah I don't remember you wearing one"

Me:"you sure? Cause I think I remember wearing it"

Lulama:"well it's not here so, you obviously weren't wearing it"

Me:"okay, let me get going then"

She comes towards me and attempts to hug but I reach out my arm for her not to touch me

Me:"I don't wanna mess up my shirt, you know how long it takes to me to iron my shirts"

Lulama:"urgh you such a neat freak"

Me(chuckles):"let me kiss"

We share a kiss

Me:"uhh sweet lips "

She giggles heading to the bed

I walk out. I have to go check on things at the club.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I just finished dressing up.

I woke up early, actually I didn't sleep at all. I couldn't.

I was feeling very hot like I was burning up.

I don't know why I think I'm getting the flue cause the weather was cool.

Everytime I tried to close my eyes all I saw was red fire and the temperature would get even higher.

So I decided to stay up. I've never felt so hot in my entire life. Felt like I was in hell.

So I took a cold bath this morning.

But I feel better now, I just need a fix of the injection

A nice breakfast was served to me, it was delicious.

I still don't understand why they being so nice to us.

What do they want?

What are they going to do with us?

I try not to think about it too much, I don't want to find myself loosing my breathe, I still don't have an inhaler and that is dangerous for me.

The situation I'm in is not helping.

There's sounds of the door unlocking

The man from yesterday gets in

Him:"good morning Miss Mbokazi, how did you

sleep? I hope you enjoyed your luxurious room?"

I nod

Me:"I I did, thank you"

Him:"that's good, can you please follow me, today you start your training"

Dear God, what are they going to train me to do?

He leads the way out I follow behind him

I bump into precious on the passage as soon as I get out the room, we attack each other with a big hug.

Presh:"oh my gosh, are you okay? Did they try any funny things with you last night?"

I shake my head continuously

Me:"nno they didn't, w what about you?"

She also shakes her head

Presh(smiling):"they didn't!"

"Hey! This is no time for family reunions! Get your asses moving!"

We startle and continue following him.

I wish she could never let go of my hand.

I look at the other girl who was also taken with us, I smile at her, she doesn't return it as she rolls her eyes.

I closed my eyes and held my breathe all the way while on the lift, I just can't stand it. It is scary as hell.

We get in a huge room with cute small couches lining a meter away from each other, each had poles in front of them.

This place is beautiful, but what is it?

I've never seen or been to places like this.

Then there was one pole at the stage

It's a beautiful room.

I wonder what happens here.

I'm scared to find out.

What does my future have to do with this place.

Why am I here? Why am I not in varsity pursuing my dreams?

beautiful lady meets us halfway.

Man:"okay ladies, please meet Candice.

Candice meet your new babies "

A beautiful white woman stands before us. She has a really nice hourglass body.

But why is she not dressed?

She only has on something that looks like a swimming costume. But a really sexy one.

It looks uncomfortable.

Candice:"hello ladies, nice to meet you"

"Nice to meet you"

Precious and the other girl reply, as I'm busy fidgeting with my fingers.

To be honest, I really need that injection right now, I'm not feeling well.

Candice:"what's your name?"

My body is getting itchy, why haven't they injected us here?

Candice (snaps fingers): "hello!? Are you there?"

I look up at her. I didn't even realize she was talking to me

Me: "h hi"

Candice: "what's your name?"

Me: "mmy name iis Amahle"

Candice: "hmm do you have another name?"

Me: "Indigo"

Candice: "Hmm Indigo as in the color?"

I nod

Man: "I will be back in a few to check on y'all, Candice, just give them their job description and let them know about their new lives here, then get them trained"

Candice: "okay, ladies please have a seat"

We sit on the nice couches.

Everything in this place is comfortable.

Besides the fact that I might be a sex slave or a prostitute or maybe drug mule.

Candice:"okay! I'm sure you are all afraid, you don't know why you here or what is expected of you here...."

Pesh and I look at each other then back at her

Candice:"well, you guys don't have to worry much, I know this kind of life will be new to you, and it will take a while for you guys to adjust, you see, sliver star management takes girls from poor backgrounds, they take them from places where they're lives would've probably be hell, in hopes of giving them something better. It's not an innocent job but at least you guys will not be locked up like prisoners.

You will work for this club and hotel.

You will learn some waitressing, bartending and pole dancing.

You will be trained by myself and other ladies. Trust

me if you do your jobs well and take them seriously, you will be rewarded....."

The other girl picks her hand up.

Candice:"yes?"

Her:"so we were bought to come work here?"

Candice:"not the only reason, but yes"

Her:"and we will be paid?"

Candice:"you will get everything you need from the authorities of this place.

If you behave yourself and do as you told, you might get an allowance"

Precious picks her hand up

Candice:"yes?"

Presh:"so, we will be allowed to have a life outside the club? Like go out in public?"

Candice:"of cause, this is not prison, you guys will exchange shifts with other girls, you will get days off sometimes, like a normal J ob"

The other girl speaks

Her: "I don't get it, so what if I decide to run away while I'm out in public?"

Candice: "you do not wanna try that because they will find you and you will be sent back to where you were bought, then they'd have to refund cause you are too stupid. And once you go back there, they will not sell you again, you'll be used for other purposes, which are worse then what we offering you guys here. You see, here, if you are loyal you can go far in life, until you are allowed to retire and go live your own life. By then you'll have enough money to buy yourself a house and settle down"

There's a bit of silence

Presh: "so, we won't be required to sleep with men or do drugs?"

That question made my heart beat so fast, anxious about her reply.

Candice: "No"

I sigh

Candice:"not yet"

What? What does she mean not yet?

.

.

.

.

"Life, I can't tell if it's killing me, or it's making me stronger"

To be continued

[12/17, 13:18] : Insert 9

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

Candice:"not yet"

What? What does she mean not yet?

Candice:"as time goes by, you will be promoted, when the men you pole dance for ask for sex, you'll have to sleep with them, that'll earn you big money, not little tips, depending on how good you were, they start from 30k going up. You can do alot for yourself with that money"

No! This can't be happening. I can't sleep with men for money, I've always respected sex for my own dignity, I didn't want to have it to protect myself from alot of things, now I have to have it for money!

How has this become my life?

Surely being at home, abused, hated, enslaved and

poor was better than this.

What is pole dancing anyway? Does it require me to be naked? I have so many questions running through my mind.

Candice:"you've been awfully quiet Indigo, don't you have any questions?"

I look up at her

Me:"what if yyyou don't wanna sleep with the mman?"

Candice:"then the big boss will deal you, you might be sent back to where you were bought and it'll be the same case as if you try to run away. No one has ever denied having sex with the men before so no one knows the punishment but it won't be pretty, I know the punishment of running away cause many have tried and didn't make it"

I hold my hands together to stop them from shaking.

Me:"I I nneed a fix"

She looks at me for a while

Candice:"you got addicted to it, that's not good, we'll

see how we handle that"

I nod continuously.

I need that fix, all this is too much for me and I need my mind to escape before I go crazy.

Me:"what about school will we be allowed to continue with our studies?"

She shakes her head

Candice:"unfortunately you can't be working part time, it's a full time job, the sooner you accept that the better"

I wipe a tear that managed to escape

My heart has just broke into a billion pieces as she confirmed the end of my dreams.

I wipe more tears that escaped immediately after wiping the first one.

I feel precious's hand rubbing my arm.

Candice:"it's time to be strong ladies, trust me, over here we treat each other like family, as time goes on, all this will be normal, trust me"

She stands up

Candice:"you guys were not just bought, but you were saved"

She stands next to the pole on stage

Candice:"it's time to start your training, I'm going to dance for you ladies just for y'all to get the gist of what is expected of you, but you don't have to perfect pole dancing just yet, you guys will start at waitressing, as time goes, then you will be promoted to bartending, after a while it will be pole dancing then other things...I'll do a little dance right now and I want you guys to copy me once I'm done, I want to see something"

We look at each other then back at her.

She takes a little device and presses it then music comes on.

She starts dancing around the pole.

She moves her waist in ways I never would've thought were possible,

moving up and down.

She stops and calls the other girl to do what she just did. I found that her name was buhle.

She does the dance but it looked as though her waist couldn't do what Candice was doing.

Candice (unimpressed): "stop! Please stop!"

She stops and sits back on her sit, she calls for precious to try.

She looks at me and smiles, I smile back at her. I think she wants to laugh.

I'm tempted to laugh at her facial expressions.

She tries to do the dance.

She's not as good as Candice and she didn't do exactly what she did. She did her own thing but it was really good.

I'm shocked, I didn't know she could move like that

Candice: "that's enough, that was good, needs a bit of work, but good, you have potential"

She takes her seat.

My heart skips a beat as I realize it was my turn.

I already know I'm going to mess up.

It's my first time seeing this kind of dance, if we had to do the Zulu traditional dance I'd nail it.

We did move our waists in the dances but not in exactly in this manner.

I hold the pole, I'm shaking. I don't trust myself. I'm usually a fast learner when it comes to dancing, but then again this is not Zululand nor is it a traditional dance.

She changes the song and plays another one

My body is your party, baby

Nobody's invited but you, baby

I can do it slow now, tell me what you want

Baby, put your phone down, you should turn it off

'Cause tonight is going down, tell your boys is going down

We in the zone now, don't stop

You can keep your hands on me, touch me right there, rock my body

I can't keep my hands off you, your body is my party

I close my eyes and start moving to the beat. That's how we were taught to dance in the Reed dances, listen to the beat and dance to it.

Move your body sync to the music, feel it in your soul.

I love dance it always took my mind off things back at home.

But this beat hit differently as I imagined they way Candice was moving her body.

I imagine myself as her as I move my waist slowly to the beat, trying to copy what she was doing.

Keeping my eyes closed the whole time.

I know I'm probably messing up.

It's best I keep my eyes closed to avoid the

disappointed looks from Candice and precious probably laughing at me.

I've never moved my body this way, it feels so sexual, but soothing as well, I find myself losing myself to the beat and the movement of my body.

I hope I'm not embarrassing myself.

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I rest my body on the door frame as I watch her move her tiny waist sexily.

Her eyes are closed as though she is one with the song.

The lights shinning brightly on her
beautifully brown skin.

I'm doing this little dance for you
You got me so excited
Now it's just me on you
Your body's my party, let's get it started

Boy, you should know that your love is always on
my mind

I'm not gonna fight it, I want it all the time

Boy you should know that your love is always on
my mind

I can't it deny it, I want you, I want you

She's practically a pro, wait, is she one of the girls I
bought yesterday?

She's a really good dancer for a beginner or maybe
she has experience?

I never really got the chance to see their faces.

I just bought them because they were the perfect size, hight and the age we normally target.

I make my way inside

The music goes off, she opens her eyes,

And looks at Candice waiting for her judgement

They clap their hands for her, I also clap mine.

They turn and all eyes were on me.

Candice:"oh, ladies meet our..."

Me:"guest"

She frowns. I nod.

Candice:"yes, our guest"

Me:"uhm don't mind me, I just came to check if I can get this part of the club reserved as I wish to bring my friends here"

Candice:"of cause sir, let me show the girls the rest of the place. Derek will be with you just now"

She leads the way and the three girls follow behind.

Derek makes his way in

Derek:"boss "

Me:"hey, how's it going with the girls?"

Derek:"Candice informed them about their new lives and what is expected of them, they still shaken but I'm sure they'll get used to it"

I nod

Me:"mmh okay (sighs) I need them clean from drugs. They were fed drugs in that place, I want you to make sure they stay clean, keep an eye on them. That drug can be very addictive and they might experience serious withdrawal symptoms if they were addicted, if that happens, please make sure they get proper treatment"

Derek:"yes boss, of cause"

Me:"yeah, they shouldn't for one bit feel like they in prison but also make sure they never run away"

Derek:"yes, we've already placed trackers in their bodies"

Me:"good"

I lead the way out with him following behind me

Me:"I want everyone working to their best today, it's the weekend and you know how busy it'll get"

I make my way out to the car with him following as I instruct him.

I open the car boot.

I take the luggage

Me:"there you go, this is some of the new ladies clothes they came with from home. Please inform them that they should keep their valuables but the rest of their stuff will be burnt. Later I'll bring in new clothes, toiletries and whatever they might need. But I don't want to ever see any of them dressed in these old clothes of theirs, got it?"

Derek:"yebo Nhlabathi omncane, I got it"

(Yes young Nhlabathi)

I get in the car and drive off to work.

.

.

.

.

Later that day

Noah

.

.

.

Me:" pass me the Artery forceps, we need to halt the bleeding, she's loosing too much blood"

The nurse hands me the instrument.

I try to control the bleeding

Me:" fill the injectors with adenosine drug, so it can open some of the channels to be able to transport potassium ions in and out the cell"

I have to explain what I'm doing and why I'm doing it as there are students who are still practicing.

She passes me the injection

I inject it in the vein

Me:"okay I think we've done everything we can, it's time to close her up"

I stitch her up.

Me:"time to switch off the pump and wait for her heart to beat for itself"

They switch off the machine that was controlling her heart and lungs during the surgery.

We all stand next to the patient waiting anxiously for her to take a breathe.

I start panicking as she seems to not be breathing

Assisting Doc:"doc, I think we should put the machine back before we lose her"

Me:"No, wait, she'll breath"

We stand silently next to her

I didn't mean for it to come to this "

I keep digging with tears streaming down my face

"If you had just stayed in your lane, non of this

would be happening"

The hole is getting deeper

"You pushed me, I told you I was not good for you, but you kept coming back, why couldn't you just stay away me,"

"If you had just ran away when I begged you to, I warned you about myself! So many times! You saw the signs, you saw them!"

Me:"come on Nessa you can't do this to me...wake up!!"

I reverse away from the body

Me:"I'm sorry, I didn't mean to, I'm trying to save you, please, wake up"

"Doctor Nhlabati, are you okay?"

I look at the Nurse

Nurse:"the patient is breathing, you saved her life"

I look at the patient

Nurse:"it's not Nessa doctor, it's Nicole Goodwin"

I look at the patient, it's not Nessa.

Me:"please clean her up and take her to ICU, well-done team, you guys did well"

I nod at them

Me:"excuse me"

I walk out and head to my office.

I take a deep breath as I get in, with my back against the door.

Me:"what the fuck just happened?"

I take off my dirty scrubs that are stained with blood and place them in big bin.

I look at my hands which are filled with blood. My heart starts racing in fear.

I quickly take off the gloves and throw them away.

I head out to go wash my hands.

I scrub them as hard as I can trying to get the blood off them. It doesn't wanna come off.

"You'll scrape your skin off if you continue like that"

I look besides me

Me:"Dr Cohen"

Cohen:"are you sure you don't have OCD, the way you washing those hands"

I chuckle

Me:"No, I'm sure, just had a little dry stain that was stubborn"

She nods

Dr Cohen:"I see, well, congrats on the surgery, I hear it was a complicated one but your persistency won yet another heart"

Me:"thank you, yeah we almost lost her"

Dr Cohen:"we should do drinks sometime"

I look at her

Dr Cohen:"with other colleges of cause, as a group, what do you say?"

Me:"I don't know, my schedule is always busy, but

I'll let you know when I'm free"

She nods

Me:"I'm about to knock off, so I'll see you guys tomorrow or if I'm needed later"

Dr Cohen:"lucky you, have a good day"

Me:"you too"

I head back to my office

I sit on the chair and bury my face in my hands. My head is pounding in pain.

I look at the pills on the table.

I take them and put one in my mouth, I take the water bottle and drink the water.

A call comes through my cell.

I take it and look at the screen. It's mom.

Me:"hello mah"

"Ngizokuphinda yezwa! Woza la, ucabanga ukuthi ngiwu ban mina heh!?"

Me:"mah hello, what's going on?"

*Screams"

"Bongani! Please! I'm sorry!"

I drop the call and pack my stuff as quick as I can.

I run out of the hospital building.

Throwing everything in the back seat I step on it and speed home.

I grab my gun from under my car seat and head in the house.

Me:"leave her alone!"

I command pointing my gun at him as he has his hands around her neck

Me:"I promise you Dad, if you don't let go of her, I will blow your brains off right now!"

He lets her go

Dad:"ubiza ingane kwizindaba zethu?"

(You call a child to interfere in our problems?)

Me:"I'm warning you Dad"

He steps away and heads out bumping my shoulder on the way

I drop the gun and run to mom pulling her into my arms.

Me(sorrowful):" Mah, oh my God, are you okay?"

She cries mournfully on my chest

Me:"momma, I'm sorry, please don't cry"

She shakes her head

Mom:"I'm sorry, sorry you had to come back to this once again"

Me:"mahh I still don't understand why you haven't divorced this fool"

She remains quiet just crying softly

I caress her face

Me:"let me go get the kit"

I head to my car, in the boot I take my first aid kit, I carry it everywhere.

I take care of her wounds.

Me:"how much longer momma, how much longer must we just watch him treat you like this, do you know how much this has destroyed us? Why are you so afraid to leave this man, you don't need him, I worked so hard to be successful thinking that I'm doing it for you so that we won't have to depend on him. We have the hospital and the club. Yet you still here. Why?"

Mom:" he's your father lwandle, I love him"

I shake my head

Me:"you can't possibly love him, it's impossible"

Mom:"I do, he's not always like this"

Me:"what kind of example is he setting for us mah? Are you saying it's okay if we treat our women like that too? Is it okay to beat up our wives?"

She shakes her head

Mom:"don't you ever do that, you hear me! You know what happened the last time? I taught you better"

Me:"but why are you tolerating it?"

Mom:"you'll understand some day. I can't leave your father, for mine, you and your brother's sake"

I shake my head

Me:"when will I understand? When you dead?"

Mom:"thanks for coming son, I cooked your favorite meal, do you wanna stay over for dinner?"

She shifts the subject.

I sigh looking at her, my heart beats for this woman.

Me(smiles):"did you bake your famous chocolate cake?"

Mom:" you bet I did"

She lays a kiss on my forehead and gets up, disappearing to the kitchen.

I clean up the broken glass on the floor.

I don't know how I've become used to this really. I've tried reporting him, but there's no justice in south Africa and corruption dominates. I live and work for him for the sake of my mother.

He also has a lot of things he can use against me, which gives him the power to control my life as well and my brother's.

I just wish killing him was an option, but I don't have the guts to take a life. I prefer saving lives, yet I can't save my mother's.

.

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

.

We are chilling outside doing the washing with my sister while mom is busy in the garden.

Me: "fanele engabe uAmahle owasha lezimpahla, futhi ngabe uziwasha kamnandi le emfuleni...mxm yabanehlanhla leyanja"

(It should be Amahle doing this laundry, and she'd be doing it nicely far by the river.... that bastard got lucky)

Thandile:" wena ikuhlula ngan vele?"

(Why is it so hard to do it yourself?)

I click my tongue at her

Me:"yaz wena, ubuye ubhayize, uyafana nje noAmahle"

(You know you can be stupid sometimes, you no different from Amahle)

Thandile:"kuncono ngibenjengo Amahle kunoba ngibe njengawe"

(I'd rather be like Amahle than be like you)

I laugh at her

Me:"yaz ngiyamangala ukuthi singamawele ndlela le esingafani ngayo"

(It amazes me that we twins, we are so different from each other)

Thandile:"angaz ukuthi yindaba ukhohlakele kanje

nino Mah, yindaba? Why ninehliziyo ezimnyama kangaka?"

(I don't know why you so evil together with mom, why? Why do y'all have such bitter dark hearts?)

I roll my eyes at her

Me:"ngelinye ilanga uyosibonga, sizophuma la, sizophila impilo emnandi"

(One day you will thank us, we'll make it out of here, we'll live a good life)

Thandile:"mxxm"

I laugh and start humming a song

"Thulile! Thandile! Wozani bo!"

We get up and run towards the house

We find men in the lounge

Thandile&I:"sanibonani"

They greet us back

Me:"mah, kwenzakalani?"

Mom:"hlalani phansi"

(Sit down)

We go sit beside her

Man:"sithunyelwe yinkosi, angaz noba bes enizwile ukuthi, inkosi ifuna umfazi"

(We were sent by the king, I don't know if you heard that he is looking for a wife)

These are not the same men that came the first time. This time it's the actual Nduna (tribal councilor) of the village that is here and another respected man who works besides the king.

Mom(confused):"hawu, bes izwile, phela bafika amadoda amabili bethunywe yinkosi, bathatha ingane yam uAmahle"

(Yes we did hear, that is why two men came here and they chose to take my younger daughter Amahle)

They look at each other

Mom:"phela thina bes esilinde ukumemwa emshadweni"

(We were just waiting to be invited to the wedding)

Nduna:"ayi mama, thina asiyazi le osits'hela yona, inkosi iyaqala ukuthumela ukuthi sizoyikhethela umfazi. Akhomfazi ekhethiwe, kuyima sizokhetha"

(No mam, we don't know what you talking about, this is the first time the king has sent us out to go choose a wife, there is no wife that was chosen by the king. It's only now that he's choosing)

I cover my mouth, so who were those men who came to fetch Amahle? They do not work for the king!?

Mom:"ai ai cha, obani pho labobhuti ebabefike lakwami bezofuna umfazi, baze bathi bafuna its hits hi elifundile"

(No no no, then who are the men who came to my house to choose a wife? They even said they want a virgin who is educated?)

They shake their heads

Nduna:"inkosi ibingeke ithumele noma ubani azokhetha umfazi, ngaphandle kwami, nobabu Mavundla la eduze kwam"

(The king would never send anyone to choose a wife for him besides me and Mavundla here next to me)

Mom hangs her arms over her head

Thandile:"uphi pho uAmahle? Bamusephi!?"

(Where is Amahle then? Where did they take her!?)

They shrug their shoulders

Nduna:" ngicabanga ukuthi nitsotsiwe, kumele nixhumane namaphoyisa ngaloludaba"

(I think y'all have been deceived, you need to contact the police about this situation)

Mom and I look at each other.

After what we did last night, only to find that she actually has been kidnapped.

We sold her to the wrong people!

- .
- .
- .

“Mistakes are a fact of life. It is the response to error that counts. What is done cannot be undone”

*****To be continued*****"

.

.

Please like, share and comment

[12/17, 13:18] : Insert 10

•

•

•

•

•

Thulile

•

•

•

-
-

Mom(crying):"ohh ingane yam kodwa, ngizoqala kuphi ukumbheka"

(Ohh my child, where will I start looking for her)

Thandile:"iphutha lakho lonke leli!"

(This is all your fault!)

She storms out the room.

Nduna:"s iyaxolisa ngokwenzekile, sizozama ngakho konke okusemandleni ukunisiza ngaloludaba"

(We sorry for the unfortunate event, we will do all we can to help you with this)

Mom(wiping her tears):"s iyabonga, kodwa ke uma inkosi ifuna umfazi seningathatha nangu uThulile, uyena engithemba ukuthi angakwazi ukuyiphatha kahle inkosi'

(Thank you..but if the king needs a wife, I trust my daughter Thulile to fulfill the duties of taking care of the king well)

Nduna:"ai sibongile ngiyathemba ukuthi inkosi izomjabulela, nkosazane, sizokulanda khona kusasa, akuyona indlela inkosi ekumele ikhethe ngayo umfazi le, bekumele simeme zonke izintombi esigodini bese intokazi izokhethwa iNdlovukazi omdala"

(We thank you, the king will be happy, frankly this is not the way the king is supposed to choose his wife, we were supposed to invite girls from all over the village and the King's mother was going to choose the one who is fit)

Mom:"ngiyabona, pho yindaba kungeziwanga kanjalo?"

(I see, so why wasn't it done that way?)

Nduna:"asazi ukuthi iNkosi ingenwe yini, ifuna intokazi yala'ekhaya, akhukho ke ukuthi simnqabele"

(We don't know what got into the king but he wants a woman from this home, and there's no refusing the King's wishes)

Mom nods

They stand on their feet

Nduna:"s esi cela ukuba yindlela"

(We'll be on our way now)

Mom:"okay, sibongile ke"

(Thank you)

Nduna:"ngifisa ukuthi niyithole indodakazi yakho"

(We hope you find your daughter)

Mom(sad tone):"s engibeke ithemba lam kwamaphoyisa nonkulunkulu"

(My hope is on the police and God)

They shake their heads sadly and walk out

We left looking at each other

Me:"s izokwenzani ngoAmahle mah?"

(What will we do about Amahle mom?)

Mom:"akhukho esingakwenza manje, uAmahle sesimenze umhlats helo, uSaqwithi uzokwenza akuthandayo ngaye, angambulala nokumbulala amfunze inyoka yakhe...(tearful) awuu kodwa

ngengane yami"

There's nothing we can do, we've already sacrificed Amahle and Saqwithi can do whatever she wants with her, she might even kill her and feed her body to her snake...ohhh my child)

Me:"kumele siyomncenga mah uSaqwithi "

(We have to go plead with Saqwithi)

Mom:"osekwenzekile sewenzekile asikwazi ukujikisa, uzwile ukuthi utheni, asikwazi ukujikisa umhlathelo noma isiqalekiso"

(What's done is done it cannot be undone, you heard what she said, you cannot reverse a sacrifice or a curse)

I sigh and sit back

Me:"sizothini manje?"

(What are we going to do now?)

Mom:"fanele uqine sisi, uzobayindlovukazi manje, angithi yolokho ubukufuna? Isikhathi sesifikile, sesizophila kamnandi manje"

(You have to be strong hun, you will be Queen now, isn't it what you wanted?)

The time has now come, we will now live a better life)

"Ohh nina nithakathe uAmahle? Yindaba mah? Wanenzani uAmahle kangaka? Heh?"

(So you guys bewitched Amahle? Why mom? What has Amahle ever done to you? Huh?)

Mom:"awukahle Thandile, angithi besingazi ukuthi akathathangwa yinkosi, manje uthi senzeni?"

(Give us a break Thandile, we didn't know she was not taken by the king, so what must we do now?)

Thandile:" every dog has its day mama, ngelinye ilanga konke lokuthakatha kwenu kuyobuyela kunina"

(One day all your curses will come back to haunt you)

She storms off once again

Mom:"ayi uyaphapha usisi wakho, ungamnaki, mas esinomuzi ethekweni siphila kamnandi uyena

ozusibonga kuqala"

(Your sister is too forward, don't mind her, when we living in a nice house in Durban enjoying the good life, she'll be the first to thank us)

Me(sighs):"yah, othi ngiyolungisa izinto zam"

(Yeah, let me go arrange my stuff)

.

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I just finished making dinner.

My husband is coming back tonight and I sure did miss him. I want him to come home to a nice

homemade meal.

I don't really know how to cook anything else besides rice and chicken or pasta and meatballs.

I've already set the table, I lit on some candles, I wanna set a romantic mood.

We've never had sex ever since we got married, but that's about to change today.

I have on a sexy lingerie, I'm not even going to cover it up with a gown I'll serve him while only wearing it on, for seductive reasons.

After an hour the food has already gotten cold. I tried calling him but he's not picking up my calls.

I blow out the first candle when I hear the door opening.

I lit it back on.

He makes his way to the room while passing the dinning room, oblivious to the set up.

Me:"baby! I made you dinner"

He stops walking as he was about to disappear into

the room.

He looks at me up and down then looks at the table.

Noah:"oh"

Me:"yeah, come, let's eat, you must be tired and hungry"

Noah:"okay, let me go put away my stuff first and change into something comfortable"

Me:"okay"

He walks in the room.

I take our covered food and go warm it up, he comes back down after a while.

Noah:"you didn't have to do all this"

Me(smiling):"I did, I'm your wife after all"

Noah(smiles):"well thank you wife"

I blush biting my lip.

We start digging in, he coughs holding his mouth, he takes a tissue and spits the food out his mouth.

Me(frowns):"what's the matter?"

He continues to cough as he gulps down the wine in his glass

Noah:"I'm sorry, uhm I must've forgotten to blow my food before putting in my mouth, I burnt my tongue"

I put a spoonful in my mouth and it's not even that hot.

Me(chewing):"okay, sorry about that"

He chuckles

Noah:"it's okay"

He drinks his wine again

Noah:"uhm, I didn't wanna be rude, but I passed mom's place before coming here, and she fed me alot, honestly, I'm really stuffed, can I be excused?"

Me:"of cause, I'll be right up to join you"

He gets up and heads to the room.

I blow off the candles and make my way upstairs.

I find him chilling on the bed with his laptop on his lap.

This man of mine is a workaholic, always on his laptop.

I take it and put it on the side as I get ontop of him

Me:"I missed you"

Noah:"I was busy with that"

Me:"I know, but you've been working away from home all week, I need you to work on me now"

I move my face closer and kiss his lips

He kisses me back.

I take off his shirt, he goes with the flow.

Finally! He's being easy today.

Me(whispers):"please make love to me"

He opens the draw and takes out condoms.

He takes off his pants and his dick points right at me.

My eyes widen, wow he's big, I guess the Nhlabati men are blessed.

He gets ontop and enters me without any tease

Me:"aahhh!"

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

.

It has been a long day and night.

I'm glad it's now over, thank God they didn't overwork us on our first day.

I seriously felt uncomfortable serving people while half naked.

The uniform shows a lot of skin.

I hate how the men look at us, like dogs looking at a piece of meat hungrily.

The make up and the fake hair they put on us doesn't help, it's like they want those men looking at us like that.

This job makes me feel so cheap and disgusting.

The way Candice was impressed by my dancing scared me, I hope this does not mean I'll be promoted to dancing sooner than later.

I should've messed up on purpose.

I'm in bed and I'm not feeling well at all.

I don't know what I should do to get that drug. I need it, my body can't take it anymore.

The door opens and Derek makes his way in.

I don't like the fact that this man has the keys to our rooms and he can come in and out as he pleases.

What if he locks himself in with me and tries to sleep with me?

Who will I cry to? Who will help me?

I just don't trust him, the way he looks at me is no

different from those men we serve at the club.

What is he doing here this late anyway?

Derek:"hey, I bought your bags for you, I need you to take things that are valuable to you, except for your clothes, you not allowed to wear your old clothes"

He puts my torn back on the bed.

I didn't think they had my bag, how can they even think there's something valuable here, I was never worth getting something valuable for.

I check my bag anyway.

I find my forms, it's my acceptance letters from the universities.

I take them out then give him back the back.

He opens the door and two ladies walk in with big suitcases, two on each hand.

They leave them on the floor then head out

Derek:"these are your new things that you'll need"

Me:"thank you"

Derek:"I hope you've already had your supper?"

Me(nods):"yes, I I have"

Derek:"okay, goodnight then"

Me:"night"

He walks out, he doesn't lock the door.

I look at the door and notice he left the keys for me.

I guess he forgot them.

I then lock the door myself.

I open the suitcases, I can't believe this, so many clothes and shoes.

I smell them, they are new indeed.

There's also nice pairs of underwear.

These are really nice panties and bras

There's also toiletries including nice colognes.

These things look expensive.

Wow, I've never had someone buy me new clothes before.

I feel tears threaten me, I've never owned most of

the things that they bought for me here.

It's too much and I'm confused on whether I should be grateful, cause I still don't like the fact that I'm here, but I like the way I'm treated.

I'm having mixed emotions.

I excitedly try on my new underwear.

I look at myself on the mirror.

Me:"Thulile, how does this underwear look on me?"

I smile with attitude

Me:"I know right, it suits me"

I laugh at myself and wipe a tear that managed to escape.

I wish I could flaunt my new clothes the way they flaunted theirs on me.

I take off the underwear and put on my new pyjamas.

I pack my stuff neatly in the big closet

A knock comes through my door.

I stand next to the door.

Me:"wwhoo is it?"

"It's me"

I open the door and we attack each other with a hug

Me:"what are yyou doing here?"

Pres h:"they left the keys "

Me:"for you too!?"

She nods making her way to my bed

Pres h:"wow, your room is beautiful"

Me:"and your?"

Pres h:"it's the same as yours, you also got new clothes?"

I go sit next to her

Me:"yeah"

Pres h:"they being too nice to us, it scares me"

Me:"at least we know wwwwwhat they want from us now"

Pres h:"just imagine, having our virginity broken to an old man who's probably married, and get money in return"

Me(sighs):"definitely nnot the way I imagined it would be"

Pres h:"and do you think they'll care about being gentle? Nope. I think I have an idea though"

I shrug my shoulders curious on what she has to say

Pres h:"it will be a while before we get promoted to that level of sleeping with men. What if we use this time to get boyfriends"

She has me confused as a chameleon in a bag of Skittles

Me:"h hhow will that help?"

Pres h:"well, if we have boyfriends, we'll be in a relationship with them, they'll love and treat us well, because they'll claim to be in "love" with us, then when it's time to have sex with them, they'll be gentle and romantic, probably give us a better

experience than having sex with a stranger who'll do whatever he wants roughly and throw money at us"

I look at her for a while trying to digest what she just said

Me:"wwhat will be the difference, th they'll still be rough and throw money at us either way, we'll still feel cheap and disgusting"

Pres h:"you don't get what I'm saying, I'm saying let's get boyfriends, who'll pave the way for us, I hear breaking virginity is a painful experience, let's at least do it with people who'll have our feelings in interest, who'll make the experience better, so that when the time comes to sleep with those men, we will not feel much pain, we can't let them take our pride and joy while they take our dignity"

Me:"mmh, boyfriends? What iiff I don't find someone I love?"

Pres h:"it's not about finding someone you love, it's about finding someone who'll love you"

Me:"hhow will I do that? Have you sseen me?"

Her eyes widen

Presh:"Yes! The real question is, have you seen yourself? You beautiful Amahle, it'll be easy for you to get a boyfriend, and if you having problems, I'll help you"

Me:"I I don't know pres h, finding a guy, if it happens he does fall in love with me..bbut I'll be using him just to get a good experience with sex? That's not how I imagined getting my first boyfriend"

She giggles

Presh:"first? You've never dated before?"

I shake my head

Presh:"I'm sorry babe, in my mind this idea made sense, it's probably a bad idea. It's just I didn't want us to give our virginity to people who'll probably not even care about us or how we feel.

I was thinking of all that pain, I want our first time to be special. Even if we don't love the guys, but they'll love us and they'll want to make it the best experience for us"

She is making sense the more she talks.

Even if it's not the ideal way I thought I'd lose my virginity, I didn't even think I'd lose it this soon, I thought maybe when I'm in my twenties when I'm done with my degree, with my boyfriend whom we would have been dating for seven years throughout varsity. Then we'd get married after two years working.

Then in our early thirties we'd start a family.

Yeah well I guess I can forget about that.

Guess it was all just a fairytale, the real world had other plans for me.

Pres h:"it's okay if you think it's a bad idea, just think about it though"

Me:"I'll think about it"

Pres h:"let me help you with these"

She helps me arrange my closet, while she insists I try on some of the clothes for her.

She teaches me how to walk with heels,

I keep falling and we'd laugh at how terrible I am.

.

.

.

.

The next morning

Noah

.

.

.

"Baby! I'm cumming!"

I bust in her and she releases as well.

I kiss her lips and get off her

Lulama:"woow I could get used to being woken up like this"

Me:"you've been patient enough with me, you deserve it"

I head to the bathroom.

This bitch has been sleeping around, she's too loose for someone who hasn't been getting any for months now.

I wipe myself and throw the condom in the bin, I look in the bin for a while as I notice another condom.

My suspicions have been confirmed she's sleeping around.

What agitates me is that she's doing it in my bed, that's just pure disrespect.

I hate being disrespected.

I take a shower.

After a while I walk back to the room and get myself ready for work

Lulama:"baby?"

Me:"mmh?"

Lulama:"so when are you taking me to Paris like you promised?"

Me:"don't worry about it babe, very soon"

Lulama:"I just can't wait"

She comes towards me and wraps her hands around me from behind.

Lulama:"I missed you so much, I was so lonely without you"

I remove her arms from me as I dress up.

Me:"lonely huh?"

She sits back on the bed

Lulama:"yes babe, well Blair was company sometimes but it's not the same"

Me:"right"

(Silence)

I put on my shirt

Me:"have you heard anything from varsity? Have you been accepted anywhere?"

Lulama:"oh that, I haven't checked, I'll ask Dad"

I shake my head

Me:"is your Dad the one going to university? When will you start taking your future seriously Lulama?"

She rolls her eyes as she sinks in bed

Lulama:"I am taking it seriously, I'll check okay"

Me:"what did you apply to study?"

Lulama:"I applied for media studies "

Me:"and?"

Lulama:" my second choice was public administration"

Me:" are you not interested in Law? I mean P adm is related to law, why don't you just do Law? Or medicine? Or go into Economics? You know, a degree that'll take you far really quick?"

Lulama:"I'm not interested in all that, it's too much work"

Me:" is media something you passionate about?"

She shrugs her shoulders

Me:"is there anything you passionate about?"

Lulama:"this conversation is boring me"

I sigh as I sit on the edge of the bed and put on my shoes.

I notice something shiny peeking from under the bed.

I grab it, it's a watch.

I turn to look at her

Me:"who's is this?"

She sits up

Lulama:"I I don't know...is it not yours?"

Me(chuckles):"first a condom in my bathroom now this under my bed? You are really disrespecting me aren't you?"

I throw it to her

I get up and take my stuff

Me:"we'll deal with this when I get back from work"

I throw my things in the car and drive off.

.

.

.

"What's done in darkness, will come to light" (bible)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:20] : Insert 11

•

•

•

•

•

Lowell

•

•

•

•

•

Me:"thank you, it's good doing business with you"

Him:"likewise, we'll keep in touch"

He makes his way out

I sit back down on my chair and breath out

I take my phone and make a call

"Ntwana yam"

(Lil bro)

Me:"what's Gucci baby..you know the viibes!"

He burst into laughter

"it's all Gucci baby, what's puppy wittu niggas"

Me:"it's all vibes man we vibing"

"That's what's up bro"

Me(laughing):"you an idiot though"

"(Laughing)You a bad influence"

Me:"yeah whatever man, I called you for business"

"And here I thought my lil pukununu brother missed

me"

Me:"fuck you man who you calling pukununu?"

"You didn't mind when you were still a baby"

Me:"do I look like a baby now?"

"Welll you are still my baby brother"

Me:"mxm whatever, are you back from your something came up trip?"

"Yeah drove up yesterday"

Me:"ohh okay, I guess we could meet up later and discuss business, I have good news"

"It's a date...just name the time and place"

Me:"I don't know, how about the club? It's Saturday after all?"

"It's cool with me"

Me:"I'll see you later then"

"Yeah, I also have something to tell you, it's not good news though"

Me:"then I guess we'll need some strong drinks

either way"

"Yeah, let me get back to work"

Me:"okay, shap"

"Love you bro"

Me:"yeh yeh stop with that already, I know okay"

"Oh so you not going to say it back?"

Me:"jeez man, I stan you too, bye!"

He laughs as I hang up on him

I shake my head laughing.

This guy still treats me like the little brother I was years ago, when I was scared and he was the one always protecting me from bullies.

I guess I understand why he's still like this, he practically fathered me.

While dad was busy beating mom, focused on his thug hustle, always attracting gang fights to our neighborhood, putting our lives at risk and busy going in and out of prison.

He's the one who taught me how to stand up for myself, he tried to make sure I didn't get to witness what dad was doing to mom by hiding me in the room and making us close our ears while we sing out loud.

Our bond as brothers runs very deep.

That is why lulama and I are so wrong by doing behind his back and I should seriously end it.

But I always find myself going back to her.

It's just we had a relationship together before we knew she was going to marry my brother. When they got married we was supposed to officially break up and we did, then I don't know what happened.

A call comes through I pick it up

"Lowell?"

Think of the devil

Me:"hey sexy"

"We have a problem"

Me:"what is it?"

"Noah found your watch, it was under the bed! Shit I'm panicking! What if he wants a divorce!?"

I sit up

Me:"the fuck Lulu? How didn't you stumble upon it while cleaning your room?"

"The helper cleans not me..Lowell! He's going to leave me, (crying) I can't afford to lose him Lowell"

My heart sinks at her words.

I thought I was the one she couldn't afford to lose?

Me:"it's not like you really loved him anyway"

"What are you talking about, I love Noah, I can't lose him Lowell, what am I going to do?"

Me:"The actual fuck Lulama? You told me...(sighs)...okay, what did he say?"

"He said he'll deal with me after work"

Me:"don't worry he won't divorce you, even if he

wanted to, so you won't lose him"

She sighs relieved

Me:"he'll probably give you some sort of punishment though, it won't be a nice one"

"Anything as long as he won't leave me"

Me(scoffs):"yeah well good luck with whatever explanation you will tell him, but whatever you say, keep my name off your lips"

"What am I supposed to say, please, help me, I'm panicking"

Me:"you a big girl Lulu you'll figure it out, just keep my name out of it"

She sighs

"I thought you were going to help me"

Me:"you can tell him that you bought the watch for him, you thought you missed placed it and you were going to give it to him when he gets back"

"Okay I could work with that, but what about the condom? He found used condom in the bin"

I sigh defeated

Me:"shit lulama, didn't you hide the tracks? You knew that you cheating didn't you check if there wasn't anything that'll get you busted?"

"(Tearfully) stop shouting at me, I called you to help me cause you are also part of this as I am"

Me:"fuck! Well you could pay the helper to confess that she had sex in your bed while you were gone, she bought her boyfriend over and they had sex, she disposed the condom in your bin and forgot to throw it out"

"Yeah, that's a genius idea Lowell, that's why I love you, I knew I could count on you"

Me:"yeah whatever, my brother is not an idiot, so you should make it really believable, and start rehearsing your acting skills"

"Okay, I lov...."

I hang up

I brush my hands over my face as I sink in my chair

.

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

.

"How about that guy?"

Me:"No, not interested"

Presh:"uhhh that guy is hot"

Me:"hhe looks like he's ttoo full of himself...ddid you see how he's been rudely addresssing the other waitresses?"

She huffs

Presh:"come on Amahle, we've been at this since morning, you know you can't be too picky right?"

Cause you can't expect love at first sight in the situation we in"

Me:"I hate this, I don't want a boyfriend right now, aall I want is to get out of here and go study sssso I can save people's lives"

She stands in front of me and puts her hands on my shoulders.

Presh:"I know hle hle and I want the same for you and myself. But we in this mess now, let's focus on surviving this place first, once we've learnt survival, we'll find a way out I'm sure"

I look away from her

Me(sighs):"llet's get back to work , bbefore we find out what they do to slackers"

We go about our different ways as she heads to the restaurant area to collect some grilled meat to serve, while I head to the bar.

Me:"T'd like two vodka martinis and three vodka watermelon cocktails"

"Coming right up"

I lean against the bar table waiting for the drinks

"Pssst"

I look at my nails, I should get them cut, they've grown to be too long for my licking

"Pssst ey darkie"

I look besides me, there's a guys smiling at me.

He signals me to come to him

I mouth "I'm busy"

He puts his hands together pleading.

I should probably go up to him, he's a customer after all.

I walk up to him

Me:"can I help you?"

Him:"Yes, I wanted to know on which days do you do stripping, I'd love to come watch you"

My jaw almost drops but I hold it in position.

I can't believe he called me for something so stupid.

Me:"I I'm not in that department"

Him:"aww bummer, I'd come everyday to watch you"

"Your drinks!"

I look back at the bartender

Me:"I hhave to go"

Him:"when you done, please do come take my order"

I nod then walk away. I can feel his eyes peirce through my skin as he blows a whistle.

Me:"thanks J ustin"

J ustin:"you looked pissed, was that man giving you trouble?"

Me:"yyou know how they are"

J ustin:"I should claim you so they can back off"

Me(chuckles):"nnoo that won't be necesary"

J ustin:"why not, we'd make a killer couple, plus I'll always be here to protect you from these predictors"

He flashes a smile at me, I shake my head as I go to serve the group of girls in their seats.

Me:"your drink ladies "

"Thank you"

I turn to walk away

"What the fuck!?"

I turn back to look at them, a few eyes looked their way

Me:"i i is there something wrong?"

Lady 1:"we asked for three vodka martinis and two vodka watermelon cocktails, you gave us the total opposite, on top of that you took your own sweet time with our drink!"

She's raising her voice, since the music in the club is loud she only attracted a few eyes.

Me:"I I I'm sssoo sorry...I I I'll go get your vodka martini"

Lady 2"and I'm not paying for this extra drink!"

Lady 2:"argh she can't even speak properly, so

unprofessional"

I walk away with a tale between my legs

Me:"Justin, I kinda messed up the drinks,
please give me one extra martini"

Justin:"don't worry, these things happen all the
time"

He says mixing the drinks

Me:"if she complains, what's gonna happen to
me?"

Justin:"you'll probably get a word from the boss but
nothing major, cause these things happen all the
time, relax"

My hands are now shaking like crazy

Me:"you sure the boss won't beat me up?"

Justin:"hell no, it doesn't work that way around here"

I shake my head. Why are you so clumsy Amahle,
these people practically own me, they can do as
they please with me.

People in charge hate clumsy people like me. I'll

definitely get a slap across my face. I should actually, it'll make me feel better for messing up

Justin:"Amahle!?"

I startle and look up at him

Justin:"the drink"

Me:"oh, thanks"

I shyly walk back to the group of girls and give them their drinks.

They give me nasty looks as I turn and head back to the bar.

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

We make our way to our private spot.

By the vip section, it's where we usually chill, if we hanging with the guys.

There's a few guys with their women.

We go sit at the other end

Lowell:"are you feeling the viibes bro"

I laugh

Me:"let the drinks come up bro, I need a drink"

Lowell:"Candice will be up here any minute now with them"

A song plays loudly throughout the club

We look at each other

Lowell:"I said that I'mma ride for my motherfuckin' nigga"

Me:"Most likely I'mma die with my finger on the trigger"

Lowell:"I've been grindin outside all day with my niggas"

Me:"And I ain't goin' in unless I'm with my niggas"

We get up and start dancing to it

Me:"My nigga my nigga"

Lowell:"my nigga my nigga"

My nigga, my nigga (my motherfuckin' niggas)

My nigga, my nigga (my nigga, my nigga)

My nigga, my nigga

Duh

Me:"First thing's first I love all my niggas

This rap shit cracked and I involve my niggas"

Lowell:"You lookin' for some lean, lemme call my nigga"

Me:"He sell it for the high, I need all mines nigga"

Lowell:"Some niggas smoke smoke, some niggas
drink drank"

Me:"Got niggas on the block with the glock that
don't think"

We sing and dance throughout the whole

Lowell:"My niggas, my niggas

I need a set of wings 'cause I'm too fly, nigga"

Me:"And I'm all about my business like a suit and tie
nigga

I ride for my niggas"

We laugh and as we fist and shoulder bump before
sitting down

We notice a few eyes looking our way

Lowell:"that's our jam man"

Me:"I see you still got the moves"

Lowell:"it's been a while but we still got it"

Candice:"here are your drinks"

She puts them on the table between us.

My eyes land on her ass as she bent over with her back on me.

Me:"are you trying to seduce me Candy?"

She giggles as she stands up straight

Candice:"No, that's not what I'm doing"

Lowell:"she knows that she has an ass for days"

She rolls her eyes smiling

Candice:"I'm sorry but I won't be available to serve you more drinks for the rest of the night, I'm booked at the stage"

Lowell:"no problem Candy, how about you ask one of the newbies to serve us"

Me:"ohh yes, I'd like to meet one of them, I haven't

met them yet...are they good? Settling well? How much did you get them for?"

Lowell:"oh yeah we haven't had this conversation yet"

Candice:"I'll go call one of them to serve y'all with your usuals?"

Lowell:"yes, please"

She sways her as she disappears to the crowd, my eyes land back at Lowell who also has wondering eyes.

Lowell:"sheesh, Candice neh"

Me:"you looking at it as if you've never hit it yet?"

Lowell:"she's walking as if she still wants more"

I chuckle as I grab my glass of whiskey.

I gulp it down and take my other glass and take a sip on it.

Me:"tell me all about business, what's puppy?"

He chortles as he takes a sip on his drink.

Lowell:"I got three girls from KZN, they still young and very fresh. They were quite expensive but worth it. A lot of our regulars were already calling me and complimenting yesterday. It's the first time we got compliments on the first day. Imagine in a week, they'll have this place more crowded than it already is"

Me(sips on the drink):" mmh that is very good. Impressive, I should come observe them in action sometime"

Lowell:"you should"

Me:"what about the other business"

Lowell:"yes, I can say that, I'm elevating that company to greater heights, we just signed a big deal, the biggest infrastructure architecture. Bro, we no more dealing with small buildings now, we moving to roads, airports and shit"

I laugh

Me:"that is good bro, I see me marrying that bitch didn't go to complete waste, the father is spreading the word to his connections"

Lowell:"yeah"

Me:"I still don't get why dad doesn't just let you take over this company, you obviously have more passion for it than I do, and I'm now a full time manager and doctor at the hospital. I don't see myself quitting anytime soon"

Lowell:"yeah well you the older brother, in his eyes I'm just a boy"

Me (sighs):" your father is a hard head"

Lowell:"so what did you need to tell me?"

My body tenses as I think about it

Me:"can you believe my so called wife is cheating on me?"

He sips his drink

Lowell:"what gives you that idea? You caught her on the act?"

I shake my head

Me:"No, I found a man's watch under my bed and a used condom on my bin, fuck, I've never felt so

disrespected be in my own home. In my bed even? Imagine? She probably didn't even change the sheets, I slept in that niggars dry sweat and sperms"

My body shivers in disgust

Lowell:"shit, that is fucked up bro, that is disgusting and very disrespectful, what did you do?"

Me:"told her I was going to deal with her after work. I don't even have the energy to deal with her. I thought after I clear my head on the trip I went to I'd come back and try to make things work between us, but she just disappointed me man, I don't know if I can trust her, and it's like the more she talks the more she turns me off. That girl has no dreams no passion for anything no goals? I mean, what kind of wife am I married to? All she knows is asking me for expensive things and going to Paris"

Lowell:"already?"

I raise my brow

Me:"Dude? It hasn't even been six months"

He laughs a bit

Me:"I seriously don't know what I'm gonna do with that girl, really"

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

"Indigo"

I turn to be met by Candice

Candice:"I need you to go serve two of our special guests at the vvip area upstairs"

Me:"oh, okay"

She gives me a piece of paper

Candice:"these are the drinks they'll be having"

I nod as I take the piece of paper from her.

"Aahhh"

A sharp pain stabs me from my lower abdomen

Candice:"are you okay?"

I nod

Me:"aahhh nnoo I'm not okay aahh"

The pain is getting worse, it's as though my insides are on fire

My screams get louder

Candice:"okay, uhm J ustin, tell Precious to serve the guests on the vvip, tell one of the other ladies to direct her"

She holds me and helps me towards the lift.

Not this thing again.

"Aahhh mmmhh its s painful"

I feel tears well up my eyes

We get to my room, she helps me sit on the bed but I sink to the floor instead and curve myself into a

ball

Candice:"what could be wrong? Are you having period pains"

I shrug my shoulders.

I let go of my tears and allow myself to cry.

Me(crying):"I'm buurning!"

Candice:"okay okay wait, uhm..."

She walks away then comes back to me

Candice:"here's some water, let me call someone to help"

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

Me:"she needs to be taught a lesson"

Noah:"oh I'll teach her, one she'll never forget"

Me:"oh boi I wonder what you going to do to the girl"

Noah:"I'll take a video for you"

Me:"shit, I don't think I wanna know"

"Your drinks gentlemen"

I look up and it's one of the newbies

Me:"oh, thank you miss "

She puts our drinks down, Noah looks at me impressed.

Me:"and you must be....uhm...Bu..Ama..

"Precious "

Me:"ohh yes, I get your names mixed up"

Noah:"she really is a precious one ain't she, I hear you got the club buzzing since your arrival"

She smiles shyly

Noah:"I hope you are treated as precious as you are and no one has mistreated you yet?"

She shakes her head

Precious:" no one has mistreated us"

Me:"good, cause I'd sue the owners of this place"

She smiles avoiding eye contact

Me:"you may be excused sweetheart"

She walks away

We look at each other

Noah:"wow, she's hot"

Me(chortles):"oh you think she's hot? Wait until you meet the other one"

Noah:"impossible, you mean she's not the hottest?"

Me:"Bro, who am I? I don't spend my money on anything...and get this"

I sit on the edge of my seat as I try to get closer to him

Me:"they still sealed"

Noah:"virgins?"

Me:"yeah, but only two of them, the other one is not"

Noah:"No man, why did you get virgins, shit, think about it man, who'll break their innocence? Those old hungry men? Their first time will be with these married bastards who'll give them the worst experience. It'll break them man, you shouldn't have bought virgins"

I sit back

Me:"oh shit, I didn't even think about it much"

"Boss, Amahle one of the new girls! I don't know what's wrong with her but she's in alot of pain and I don't know what to do with her?"

Me:"okay, we'll be right up"

I look at Noah

Me:"we should go check on her"

Noah(sighs):"it's really late, I had a long day, I'll get going, whatever it is I'm sure you can handle it"

Me:"of cause, you go handle your business"

We stand up

Noah:"I'm not in the mood for drama really. You

know where I keep the medication in the club office right?"

Me:"yeah I do"

We say our goodbyes.

I rush across the club to the lift as I head up to the fourth floor.

.

.

"The greatest evil is physical pain"

(Saint Augustine)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:20] : Insert 12

•

•

•

-

-

Lowell

-

-

-

-

-

I make my way out of the lift.

My eyes wonder on where the room may be.

"This way sir!"

Candice shouts peeking her head through the door

I rush to the room as her screams fill up the whole passage.

I find the girl on the floor holding her tummy while curled up on the floor crying painfully.

Me:"what's happening with her?"

Candice:"I don't know, maybe it's period pains, some people experience severe ones. She was also addicted to the drug they were injected with. Maybe she's having side effects?"

Me:"okay...uhm"

I crouch down to her

Me:"little miss, I need you to tell me where exactly does it hurt?"

She just cries with her eyes closed rubbing the lower parts of her tummy.

Me:"please hang in there, I'mma go get something that might help you"

I head down to the very last floor before the basement.

I make my way in the office.

I put my finger print and the metal door slides open.

I go to the section with the medication.

I don't even know which to take.

I take my phone from my pocket and dial Noah.

Me:"hey man, this girl is in serious pain, I don't think normal pain killers will help. Is there anything here stronger that can help?"

"Okay, tell me where is she feeling the pain?"

Me:"I think around her abdomen, Candice thinks it's period pains, but we not sure?"

"Okay, look for pills written Alodrox. Those are strong pills they'll ease the pain. And then...

Me:"wait wait...let me look for it...ahh got it"

"Okay now look for Aztreonam they written Aztreo they should be right next to the Alodrox"

Me:"ohh got it"

"Yeah those are the strongest pills for abdominal pain. Call me later and update me. If they don't work after thirty minutes to an hour, take her to hospital.. but she should pass out after five minutes "

Me:"okay cool, thanks Doc"

"Sure thing, bye"

I hang up and head up with the medication.

Me:"there you go little miss, drink up, it'll help with the pain"

I stretch out the pills to her, but she doesn't reach to take them

Her:"iits paaainful"

Me:"okay, open you mouth then"

She parts her lips

I throw in one pill. I take the water beside her and help her drink.

I do the same for the rest of the pills.

Me:"you should feel better after a few minutes"

She nods while crying silently.

Me:"you should rest on the bed for comfort"

I pick her up and place her gently on the bed

She has her eyes closed

Candice:"I should get going people are probably complaining?"

Me:"yeah sure you can go, I'll stay"

She walks out closing the door behind her.

I move away from the bed.

I take a chair and place it next to her bed.

I watch her as she twists and turns in pain.

Me:"is it getting any better?"

She shakes her head, tears still streaming on the sides of her face.

I take my phone and call Noah

Me:"man, she's in too much pain, it's hard to watch"

"Try massaging her tummy on the area that hurts"

Me:"what? I can't do that"

"Dude just leave your horny mind aside and do this for the girl, massaging can help, make sure your hands are warm, or place a wet towel on the area"

Me(sighs):"okay"

He drops

Me:"hey"

Her:"mmh?"

Me:"uhm..the doctor says I should try massaging where it hurts"

She opens her eyes and they instantly lock with mine.

Her:"you?"

Me:"I won't do it if you not comfortable"

Her:"nnno it's fine...it burns sssso bad"

I move the chair closer.

My hands nervously move towards her tummy as I lift her shirt up until it was right under her breasts.

I stand up

Me:"I should warm my hands first"

Her:"No! Don't, maybe cold hands will...ahh"

I sit back down

Her:"they'll cool the heat"

I place my shaking hand in the middle of her tummy

Me:"is it here"

She shakes her head

Her:"a a bit down"

I move it a bit down under her belly button.

Her:"down"

I move it down to her pelvic area it's really hot

Her:"yeah, right there"

I massage her softly, she lets out soft moans her eyes closed with her forehead crissed in pain

I continue massaging her. It's becoming a bit awkward for me.

She has really clear dark skin, it's nice, smooth and shiney, it's perfect.

Me:"you burning up, I'll go wet a towel with cold water for you"

She nods

I get up and head to the bathroom.

I look at my pants.

Fuck! This is really not the time to be having a boner.

The poor girl is in pain and all my dick can think about is itself, how selfish.

I take her towel and wet it with cold water.

I walk back to the room, luckily her eyes are still closed

I place the cold towel on her pelvic area.

"Mmmhh aahhh"

Her moans take me by surprise, she seems to be liking the cold towel

Me:"does that feel good?"

Her:"yess"

Me:"damn the towel is already warm. Let me go wet it again"

She nods

I go wet it then come back and place it on her

She seems calmer now

Me:"are you feeling better?"

She nods

Her:"a bit"

(Silence)

.

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

The pain has now cooled down.

Thank God. I thought I was dying.

I wonder what caused it, I've never

been the type to get period pains, but I'm

pretty sure they not suppose to hurt like this. Even if they do hurt but not in this way. Right?

The gentleman next to me helped ease the pain, his cold hands did something.

Even though I wasn't comfortable with him touching me so close to my delicate places, it was awkward but it helped.

The cold towel was even better.

I know this guy from somewhere, it's not my first time seeing him.

Does he work here too?

Me:"Do you work here?"

He removes his eyes from my tummy to my eyes

Him:"uhm yeah, kind of"

Me:"bbbut I thought you were just a guest?"

Him(chuckles):"yeah I only said that cause I didn't want to intimidate you.

I'm kind of the manger of this place"

I sit up and remove his hands from me.

Fear overwhelms me.

Me:"so so you the one who sent Derek to buy us,you you work with people who traffic girls?"

He frowns

Me:"Ng ngiyaxolis a, I didn't mean tto say that" (I'm sorry)

Him:"well the owner of this place is behind all that, not me, I don't own this place, I just work as a manager. I also take orders "

I look down embarrassed.

I sure do talk alot for someone who doesn't talk alot

Me:"I I'm sorry, I thought..."

Him:"it's okay I understand"

Me:....

(Awkward silence)

Me:"ukuthi nje (it's just that), I I hate that I'm here, I hate the people who took me from home, I hate the people who sold me and I hate the people who bought me, all of it I I hhate them with passion"

Him:"as you should, you didn't deserve what happened to you. I'm sorry"

Me:"it's not your fault"

Him:"uhm, are you feeling much better now?"

A long yawn escapes my mouth

Me:"yes, I'm better now"

He slightly smiles

Him:"have a good night Little Miss "

He gets up and heads for the door

Me:"wait"

He looks at me

Me:"thank you"

Him(smiles):"you welcome Amahle"

Me:"wh what's your name?"

Him:"Lowell or you can call me lulonke"

Me:"lulonke"

Him:"it was nice meeting you, I hope we bump into

each other more often"

I smile as I shy away from his peircing eyes.

He walks out.

I remove the towel from my tummy

I go run cold water in the bathtub.

I get in, it takes my a while before I get comfortable with the coldness.

I wake up after a while as I realize I fell asleep in the tub.

I dry myself and head to bed.

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I'm pacing up and down.

Noah is not back yet and he's not picking up my calls.

I'm getting very worried, I know his mad at me but I hope he's not doing anything stupid with someone else.

I hear the door opening.

I run down to the door

Me:"baby! I was so worried"

My jaw drops when a girls follows him inside.

Me:"what's going on? Who's this?"

They pass me as he pulls her hand leading her to our bedroom.

Me:"what the fuck! Where are you taking this bitch!
Noah!"

I follow behind

He reeks of alcohol.

He lets her sit on the bed as he takes off his clothes.
It's as if I'm not even here.

Me:"Noah! You are not about to do what I think you
about to do?"

Noah:"I'm just returning the disrespect honey, don't
worry, I won't be long"

Me:"No!"

I attempt to walk out

"Don't you move another muscle"

I turn to look back at him and he's carrying a gun

Noah:"sit down"

I walk towards the chair and sit facing the bed

He takes the girl's clothes off and pushes her to lay
on the bed, she moves her body up to the top end of
the bed.

He makes her sit on top of him as they kiss.

Tears stream down my face as my heart clenches
in pain.

She moves her waist in circles on his dick.

Me: "please, Noah, don't do this, please, I promise, I'll be a good wife. I didn't cheat on you! The maid confessed, while I was gone she slept on our bed with her boyfriend! I swear, I'm telling you the truth!"

He moves her away from him

With eyes full of rage he looks at me.

Noah: "you didn't cheat?"

I shake my head continuously

Me: "I swear, she confessed and I fired her, you can call her and ask. I'd never cheat on you Noah, I love and respect you too much. You know this"

He slowly walks up to me.

I stand as I move away.

He grabs me by the neck

Noah: "where's the watch?"

I point at the drawer by the dressing table.

Noah: "I will not do what I was about to do. But I will

find out who was on my bed while I was gone. And when I do, I'll find out the truth about what happened, once I find the truth and it turns out that you are lying to me. You don't wish to know what I'm capable of'

I nod, he lets go of my neck that he was holding firmly.

He walks up to the other girl and seductively kisses her once more.

Noah(whispers):"get dressed, you can use the guest room, I'll take you home tomorrow morning, it's late"

She nods, they kiss again as she sways her hips out the door.

Me:"you going to let her sleep here? Isn't that disrespecting me?"

Noah:"you want me to let her go home in the middle of the night?"

Me:"The fuck do I care!! I'm not going to let another bitch who just kissed my husband in front of me sleep in my house!! Over my dead body!"

I head out straight to the kitchen.

I boil water in the kettle.

Once it's done I take the kettle and head to the guest room

Me:"No slut is sleeping in my house!"

I get to the room.

Me:"leave!"

Her:"excuse me?"

Me:" I said leave bitch! Before I burn you with this boiling water"

She gets up

Her:"are you crazy? I...

I spill a bit on her feet she screams

I feel strong arms around me as the kettle leaves my hands.

He throws me over his shoulder

Noah(to the girl):"soak your feet in cold water, I'll be right back to give you something that'll help for the

burnt skin"

He heads out, it's no use trying to fight him, his arms are too strong.

He throws me on the bed

Noah:"the fuck!?! Are you out of your fucking mind? Don't piss me off Lulama cause I swear to God, (softly) you will see my melancholy relentless side. And once you've seen it, you might not live to tell the tale"

I feel the urge to pee as I fear for my life

His eyes promising me death.

Me:"yyou huuurtin me!"

He lets go of my shoulders which he was squeezing so tight leaving a burning pain, I rub them as I move to the far end of the bed, away from him.

He makes his way out.

I never thought of Noah as a violent person. He's always so kind and sweet to people. Maybe I don't know him like I thought I did. Who am I married to?

That was not the Noah I knew.

.

.

.

"Suspecting and knowing are not the same"

To be continued

[12/17, 13:21] : Insert 13

•

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

•

-
-
-
-

"Ssssssssss!"

I move back slowly

"Ssssssssss"

My whole body is palpitating in fear as the big brown snake with black patches moves closer to me.

Me:"ngiyacela! Cela ungixolele! Ungangibulali!"

(I beg you! Please have mercy on me! Don't kill me!)

It moves closer, I try to run but my legs keep sinking to the muddy ground.

I use all the strength in me to keep running, I notice a river, I ran towards it but before I could reach the snake wraps itself around my legs

Me:"aahhh! Help! Sizani bo! Ngiyacela bandle!

Ngiyacela!.....

(Help! Please! Please!)

It wraps itself further upper my body squeezing me,
it's skin burning my body, without showing its face
to me.

Me:"ppplease!!"

Im struggling to breath as it suffocates me.

I sit up on my butt as I try to catch my breath,
breathing heavily.

I'm soaking wet from the heat I was feeling.

I hold my chest, it's as though someone was really
strangling me in my sleep.

It felt so real.

These nightmares are scaring me.

First the man with the soothing voice now breaking
my heart now it's a snake

squishing me to death.

Are they dreams of something that'll happen? It's probably just nightmares.

I don't know what they mean, back at home we were told that all dreams have a meaning specially nightmares.

There were dream interpreters and alot of healer and sangomas from where I come from.

If Dad was alive he'd tell me to go see one.

I'm a bit glad he can't tell me to go see someone cause God knows, I strongly do not believe in sangomas and their bones.

I don't criticise other beliefs and I don't think that they are wrong. I just choose to be Christian.

I get on my knees on the side of my bed with my hands together, eyes closed as I face up.

Me:"Lord, I'm here today with open hands and an open heart, ready to depend on you to help me through this scary dark journey, and all it will bring my way. Help me be like Nehemiah, help me come to you for guidance, strength, provision, and protection. As I face tough choices and hard situations, help me remember my belovedness, help me remember that I am Your child, and Your representative to the world around me. Help me live today in a way that brings honor to Your holy name.....Lord God, I pray for Your protection as I begin this day. You are my hiding place, and under Your wings I can always find refuge. Protect me from trouble wherever I go, and keep evil far from me. No matter where I am, I will look at you as my protector.

The one who fights for me everyday.

Your love and faithfulness along with your goodness and mercy, surround me daily, so I will not fear whatever comes against me.

My trust is in you God, and I give thanks to you, for your love and protection"

Sighs

Me:"Amen"

I get up and get myself ready for work.

The lady who does my hair and makeup came and did my face. She's teaching me how to do it myself, I'm usually a fast learner but this makeup thing is really hard. I don't think I'll master it anytime soon. It's confusing and I'm not really an artist person. I can't even draw on paper to save my life, let alone drawing on my face.

I head down to the club and get to work.

It's not too busy today since it's Sunday.

There's very few people.

Precious and I are sitting by the bar, we putting drinks in shelves as new stock was delivered.

Buhle is working at the restaurant.

Presh:"I can't believe that happened to you, and you saying you not on your periods?"

I shake my head

Me:"No, it's was so painful, I swear, I I thought I was dying, my insides were burning"

Pres h:"I've never heard of such, I wonder what it could be"

Me:"I just wish there was a way I could go to church, I I need God's presence more than ever in my life right now, the devil is winning in my life and I hate it"

Pres h:"Church...I haven't been there in forever, I don't even wish to go"

I look at her

Me:"wh why not?"

Pres h:"long story...but I get what you saying, maybe you should ask whoever is in charge since we are allowed to go out in public, I'll show you a Church you can go to"

Me:"hhow? You know your way around here?"

Pres h:"yeah, this is where I was taken"

A gasp escapes my mouth

Me:"this is the same place your friends took you?"

She nods

Me:"why didn't you tell me?"

Presh:"I only realized yesterday, when I went to serve upstairs. Everything was so familiar"

Me:"so this means you are close to home?"

She nods

Me(hopefully):"you you can go visit your grams anytime, she'll be so happy to see you, kumele uyomvakashela precious"

(You should go visit her precious)

Presh:"I don't know, I don't want her to see me like this, working for a club, instead of focusing on going to university. She'll also want to involve the police for what happened and want me to come home. Who knows what these people will do to her. I don't want to put her life in danger"

I take a bottle and put it on the top shelf.

Me:"I guess you right"

(Silence)

Pres h:"well on lighter news, have you taken interest on anyone yet?"

Me:"mmh not really..you?"

Pres h:"last night I served two gentlemen up at the vvip area. Wow, Amahle, I think I fell in love"

We burst into laughter.

Me:"in love? So soon, who were the gentlemen?"

Pres h:"I don't know they're names, but they were so kind, specially the guy with the dreadlocks. They were so handsome, the other one had short hair with a neat cut"

Me:"sso which one did you fall in love with?"

Pres h:"Both!"

We laugh

Me:"are you serious?"

Pres h:"I think I like Mr dreadlocks more, he just had

that thing, you know"

Me:"that thing?"

Presh:"that I can show you the world kinda thing"

Me(laughing):"he he sounds interesting, I'd like to see this Mr dreadlocks I can show you the world guy"

Presh:"I imagined you with the low cut fade one and myself with Mr dreadlocks.

I'm sure they would've made our first time memorable"

Me:"you reckon?"

Presh:"they seem like regulars here. But then again they look waaaay out of our league, like way way out. So I guess we should keep looking"

I sigh

Me:"we should stick to the low class guys, the high class ones, I I'm sure they come with high class drama"

She giggles

"Ladies, I hope you ready for your bartending training"

We turn to be met by J u s t i n

J u s t i n:"I'll be teaching you how to mix drinks "

Me:"okay"

He smiles at me as he bends to take bottles of alcohol from the bottom shelves.

Precious nudges me

P r e s h(whispers):"I think J u s t i n likes you"

I shake my head

Me(whispering):"umlungu" (he's white)

P r e s h(laugh):"pho?"(So?)

J u s t i n:" come closer ladies, I need you to watch carefully"

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

"Mmh it smells good in here"

She holds me from behind

Me:"thought I should make us breakfast before I go to work"

I remove the pan from the hot stove.

I dish the eggs on the three plates.

She lets go of me

Lulama:"who's the third plate for?"

Me:"for our guest, remember?"

Lulama:"she's still here? Why hasn't she called an Uber or something, why is she still in my house!?"

I take bread slices and dish them in the plates.

Me:"we can't let a guest leave in an empty stomach"

Lulama:"she's not a welcomed guest Noah! She's a whore you were about to shag in front of me!"

Me:"please keep your voice down sweetheart, you hurting my ears"

Lulama:"Don't fucken tell me to keep my voice down! I want that bitch out of my house, I swear Noah! I will kill her"

I chuckle, I take the food to the dinning table.

The girl comes out from her room, coming towards us.

Me:"good morning"

Her:"good morning"

Lulama:"it's time to go"

I look at her

Me:"Lulama, please, don't be rude, it's not attractive sweetheart"

Lulama:"No! No I will not stand for this! Not in my house!"

Me:"point of correction. My house. If you continue

with your madness, you going to make me angry and I don't feel like being angry this morning"

My head tilts a bit as she has slapped me across the face.

I feel my blood boil as I look at her.

She moves back in fear, I move closer to her, she staggers back.

Me:"go to the room my love, we'll talk about this once you've calmed down"

I give her a plate.

Me:"you look hungry, go eat, I'll be right with you"

She looks at me confused, she looks at the girl, she takes her plate, huffs in frustration and heads upstairs.

I look at the lady.

Me(smiles):"I'm sorry you had to see that"

Her:"it's okay, thanks for the food"

Me:"you welcome, eat up, I just ran out of my appetite. Let me go dress up so we can leave"

She nods.

I put my plate in the microwave before heading upstairs.

I find her sitting on the bed, her food on the dressing table.

Me:"aren't you hungry baby? I woke up really early to prepare you breakfast"

Lulama:"you just did it for that hoe"

Me:"come on, now you know it's not nice to address people like that"

I walk closer to her and crouch between her legs

Me:"I don't like the tone you use to speak to me, you slapped me, that hurt me, I didn't like it, please don't do that again. Okay?"

She nods

Me:"I'm talking to you with words, I'd appreciate you do the same sweetheart"

Lulama:"Yes"

Me:"Yes nja?"

(Yes dog?)

Lulama:"Yes Noah"

Me:"why are you addressing me by my name sweetheart?"

Lulama:"Yes Babe"

Me:"that's much better"

I kiss her forehead

Me:"let's never disrespect each other again, cause next time I might not be so patient"

(Silence)

I look at her

Me:"should I repeat myself?"

Lulama:"I won't disrespect you again babe"

Me:"that's my girl"

I dress up getting ready for work.

After I'm done I stand in front of her.

I help her get off the bed and stand on her feet.

Me:"I want you to show me your emails from the Universities when I get back"

She nods

I raise my brow

Lulama:"yes babe, I'll show you"

Me:"good, please ask the helper to cook from now on"

Lulama:"why? You don't like my food?"

Me:"i don't want to protect you with lies, I'd rather hurt you with the truth. And the truth is, you need to take cooking lessons from the helper, your food makes me wanna puke. I'm sorry if I'm being rude but it's true"

She sulks, I pull her closer to me

Me:"I still love you though"

She smiles looking at me

Lulama:"you mean it?"

Me:"of cause I do. If we continue respecting each other, we can make this marriage work"

She wraps her arms around my neck

Lulama:"I love you too"

We share a kiss, I try closing my eyes to feel something but I fail, I end up opening them.

I look at her as she kisses me, she seems to be enjoying it.

I pull out

Me:"I'll see you later"

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

"So what do you think?"

(Silence)

"Sir! Hello!"

Fingers snap on my face, I raise my head looking up

Me:"oh uhm where were we?"

Him:"what do you think of my idea?"

I look at his presentation on the projector in front.

Me:"it's good...but it's not great, there's nothing unique about this, we've done it before. We need something different"

I stand up

Me:"come on people, think outside the box, we competing with huge construction complaines out there and we've just signed the biggest deal ever, which could've gone to any other company but they chose us. Where are your architect creative minds?"

(Silence)

Me:"you guys disappoint me sometimes, I can't be coming up with all the ideas, we are a team. We need to work together. This meeting was a complete fail, I'm giving you guys another two weeks to prepare something Great, something Wow.

I need more wows in this boardroom. Come on guys, I'm counting on y'all. This meeting is dismissed. I'll see you guys in two weeks time"

Me:"as you guys can see, we having a meeting on a Sunday when you are supposed to be home with your families, it comes to show the importance of this project. Don't worry your overtime will reflect on your salaries, so don't cry"

There are a few laughs

There's shuffling as they get up and make their way out

Me:"You guys better pull up your socks! Holidays are approaching, I'm sure you don't want to be working!"

"Ai yoh/ oh hell no/ no way"

They complain as they head out.

I sit on the chair.

Flashback

Her:"wait"

I look at her

Her:"thank you"

Me(smiles):"you welcome Amahle"

Her:"wh what's your name?"

Me:"Lowell or you can call me lulonke"

Her:"lulonke"

Me:"it was nice meeting you, I hope we bump into each other more often"

She smiles and looks away shyly from my eyes.

****End of Flashback****

I find myself smiling to myself

I should go check on the club

I get up and head to my office, I take my car keys, lock the door and head out

Me:"whoever comes in looking for me, tell them I'll be back after two hours"

Receptionist:"yes boss, will do"

I head out.

I drive to the club, I have no idea what I'm going to do there exactly, but I'd like to see her. Even if it's just a glimpse.

I can't seem to get her off my mind.

I head inside

Me:"How's everything going?"

Derek:"nothing much is going on. Besides the fact that the deliveries for the alcohol was late but I dealt with it.

It's a Sunday so there's not much going on"

Me:"oh is it?"

Derek:"yeah, I'm surprised you came, you don't usually come on Sundays?"

Me(Chuckles):"I need to surprise y'all once in a while to see if you not slacking"

He laughs

Derek:"Never"

Me:"so how are the girls doing? What are they up to?"

Derek:"oh Justin was training them how to bartend, teaching them the drinks and how to mix"

I nod

Me:"oh, okay, where are they? Are they still mixing?"

Derek:"yeah they still at it"

I get up

Me:"okay let me go check on them"

Derek:"of cause"

I head to the bar area

I find the three girls concentrated in what Justin was showing them

Me:"Justin, my man"

We fist bump

Justin:"Nhlabathi, I didn't expect you today"

Me:"well I'm here, wanna make sure you not slacking"

He chortles

Justin: "never"

I look at the girls, my eyes land on her, she's still concentrated on Justin as if I'm not standing right here.

Me: "ladies"

Them: "hey/hi"

Me: "you must be Precious? Right?"

She smiles as she nods

Me: "I'll never forget now"

I look at the other girl

Me: "and you must be Buhle for sure"

She smiles

Buhle: "yes"

Me: "and Amahle of course"

She finally lifts her eyes and they lock with mine.

Me: "how are you feeling today Mahle?"

She clears her throat

Amahle:"I'm feeling much better"

Me:"can you please follow me, I need to give you something, to help you if you ever feel those pains again"

She nods as she walks around and comes towards me.

I lead her to the lift.

I get in and wait for her to get in as she's a bit reluctant, but she eventually gets in.

I press the button and the lift goes down.

I look at her and she has her hands over her eyes

Me:"are you okay?"

She nods

Me:"why you covering your eyes? Are you afraid of the lift?"

She nods

I can't help but smile with the urge to laugh.

My laugh betrays me

She looks up at me

Amahle:"u uyangihleka?"

(You you laughing at me?)

I shake my head as the lift comes to a halt and we get off. She runs out.

Me:"why are you scared, ayibulali"

(It doesn't kill)

She looks down with her face flushed

Me:"don't worry, it's harmless"

She nods.

I lead her to the office. She sits on the couch as I head inside the walk in vault.

I take the pills that I gave her yesterday.

I hand them to her

Me:"you should probably take these again today, just to make sure that pain doesn't come back"

Amahle:"thank you"

Me:"you welcome"

(Silence)

Me:"are you always this quiet?"

Amahle:"Nnoo wh what do you want me to say?"

Me:"nothing, I was just worried about you since last night, I couldn't sleep wondering if that pain ever came back, are you sleeping peacefully"

Amahle:"it nnever came back"

Me(sighs):"phew, that is the best news I've heard all day"

She smiles

Amahle:"lulonke?"

I felt joy ripple through me. I don't understand why?
Is it because she called my name?

Amahle:"uwu'Lulonke angithi?"

(You are Lulonke right?)

Me:"yes, yes that's me"

Amahle:"se senginga hamba?"

(Can I go now?)

Me:"of cause, yes, let's go"

We head out.

We get in the lift, she covers her eyes once again. I take her hand, she looks at me.

Me:"just hold my hand, it's okay"

She holds my hand and squeezes it.

She really is scared, her palm is sweating.

The lift stops, she quickly let's go of my hand as we head back to the bar.

Shit! I hope I didn't scare her. Fuck, I don't where my smoothness went to, she makes me feel nervous as hell.

I couldn't even conduct a conversation with her. She must think I'm being creepy.

Me:"Derek, I think the girls should go rest now. It's Sunday give them the rest of the day off"

Derek:"yes Boss, of cause, uNhlabathi omdala yena uzozwakala nini?"

(When is older Nhlabathi coming to check up?)

Me:"I don't know, since he's married he'll be a bit scarce at the club, plus he's more invested at the hospital now"

Derek:"ohh okay, I see"

Me:"I'll see you tomorrow night"

.

.

.

"Sometimes it's hard to pray, it's hard to stay faithful, it's painful. The circumstances are all part of his plan, even though we don't fully understand, why the bad things happen to the good people"(Jessie Smollett)

To be continued.

.

.

Sorry for the delay I'll post again later to make it up for yesterday

[12/17, 13:22] : Insert 14

•

•

•

•

•

Noah

•

•

•

•

•

Me:"are you sure about what you telling me?"

Him:"I'm a forensic scientist, I know what I found"

He hands the watch to me

Me:"it can't be my brother's fingerprints, it's probably mine"

Him:"you might be brothers but you have different fingerprints, you know that doc"

I feel my blood boil, my eye twitches.

I can't believe what hearing

Me:"you mean my brother has been shagging my wife?"

Him:"I mean, this watch has his fingerprints, your fingerprints and your wife's"

Me:"he wouldn't do that...he's my brother"

Him:"I'm sorry but that's what I found man"

Me:"okay, thank you man, I can always count on you"

We shake hands as I get up and make my way out.

I drive back to the hospital

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I make my way in the restaurant.

I look around and notice him sitting at the far corner.

I have a scarf wrapped around my neck covering my nose and mouth with dark shades and a hat. I don't want to be noticed.

Me:"Reid"

Reid:"Lulama"

I pull out the picture from my purse and slide it to him

Reid:"this is her?"

Me:"yes, I need you to take her and make her life miserable"

He looks at the picture

Reid:"she's cute"

Me:"you can keep that one, I want her to regret the day she ever kissed my husband. Make her aware that she's there because of being a homewrecker"

Reid:"my clients will enjoy her, I'm not selling this one, I'll keep her for business"

A smile creeps on my face

"Afternoon, can I take your orders?"

Reid:"no we still deciding"

Waitress:"okay"

Me(whispers):"do you have the stuff?"

He gives me a small black bag.

I open it.

Me(smiling):"mmh looks good...my brown sugar"

I give him his cash.

Me:"good doing business with you"

I get up and walk out.

.

.

.

.

.

A month later

•

•

Amahle

•

•

•

"We'll have two glasses of Negroni"

Me:"coming right up"

Justin:"start with ice"

I look at him, it's like he knew I had no idea where to start

I fill the glasses with ice

Justin:"put some gin"

I pour some gin

Justin:"put campari"

I look at the drinks, I find it and pour it"

Justin:" now add a bit of sweet vermouth"

I pour it in then mix it all together and give the two ladies

I look back at Justin with a smile

Me:"thanks, you saved me"

Justin:"anyday it takes time to master mixing"

Me:"hhhave you talked to Presh yet? I know you've been crushing on her"

Justin:"actually..."

He scratches his head

Me(eyes widen):"what happened?"

Justin: "we kinda kissed a week ago, but then she's been avoiding me after that, I don't think she likes me"

Me: "what? But she never told me? I'll talk to her"

Justin: "Noo please don't, I think we should forget it ever happened"

I shake my head

Me: "Nnope, first of all she kept this from me, she never keeps such things from me"

Justin: "it's okay really, I usually get this alot, I'm into black girls and most of them are never comfortable being with a white guy"

Me: "precious is not like that, she probably likes you but she's shy"

"Indigo, you needed at the vvip section"

A smile creeps on my face

Me: "is it Mr Nhlabathi annd his friends again?"

She nods smiling and walks away.

He's been coming here almost everyday and always

insists on being served by me.

At first he made me nervous, but now we've become close friends, well I think we friends, because we're closer and I'm more comfortable around him.

I found that he's the haircut guy precious was talking about, I'm still yet to find out the dreadlocks one she's been obsessed about. I'm starting to think he's a ghost cause he never comes here, but precious is sure that he's real and she's always disappointed when I come up here to serve drinks and go back telling her I didn't see him.

I head up with the usual drinks they order.

Lowell:"if it isn't my favorite waitress"

I smile at him as I put their drinks down

Lowell:"thank you beautiful"

Me:"you welcome"

Lowell:"please do join us"

Me:"I I'm at work, I'm sorry"

Lowell:"so? I won't tell if you don't?"

Me:"I don't drink"

Lowell:"you don't have to"

He pats next to him.

I give in and sit next to him

He's friends are making things awkward.

Lowell:"gentlemen, could you please give us a bit of space"

They get up and go chill at the other end.

I sit back more relaxed

He stars at me for a while, I lower my eyes as I can't maintain eye contact

Lowell:"you look so familiar"

Me:"that is not the fffirst you say that"

Lowell:"it's like I've known you for a long time"

Me:"I I hope I don't look like one of your ex girlfriends"

I cover my mouth and laugh quietly

He smiles showing off his white teeth

Lowell:"Nah, no one measures to you, if there was I'd be honest and tell you, you definitely one of the kind"

I try to hold my smile as I feel my cheeks heat up.

I don't know why I'm entertaining him, last time I checked I don't entertain the male species.

I guess being friends with the male creature won't come with the consequences of being their partner.

Besides he is a cool guy and I enjoy his company.

Lowell:"how you doing?"

Me:"I'm doing good"

Lowell:"are the pains still bothering you?"

Me:"sometimes, the nnnightmares are the worst, I feel like I die everyday in my sleep making it hard for me to wake up"

He looks at me with concern in his eyes

Lowell:"that's not good, I thought going to church would help"

Me:"I guess it gets rid of the fear for a while, bbut

my dreams are haunting me even in rreal life,
sometimes I see weird things "

Lowell:"I'm sorry you going through that, I wish
there was something I could do"

Me:"iits okay"

He takes my hand into his.

I look at it, my heart does that thing it does
everytime he touches me.

He moves my chin to look up at him

Lowell:"well, I have some good news, hopefully
they'll get rid of these nightmares "

Me:"ggood news? For me? That's a first, what is it?"

Lowell:"I'm not allowed to do this for anyone
Amahle, this is against our policy in the club"

Me:"what is it? Are yyou breaking me out of here?"

I question jokingly before I laugh, he laughs.

Lowell:"well unfortunately I can't do that, but I talked
to the big boss of this place about you going to
varsity"

I sit up straight as I listen attentively

Lowell:"this has never been done before, but, I went to department of education in KZN and I got your results, you passed your matric with flying colors, you never told me you were a straight A plus student?"

I smile and shrug, my tummy is getting bubbles, I'm anxious for him to finish what he's telling me.

Me:"I I didn't think iit mattered"

Lowell:"well let me just get straight to the point. Mahle, you'll be going to wits university to study medicine"

My jaw drops as my hands find their way to my mouth. I think my ears are deceiving me.

Me:"aaare you serious?"

He nods

Lowell:"I don't know how it's going to work with the club but I think you'll work part-time... The boss didn't mind cause he paid alot of money for you"

I scream in excitement, I jump on him and attack

him with a huge hug

Me(excitedly):"OH MY GOD OH MY GOD OH MY GOD!!"

I remove my face from his shoulder and look at him with my hands on his face

Me:"I can't believe this!"

I hug him again, the joy in my heart is hard to control, I feel like shouting and praising the Lord

I look at him again

Me:"Lulo!? Ngempela Lulo?"

(Are you for real?)

Lowell:"why would I lie to you"

In a flash of lightning my lips are plastered on his, giving him the longest peck.

I quickly get off him, standing on my two feet as I realize what I've just done.

Me(awkwardly):"uhm I I I'm sorry, I got excited"

He stands and pulls me against his chest

Lowell:"it's okay"

He moves his face closer, his warm breath hitting softly on my face.

My eyes close as his lips cage my bottom lips.

I don't know how to respond, I've never kissed anyone before, but I've been watching a lot of TV since I got here and I think I have an idea of what to do, but I think my lips are frozen.

My heart is beating too fast against my chest to concentrate.

He starts moving his lips, I do the same.

I push him after a while cause I felt like I was going to bite off his thick lips.

I move away from his arms

Me:"I, we, we shouldn't be doing this...yyyou my boss"

Lowell:"at this point, I honestly don't give a fuck"

He takes my hand and pulls me closer

Me:"thank you so much for talking to your boss, I I

promise, I won't mess this opportunity up"

Lowell:"I know you won't"

He pulls my chin up and pecks my lips

Me(whispers):"Lulo..."

Lowell:"I've been meaning to do that since the first time I saw you"

Me:"we can't....we..."

He pecks my lips again making my knees weak

He rests his chin on my head as I lay it on his chest listening to his heartbeat.

I snap back to reality and push him off

Me:"Stop! Jusst stop, dddid you do this bbbecause ufuna ukulala nam?"

(You want to sleep with me?)

Lowell:"what?..

Me:"anngis ona isilima onke, I know a bit about Joburg, aand I know nothing's for free, specially from the boss"

(I'm not a fool onke)

Lowell:"No..it's not like that, I promise"

Me:"I'm sorry, I.. I just...I need to think"

I walk away from him

.

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Nessa:"I knew that bitch can't be trusted, first she slapped you, she talks to you anyhow, now she's sleeping with your brother behind your back!? Oh hell no, you need to do something Noah, you can't let her walk all over you like that"

I took leave from work for a month
and came down to KZN.

I just needed to clear my head, away from Lulama.

The worst part is that she's still continuing sleeping
with my brother.

I sent someone to follow her.

They've been meeting at some hotel.

It broke me when I saw the pictures

Me:"I don't even know how to look at my brother
anymore, I've been avoiding him for a while now,
I've never felt so betrayed. If he can do something
like this to me...I don't think I know who he is
anymore, he can listen to me telling him about my
problems with my marriage, he consoles me, gives
me advice and rub my back while he knows he's the
master behind it all? How can I ever trust him"

Nessa:"you need to kill that spoilt brat bitch of a

loose wife of yours, without her your life will be so much better"

Me:"I can't kill her, I'm not a murderer"

"(Whispers) But you killed me"

I look at her, she's pacing up and down

Me:"what did you say?"

Nessa:"I didn't say anything, I'm just worried about you, I don't trust that girl you married to"

"(Whispers on my ear) You killed me! Kill her too"

I jump up

Me:"who said that!?"

Nessa:"said what? Are you even listening to me?"

I look around

Me:"fuck! This whole thing is stressing me out"

She comes towards me and hugs me

Nessa:"I'm sorry babe, I wish I could take all your troubles away"

I hold her in my arms for dear life

Nessa:"are you going to confront your brother"

Me:"no, not yet"

She lets go of me

Nessa:"are you falling in love with her?"

She asks with her forehead crissed in distress

Me:"No, never, I'm not falling for her"

Nessa:" don't fall for her, remember, it's just business, your heart belongs to me"

Me:"my heart belongs to you"

I let go of her, I stagger back in fear as I notice blood stains on my hands.

Me:"the fuck Nessa? Are you bleeding?"

I look at her she's clean

Nessa:"what are you talking about?"

I show her my hands

Me:"blood"

Nessa:"babe are you okay?"

I look at my hands, they spotless.

I sit in the bed and squeeze my head as it pounds in pain

Nessa:" when last you drank your pills Baby? Is that dream still haunting you?"

Me:"it's been a while since I drank them, please go get them in my case"

After a while she brings me water and my pills. I drink up.

She pulls me into her chest

Nessa:"you were fine before this girl came into your life. I hate her for stressing you like this. We should just run away babe, go far far away where your father will never find you not control you"

Me:"aahh this migraine is getting worse"

Nessa:"you a doctor but you can't even take pills for your own health. Come on babe, I can't lose you, you need healing too, you can't be saving people's lives and not take care of your own"

Me:"I feel like I have no one, I can't even trust the

only person in the world I trusted with my life"

Nessa:"it's okay babe, I'll always be here for you, I'm not going anywhere"

I rest my head in her lap and wrap my arms around her

Nessa (humming):"mmh mmh mmh...mh mh mh...mmhh mmhh mmhh..mmh mmh mmh mmh"

(Don't worry

about a thing

Cause every little thing

Is gonna be alright)

.

.

.

"Sometimes, just when you think you know people. They disappoint you in ways you never thought they could"(unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:23] : Insert 15

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-
-

Presh:"maybe you should see a sangoma?"

I look at her

Me:"how can you say that, yyou know I don't believe in such"

Presh:"I'm just saying, your mother believed in them, and from the way you told me she was treating you, she obviously hated you"

Me:"I I know mom didn't like me, bbbut she only showed it physically and emotionally, if she wanted to bewitch me, sshe wouldn't long done it. I I mean she's my (whisper) mom"

Presh:"I know, it was just a suggestion, ngiyazi ukuthi uthembe unkulunkulu kodwa awukwazi ukuziba ukuthi kukhona abantu abaphansi futhi nabathakathi bakhona"

(I know you trust God, but you can't ignore the fact that there are also ancestors and witches)

Presh:" just as much as God exists they also exist, and just cause you don't believe in it, it doesn't mean it's not there. J ust as there's God, there's also the devil, just cause he's bad doesn't mean he doesn't exist"

Me:"I I know Presh, bbut I believe whatever is

happening to me, it's not too big for my God, yes he takes his time but he will come through for me, why should I turn to ancestors when things get tough? I trust God, please, don't talk to me about ancestors as if my God is not strong enough to protect me. I don't care what the problem in my life may be. Who the son sets free is free indeed"

She puts her hands up in surrender

Presh:"okay fine, I was just saying. I just hope God comes through for you sooner than later"

Me:"he will, sooner or later, he will"

She opens her arms wide, I move closer to her as I rest on her shoulder.

She holds me in a tight embrace

Presh:"you'll get through this, but you should at least go see a doctor about those abdomen pains"

She lets go of me

Me:"I will"

Presh:"good"

I look at her for a while till she became uncomfortable

She shrugs her shoulders

Pres h: "why you looking at me like that"

I let out a quiet laugh

Me: "isn't there something you want to tell me?"

Pres h: "No, what gave you that idea"

Me: "so so we hiding things from each other now?"

Pres h: "what are you talking about? We always together, how can I hide things?"

I raise my brows

Me: "wow okay so you you mean you didn't kiss Justin a week ago?"

Her eyes widen as she moves away from me a bit

Pres h: "I didn't mean to Amahle I promise, it was a mistake"

I frown, confused by her reaction

Me: "why you being jumpy? It's not a bad thing, is

it?"

Pres h:"I know you liked him and he liked you too"

Me:"yeah, I like him, he's a good guy, annd that's why he'd be perfect for you"

Pres h:"so you don't like like him?"

I shake my head

Me:"I I told you, I don't like him in that way"

She sighs, relieved.

Pres h:" great now I feel bad for avoiding him and being mean to him"

Me:"unedrama kodwa precious, ongathi uActor kulama bis kop atelenovela adlala lakwiTV .

(You so dramatic though Precious, it's as if you act in these telenovela series that play on this T.V)

She laughs out loud

Pres h:" forgive me for putting your feelings first"

I smile shaking my head

Pres h:"okay fine I'll talk to him..but enough about

me, tell me what's going on between you and the haircut guy, you guys have become close, I see the way you look at each other"

I hide away from her eyes

Me:"there's nnnothing going on"

Presh:"ohh so we hiding things from each other now"

She attacks me with my words.

I look at her as she has her arms folded waiting on me to say something.

Me:"as you said, he's way way out of my league"

Presh:"not when he's interested in you idiot"

Me:"he's my boss precious"

Presh:"even better! Do you like him?"

I shrug my shoulders

Me:"I I don't know, a bit"

Presh:"that's good, I don't mean to be bad influence when it comes to love, but we promised each other

we'll get out of here, and if you date the haircut guy...

Me(cutting her off)...he's name is Lulonke"

She smiles rolling her eyes

Presh:"Lulonke, will be our ticket out of here, if he cares for you, he won't want this life for you"

I clear my throat looking away from her

Presh:"what?"

Me:"nnnothing"

Presh:"your eyes are telling me something you are not"

I sigh and looks up at her

Me:"well, he, he kind of did something big for me"

She frowns tilting her head back a bit

Presh:"you don't say? What did he do?"

Me:"he he ttalked to his boss, and I might be going to varsity"

She covers her mouth in disbelief

Presh:"oh my Gosh! You see what I'm talking about?"

He's already making your dreams come true"

Me:"No Presh, I can't take this offer"

Presh:"are you dumb?"

I look at her

Presh:"No like seriously, are you dumb?"

Me:"I'm not dumb precious, I can't, what if he's just doing this to get under my panties?"

Presh:"oh my gosh Amahle you are clueless aren't you? That's actually good if he wants to get under your panties"

Me:"what?"

Presh:"what was the reason of wanting boyfriends in the first place? For them to pop the cherry for us"

I sigh

Me:"I don't know"

Presh:"Amahle, you and Lulonke will date, he takes you to vacity, he breaks your virginity, he'll probably be able to convince the boss for you to not work here anymore. I mean why would they let you study

if they won't let you go live your life as a doctor?"

Me:"I know, but what about you? I I I can't leave you here to continue working here and doing these nasty things"

Presh:"don't worry about me, as long as you out and free, I'll find another way"

I shake my head

Me:"No, no, we promised we'll get out of here together, if you staying I'm staying"

Presh:"don't be stupid Amahle, this is a once in a lifetime opportunity, your God is finally coming through for you, don't block his blessings because of me"

Me:"if it was the other way around, would you leave me?"

She shakes her head

Me:"maybe I should date him, then talk to him about you also going to varsity"

Presh:"you see, now you using your brain"

Me:"but, I'll be using him for my own selfish reasons"

Presh:"selfish? These people stole us Amahle, they put drugs on us, they want us to be prostitutes and sleep with men for money, how is wanting to be free from that selfish?"

Me:"I I guess it's not a bad thing"

Presh:"not at all"

Me:"I guess I'll give him a shot"

Presh:"you better make it quick cause in a few weeks we moving to the other department"

.

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

We are in bed cuddling as we try to catch our breaths

Me:"remember I told you about the girl Noah came with to sleep with her in front of me?"

Lowell:"mhm"

Me:"well, I got her taken care off"

He looks at me

Lowell:" what did you do?"

Me:"I gave her to Reid, she kissed my husband in front of me, she was even willing to sleep with him in front of me. If she wants to be a homewrecker then she must know how they are dealt with"

He moves his arm from me

Lowell:"come on lulama, it was your husband's idea to bring her over to punish you, it's not like she decided to sleep with him, he probably paid her. Why you had to ruin the girl's life by giving her to

that man? That's so heartless of you"

He gets up

Me:"heartless? So what your brother did to me wasn't heartless?"

Lowell:"you fucken cheated on him for crying out loud, why you acting innocent as if you didn't deserve what he did, and quiet frankly I think he was too kind, he should've fucked her and make you watch"

I hold my chest in shock

Me:"you talking to me like that?"

Lowell:"I came here to end this Lulama, what's going on between us, it's over, I'm tired of watching you slowly turning my brother into a monster, he's come a long way from healing about what happened with his ex wife, if he finds out about this, he won't hesitate to kill you and I both"

Me:"kill? Oh please, Noah is too good for that, he can't even stay mad at me for more than five minutes, he loves me"

Me:"and it should stay that way, this, us, we end now, you love Noah and he loves you too. It's time I respect that too"

Me:"but we've tried that before and we failed. What makes you think we'll pull it off this time? Stop being dramatic and come back to bed"

Lowell:"well this time we'll pull it off cause I've fallen for someone else"

A gasp escapes my mouth while holding it in disbelief.

Me:"fallen? You have fallen for someone else?
(Laughs) please quit playing Lowell and come back to bed"

He puts on his pants

Lowell:"yes, she's beautiful, has a smile to die for and a pure kind heart. Something you lack"

He puts his shirt on

Me:"are you talking to me like that?"

Lowell:"I'm done with you Lulama, you

should start respecting your marriage
as much as it's arranged, my brother
is trying to make it work, at least meet
him halfway"

He takes his car keys

Lowell:"thanks for the last round, that was
our goodbye sex"

He walks towards the door

He turns to look at me

Lowell:"bye"

He closes the door behind him

Tears threaten me as I lose my
breathing pattern

I grab the pillow beside me and roughly throw it to
the door.

.

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

.

I drove to the hospital.

It's been a while since I've seen my brother.

We never go this long without seeing each other or hanging out.

He hasn't even called me, that is unlike him.

" Dr Nhlabathi will now see you"

After a while waiting in the waiting room

I put the magazine down and head to his

office.

Me:"Dr Nhlabathi"

He looks up at me

Noah:"Lowell"

He looks back at his papers

That was cold

Me:"No handshake? No hugs? Nothing?"

Noah:"I'm very busy Lowell, if uzele ukuzicitha
is ithukuthezi this is not the time"

(If you came to waste my time)

Me:"wow, someone woke up on the
wrong side of the bed"

He looks at me

Noah:"and which bed did you wake up to?"

Me:"what?"

Noah:"Lowell, why are you here man, I'm
working and I don't have time to entertain you"

Me:"why you being so cold? Is it dad, he's beating mom again? I swear Noah, I don't know why you don't want us to kill that man already"

Noah:"Dad is not beating mom, she's fine, they good now"

Me:"oh, then why you so moody?"

He sighs and puts his pen down

He sits back and looks at me

Noah:"you have my attention, how can I help you?"

Me:"you can't help me without a smile on your face"

He chuckles then brushes his face and looks at me with a smile

Me:"that's more like it, now get up and give me my hug"

Noah(laughs):"I thought you hated those? Something about being gay?"

Me:"well it's acceptable now cause I missed you"

We get up and share a brief hug.

We sit back down.

Me:"there's something I need to discuss with you"

Noah:"what is it?"

Me:"how about we talk over beers at the club"

Noah:"eish, I'll knock off a bit late today"

Me:"it's okay, there's no rush"

Noah:"what is it about?"

Me:"it's about the girls "

Noah:"the millionaire babies?"

I laugh

Me:"yes those ones "

Noah:"why can't you just tell me now?"

Me:"it's been a while since we hang out"

Noah:"okay then, I'll see you later"

Me:"Tll see you"

I get up and walk out

.

.

.

Back in Zululand

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

"Umawakho ufuna ukukbona nkosazane"

(Your mother wishes to see you princess)

Me:"okay, ngiyeza"

(I'm coming)

Me:"kazi ufunani manje, yaz umah

usezoqala ukungidina"

(I wonder what she wants now, you know
mom is starting to get on my nerves now)

Muzi:"umawakho sthandwa sam, udlala
ukuk'khumbula nje"

(She's you mother my love, she just misses you)

He gets on top of me

Muzi:"kodwa ke, kumele iqale idle ukudla kwayo
inkosi phambi kwokuthi uhambe"

(But the king needs to eat his food before you go)

He goes down on me

I start moaning out loud as he licks me
good.

The first time we had sex I had to get fake blood to
dirty the sheets so that

I could prove to the Queen that I was a
virgin as she didn't believe me.

Then Saqwithi gave me muthi on
my wedding day to deceive the ancestors, for
umhlwehlwe (the caul) to
not drop from my shoulders
as it would've been a sign of not being
a virgin.

After I release he comes back up and
kisses me.

This man is very matured and he is a
beast in bed.

But I'm afraid that he might love me a
bit too much, more like obsession.

I'm enjoying it though, he's treating me
good and life has never been better.

Me:"othi ngihambe ngiyobheka ukuthi
ufunani"

(Let me go see what she wants)

Muzi:"nam kumele ngiyobhekana nezam"

(I also have to go run my own errands)

We get up and get dressed.

I head to the big lounge and find

mom on the sofa drinking juice

Me:"mah"

Mom:"mmh ayisuka madoda owubheke

ukuthi ugezeke kahle kanjani"

(Look at you glowing)

I roll my eyes

Me:"sawubona mah"

Mom:"yebo, unjani kodwa sisi"

(How are you doing?)

Me:"ngiyaphila wena?"

(I'm good and you?)

Mom:"eish, ngikhathazekile"

(I'm worried)

Me:"yin ndaba mah?"

(What's wrong mom?)

Mom:"usis wakho uthathe konke okwakhe
wahamba, uthi yena angeke

abeyingxenya yemikhuba yethu"

(Your sister packed her bags and left, she said she
won't be part of our schemes)

Me(laughs):"hehehe, ayibo, uthi uzoyaphi?"

(Where does she think she'll go?)

Mom:"uthi phela usebuyelene nomuntu wakhe,
uzoyohlala naye"

(She said, she got back together with her
baby daddy, so she'll go stay with them)

I shake my head

Me:"ayi, myeke, sizobona masebehlukana futhi
uzoza egijima exolisa, uThandile abuye abeyislima
kodwa"

(Leave her, we'll see when they break up, she'll

come running back apologising,

Thandile can be stupid at times though)

She sighs, shakes her head and drinks her juice

Mom:"manje? Kwenzekani? Uyakhulelwa noma?"

(So, what's going on? Are you getting pregnant or what?)

Me:"hawu mah, ngizokuts hela masekunjalo"

(Mom, I'll tell you when it happens)

Mom:"shesha phela sisi uSaqwithi uyayidinga lengane, nami sengifuna ukuphuma kulendawo manje"

(Hurry girl, Saqwithi wants the baby, I also want to get out of this village already)

Me:"khululeka, kuzokwenzeka"

(Don't worry, it'll happen)

Me:"uthini ngendaba kaAmahle? Uyamazi ukuthi ukephi? Uzomdedela?"

(What is she saying about Amahle? Does she know

where she is ? Will she let her free?)

She shakes her head

Mom:"uthi usegoli, Cha, angeke amdedele, uthi impilo yakhe isezandleni zakhe maje, inyoka yakhe iyamthanda, semshadise nayo"

(She says she's in Joburg, and No she won't release her, she says her life is in her hands now, she married her off to her snake)

I cover my mouth shocked

Me:"ayibo"

Mom:"ayisekho into esingayenza ukusiza uAmahle manje, okwenzekile sekwenzekile"

(There's nothing we can do to help Amahle now, what's done is done)

Me:"mmh"

Mom:"wena, shesha ukhulelwe, uSaqwithi angeke alinde isikhathi eside, uzoze aphelise yonke lento yakho nenkosi masimos hela isikhathi"

(You just focus on getting pregnant quickly,

Saqwithi won't wait for long, she'll end your relationship with the king if we waste her time)

Me:"yah, ngiyazi mah"

(Yes mom I know)

Mom:"amaphoyisa alivalile icala lokufuna uAmahle, angeke sisazikhathaza ngaye manje"

(The police closed the case of looking for Amahle, we don't have to worry about her anymore)

I sigh

Me:"mmh kuncono"

(That's better)

She smiles as she sips on her juice

.

.

.

.

.

Later that evening

Noah

.

.

.

Dr Cohen:"you canceling on us again?"

Me:"I'm sorry, but family comes first"

She sighs bowing her head down

Me:"I'll make it up to you, I promise"

She looks up with a smile

Dr Cohen:"it's okay, don't mind me"

Me:"No, I'll make it up, I'm always cancelling, next
thing my colleagues

will start not liking me"

Dr Cohen:"you impossible to not like
doctor, we understand"

I smile

Me:"well, have a good one"

Dr Cohen:"goodnight"

She gets in her car

I also get in mine and drive off to the club.

I head to our usual spot.

I find him already sitting there, I go up to him.

We do our famous handshake.

Lowell:"I thought you weren't coming"

Me:"how can I stand up my own brother"

Lowell:"you'd never"

Me:"such betrayal, never, I said I'll come
and here I am"

He chuckles nervously

He asks Candice to ask a waiter to bring us our
drinks.

Lowell:"so what's up man, how you've been"

Me:"I've been good bro, just swamped with work
that's all"

Lowell:"I understand, the company has also occupied me alot, and your dad is not happy with me leading this project"

Me:"Dad, should just get over it and allow you to do this, I mean you taking his company to the top"

Lowell:"I don't know why that man doesn't like me"

Me:"it's not that he doesn't like you, he just wants to control my life and wants me to be the one doing what you doing"

Lowell:"why though?"

Me:"I've given up questioning your father's actions"

We sit back and look at each other thoughtfully

Me:"so what is it about the girls you wanted to tell me?"

Lowell:"okay, so you know there's the very expensive one?"

Me:"yeah, I remember the multi millionaire one"

He cackles

Lowell:"well, I have found interest in her"

I sit up

Lowell:"and I'm allowing her to go to varsity"

My eyes pop out.

Me:"oh?"

Lowell:"I know we not supposed to do this, but, I like her, alot"

Me:"you like her? So you willing to risk our business because of her?"

Lowell:"I know, but man, you should hear her talk about her dreams, she doesn't belong here dude"

Me:"and all the other girls we've taken who have dreams belong here?"

Lowell:"No, but I like this one"

Me:"you like her? Dammit Lowell, then fuck her, pleasure yourself and continue with life. That's what you did with Candice? And look at you now, you done with her and we still have her working and bringing money to the club"

Lowell:"it's different with Amahle, it's not lust"

Me:"of cause it's lust Lowell, you were massaging her tummy, she gave you a boner, and now you want to fuck her.

Do it, just don't be doing stupid things like sending her to varsity, these girls need to depend on us, they living a better life here, we giving them freedom and everything they want. There's no need to push it"

Lowell:" I don't want Amahle to be part of this anymore, we'll get another girl.

I want to make her mine"

Me(chuckles):"over my dead body, you take that girl to varsity, I'm sending her back to where we bought her to be a low life sex slave and drug mule"

Lowell:"you wouldn't"

Me:"try me"

He sits back

Me:"just fuck her here man, you can still take her out on dates and shit, until you've had enough then let her carry on

with her life working for us "

Lowell:"it's not about fucking her Noah.

I love her...I love her okay"

Me:"Love? What do you know about love?"

Lowell:"I don't know, but I know I feel something different for her"

Me:"while you still busy fucking other women but you say you in love (chuckles) quit playing"

Lowell:"fucking other women?"

Me:"yeah, you know yourself, you like the ladies, you can't commit"

Lowell:"maybe I'll change for her"

Me:"fall for someone else, the girls are off limits "

(Silence)

Me:"I should go"

I get up

Me:" I hope you stop thinking with your dick and start using your head"

I turn to walk away when I bump into someone.

The glasses break on the floor spilling all the alcohol.

The tray bumped my stomach really hard

Me:"fuck!"

The girl gets up as she fell flat on the floor, she panicks picking up the pieces of glass

Lowell runs up to her

Lowell:"are you okay?"

Me:"sweetheart, I suggest you don't touch that with your bare hands"

She looks up at me, her eyes pop out

as if she just saw a ghost, we lock eyes for a while

Me:"are you okay?, your hand is bleeding"

.

.

.

"A little bit like déjà Vu" (Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:23] : Insert 16

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

•

•

-
-
-
-

"Are you okay? Your hand is bleeding"

I love you Indy, but I don't want to hurt you"

"You deserve so much better than me, I'm not the person you think I am"

"I'm leaving, you'll never see me again"

That voice, that's the voice, am I in a dream again? Is it possible that I'm sleeping and this is all a dream?

"Mahle, we should take care of that wound, come,

get up"

Lulonke helps me get up, I remove my eyes from the other guy and look at him

Lulo:"we should take care of that"

Me:"I need to clean this mess up first"

"You don't have to do that, someone else will take care of it. Go take care of your hand please sweetheart"

I look up at him from head

He has dreadlocks, they neatly done with a clean trim

He has colourful eyes, I can't tell whether they grey or green.

He's wearing a formal navy shirt and a black tie, his muscles clearly visible.

I stop analyzing him any further.

Could it be the guy with the soothing voice?

Is he the Mr dreadlocks guy too?

Mr Dreadlocks:"hello? Are you there?"

I look up at him

Mr Dreadlocks ::"you kinda zoned out"

I look at my hand and noticed Lulonke has already wrapped a cloth around it.

Lulonke:"come have a seat"

Before I could jump over the glass he picks me up instead.

The dreadlocks guy continues to walk away from the vvip section.

Lulo sits next to me, he takes my hand

Lulo:"are you okay, does it hurt?"

Me:"it's just a little cut, musa ukuba nehaba"

(Don't exaggerate)

Lulo:"you got me a little worried there"

Me:"I'm fffine, it does n't even hurt"

He looks at me and smiles faintly

Lulo:"about yesterday....

Me:"I have to get back to work"

Lulo:"no, please, listen to me"

I sigh and sit back

Lulo:"I'm sorry, I didn't mean to make you feel as though my intentions are to sleep with you or anything of that sort"

Me:"it's okay, everything just happened so fast, I I didn't mean to make such accusations"

Lulo:"you had every right to and I want to be honest with you Mahle"

Me:"honest?"

He adjusts himself to face me

Lulo:"I don't want you working here anymore, I don't want you opening

your legs to different men for money"

I look down at my hands

Lulo:"I want you to go to varsity and

chase your dreams, I want you to

become the best doctor in the world,

I want you to be happy and I also want

to be part of it all, through your ups and

downs in life. I wanna be the one who

holds your hand and celebrate your

little or big wins and be there to wipe your tears

through your little or big struggles"

I look at him then back at my hands

Me:"wwwwhy does it feel like you asking

for my hand in marriage?"

He laughs, I smile while laughing as well

Lulo:"maybe not right now, but if you

give me a chance to prove to you that

I qualify to be the doctor's husband, I'll be going down on one knee soon"

I can't help but smile

I'm too shy to look him in the eyes.

Lulo:"what do you say little Miss?"

Me:"uhm let me think about it"

He pulls me closer to him, he puts my legs between his as he makes me sit on his lap.

He moves his face close to mine placing his forehead on mine with his nose brushing against mine.

My eyes drop from his eyes to his lips as they touch mine

His warm breathe hitting against mine sends chills down my private part.

I don't know why it's reacting this way

is it because I'm sitting on his crotch
which is getting harder beneath me.

Lulo(whispers):"here's something to think about"

He finally captures my lips in his

He does that movement again, I follow
his lead as I get the top lip.

My breathing starts getting heavier as
my heart beats abnormally.

My breathing is starting to sound like
a scratched CD with the pauses in-between.

He pulls my waist closer, he wraps his
arms around me tightly.

I don't know where my logic went to but
I'm starting to feel comfortable as my
hands cup his face.

I finally pull out as I feel like I'm running
out of breath.

I try to catch my breathe, it feels like

I was running or drowning.

Our eyes keep contact as he licks and

bites his bottom lip.

Me:"I I I

I clear my throat trying to find my

missing voice

I get up from him, my eyes land to where

I was sitting, his manhood very visible

lining against his thigh.

Me:"I should get bback to work"

My whole sentence comes out as a

whisper.

Lulo:"I hope you make the right decision"

He gets up grabbing his car keys and

phone from the table

He stands really close to me

Lulo:"I'll see you tomorrow, goodnight"

He places his lips on my forehead for a while then makes his way out of sight.

Leaving me trembling and distraught.

Me(whisper):"what just happened?"

.

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I pull out my tie, then start unbuttoning my shirt.

Lulama is fast asleep, my brother must be tiring her with all the rough sneaky

sex.

I take off my pants then head to the
bathroom

I take a nice warm shower washing my
body thoroughly.

I can't believe Lowell thinks he's in love
with someone, can't believe it's one of
the girls.

He must be out of his mind, those girls
are for the club, they off limits, they for
business.

I get out the shower and dry myself as I head to the
room.

"Hey baby, when did you get back?"

I look at her through the mirror as I
lotion my body

Lulama:"I have Good news"

Me:"what is it?"

Lulama:"I was accepted at wits for media studies"

I put on my briefs

Me:"really?"

Lulama:"yes babe, aren't you proud of me?"

Me:"for media studies? Yeah sure"

I get in the covers as I grab my laptop
and get to work.

Lulama:"come on Noah, I'm trying here
you've been so cold to me ever since that day, I told
you I didn't cheat on you
the maid confessed but you still mad at
me?"

I avoid her as I continue with my work

She closes my laptop roughly.

My nose flickers as I feel my blood boil
flushed by sudden anger

Me:"why don't you break it? J ust throw it on floor and destroy it once and for all"

Lulama:"No Noah! I won't stand this anymore, I'm your wife! I need your

attention, you don't even touch me anymore!"

She takes my laptop and throw it on the floor as if my hard work is a piece of trash.

This girl clearly doesn't know me.

She gets on top of me wrapping her arms around my neck.

Lulama:"I'm the wife, not your laptop, you married to me, not your work"

Me:"did you just throw my laptop?"

Lulama:"I'll get you a new one, just kiss me"

She smashes her lips on mine.

I push her on the bed, she giggles excitedly.

I place my hand around her neck squeezing it.

Me:"you fucken dis respectful little piece of shit, I've

tolerated your disgusting shitty behavior for way too long, I didn't

want to put my hands on a woman, but

you've proved to not be a woman, you

are a horny, loud, crazy diarrhea watery

kinda shit, who do you think I am huh!?

Is it because I let you get away with it?

You think you can talk to me anyhow!?

Yih sfebe!?"

Her eyes flip over as her body stops fighting for life.

I wait for her pulse to get weaker for her

to pass out.

I let go of her as she has passed out.

She'll wake up after a few minutes.

I get off her and head to my other secret

woredrope.

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

.

I get out of the bathtub and head to the
bedroom.

I lotion my body then throw on my PJ s

I get under the covers and switch on the
TV.

My mind drifts off to earlier.

I place my hand on my lips, I can still
feel his lips on mine, I get a funny feeling
just thinking about it.

I get off bed and take the shirt I was wearing earlier, I get in bed with it as I sniff on it.

It smells of his cologne, it's intoxicating.

My mind keeps replaying the kiss, I find myself smiling non stop.

Is this how love feels like? Am I in love?

I've never felt like this before.

I've never been in love, I've never received love, I'm not sure if this is how it's supposed to feel like.

I never thought this is how I'd find love, I don't trust myself to love, what if I can't do it the right way.

Do I have to involve my heart in it? It's already been broken so many times.

I don't know if it's safe for me to put it

out there only to expose it to pain once
again.

I sniff my shirt once more with my eyes
closed.

I look at my hand which is plastered.

"sweetheart, I suggest you don't touch that with
your bare hands"

"are you okay? your hand is bleeding"

I can't help but think that's the same voice in my
dream, maybe it's not

I mean if it was the man in my dream
shouldn't I have felt something for him
something like love at first sight?

Dreams are just dreams anyway they
don't always mean something.

Besides it's not like I'm a prophet and I
dream of things that'll happen in future.

My hand starts itching

I scratch it, my whole arm starts itching

I scratch until I notice my skin shredding.

Me:"what the hell?"

I peel it off as it goes all the way down to my hand.

I look at the shredded skin and throw it on the floor
as it has snake

patterns

I scream out loud trying to scratch off the scales on
my skin

I unlock the door and knock at precious's
door.

She opens, I throw myself into her arms
crying

Presh:"what wrong? Are you having nightmares
again?"

Me:"snake!! In my room, come see"

I pull her to my room and point to where

I threw my shredded skin

Pres h:"what is it hle hle, I don't see it"

I look to where I threw I skin

Me:"iiiiits gone, it was there, I I I swear, it's gone"

Pres h:"come, you sleeping in my room tonight"

She pulls my hand, my eyes wonder around looking
for the skin, I look at my arm, it's clear.

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I get up as I try to catch my breath.

I try holding my neck but my hands

were tied.

I tried moving my feet but they were also tied

I tried screaming when I realized I had
duck tape over my mouth.

I can't open my eyes, it's dark.

Me:"mmmmmmmh!! Mmmmmmmh!"

"There's no use trying to scream baby"

I look around but it's too dark, I feel cold hands on
my face

Noah:"look what you making me do now"

He removes the blindfold

I was about to move but I stop as I realize I'm
surrounded by small candles

all over the bed

I'm also butt naked.

Noah:"one move, you burning down with that bed"

Tears come streaming down my face

Noah:"I tried to be nice, I warned you as nicely as I could, but you still chose to be a pain in my ass, now look what you made me do"

He pats the black stick on his hand

It's thick and it's covered in ice as if it's frozen.

He had black gloves on

He removes the tape from my mouth

Noah:"you know, when I married you, I thought, argh why her out of all the girls in the world, why? Then as time went on I was like, you know what, let me give her a chance, I mean she acts like she loves me so why not act for her to, maybe as time goes we'll actually stop pretending and love each other for real, but nope, you had other plans for us"

Me:"baby...

Noah:"Shut Up!! I'm talking now!!"

I startle as steady as I can as I almost moved the candles.

Noah:"Not only did you cheat on me on my bed, my very expensive custom made duvets and sheets, but you did it with....(breathes in and out) with some low life nigga I don't know"

Me:"baby, I swear, I didn't cheat on you!"

He raises his brow

Noah:"is that a high note you taking with me? You going Soprano on me now baby?"

He asks in a calm tone

I shake my head

Noah:"since you love dick so much baby

I have a little fun punishment for you"

I shake my head continuously

Noah:"you see this? I want it to melt
inside you, cause your pussy is so warm
and welcoming isn't it?"

He gets up and takes a candles

He puts my legs straight making me
lay on my back.

He drops the candle water droplets on my pussy.

I flinch and scream in pain

He drops them trailing them
up my breasts, he burns my nipples with
them, I cry out loud.

Noah:"You making Fucking noise.

Is that all you know? To make a bunch
of noise?"

He takes a gag and shoves it in my mouth.

He opens my legs.

He taps the cold stick on top of my folds

He slides it in.

I close my eyes

I try to scream as I feel coldness deep
in my cervix walls.

He hits my butt with a wet cloth as he
drills me with the stick.

I don't know whether to concentrate on
the towel leaving burning stings on my
skin or the cold thick long stick inside me.

This is the worst pain I've never felt
my whole life.

Once he's done he removes it

Noah:"you didn't even come for me baby?"

He blows out the candles then pushes them off the
bed.

Noah:"at least my stick melted, your pussy really

satisfies any stick, doesn't it?"

(Silence)

Noah:"so now I'm crazy? I talk to walls?"

I shake my head

He gets on top of me.

He kisses my lips softly, he hands

trail my body gently, he moves his waist

slowly against me as if he's dancing.

My pussy clenches as my body yearns

for him.

He rests his face besides mine

Noah(whispers):"I love you, don't make me angry again, cause I won't be so nice next time"

He removes the gag from my mouth

letting my cries escape.

Noah:"run your mouth to anyone about

what happened today, you and the people you tell

will be in big big trouble"

He looks at me

Noah:"from now on, you end whatever

you doing behind my back with whoever,

You cheat on me again, I will know and

I will find your boyfriend. You do not wish to know what I'll do to y'all.

Are you going to cheat on me again baby?"

I shake my head, he raises his brow.

Me(Shakey voice):"Nnnoo No, I won't

I won't cheat again"

Noah:"I'm glad you finally came clean"

He pecks my lips

Noah:"I don't wanna hurt you love, I just

want you to respect me. That's all"

He says brushing my hair

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

It's in the wee hours of the night and
everyone is asleep.

We going around the hotel

Me:"you got the drug?"

Derek:"yes boss"

Me:"good, we'll start with buhle"

We head to her room.

We use the card to unlock the door.

She's sleeping

Me:"inject her"

He rubs her with cotton then injects her

arm.

We get out and head to precious's room

She's also fast asleep with Amahle besides her.

Me:"inject Precious"

He injects Precious

He was about to inject Amahle

Me:"No, leave that one"

Derek:"but boss we....

Me(firmly):"I said leave her"

We make our way out

Me:"I'll see you tomorrow"

Derek:"s ho Nhlabathi"

I make my way out and drive home.

.

.

.

.

"There is a hidden agenda in the fragility of
romance" (Alexander McQueen)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:24] : Insert 17

-
-
-
-
-

Lulama

-
-
-
-
-

I just woke up, I look beside me and there's no one.

I get off the bed and limp to the bathroom, my vagina is still sore so is my body.

I fill the tub with warm water

"Good morning baby"

I turn to look at him

Noah:"I made you breakfast"

Me:"thank you"

He frowns

Me:"thank you babe, I appreciate it"

He smiles

Noah:"I got you some herbs, to put in your water"

He heads to the room.

I turn off the running water.

He comes back with some herbs and oils

He pours them in my waters

Noah:"these will help with the pain, you just have to

soak your body in the water for a while"

He holds up a small container

Noah:"this, you will rub it in your vagina, it'll also help with the pain, okay?"

Me:"thanks babe, I'll use it"

He moves closer, I close my eyes as my muscles tense up, he wraps his arms around me

Noah:"don't worry baby, don't be scared of me, I'm not going to hurt you ever again"

I open my eyes coming into contact with his.

He pecks my lips

Noah:"I'm really sorry about last night, I don't know what got into me, I let anger

control me, please forgive me babe?"

I look into his sincere eyes

Does he really regret what he did

I can't even read him anymore, I'm afraid if I say one wrong thing he's innocent

sweet face will change to a horrific monster.

Me:"I forgive you babe, I made you angry, forgive me please"

He shakes his head

Noah:"No baby, don't apologise, I was wrong, no one deserves to be treated that way no matter how wrong they were"

Me:"it's okay love, let's forget it ever happened"

Noah:"forgotten"

We share a deep intense kiss

He pulls out leaving me yearning for more.

He makes his way out.

I get in the tub and soak myself

"Babe"

I look towards the door, he's already dressed for work

Noah:"I'm about to head out, please, when I get back be dressed in something nice, my parents invited us

for dinner"

I nod

Me:"okay babe, I'll be ready, by what time?"

Noah:"be ready by six, I'll come pick you up"

Me:"okay love, have a great day at work"

Noah:"I will, I love you"

Me:"I love you too"

He heads out

I sigh as I feel more relaxed.

That man scares me more than anything now, I never know what he's thinking.

But I'm happy that he shows remorse and affection to me. He's jealous of me and he easily says he loves me, he's romantic. He was just mad because I cheated and he dealt with it the best way he knew how, I also kind of pushed him

to act the way he did last night.

It's a good thing I'm dark skinned or else my body would be red but instead I have darker bruises which are not too visible.

I pull up in the driveway way and make my way in.

Me:"anyone home"

"This side"

I head to the lounge

Me:"where's dad?"

Nkosi:"well hello to you too sis"

I roll my eyes

Me:"I don't have time to fight with you, just tell me where dad and mom are?"

Nkosi:"do I look like their body gaud?"

Me:"mxm, you so irritating"

Nkosi:"just returning the favor"

I head upstairs and knock in their bedroom

"Come in!"

I make my way in and find dad helping mom eat.

She looks terrible.

Me:"hey mom, hey dad"

Dad:"hi princess, it's been a while, how are you?"

I go sit on the bed next to mom

Me:"I'm good, what's going on?"

Dad:"your mom is very sick"

Me:"what's wrong? Since when?"

Dad:"it's been a month now, she's been very ill, a week ago she couldn't even get out of bed anymore, njengoba sowuzibonela nawe kuzekube yimanje"

(As you can see for yourself until now)

Me:"did you take her to hospital? Do they know what's wrong with her?"

Dad:"we did, the doctors keep running tests but they don't know what's with her yet, they suspect bone cancer"

Me:"oh no"

I look at her

Me:"please get better mom, we can't lose you"

Mom:"God is punishing me for all my sins"

I look at dad he shrugs his shoulders

Dad:"she's been saying the same thing ever since she got sick"

Me:"why didn't you tell me about this Dad?"

Dad:"I didn't want to stress you, I want you to focus on your marriage, I'm also focused on mine"

He puts the bowl on the side, then takes a cloth and wipes her mouth.

He gets up and pecks her forehead

Dad:"let's go to the lounge and let your mother rest"

I reach to kiss her cheek but she moves her face, my heart sinks.

I still don't understand why my mother doesn't like me.

I get up and follow Dad out as we head to the lounge.

I notice my brother is no longer there.

Dad:"would you like something to eat or drink?"

Me:"No dad, I'm fine"

Dad:"how's my princess doing?"

Me:"I'm doing good Dad, marriage isn't that bad, Noah treats me really well"

He smiles proudly

Dad:"that's good, I'm happy to hear that, he dare mistreat you he'll meet his ancestors"

Me:"well that won't be necessary cause he's the sweetest husband alive, and infact tonight we having dinner with his family"

Dad:"oh? That's nice, I'm glad he's taking you seriously, I thought he would fool around cause you younger"

Me:"No, he's not fooling around"

.

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Me:"have you seen Presh?"

Justin:" I last saw her talking to Candice and hour ago"

Me:"and she said she wwas going for lunch since then"

Justin:"I'm sure she's working on the other side, maybe she's waitressing by the restaurant of the hotel"

Me:"will you manage here on your own, I I want to go check on her"

Justin: "I'll manage"

I head out of the bar and walk towards the restaurant.

She's been acting strange since morning, she wasn't her usual bubbly self.

I'm worried cause a day doesn't go by without her coming to check or annoy me.

She's not by the restaurant, I continue looking around for her.

I go check by the pole dancing area I find her practicing some pole dancing with Candice and Buhle watching her.

I didn't know we were starting training already, why didn't they inform me though?

I head inside

They clap for her once she's done

Candice: "well-done Presh, you are getting better at this"

I sit by the chairs

Candice:"oh hey Indigo, are you joining us?"

I nod

Presh comes to sit next to me as

Candice calls Buhle up to stage

Me(whispering):"Presh?"

She looks at me

Me:"we have to talk"

Presh:"I'm busy"

I sit back and watch as Buhle dances
against the pole.

Candice:"okay ladies you may be excused, that'll be
all for today, tomorrow we doing lap dancing"

Presh quickly gets up and heads out

I get up and follow behind her

I grab her arm for her to stop

Me:"Hey! Wait"

She stops

Presh:"what do you want from me?"

Me:"what do you mean? I I want to tttalk to you"

She folds her arms and looks at me

Presh:"talk"

Me(sighs):"okay, uhm, I thought about Lulonke and I'll give him a chance, he's a nice guy and I think he genuinely cares for me"

She raises her brow and shrugs her shoulders with attitude

Me:"but I'll tell him that I'll give him a chance on one condition..(excitedly)...if he lets you out of here too, fffor us to both go to varsity, then you can go back to your granny annd we'll both be completely free, from the way he confessed his feelings to me izolo I know he won't refuse, (chuckles) we'll finally be free and you can go study you I.T and become a software developer and I a doctor!"

I take her hands into mine

Me:"we don't even have to rush breaking our virginity anymore or worry about it much... aren't

you happy?"

She yanks her hands off mine

Presh:"what makes you think I wanna be free from here? Wake up Amahle, there's no way out of here, we belong here now, we need to be loyal to this club, this is what we were meant to do, you should start liking it here cause there's no way out"

I frown, confused by her words

Me:"what do you mean? Just yesterday we were talking about being free from this place, we've talked about this since we got here...whwhat do you mean we belong here?"

Presh:"stop trying to get out, this is our home now, and if you don't stop about this being free thing, I will report you.

These people care for us, they saved us from that horrible place, they are our family now, get used to it cause they the only family we have"

She walks away leaving me dumbfounded.

I walk towards the bar trying to

make out what precious just said
and why is she acting like this?

- .
- .
- .
- .

Lowell

- .
- .
- .

"We are impressed by your ideas, I'll be coming in with my managing team tomorrow and we shall discuss the contract"

Me:"I'm very pleased to hear that"

Client:"but the CEO needs to be present as well"

Me:"he sure will"

Client:"okay then, looking forward to good business with you Nhlabathi"

Me:"I'm also looking forward"

We shake hands and he heads out the boardroom.

I look back at my team

Me:"we did it"

They chant in excitement

Me:"you see the benefits of Sunday meetings?"

They laugh in agreement

Me:"okay team, today I want you guys to go celebrate cause trust me, soon, those wages will be going up"

They clap hands for themselves

I excuse everyone to continue with their day.

I head to my office and burry myself in more work.

I take my phone tempted to call Amahle but I remember that she doesn't have

a phone.

Shit, I should get her one when I knock off.

I hate the way she easily distracts my mind no matter what I'm doing. I just want her in my arms already, I want to come home to her and tell her about my day, I want to hug her from behind while she's cooking us a nice warm meal.

As innocent as she is, I want her to only be freaky for me. I can already imagine the things I could do to her.

This is all foreign to me, I mean I thought I loved Lulama, but our relationship was more of a friend's with

benefits, that's why I never told

anyone about us, it was a no strings

attached, but somehow strings got attached when we couldn't get enough of each other. With Amahle it's different I actually see a future with her, she's calm and her calmness will bring me down to earth with all the chaos that goes on in my life.

(Phone rings)

Me:"hello?"

"Dinner with the rents, seven o'clock sharp"

Me:"why? Is there something important to announce?"

"I don't know man, I'm just passing on the invitation"

Me:"they couldn't even call me and invite me themselves, why do you have to pass it on?"

"Dude, don't take it personal, just come for dinner"

Me:"fine"

"See you later"

Me:"bye"

He drops.

This has become our conversations now dull and boring, he doesn't check on me like he used to, we'd even have lunch together almost everyday. I wonder what went wrong?

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

I get out and go around to open the door for her.

I take her hand helping her out the car.

I close the door and we walk towards the house as I lock the car.

Mom:"aww my baby!"

She attacks me with a hug

Me:"mom, I missed you"

Mom:"you've abandoned me, you only live thirty minutes away"

Me:"it's not like that mom"

Mom:"I know I know, it's work, it's always work"

Me:"don't be like that"

She holds me around my waist and leads me to the dinning room avoiding Lulama as if she's not there.

Me:"Mah"

Mom:"what?"

I eye lulama

Mom:"what?"

I sigh and shake my head

Me:"where's Dad?"

"Sengikhona"

(I'm here)

He says making his way towards the table, he holds mom from behind and

kisses her cheek she smiles brushing

his arms around her waist

Dad:"s thandwa sam"

(My love)

Mom:"yebo mnyeni wam"

(Yes my husband)

He kisses her once more as he sits down.

I shake my head, I've stopped trying

to understand mom's and dad's relationship, they've always managed

to confuse us, when they fight, they get physical, then they'd love each other like nobody's business.

"Home sweet home!"

That's Lowell making his way to the table.

Me:"Bro"

I get up and give him a brief hug.

He hugs lulama as well, I look at her as she enjoys his touch.

Me:"might as well make love on the table at this point"

I laugh jokingly

They let go of each other as he sits opposite us.

Mom passes around the food and we dig in right after praying.

Dad:"how's the company doing?"

He asks breaking the silence

Lowell:"it's going good Dad, today I...

Dad:"I wasn't talking to you, I was talking to the CEO of the company"

He says turning his gaze from him to me.

I look at Lowell who look down at his food disappointedly.

Mom reaches for his hand and gives him a warm smile, Lowell smiles back faintly.

Me:"uhm it's going good Dad"

Dad:"what do you mean by Good?"

Me:"uhm, well, ahh..."

Dad:"I didn't send you to expensive schools for nothing, speak proper English boy, noma uvele ukhulume is Zulu uqobo"

(Or just speak Zulu)

Me:"well Lowell has been very productive with the company, he managed to sign us up a big

deal, we'll be exploring the infrastructure world, building bridges and roads, and..yeah, right Lowell?"

Lowell:"Yes, we had a meeting today and..."

Dad:"I said I want to hear from the CEO are you the CEO? Did I promote you perhaps?"

Me:"Dad come on..."

Dad:"what's wrong with your kids Ma Nhlabathi? Ngithi mangikhuluma nalo kuphendule lo, mase ngikhuluma nalo kuphendule lo..ayibo? Ngiyavivinywa yin? Ngisehlane?"

(When I talk to this one the other one answers when I talk to the other this one answers, am I being tested?)

Mom:"baba"

She warns

Lowell:"fuck this shit, I don't know why you even bothered calling me, I'm out"

He walk away

Dad:"hamba vele, akhekho okubizile"

(Go, no one invited you anyway)

Mom:"baba, No, ingane yakho leya"

(Husband, No, that's your child)

She runs after him

I look at Lulama who is looking the way he disappeared to

Me:"you also wanna go after him?"

She shakes her head and continues eating

.

.

.

.

"There's a point in life we realize that there are some people we'll never see again....at least not the same way"

To be continued

[12/17, 13:24] : Insert 18

(Short)

-
-
-
-
-

Lowell

-
-
-
-
-

Mom:"don't go son"

Me:"no mom, why should I stay where
I'm not welcome?"

Mom:"you are welcome Lulonke, this

is your home, you always welcome,
you don't need any invitation, you know
that"

Me:"Dad doesn't want me here, he's always like this,
as long as his favorite
son is here, it doesn't matter whether I'm
here or not"

Mom:"you know your father, unekhanda
eliqinile, he's just being his strict self"
(His hardheaded)

Me:"yeh well that's enough from him
for one day, I'm going"

Mom:"please, don't go, you going to
be breaking my heart if you leave, I
prepared your favourite desert, just for
you"

Me:"I'm sorry mom, I love you, but if I

stay here, it'll be breaking my heart"

I kiss her forehead

Me:"goodnight mom, I'll see you when
I see you"

Mom:"hopefully soon"

She pulls my face I bow and allow her
to kiss my forehead.

Mom:"I love you more"

Me:"bye"

I get in my car

She waves and I wave back as I reverse

Mom:"drive safely!"

Me:"love you!"

I drive off

(From a distance)

"Love you!!"

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Noah's mom comes back and join us
at the table.

Noah and his father been talking about
business since we got here and they
really starting to bore me

"How's everything with you young lady?"

I look up at her

I look at Noah who is having a serious
conversation with his father, they even
moved to the lounge.

Me:"oh, everything is fine, I'm just waiting to start varsity soon"

Mrs Nhlabathi:"mmh interesting, what are you going to study? Is it medicine? I know my son's passion with being a doctor always rubs off on people"

She giggles softly

Me:"oh no, I'm not going for medicine"

Mrs Nhlabathi:"oh I see, you probably more interested in the numbers? Economics, accounting?"

Me:"No, I'll be doing media studies"

She frowns

Mrs Nhlabathi:"media studies? What is that about?"

Me:"I'll be doing things like film, photography, broadcast and stuff like that"

Mrs Nhlabathi:"you wanna work at a radio station?"

Me:"No, I can be many things that involve media, I can be an actress, or a journalist I can even work in the marketing industry, that sorta stuff"

She awkwardly nods her head

Mrs Nhlabathi:"please help me wash these dishes, so we can dish desert for everyone"

Me:"oh sorry I can't, I just did my nails, I don't touch dishes"

Mrs Nhlabathi:"yeyi sukuma sisi, ushadile layikhaya akuyona iholiday le, umshado, asambe"

(You better get up young lady, you are married here, this is not a holiday it's marriage, let's go)

I get up picking up the dishes and follow her to the kitchen

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

I don't know what's going on with Precious but she's changed, she's

no different from all the girls that work here for the club. It's like she has accepted that there's absolutely no way out of here.

She's been avoiding me all day, she said I can start talking to her once I've accepted that we belong here and this is what we were meant to do.

It's like she's a whole different person, no dreams, no goals. She can't possibly

lose hope so quickly, we are so close.

It's like she just changed over night.

I'm now in my room watching TV.

I've gotten addicted to Grey's Anatomy

I'm learning something new about being

a doctor everyday, I like the way they save people's lives, the surgeries look

kinda scary, but it becomes worth it

after all, also the drama is too much

I hope my life as a doctor doesn't have

that much drama. The good doctor,

has also become my favorite, it's a bit

unrealistic but I love it.

A knock comes through the door disturbing my show, I pause it.

Precious taught me the buttons of the remote and what they for.

I go open, I find Lulonke leaning

against the door frame.

Me:"Lulo?"

He walks closer to me and pulls me into a hug as he wraps his arms around my neck, I wrap my arms around his waist.

We stay like that for a while

Me:"Lulo? Uuright?"

Lulo:"just hold me please"

I close my eyes and allow my head to rest on his chest.

After a while he drags us to the bed

I sit beside him

Me:"are you okay? You seem down"

Lulo:"I just had a long day, you know work can be draining"

I nod

Me:"yeah it can, I'm sorry you drained"

He looks at me with a frown then smiles
after a while

Lulo:"you forgiven"

Me:"for what?"

Lulo:"you said sorry that I'm drained and I forgive
you"

I burst into laughter

Me:"it's not my fault though"

Lulo:"exactly"

I smile shaking my head

I look up at him and find him staring at
me.

Lulo:"I wanna kiss you so badly right now"

I look down

Me:"wh what's stopping you?"

He pulls my chin up

Lulo:"are you saying what I think you saying?"

Me:"I I thought about it, annd I want to give us a chance"

His smile slowly takes over his whole face, showing off his straight white teeth

Lulo:"cela ungalali ngam, I already had a bad day today"

(Please don't fool with me)

Me:"angidlali ngawe, I thought about it, and the kiss from yesterday too, I really like you, and I want us to have a relationship"

Lulo:"Yesss"

He gets up and runs around in victory making me laugh out loud.

He comes towards me and picks me up with my legs around his waist, he

spins me around

Me:"Lulo! You going to drop me!"

He drops me on the bed falling on top
of me

Lulo:"thank you for giving me a chance

I promise, I won't dis appoint you"

I place my hand on his cheek as he
moves his face closer, we kiss.

He pulls my leg to wrap around him
as his presses his body further against
me making me feel every part of him.

My heart is pounding fast against my
chest as I fear this compromising position.

I push him a little to break out of the
kiss.

Me:"we tttaking things slow right?"

Lulo:"of cause, I'm not going to have

sex with you, you don't have to worry about that, I'm going to wait for you for as long as you want me to, I'm just kissing you"

He gets off me and lays next to me

He pulls me to lay on his chest

Lulo:"are you excited about starting school soon, only a few weeks left"

Me:"I'm s upper excited, I can't wait"

Lulo:"I'm also excited for you, medicine is a huge degree to accomplish, and

I'm so proud that you wanna take that route"

Me:"I've always wanted to be a doctor, ever since I could remember"

Lulo:" you can't continue staying here though"

I look up at him

Me:"why? Where am I going to stay?"

I can't move in with him, I hope that's

not what he's trying to say, I hardly know him yet.

Lulo:"I was thinking you get your own apartment for rent, somewhere near campus"

Me:"oh, yeah, bbbut I don't think my bursary will be enough, maybe if I rent a one room"

Lulo:"one room? Not my girlfriend, hell no"

I laugh

Lulo:"I'd have to break up with you, I'd rather be found dead than found visiting my girl in a one room"

I laugh even harder and hit his chest

Me:"wwhat do you want me to do, imali ekhulumayo"

(Money talks)

Lulo:"mina ingoba anginayo yin?"

(Is because I don't have it?)

Me:"I can't let you pay me rent"

Lulo:"you not letting me babe, I'm just going to do it whether you like it or not"

Me:"already making decisions for me boyfriend?"

Lulo:"you better get used to it girlfriend"

He places multiple kisses on my forehead

(Silence)

Me:"Lulo?"

Lulo:"ungas abi ukuthi sthandwa noma baby wam mawuthanda"

(Don't be shy to say my love or my baby if you like)

I giggle

Me:"okay ke, baby wam?"

Lulo:"yes sthandwa sam"

I adjust my head to rest on his
arm as I look at him in his eyes.

His eyes wonder all over my face.

Me:"ccan I ask for one favour?"

Lulo:"favour? Okay anything for you"

Me:"can you ask your boss to also let mmy friend
Precious go to varsity too

I promised her if I make it out of here
I'll never leave her behind"

He moves his eyes from me and looks
up

Me:"please, I can't leave her here, please

Lulo"

Lulo:"what you asking me to do is very difficult
Mahle, it was hard enough to
convince the boss about you going to

varsity, he'll definitely refuse for precious
he might even kill me thinking I'm trying
to make you girls escape"

Me:"it's jjust one more girl, please Lulo

I can't leave this place without her,

It was a promise, if she doesn't get to

be free, then I guess I'll also stay here"

He looks at me with his forehead crissed

He gets up and sits on his butt

Lulo:"come on Mahle, what you asking

is impossible, I can't get you both out

of here"

I also sit up

Me:"why not? yyou got me out, I didn't

want to use this but...if you really wanna

be with me, you'll do this for me, or we

can just forget about us annd I'll

continue working here"

He looks at me in disbelief

My heart is beating really fast, I don't

like what I'm doing one bit, I don't

want to use him like this. I genuinely

like him and using his feelings to get

what I want seems wrong, but it's

The right thing for me to do.

Lulo:"fine"

I breath in and out relieved

Me:"thank you sso much"

Lulo:"but it'll take a while, it might

even be next year, but I'll get her out

I just need you to be patient with me"

I wrap my arms around him

Me:"thank you, I I really appreciate it,

you have a really good heart Lowell"

He finally holds me back after a while
He holds my chin as he turns my face
to kiss him.

I could get used to his warm soft lips.

Lulo:"I should get going"

He whispers against my lips

Me:"okay"

He pecks my lips one last time before
getting up.

I lock the door behind him.

I smile to myself as joy ripples through
me.

I'm getting out of here. I'm going to be
free at last.

.

.

.

.

"One word frees us of all the weight and pain of life...that word is love, but is love meant for everyone and does everyone mean it?" (Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:25] : Insert 19

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

•

•

•

-
-

I run up to Precious who was heading to the bar.

I stand in front of her blocking her way

Me(smiling):"hey!"

Presh:"hi?"

Me:"ccan we talk"

Presh:"have you accepted that we not leaving this place?"

Me:"yyyou wrong, I hhave good news, it's lunch time, let's go to the back"

She rolls her eyes I pull her and we head

To the room where all the worker chill and have their lunch.

Presh:"what is it?"

Me:"I talked to Lulonke, hhe ssaid that he'll get us out of here, both of us"

She looks at me with a bored expression

Me:"just as we planned, he said it'll take a while before he can get you out, but he'll get you out"

Presh:"you don't get it do you?"

Me:"get what?"

Presh:"I do not want to be saved, I like it here, this is where I belong, I'm not going anywhere, I do not wish to go to varsity, I get everything I need here"

Me:"I don't understand, this is what we wanted, to be free"

Presh:"it seems as though you the only one who wants to be free, look around you Amahle, can't you see how happy we are, we all like it here, we have the freedom we want, we live in a hotel for crying out loud, we get expensive clothes, who would want to be free from here?"

She gets up

Presh:"ladies! Do any of you here wish to be free from this place!?"

"Hell No!/ This is home/ this is paradise/ we are already free"

All the girls disagree all at once

I look around, they happy, they don't

see anything wrong with being here

Me:"something is not right, it just doesn't add up,
this is not you Precious, you not like them"

Presh:"wake up and smell the coffee Amahle, being
here is for our own good, these girls they are our
family now"

Me:"fine! if you...(takes a deep breath)...if you
wanna....

Everyone bursts into laughter as I fail
to say what I want to say.

I look at precious who folds her arms
and shrugs with attitude

I wipe my tears as I attempt to say what I wanted to
say

Me:"if you wanna stay here, go ahead!"

I storm out with everyone still laughing

My vision is blurry as I push through the crowd trying to get to the bathroom.

"Amahle!"

I look towards the bar

Justin calls me with his hand

I walk towards the bar

Justin:" I need you to go serve these drinks to the gentlemen over there.

He points at a group of men at the other side of the club.

I take the drinks. My hands are still

shaking my as I'm still trying to calm

myself down, I rush to the other side of the club

I give the men their drinks

Man:"thanks beautiful"

I nod as I attempt to walk away but he

holds my arm

Man:"why don't you keep me company?"

Me:"I I hhave to get back to work"

Man:"part of your work is keeping the customers happy, and it would make me happy if you spend some time with me"

He pulls me closer, he's drunk and so
are his friends

Me:"plplease I have to go"

Man:"come on, don't make me report you to your boss for poor customer service"

Me:"please, llet me go"

He puts his drink down and pulls me
towards the dance floor

Man:"dance with me princess"

I nervously try to move my body

Candice did warn me about this

she said we should always do whatever
the customers want, and we should

also allow them to touch us however they want. It's part of our job.

This is not the first time this is happening, I've managed to escape

this kind of harassment since I got here

This is the first time someone is

being aggressive and not letting me

get away. Even if he requests for us to

go to a room I should do so.

I'm not ready for this, why does it have

to happen now when I'm so close to

getting out of this place.

He turns me around and dances while

groping himself on me, I feel disgusted

as he brushes his dick on my ass.

Me:"let go of me!!"

I push him off, he pulls me and kisses

me by force

Man:"I'll pay alot of money for you, so
relax!"

He locks me in his arm and walks through the
crowd heading to the
hotel side of the building.

We get to the reception as he books a
room.

Man:"room for one with a double bed please"

I wipe my tears and comply

I don't want him reporting me and
having me sent back to where I was
bought. I guess I'll do this, just this
once, if I wanna make it out of here

I have to follow the rules before they
change their minds about sending me
to varsity.

The lady writes on some documents

We head to the lift

I faced down preparing myself for it to start moving.

Before it could close, a foot blocked between the door and it opened

The door closed

"Gentleman"

Man:"hi"

"Beautiful lady you got there, wife?"

Man:"hooker"

"Oh, don't I know you sweetheart?"

I look up at him

Mr Dreadlocks:"ohh yes, one of the new girls"

Man:"yeah, I've had my eyes on her since she got here, tonight, she's finally mine, I'm willing to pay any amount for this one"

Mr Dreadlocks:"she doesn't seem to be excited,

aren't you happy young lady? The gentleman will be paying a huge amount for you"

I shake my head, I feel his strong hands squeezing my neck.

Me:"I I I'm hhappy, please, I'm hhappy"

He eases his grip, the lift comes to halt

I step out with my wobbly legs as we approach the room.

I wait for him to open the door.

Next thing I know he's on the floor with

Mr Dreadlocks guy squeezing his neck until he passed out.

He opens the door and drags his body inside.

Leaving me astonished watching

everything unfold in a flash of lightning

He closes the door and locks it.

He dust himself fixing his shirt then

turn to look at me and smiles as if
nothing happened

Him:"do I know you? You look like someone I know"

Me:.....(silence)

Me:"yyou kkkilled him?"

Him:"I'm not a killer sweetheart, I just put him to
sleep for a while"

He looks at me, I look away

Him:"you didn't agree to sleeping with him did you?"

I shake my head

Him:"you were going to allow him to rape you?"

I quiver hugging myself while rubbing my
arms.

Him:"do you like working here?"

I shake my head as I quickly wipe
the tear that managed to escape

Him:"you should ask your boss for

the rest of the day off, you don't look
so well sweetheart"

He touches my arm, his touch sends
chills all over my body, I flinch a bit.

I look at his hand where it's touching then look back
at him finding him looking at me with a worried
frown.

"What's going on here?"

We look to our left and see Lulonke coming towards
us through the passage

Lulo:"Amahle, are you okay? I came as fast as I
could"

I walk into his open arms and break down into tears,
he holds me for dear
life.

Me:"hhhe wanted to sleep with me, hhe....

Lulo:"shhh it's okay, I'm here now, it's okay"

"I'll leave you two to it, you might wanna do

something about the guy in this room"

He walks away lulo's head follows his
direction until he disappears

He holds my shoulders

Lulo:"what did he want?"

Me:"hhe ssaid I should sleep with him, hhe....

Lulo:"No babe, I mean the guy that just left, what did
he want?"

I sniff wiping my tears

Me:"nnnothing, he just ssuffocated him"

Someone starts banging on the door

"Hey! Let me out! I'm going to report yall!"

Lulo:"come, go pack your bags, you can't keep
working here"

I look at him

Me:"yyou mean that? I'm leaving today?"

He pulls me closer to his side as we

walk away

Lulo:"you leaving today, who knows what
might happen next time"

.

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

.

I left Amahle in her room to pack her bags.

I can't let her stay or work here anymore
she's not like the other girls, she's in her
right mind.

I get in the office and im welcomed by a punch across my face causing me to stagger back towards the door.

Noah:"are you stupid? Is your brain functioning properly?"

I lick the blood on the side of my lip as I make my way towards the table while trying to adjust my jaw.

Noah:"why is she in her right mind?

You almost got the girl raped, for what!?"

Me:"don't worry, she's packing, she's done with this place"

Noah:"the fuck? Lowell, you are not taking that girl anywhere"

Me:"why should I listen to you? You hardly even run this club, I do most of the running here, together with the family business, all you know is bossing

me around when it suits you, you know
nothing about business!"

He moves closer to me

Noah:"don't fucken make me angry man

I still enjoy having a little brother, don't
make me lose that"

Me:"is that a threat?"

Noah:"yes, it's a fucken threat for now, don't make it
a prophecy...you were supposed to drug all the
girls"

Me:"Amahle is mine, I'll get another girl for the club,
but she's done with this place"

He laughs moving away from me

Noah:"yours?"

Me:"yes mine"

He laughs even harder as he touches
the glass vase

Noah:"you buy girls with my money

and you claim them to be yours?

You forget that this is actually my club

you don't own anything here, it's..all..mine"

I manage to duck as he threw the vase

at me crushing it against the wall

Me:"I chose her, I'll pay you back your money if that's what this is about and I'll stay away from your club, you can have it all. But Amahle is not staying here"

Noah:"you seriously going to let pussy get between us?"

Me:"she's not pussy, she's human, a better one than you and she doesn't deserve to be here, I love her, I thought you out of all people would understand that and you'd support me, but I guess

you still that crazy boy who can't control his little emotions"

Noah:"you calling me crazy?"

He charges towards me

I attack him with a punch first

I push him to the floor and start punching him.

He flips me over and puts his arm
over my neck blocking my airway

Noah:"you going to regret this"

He lets go and gets up

I cough trying to catch my breathe

He grabs his car keys and phone

Noah:"you going to regret ever backstabbing me,
you going to regret it...mark my words"

He walks out banging the door behind him.

Me(groans in pain):"fuck!"

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I just finished packing everything in the suitcases that our clothes were delivered in when they first came.

The door opens and a bruised Lowell walks in.

I rush to him

Me:"whwhat happened?"

He sits on the bed

I touch his face, he flinches in pain

I take out my face cloth that I had already packed from my bag.

I go and wet it with cold water then walk back to him.

I place it on his bruised nose and eye

Me:"who did this to you?"

Lulo:"it doesn't matter"

He looks at me

Lulo:"I think I lost my job"

Me:"what?...No..iis it because of me?"

Lulo:"No baby, it's not because of you

it's because of me, but don't worry I

don't need it anyway"

Me:"Lulo, iif getting me out of here hhas cost you
your job, please, it's fine, I can

stay here, it'll take a while getting used

to it bbut eventually I'll adapt"

Lulo:"you not adapting to this, if there's

anything you should adapt to, it's varsity

and living happily ever after with me, we

understand each other?"

I nod, he opens his arm welcoming me

as I let him capture me in his embrace

Me:"I I promise you, you will nnever regret helping me, I'll study hard bbecome a doctor and be the best woman for you..I I'll mmake you proud"

Lulo:"you already the best woman, I know you'll make me proud, I'm already so proud that you mine"

I look up at him, he moves his lips closer

he places them on mine for a while

Lulo:"are you done packing?"

He asks with his lips still against mine

Me:"yes "

Lulo:"let's go then"

I reluctantly move away as I go take my bags.

We head out

He covers me against his chest as the lift heads down.

We now in his car on the road

Me:"whwhere are you taking me?"

Lulo:"you going to stay with me, until
I find you an apartment near campus"

Me:"when will that be?"

Lulo:"I'll probably find something in two to three
days time, bit you'll only move there once classes
start"

He glances at me

Lulo:"I wanna spend a bit of time with you before
you move to your own place"

A smile creeps on my face

Me:"that sounds like a good idea"

He takes my hand and locks it with his.

This is the beginning of my new life and I just can't
help but feel ecstatic about it

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Me:"you promoted"

Derek:"huh?"

Me:"you taking over Lowell's position
he's fired"

Derek:"you mean I'm your new partner?"

Me:"Yes, but we not signing anything, just in case
you also wanna betray me in future"

Derek:"I understand"

Me:"all girls in here are strictly for business, you not
allowed to date
any of them"

Derek:"yes boss"

Me:"I want you to keep an eye on this Amahle girl,
she left with my brother,

she'll be starting varsity soon, I wanna know
everything about her, from what she likes to what
she hates, her allergies, everything"

Derek:"yes boss"

Me:"don't harm her though, don't touch her, once
she thinks she's got it all figured out, then we'll
strike. Let her

enjoy her few years of freedom... Lowell will know
better than to mess with me, I've spoilt that kid
rotten"

Derek:" I'm already on it boss"

Noah:"you may be excused"

He walks out

I get up and head back to the hospital.

.
. .
. . .

The saddest thing about betrayal is that...it doesn't
come from your enemies"

To be continued

[12/17, 13:25] : Insert 20

-
-
-
-
-

Lulama

-
-
-
-
-

Me:"I'm pregnant"

Lowell:"what?"

Me:"you heard me Lowell and it's yours"

He gets up from his seat holding his head

Lowell:"how sure are you about that"

Me:"I'm two weeks pregnant, Noah and

I haven't had sex for over a month"

Lowell:"shit! How did it happen, we always used protection?"

Me:"mistakes happen with condoms Lowell"

Lowell:"were you not on birth control or something?"

Me:"I wouldn't be pregnant if I was"

Lowell:"shit lulama! This is a problem, a big one"

Me:"I know, what are we going to do?"

Lowell (pacing):"okay, think Lowell, think"

He's pacing while deep in his thoughts

Me:"you making me dizzy, I'm probably going to

start showing crazy symptoms soon, and Noah is a doctor, he'll definitely catch on"

Lowell:"when last did you guys have sex"

Me:"it was our first time being intimate last night after the dinner with the parents "

Lowell:"you have to tell him you pregnant next week, tell him you are a week pregnant and give him this pregnancy test, it doesn't show any date does it?"

Me:"not the one I used, so you want your brother to raise your child?"

Lowell:"do we have another choice? Look I'll always be there for the child at least I won't be far away and he's my brother. I trust that he'll be a good father like he's been a good brother to me"

Me:"what if in future he wants DNA?"

Lowell:"you make sure he doesn't"

I sigh and sit back

Me:"I think I should just abort the baby"

Lowell:"you crazy? You can't do that"

Me:"this baby will only cause drama in my life, that's the last thing I need, I'm getting rid of it"

Lowell:"No, don't do that, that's my baby too"

Me:"yes, but we'll be pinning it on your brother, you won't raise it"

Lowell:"I'll be there for the baby, just not as a father but as an uncle, don't abort"

Me(sighs):"I don't know, if Noah ever finds out"

Lowell:"he won't if you listen to everything I tell you"

Me:"fine, I'll keep it"

Lowell:"you going to have to stop using drugs and stop drinking alcohol with immediate effect"

Me:"arrgh, this is boring me already"

Lowell:"I'm serious Lulama"

Me:"fine"

(Silence)

I walk up to him, I pull him closer to me

holding him around his waist as I lay on

his chest

Me:"I miss you"

He pushes me off him

Lowell:"back off Lulama, I told you, we are done, I'm in a relationship now, I don't need you messing it up for me"

Me:"one final kiss?"

Lowell:"No, please leave my office now"

I wrap my arms around his neck

He yanks them off

Lowell:"leave before I have you escorted"

Me(gasps):" you'd do that to me?"

Lowell:"leave Lulama, and never contact me unless it's about the little life in your tummy"

Me:"I love you Lowell, it's always been you and it'll always be you"

I brush the side of his face before making my way out.

My heart literally stops as I bump into
Mr Nhlabathi as soon as I close the door of his
office

He puts his finger on his lip warning me
to keep my mouth shut.

He leads the way and I follow behind him until we
reach his car.

He directs me to get on the passenger
seat.

I get in

Him: "so, you pregnant for my son"

Me: "yes sir"

Him: "just not the one you should be pregnant for"

Me: "it was a mistake I..."

Him: "you don't have to explain, I heard everything"

Me: "I'll get rid of it"

Him: "of my grandchild? You'll do no such"

Me:"what are you saying? I should keep it?"

Him:"you going to keep it and that child is Noah's, do you understand?"

I nod

Him:"any harm happens to that baby, all hell will break lose"

Me:...

Him:"are we clear?"

Me:"yes sir"

Him:"get out of my car and young lady, you better learn how to close your legs

I'm keeping my eyes on you, stay away from Lowell"

Me:"I will"

Him:"and keep your mouth shut, don't tell anyone including Lowell that I know about this"

Me:"I won't

I step out of the car and walk to my car

I start the engine and drive home.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

A knock comes through the door
bringing me back to earth from my
thoughts.

Me:"come in"

The door open

I almost roll my eyes at the sight of him

Dad:"Ndodana"

(Son)

Me:"Dad"

He takes a seat opposite me

Dad:"I came to check on business"

Me:"oh, Noah is not here"

Dad:"if I wanted to talk to Noah I would've went to him"

Me:"I thought he told you everything last night, you never promoted me, remember?"

He chuckles and sits back giving me his intimidating look

Dad:"okay"

He puts his hands up in surrender

Dad:"I was wrong to treat you like that last night"

Okay that's a first. Dad never admits he was wrong, ever.

It's either mom put him up to this or he's up to something.

Me:"what do you want Bongani?"

Dad:"umthethwami bengizoxolis a for indlela engenze ngayo izolo"

(Actually I came to apologize for the way I acted yesterday)

Me:"it's nothing new Dad, I'm used to it"

Dad:"just accept my apology and stop with the self pity"

Me:"I really have a lot of work to do"

Dad:"look, I don't want you thinking I hate you or something, I don't, you are

my son and I love you both equally"

Me(chuckles):"yeah sure"

Dad:"you are my youngest, and honestly

I feel like you too soft, sometimes I may

be hard on you cause I want you to be

strong, one day you'll understand"

Me:"how is sidelining me and criticizing

me making me strong?"

Dad:"yabo kodwa nawe you too sensitive uyazbona?" (You see yourself)

He gets up and comes towards me

Dad:"let's shake it off"

I sigh then get up I stretch my hand to him

We shake he forcefully pulls me in for a brief hug.

We sit back down.

Dad:"I just wanted to let you know that..

I'm back, I'll be taking over as CEO since

Noah is not interested in the position,

he'll be getting back once he makes a

baby with his wife or when I decide it's time for him to come back"

Me:"you'd rather come back than give

me the position so long?"

Dad:"you don't need this position Lowell your payroll is already equivalent to that of a CEO, I don't get what more do you want?"

Me:"it's not about that Dad, it's about respect and responsibility of the position

I want it, I think I deserve it more than anyone else, I've also worked very hard for the company to be where it's at today"

Dad:"you already COO or you want me to give that position to someone else?"

Me:"what do I have to do to prove to you that I deserve this position?"

Dad:"I love your ambition son and maybe some day, it'll earn you a seat in the throne for now, focus on what you responsible for"

I sigh and rest my back on the chair

Dad:"you acting like you've been working here for years, it's only been two years, you only 21 years old, you still have a long way kid, relax"

He squeezes my shoulder

Dad:"love you son, take care"

He makes his way out

I grab a book and throw it to the door
in frustration.

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

"Hey"

"Wake up"

I slowly open my eyes to be met by
his brown eyes

Me:"hey, you back"

Lulo:"yes babe, why you sleeping so early"

Me:"I passed out while watching TV"

He places wet kisses on my lips

Lulo:" sorry to wake you up but I'm bored"

I giggle as I get up

Me:"I'm up"

I open my arms for a hug, he bends over
hugging me while picking me up in the
process.

He sits down while carrying me with
my legs around his waist

He rests his head between my breasts

Me:"hhow was work?"

Lulo:"you know I'm slowly starting to hate my job"

Me:"wwhy?"

He moves his head and leans on the couch

Lulo:"I just feel as though I'm not appreciated for all my hard work"

Me:"wwhy not? Are yyou not getting a raise?"

Lulo:"it's not that, it's just I...(sigh)...it doesn't matter babe, I don't want to dumb my bad day on you"

Me:"you not dumping it on me, I I wwant you to be free talking to me about anything"

He looks at me and smiles

Lulo:"you are so beautiful, you know that right?"

I blush looking down

Lulo:"T'd like to meet the parents that created this beauty for me, I need to go

personally thank them"

I get off him and sit on the couch

Lulo:"what's the matter?"

Me:"do you want something to eat?"

Lulo:"did I say something wrong?"

Me:"I'll go dish up for you"

I get up and head to the kitchen

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

I come out of the shower and head to

the bedroom

I find lulama on the bed wearing a sexy

lingerie

Lulama:"surprise!"

Me(laughs):"what's this about?"

I head to the dresser and lotion my body

Lulama:"I know you must've had a

long tiring day at work, so I thought we could do something that'll relax you"

Me:"so you concluded that sex will relax me?"

She gets up takes my lotion and rubs

my back

Lulama:"Yes, don't worry, I'll do all the

work"

Me:"you really suck at this seducing thing babe"

She giggles, I keep a straight face cause

I wasn't joking

I turn to face her

She wraps her arms around my neck

and kisses me.

I pick her up as I throw her on the bed.

I rip off her light lingerie exposing her
Perky boobs and tiny figure, her pussy
is nicely shaved.

I get on top of her and start kissing her
A picture of her and my brother fucking
takes over my mind as she moans to my kiss.

"Come on baby, concentrate"

Vanessa's voice crosses my mind

I look at lulama's face and I imagine
her as Nessa.

My dick gets harder thinking about her

"I'm here baby, let's fuck her together"

Me:"get on your knees"

She obeys getting on her knees bending
her back really low exposing her pussy.

I rub her fold as I place my dick on her entrance...

I imagine Nessa holding me from behind

I easily slide myself in her and start fucking her
hard

I release in her and collapse on the bed

Nessa's image disappears from my mind

I should go visit her in KZN this weekend

I miss her so much.

Lulama (heavy breathing): "damn babe, you were on
fire tonight"

Me: "don't forget to drink the pill in the
morning"

Lulama: "but, why?"

Me: "cause I said so"

I get up and go clean myself

.

.

.

"Don't worry about the family that ignores and acts like you don't matter, love the ones who are always there for you no matter what"

To be continued

[12/17, 13:26] : Insert 21

•

•

•

•

•

A week later

Amahle

•

•

-
-
-

I woke up around the three ams. I'm already ready for my first day of classes.

I'm a bit nervous cause I only attended orientation three times which was not enough for me to memorize the whole campus. We spent the whole night with Lulonke telling me about varsity life and his experiences when he was still a student, from what he told me it sounds like a crazy busy life for varsity students.

I've packed my stuff but not all of them Lulo suggested I leave a few behind for when I come to visit him.

I pour water in a glass while my other hand has an empty glass as I head back

to the bedroom.

I sit next to him, I bring the glasses closer to his ear as I pour water on the other glass

Me:"water... sshhhh... waterfalls"

I whisper in his ear

He shuffles a bit

Me(whispering):"hambo chama Lulo shesha...ssshhh"

(Go pee Lulo hurry....ssshhh)

He shuffles again and groans a bit

I giggle quietly

I pour a bit of water on the bed on the area his butt was on and a bit on his pants. It's warm water so he won't feel it.

Me:"Lulo! You peed the bed!"

I shout, he opens his eyes looking at me

with confused sleepy eyes

Me:"uuchamile! Sies Lulo uchamele umbede"

(you peed, you wet the bed)

he gets up while feeling himself

Lulo:"fuck! Where!?"

I can't help but laugh out loud as he flips

the covers feeling the bed

Lulo:"shit, how did this happen? fuck I

should've known better than to pee in

a dream"

He looks down at his pants

Lulo:"yoh babe, I'm sorry, damn this is

embarrassing"

He says covering his eyes

Me(laughing):"yyou really believe you peed the bed!?"

He takes off his pants

Lulo:" I don't wanna believe it, but my pants are clear evidence"

I show him the glass of water

Me:"smell your pants "

He smells them

Lulo:"water?"

He stands there and looks at me with his lazy eyes

I laugh throwing my head back on the bed

Lulo:"really? This is your doing?"

He gets on the bed and tickles me

Me(laughing):"I'm sorry!!

bbbengdlala!!!...(screams)...Lulooooo!!!"

(I was just playing)

He finally let's go of me when tears from laughing so much escaped my eyes

Lulo:"I'll get you for this Mahle, a nigga really thought he peed himself"

Me:"I'm sorry babe, I was trying to be romantic"

He laughs

Lulo:"romantic? Other men are woken up with breakfast in bed, wet kisses all over the face, cuddles, blow jobs even..and you decide pranking me and embarrassing me is romantic...wow, well-done babe, you've failed as a girlfriend"

I laugh and throw a pillow at him but he ducks it, I throw more and they all hit him, he throws them back

Me(laughing):"Baby! Stop!"

He gets on the bed and we share a kiss

Lulo:"you crazy, you know that right?"

Me:"and wena udlis iwe, you know that right?"

(And you under my love spell)

He smiles and kisses me again

Lulo:"and I'm a happy man"

Me:"go bath baby, so you can take me to campus"

Lulo:"ohh yeah it's your first day"

He gets off the bed and walks to the
bathroom

"You must be super excited, you've been talking
about this day ever since

I told you about going to varsity!"

Me:"I'm so excited! I even wwoke up at three!"

I hear the shower water running

I take off the wet bed sheets as I fix the bed.

"At three babe!? That's absurd, you still have a
whole two hours before your class begins"

Me:"I've bbeen waiting for this day

all my life, what's more exciting is that we'll be
starting with cardiology class, the field I want to
follow"

"Oh yes my cardiologist! I wish I could attend your
first class with you!"

Me(laughs):" I wish you could too"

I fold the blanket leaving the bed mattress to breathe
as I go throw the

bed sheet in the washing machine

He'll have to wash it later.

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Me(heavy breathing):"babe!"

He pulls out as he gets off the bed

Me:"you should take it easy on me

babe, all this crazy sex will make me

lose my mind"

Noah:"I should've warned you before
marrying me, I'm kinda a sex freak"

I look up at the ceiling still trying to
catch my breath

Me:"that you are"

This man will be the death of my pussy
Every single night it's him and my
pussy, he's a sex freak indeed but I'm
not complaining cause he's so damn
good at it, always leaving me yearning for more.

"There you go"

He gives me a glass of water and a pill.

He always serves me the pill every morning he
never forgets, he really doesn't want any pregnancy

Me:"babe, there's no use for this pill anymore"

He frowns

Noah:"Lulu, I told you, we not going to be making babies anytime soon, you starting school today, I want you focused on that, then after your degree, we can look on it"

Me:"but..I'm pregnant"

He looks at me for a while then bursts into laughter

Noah:"quit playing Lulama and drink up"

Me:"I'm one week pregnant, I tested yesterday cause I wasn't feeling well"

I turn to open the draw on the side of the bed with the test.

I stretch out my hand showing it to him

He carefully looks at it.

I startle as there's a loud peircing noise of breaking glass.

Noah:"I don't understand"

I look at the floor where he dropped the glass

Noah:"we were careful, I served you pills everyday?"

Me:"I forgot to take them once when you told me to drink them in the morning, they were finished, remember? and you only bought them three days later"

Noah:"No, you can't be pregnant"

Me:"I am babe, you going to be a father"

He looks into my eyes with squinted eyes as if he can see right through me

Noah:"let me see that?"

I give him the pregnancy tester

He looks at it, he sighs and sits on the bed

I crawl up behind him and wrap my arms around above his shoulders

Me:"we going to be parents baby"

He takes my hand and kisses it

He turns and faces me

Noah:"I really didn't want us to have

kids right away, I wanted you to first enjoy your life, achieve your dreams like I did mine before giving you this huge responsibility"

Me:"I know baby, and I wanted that too but what's done is done, and please don't feel bad, I'm happy about this baby, I'm happy that I'm carrying your first born, I know that you'll make this pregnancy worth it"

He pulls me to sit on top of him

Noah:"you know, I'm actually a bit excited about this, I've always wondered

what a junior me would look like, even though it's sooner than I anticipated, I can't believe I'm going to be a father"

He laughs, I ambush him with a kiss.

Noah:"I'll be someone's dad, me? a dad, can you imagine?"

Me:"I can imagine, I've seen how protective you are over your family

I know our child is coming to a safe world where he or she will be loved and protected at all costs "

He pushes me back a bit to take a look at my tummy

Noah:"it's definitely a boy, a Noah junior"

Me(giggles):"I hope so too"

He pulls me in for a hug

we stay in that position for a while

Noah:"let's go take a shower, you have classes today"

He gets up, picking me up in the process

He walks around the glass as we head

to the shower.

We now driving to campus he insisted on driving me since he has a presentation there.

Me:"what is the presentation about?"

Noah:"I was invited to come motivate first year medical students, I didn't get time to go during orientation, so I was scheduled for today"

Me:"oh that's nice, you should wave your ring as you greet them so that they know you are a married man"

Noah:"mmh is it?"

Me:"yes, I know varsity girls, they be thirsty bitches, and seeing you all

handsome with that white coat and stethoscope around you neck, with

that clean formal outfit underneath.

I'm even getting wet just describing you
right now"

He throws his head back in laughter

Noah:"you cute when you jealous babe"

Me:"I'm serious babe, back them off"

Noah:"you know I don't have time for
hoes, I'm a loyal husband"

I take his hand in mine and kiss it

I've grown to be attached to this man

My love for him grows with each passing
day and I'm just so happy that he finally
accepted our marriage and he's learning
to love me.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

He parks the car by the parking lot.

He insisted on dropping me inside campus. His car is too much and I did not want to draw a lot of attention to myself, but he said the attention will earn me friends.

He even made roaring sounds with it attracting a lot of eyes our way with some girls screaming and guys blowing whistles

Me:"that was all so unnecessary Lulo"

Lulo:"it was, just watch, someone will befriend you as soon as you walk out

this car"

I roll my eyes

Lulo:"don't be sassy with me"

He kisses my cheek

Me:" I'm sso nervous "

Lulo:"don't be babe, you got this, do you want me to walk you to class?"

Me:"I'm a bbig girl Lulo, I'm not starting grade one"

He laughs

Lulo:"still, new school, new environment, it's also really big, you sure you wanna get lost on your own?"

I sigh and look out the window

The way my tummy is so upset, if I could fart, I'd shit my panties.

Me:"okay, let's go"

We get out the car and walk through the campus, I felt like the center of attention as Lulo held me around me shoulder.

He was turning heads with the ladies

He's wearing a suit as he'll be going to work after.

People's eyes just make me more nervous and Lowell is not helping

Me:"I sshouldn't have let you come with me"

Lulo:"I'm glad I did, these lighties already undressing what's mine"

Me:"whwhat about the ggirls undressing you?"

He chuckles as I notice the building I'm supposed to be going to.

Me:"there it is, ththanks for accompanying me"

Lulo:"you don't want me to walk you

inside and help you find a seat"

I laugh hitting lightly on his chest

Me:"s stop, just go already"

Lulo:"okay ke, let me kiss"

I look around, there's too many people

and a few eyes are already on us

Me:"nno Lulo, what will people say"

Lulo:"that's the most boring line ever

I don't care what people will say, it's non

of their business, can I have my kiss?"

I shake my head as I move closer

we share a kiss with his lip capturing

my bottom lip

I quickly pull out

Me:"bye now"

Lulo:"I'll see you at half past two right?"

Me:"yeah"

He pecks my lips once more

Lulo:"okay, bye"

He turns and walks away

I walk inside and already eyes were on me. I blame Lowell for kissing me so right outside the class.

I bend my head down as I aim to go sit right at the back.

"Okay first years, settle down"

I look up at her

Lecturer:"welcome to your very first class, I know if you here because of passion, you must be supper excited and you are looking forward to exploring the medical world"

A smile creeps on my face as joy overwhelms me

Lecturer:"and if you not excited, well you must be in the wrong profession.

I'm Dr Burns I'm your cardiology professor and before we go any further I'd like to introduce you to one of the best cardiothoracic surgeons around the country, ladies and gentlemen please kindly welcome

Dr Nhlabathi"

I look towards the door as he makes his way in.

It's him! Mr dreadlocks.

The class makes those uhh and ahh sounds, mostly the ladies.

They shake hands

Lecturer:"we'll let the doctor introduce himself as he'll also inform us a bit on his field"

He steps forward

Dr Nhlabathi:"Good morning ladies and gentlemen, I'm Dr Nhlabathi also known

as Noah, it excites me seeing so many of you young people here, this is a start of a bright future, the more of you, the more lives will be saved, that's actually one of the main reasons I wanted to become a doctor, to help people, there's nothing better than seeing people joyful and healthy. Knowing that you play a big role in restoring their health and relieving their pain, a lot of lives are depending on you guys, when I

was very young I wanted to be a superhero, cause when I watched them on T.V with a cape and covered in face masks saving people from life threatening situations, the joy you'd see in people faces made me realize how life is so precious and how many people fear for their lives and yearn to live a long life, I was like.. that's it, when I grow up I'm going to be Superman, that's literally what I said in every class career day until grade five"

I find myself laughing with the rest of the class, my head rested on my palms

Dr Nhlabathi:"until I realized, noo the real

superheroes that actually exist in the real world are Doctors, I mean look at me, this white coat, that's our cape, we wear face masks at the hospital to not catch diseases, and this stethoscope, is one of our superpowers.

For those of you who wish to be cardiologist in future, you the people with the most fragile hearts. Please people, medicine is not child's play

you'll have sleepless nights, along the way you'll fail, but don't let one or two failed tests be your breaking point, remember your goal, remember why and who you doing this for and you'll make it through till the end successfully"

He smiles looking around

Dr Nhlabathi:"do you have any questions for me?"

I look around, I'm tempted to ask but I'm scared. I've already drawn too much attention on me for one day.

I decide to pick my hand up anyway seeing that no one was picking their hand.

Dr Nhlabathi:"young lady at the back?"

He recognizes me

Me:"can you tell us a short description of your medical field"

Dr Nhlabathi:"oh yes, I left that part out, thanks for that question, well, A cardiothoracic surgeon is a specialist who operates on the heart, lungs and other thoracic organs. As well as performing surgery, we also diagnose and treat diseases of these organs"

One girl picks her hand up, she has long nails and a long weave.

Dr Nhlabathi:"young lady in the middle?"

Girl:"what's thor...thora..."

Dr Nhlabathi:"Thoracic?"

She nods, I think it's the spine

Dr Nhlabathi:"well the upper back spine is known as the thoracic spine, it's the part of the spine that connects to your

rib cage, so when I said thoracic organs

I meant the organs in the chest, like your heart, the lungs, the thymus gland, the breasts, the tracheobronchial tree and the pleurae. I'm sure you learnt a bit

about these in you life science class in high school, you'll go deeper in depth in your cardiology class"

He looks at his wrist

Dr Nhlabathi:" I would love to sit here all day and tell you about how it's like being

a doctor and all, but I'm afraid I have to go and be a doctor with my patients, you guys understand right?"

There's a few laughs as the lecturer shakes his hand and walks him out.

"Hey"

I look besides me at the girl sitting next to me

Her:"that was one hella hot doctor, don't you think?"

I smile at her

Me:"yeah kind of"

Her:"kind of? Girl did you take a good look at him? I need to visit his hospital ASAP I think I have a heart problem"

I laugh at her shaking my head

.

.

.

An apple a day keeps the doctor away...

But if the doctor is cute..forget the fruit"

To be continued

[12/17, 13:26] : Insert 22

•

-
-
-
-

Lowell

-
-
-
-
-

Me:"So together as a team we came up with this design, I believe if we take the steps I discussed in my previous slide we can be successful in achieving this goal, it's a beautiful image, it'll definitely attract tourists. I went with this design because it's unique and with exclusive

high tech design, we all know that we
living in a modern continuously developing world,
And it's time we take this company to greater
heights, we need to evolve with the rest of the world.

If we use this approach with most of
our projects, we could turn this country
into Dubai, let's be bold and be one of the few
construction companies to use this approach.

I hope with my PowerPoint presentation

I was able to win over the Walton's hearts into
trusting us with this project?"

I walk closer to the table

Me:"thank you"

They clap their hands for me with impressed
expressions

I look at Dad at the other end of the table

Dad:"this was something, but the budget is too
high"

Me:"we have the money, and this project will also bring in a lot of money than we will lose, the Walton's will also profit a lot as I presented in my second slide"

Dad:"I don't know"

Mr Walton:"well I'm personally very happy about your proposal it was very well presented and we understood everything as you went step by step"

Walton's partner:"where are the papers we want to sign"

Everyone claps their hands

I instruct the lawyer to pass them the papers

Me:"thank you so much for believing in us, I promise, you will not regret investing in us"

They sign the papers

I look at Dad with a smile he smiles faintly.

We all shake hands as Dad and I walk them out of the building.

Mr Walton:"we looking forward into doing business

with you"

Me:"we are just as excited Mr Walton, we won't disappoint"

Me Walton:"I hope not, we trusting y'all"

They get in their black Mercedes Benz
and drive off

We look at each other

Dad:"well, that went well"

Me:"wanna rate me?"

He laughs as we walk in

Dad:"I'll give you a seven, you were not bad at all"

Me:"I saw you trying to challenge me"

Dad:"was testing your skills, looks like

I didn't waste my money with letting you study
overseas"

We walk into his office, he sits on his seat.

I sit by the couches

Dad:"so have you heard?"

I look at him

Me:"about?"

Dad:"the pregnancy, your brother's wife is pregnant"

Me:"oh..No, I haven't heard"

I stand up and walk towards the big
glass window

Dad:"we finally have something connecting us
completely with the Mthembu's, they'll never think
of turning against us in future"

I swallow spit through my suddenly very dry throat

Me:"yeah"

Dad:"you don't sound happy for your brother?"

His voice startles me as he's now right behind me

Me:"jeez dad, why sneak up on me"

I walk towards the whiskey bottle and
pour myself a glass

Me:"I'm happy for Noah, I know he'll make a good father"

Dad:"he will"

I go sit back down on the couch

Me:"maybe he will finally move on from Vanessa"

Dad:"he long moved on, he hasn't spoken about her in a long time"

Me:"I'm worried about him though, I think his going back to his old self, he's acting up"

Dad:"what makes you say that?"

Me:"we had a fight, he was brutal, I could see the thirst for my blood in his eyes.

It's been a long time since I've seen that thirst, and it was the first time happening to me"

Dad:"why? What did you do to him?"

I sigh as I take a sip of my whiskey

Me:"I kind of helped one of the girls in the club escape, I helped her apply for varsity"

Dad:"you know the girls in the club are a no go area?
Why would you do that?"

Me:"I fell in love"

We maintain eye contact for a while

Dad:"you fell in love?"

He tries to register what I just told him

Me:"yes Dad, love, I couldn't let her carry

on working there knowing exactly what

she'll be expected to do. I've never seen Noah so
mad at me"

Dad:"wait, you telling me that, you, Lowell Lulonke
Nhlabathi, fell in love?"

I chuckle looking to my side as I take another sip

Me:"why are you finding this so hard to

believe? I'm a human being with a heart

you know?"

He laughs, I shake my head

Dad:"I never thought I'd see this day

my player is pussy whipped, who is the girl and why haven't I met her?"

Me:"her name is Amahle, I'm not ready for her to meet y'all"

Dad:"why not? I thought you were in love, I'd like to see my son's first love"

Me:"we are not a normal family, you guys will scare her off, specially you Dad, and with Noah still mad for stealing her from the club, I'm definitely not inviting her anytime soon"

Dad:"I see, I don't understand why your brother is so mad to a point he'd want to hurt you just for a girl that he can replace? Are you sure there's nothing else you not telling me?"

I shake my head

Dad:"or maybe it's something he's not telling you?"

I look at him as my heart pounds hard against my chest

He raises his brow and shrugs his shoulders

Me:"you mean he's mad at something that I don't know about?"

Dad:"could be, or maybe something you do know about but you don't know he knows?"

I put my glass down as I start to feel
the heat of this conversation

Dad:"But then again, we not sure, I guess you just have to sit down with your brother and talk things out"

I look at my wrist for the time

Me:"I'm late, I need to be somewhere"

Dad:"there's something I need to show you later, be home by eight"

Me:"what is it?"

Dad:"just be home by eight"

Me:"okay"

I get up and head out.

I drive to Braamfontien to pick Amahle up.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

It's been an hour waiting for Lowell to
come pick me up.

I'm getting a bit worried cause he is not
picking up my calls.

Andiswa the girl who was sitting next to
me has already left. I'm now on my own.

"Hey there"

I look up to be met by a light skinned
good looking guy

Me:"hhi"

Him:"my name's Luca"

Me:"okay"

He laughs

Luca:"I saw you standing alone, and I was also standing alone, so I thought I'd come up to you so we can stand together"

I look up at him

Luca:"I know I suck at this, I should probably just get straight to the point, can I be your friend?"

I can't help but burst into laughter

Luca:"I'm really good at embarrassing myself, this is weird, I'm weird, I'll leave you alone now"

Me(laughing):"No, dddon't go"

He smiles

Luca:"you mean it?"

Me:"yeah, I'm weird too"

Luca:"great, friendship match made in heaven"

I look at him

Luca:"that was a weird thing to say, you can just tell me to shut up anytime and I'll do just that"

Me:"yyy you funny"

He laughs

Luca:" glad you find my weirdness funny"

Me:"aaare you also ddoing your first year?"

He nods

Luca:"yeap, I'm in your class, I'm also doing medicine, I noticed you in the

morning with your boyfriend, he kissed

you before leaving you right in front of the building"

I cover my face in embarrassment

Me:"you saw that?"

Luca:"alot of people saw that, it wasn't a bad sight though, I'd kiss you in public if you were my girlfriend"

I frown at him

Luca:"shit, I, I'm sorry but you going to have to get

used to my absurd mouth"

Me:"so whwhwhat are you majoring in?"

Luca:"biological science, you?"

Me:"physical science"

Luca:"have you decided which field you interested in?"

Me:"dddefinitely cardiology, you?"

Luca:"neurology"

Me:"uuh that's a sensitive route"

Luca:"so is the heart"

Me:"it's bbetter than the brain, all those nerves"

Luca:"nothing's better, they all complicated"

Me:"I ggues you right"

Luca:"you always stutter?"

I look at him as precious's voice echos

in my head

Flashback

Pres h:"you always stutter?"

I nod shyly looking away

Me:"mo most of the time"

She holds my chin and turns my face to look at her

Pres h:"hey, don't be embarrassed, I think it's cute"

End of Flashback

Luca:"I'm sorry I didn't mean to be offensive"

I shake my head

(Car hoots)

I look across the road, it Lulonke

He signals me to wait he'll do a you turn

Me:"I stutter, momost of the time"

Luca:" you'll probably stop as time goes on, but it's actually cute"

Me(smiles):"thanks"

He parks the car right in front of me

he gets off and walks around coming

towards me

Lulo:"hey babe"

I fold my arms and huff

Lulo:"I'm sorry I know, I'm late (looking at Luca) and who's this?"

Luca:"I'm..."

Me:"thought I get myself a new boyfriend ccause you ditched me"

He raises his brow

Luca:"please don't listen to her man, I'm just a friend, honestly, ten fingers in the bible"

I can't help but laugh at him

Lulo chuckles shaking his head

Lulo:"let's go love"

He holds me around the waist and leads

me to the car

I turn looking back at him

Me:"bye!"

He waves as he walks away avoiding eye contact with Lowell.

I laugh as I get in the car, he closes the door and walks around to his side.

We speed off

Me:"I've been calling you"

Lulo:"you have?"

He looks around until he finds his phone

He looks at it, then focused back on the road.

Lulo:"my phone is on silent, I'm sorry baby, I was in a meeting, it turned out to be longer than anticipated"

Me:"I was starting to get worried"

He rests his hand on my thigh and brushes it

Lulo:"my bad s thandwa sam, I should've

alerted you about the meeting, ngiyaxolis a babe"

His sweet voice makes my heart melt

Me:"it's okay, once I see my apartment

it'll be easier, I'll jjust take a taxi"

Lulo:"I see you a dreamer, no girlfriend of mine will take taxis"

Me:"ayibo, I I can't always ddepend on you"

Lulo:"I'll organise a driver for you"

I roll my eyes shaking my head

Lulo:"this thing of rolling your eyes will get you into trouble babe wam"

Me:"whatever"

He chuckles shaking his head

I think I watch too much TV, I've adapted to rolling my eyes and giving attitude

I guess Lulo has also been influence

cause he gives me the same attitude t

too.

Lulo:"I'll pretend I didn't hear that, so how was your first day?"

He reminds me

Me:"it was awesome, even though we didn't do much, they were just introducing us to the modules"

Lulo:"I told you first days are useless"

Me:"a doctor came to talk to us in the morning, doctor Nhlabathi, I kind of wondered if is he related to you cause you also Nhlabathi and I remember seeing you with him at the club?"

He clears his throat

Lulo:"oh, yeah, he's my brother"

Me:"Oh, you didn't tell you had a brother?"

Lulo:"yeah well now you know"

He brushes me off.

I keep my mouth shut and look out the window

Lulo:"I'm sorry, I didn't..."

Me:"it's fine"

We drive into what looks like an estate

It's written Wanderers View Estate

He talks to the security at the gate, he gives him something like a card before driving in.

We get out the car and take my stuff

at his trunk then head inside

Me:"wow, this pplace is beautiful"

I feel his arms sneak around me from behind

Lulo:" before you enjoy this place I want you to forgive me for earlier"

I turn to look at him and wrap my arms around his neck

Me:"it's totally fine, ddon't worry about it"

He pecks my lips

Lulo:"I love you"

Me:"I love you too"

We share an intense kiss

I break out after a while

Me:" I wanna look around"

Lulo:"you should see the view first"

He pulls me by my arm towards the transparent door

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

Me:"please hang on to this prescription

Mrs Brown, if you still having problems after a month, then we can talk about

surgery"

Her:"okay doctor, I hope it works cause

I've had this problem for years, and doctors couldn't help me, someone

recommended you, she said you perform miracles, when it comes to matters of the heart"

Me:"I don't know about miracles, but I sure do try my best, and I'll do my best to help you with your weak heart"

Her:"thank you son, God will bless you"

She gets up, I also stand and walk her out

Me:"God will bless you too mah"

I head back to my seat.

A knock comes through my door

Me:"come in"

" Doctor, there's a Derek here to see you"

Me:"send him through"

After a while he makes his way in

He sits opposite me

Me:"what do you have for me?"

He hands me a big envelope

Derek:"that's everything you need to

know about the girl, it was not easy finding her background, I had to trace

from where she was bought"

Me:"okay, thanks for this "

Derek:"No problem bozza"

Me:"I also saw her today, apparently she's studying medicine"

Derek:"yeah, she's a smart one, you'll see her school records in there yourself"

Me:"she is huh, I don't blame my brother for falling for this one"

Derek:"yeah, she's something"

Me:"oh, she is something alright"

Derek:"okay doctor, sengiyindlela"

(I'll be on my way)

Me:"okay Derek, thanks once again, I'll come by the club soon"

Derek:"sure bozza"

He makes his way out.

I open the envelope to be met by a big picture of her.

I stare at it for a while, she's smiling showing her white straight teeth

I can tell she's smart just by looking at her picture and judging by her boldness of asking me about my profession in class, she's an ambitious one.

A smile creeps on my face

Me:"oh sweetheart, forgive me for what I'm about to do with you, you just got caught up in the middle"

.
. .
.

"Whoever tests my waters, better know how to swim" (Noah Nhlabathi)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:27] : Insert 23

-

-

-

-

-

Lowell

-

-

-

-

-

I left Amahle to arrange her new place
as I drove home to meet up with my
father.

I park outside the house and walk
towards the door.

I was about to knock when he opened

Dad:"I said eight, it's five minutes past eight, you
late"

I laugh

Dad:"what's so funny?"

Me:"that actually rhymes"

He slightly slaps my face

Dad:"let's go"

Me:"I'm not coming in?"

Dad:"No, let's go"

Me:"can I at least great and kiss my mother?"

Dad:"Boy! Let's go"

I follow behind

He gets in his car and I get in mine

I drive behind h as he leads the way.

After an hour of driving we reach some
abandoned building

We lean against his car

Me:"so what are we doing here?"

Dad:"I have an enemy"

Me:"you have many of those"

Dad:"yes, with this one it's different, I stole a lot of
money from him'

Me:"why am I not surprised, so what am I doing
here?"

Dad:"he wants your blood, this is alot of money so
he said he wants to take something precious from
me before I can be forgiven"

My heart skips a beat

Me:"what!?! You bought me here to get me killed?"

Dad:"it shouldn't matter anyway, your brother will probably kill you either way when he finds out you impregnated his wife"

Me:"h-how?.... I...

Dad:"I know, it's over for you son"

A car pulls up and two men get out,

One wearing black and the other blue .

Me:"please Dad, don't do this? Why you doing this?"

He turns and walks towards the guy while pulling my arm

Guy in black:"wow, you actually bought him? I thought you were bluffing"

Dad:"I don't bluff"

He pushes me in the middle of them

Guy in black:"well we'll just make this really quick and not less painful"

They both point their gun at me

I turn to look at bongani

Me:"you seriously going to watch me die? Do you really hate me that bad?"

Dad:"save the sob speech son, your days were numbered anyway when you slept with your brother's wife"

I hear the gun slide lock

I close my eyes waiting for him to pull the trigger

Me:"I hate you Bongani Nhlabathi, and I'll make sure I haunt you for this"

Boom!

(The gun goes off)

After a while waiting for pain I open one eye and feel myself

Me:"I'm alive"

I sigh in relief taking deep breath trying to calm myself from the shock.

I look behind me and the guy in black is on the floor, with blood oozing out his head.

The guy in blue shoots him again

He looks up at us then walks towards my father

They fist pump and shake hands

Dad:"well done Lunga, that was a nice shot, I knew you were a loyal one"

Lunga:"akhos moko skhulu"

(It wasn't a problem boss)

Me:"wait wait wait, so you knew he wasn't going to kill me?"

Dad:"why would I let anyone kill my son?"

Me:"well...you were very convincing"

Dad:"I had to instill that anger in you so he thought it was legit"

Lunga:"the stuff?"

Dad:"oh yes "

He walks to his car and takes a sport bag, he drops it on the floor in front of him

Lunga opens the zip and it's full of money

Dad:"dollars as promised"

They shake hands once more

Lunga:"until we do business again"

He walks away, he grabs the car keys from the dead body and drives off

A few men come from behind us

Dad:"my guys, thanks for having my back, you can clean this mess up"

They go to the crime scene taking the body

We walk towards his car

Me:"who told you about...."

Dad:"about your affair with Lulama?"

I swallow spit

Me:" yeah, does Noah know?"

Dad:"you can't hide things from me

I have eyes and ears everywhere.

I don't know about your brother, maybe he knows maybe he doesn't, but he hasn't told me anything"

Me:"shit"

I brush my head

Me:"are you going to tell him? About the pregnancy? And everything?"

Dad:"I'm not a snitch, your brother is not stupid, he'll probably find out on his own"

Me:"shit, I should just come clean"

Dad:"no, don't do that, let him have the baby, he'll raise it as his own, we don't need any feud with the Mthembu's right now, not now not anytime soon"

Me:"but..."

My phone vibrates from my pocket

I take it out and look at it

I answer it

Me:"Sthandwa sam"

"Baby wam, I'm sorry for disturbing you"

Me:"no babe, not at all, you can never disturb me"

"mmh okay, I ccan't sleep, being alone in this big apartment, it's scary, and I just woke up from a nightmare"

Me:"they back?"

"I think so, mmmaybe it's bbecause I'm alone, can you please come over? If it won't be much trouble?"

Me:"I'll be right there babe, I was still at my parents house, I'll drive straight to you after"

"Okay love, I'll see you then"

Me:"yes babe, bye"

"Bye"

I drop the call

Dad:"focus on your girlfriend and stay away from Noah, unless you reconciling without you confessing"

I nod

Dad:"you know what Noah can be capable of, you don't want to get on his wrong side, you still young for me to lose you"

Me:"fine, I get it, I'm still mad at you for making me think I was about to die"

He laugh and slightly slaps me tilting my head as he gets in the car and drives of

.

.

.

.

.

Amahle

•

•

•

-
-

I asked Lowell to stay over the night.

I don't think I'm ready to stay on my own

I tried falling asleep but all I could picture was snakes.

I haven't had the nightmares in a while now and also the soothing voice is no longer in my dreams.

I still do get unbearable pain when I go on my period, I hate it, why do I have to go through pains when I was doing fine ever since I started menstruation.

Me:"thanks ffor sleeping over"

Lulo:"even though you going to let me repeat the same outfit for work tomorrow, it's fine, the sacrifices we make for love"

Me:"I ironed it and hhanged it nicely for you"

Lulo:"you a good wife girlfriend"

I laugh as I get on the bed

Lulo:"now who are you leaving this space for?"

I move closer to him as he welcomes me into his arms

Me:"I was thinking"

Lulo:"and what were you thinking about?"

Me:"about precious "

Lulo:"Oh?"

Me:"yeah, I'm I'm worried about her, shshe wasn't herself when I left, iits

like she was a whole different person

all we ever talked about ever since we

met was escaping and going out there

to achieve our dreams, bbut now, I don't

know her anymore"

Lulo:"why do you think she changed her mind?"

Me:"I don't know, ththats what's confusing me, I don't know what to

think anymore"

Lulo:"I mean, if she says she's happy there then maybe you should just let her be"

I remove my head from his chest and

look at him

Me:"No, I know precious, she wanted to make it out of there as

much as I did. All of a sudden over

night she's happy with that place and

has given up on her future? No, I refuse

to believe that"

Lulo:"then how do you explain her behavior?"

Me(sighs):"I think she was drugged or

hypnotized, in fact I think all the girls in

there were hypnotized, there's absolutely no way, all those girls are happy with their lives there"

He sits up straight

Me:"Lulo, you have to still get her out

of there, I can't just give up on her, then
we'll take her to the doctor to get her checked"

Lulo:"Amahle"

He sighs out loud shaking his head while
rubbing his eyes

Lulo:"I cannot get your friend out. You saw that I
already lost my job there

because of getting you out, now I have
no say with precious, I'm sorry but you
going to have to move on without her"

Me:"fine, I'll forget about her"

I sink in the bed and face the other way

"don't do that Mahle"

He moves closer and brushes his hand
over my arm

"Please look at me"

Me:"please, ccan I just sleep, I'll try to

forget about her"

"Amahle, what do you want me to do?

Tell me, I'll do it"

I turn to face him

Me:"I jjust want mmy friend, who knows what they
ddoing to her over there"

Lulo:"but how do you expect me to get
her out?"

Me:"it's okay if you can't do it"

Lulo:"okay fine, I'll find a way"

Me:"how?"

Lulo:"I'll have an idea, I just hope it'll
work"

Me:"really?"

Lulo(smiles):"yeah, really"

I throw my arms over him, he holds me
back.

Lulo:"I love you, I'll do anything to make you happy"

Me:"thank you, I really appreciate it"

He moves his face closer capturing my lips in his.

I feel a rush of helplessness as he deepens the kiss.

He removes his arm from my back as he gets in top of me, my legs voluntarily open allowing him to comfortably rest in between them

His hand trails the side of my leg

He moves his hand slowly up from my thighs leading my nightdress up all the way to my tummy.

He cups my naked boob and starts massaging it slowly, I'm starting to lose my breathing pattern.

His lips slowly move away from my lips

planting down to my neck, I giggle as his tongue tickles me, I've never been kissed on the neck before, it feels good.

A loud gasp escapes my mouth as I feel his fingers sliding in my panty

I quickly grab his arm stopping him as his hand is cupping my punani

Me(whispers):"Lowell"

Lulo(whispers):"what is it?"

Me:"I told I'm not ready"

Lulo:"I respect that, we just having a little fun, I promise, I won't put my dick in"

I nod

Me:"o-okay"

He smashes his lips on me as his hand finds its way back under my panty.

He traces his middle finger along the lips of my

punani, teasing me, his finger rubbing right on my clits.

Moans leave my mouth as pleasure engulfs my body.

He runs his free hand up the side of my body until he reaches my neck.

He gently pushes in his finger I arch my back

Me(breathlessly):"painful"

He sits up still in-between my legs

He helps me sit up as he removes my dress throwing it on the floor

Me:"I'll make it less painful"

He removes my panty, I lift my legs up making it easy for him as he throws it on the floor.

I can't believe a man is looking at my fully naked body right now.

He takes off his boxers and his big dark dick
springs up, my eyes literally pop out
at the sight, it's my very first time seeing
a dick in real life, he once made us watch porn so
I'm not completely clueless. I feel my punani clench
with an itch, could it be that I really want
all of that inside of me?

He pushes me back to lay down as he gets on top
This time his kiss is different and faster
it's a hungry kiss with his hard dick resting on my
tummy, he takes my hand
and leads it to his dick making me touch
it with his hand over mine he helps me
massage it up and down, I can feel his
veins popped out, his dick is a bit wet
it must be pre cum

He moves down trailing his lips down my
tummy until he reaches my little heaven.

His tongue starts doing unholy things
to me, my soft moans have gotten louder by the
minute as my nerves reach
their peak.

I'm suddenly feeling a deep urge pee as his tongue
and fingers do unexplainable
things to me

Me:"Lulo...aahh...ngfun'ukchama....pl pl pleeease!"
(I need to pee)

"Chama baby"

(Pee baby)

I shake my head while moaning his tongue not
giving me a chance to catch
my breathe

"Chama love, it's okay"

I can't hold it in anymore, I release
he gets up and pulls my lips in his
I can taste myself, gosh I do not like

it, but my mind is too turned on to put
much into it.

Just when I thought we were done, I feel his
manhood rub between my punani lips, he rests it
there and starts moving

it up and down

"Aaahhh mmmhhh!...

my mouth wide open enjoying the pleasures as he
moves even faster

I desperately need him inside me now.

I don't care anymore, I want him to have me.

Me:"pput it in"

Lulo:"open your eyes"

I open them as he rubs his tip next to
my punani hole.

Fuck! I want him I can't take this anymore

Lulo:"repeat that"

Me:"put it in...(whispers)...I want you"

He taps it on me while rubbing it fast

Lulo(groans):" shit...I can't do that...you not ready"

Me(desperately):"please...I am"

He kisses me as I feel warm liquid all
over my punani.

He moves and rests next to me

I touch my self before bringing my
finger up and notice a white thick
liquid.

He pulls me into his arms, I put my leg
over him as he wraps his arms around
me.

We both trying to catch our breathe

Lulo:"were you really about to let me in?"

I nod shyly burying my face on his neck

He laughs softly

Lulo:"I told you, I respect your decision of wanting

to keep yourself, until you ready, and I told you we were just having fun, I promised not to put it in, I keep my promises love"

Me:"I know, I just fffelt so weak, I cccouldn't hold myself from wanting you anymore"

He moves my face from his shoulder
for me to look at him

Lulo:"its very hard to resist you, if I didn't love you so much like the way I do, I would've fucked you so hard, whether you were ready or not"

Me:"wwhy seduce me like that though, I was ready ttto throw all my mmorals out the window"

He laughs

Lulo:"don't worry babe, that time will come, weren't you going to regret it
if I fucked you anyway when you begged?"

Me:"I would've, I'm still not ready, I know I'm asking you to wait for a long period
but please, be patient with me"

Lulo:"I'll be patient"

Me:"but please, don't cheat on me"

Lulo:"never"

Me:"if you feel like you can't wait anymore,
please break up with me
first"

Lulo:"now you talking crazy talk, relationship is not
about sex, I can
and I will wait for you"

I cup his face and pull him closer
for a kiss

.

.

.

.

The next day

Lulama

- .
- .
- .
- .

Dad:"No lulama, it was n't supposed to be this soon"

Me:"I'm sorry Dad, but it happened"

Dad:"I thought since you with a doctor
you'd be more careful"

Me:"we were careful dad, he literally served me pills
everyday, we just skipped a few days and boom, I
guess that's when it happened"

Dad:"so now how are you going to juggle
between school and a baby, this is a
big responsibility"

Me:"I'll find a way dad, many students get pregnant
and still finish their degrees on time"

Dad:"shit, this happened too soon, now
we are forced to sign those papers,

we haven't even profited from their business yet,
you were supposed to wait a few years, now how do
you expect me

to take over their company?"

I cover my mouth shocked by my
father's words

Me:"Dad! You can't do that"

Dad:"thanks to you! Now I can't, mmh"

He gets up and starts pacing

Me:"there's no need for bad blood with
the Nhlabathis Dad, we are all a family
now"

Dad:"Family my foot!!"

I startle at his outburst

Dad:"you careless girl, careless stupid little girl"

He raises his hand in attempt to hit me

I use my arms to shield myself

I open my eyes and realize he's walked away.

Who is this man and what has he done to my father?

Me:"Daddy? were you about to lay your hands on me?"

He walks closer to me with regret in his eyes

Dad:"I'm sorry angel, I got angry"

He pulls me into his arms

Dad:"I'll find another way, I'll make a plan and you will help me"

I break out of his embrace

Me:" I can't do that Dad, I don't want to be part of your whatever schemes you have in mind against the Nhlabathis"

Dad:"you are already very part of it, I've done so

many dirty schemes for you,
you in varsity because of my schemes
you are now very much part of whatever
plan I have against the Nhlabathis"

I sigh and walk towards the wine bottle

I pour myself a glass

Dad:"good idea, we should kill that baby,
does anyone know about it?"

Me:"Yes, Noah knows and his father and
brother"

Dad:"fine, let them get attached to it, at
six months you'll get a miscarriage"

Me:"what? No! Dad, I'm not doing that, I'm not killing
my baby!"

Dad:"s shhhh why you shouting? You
want your mother to hear us?"

Me:"I'm not killing my baby dad"

Dad:"okay, fine, you won't do it"

Me:"yes, I won't"

Dad:"I'm sorry for talking like this with you, I'm sure you wondering what's gotten into your father"

Me:"you think?"

Dad:"let's just say, The Nhlabathis are not as innocent as they look"

Me:"why? What have they ever done to you?"

Dad:"lets just say we have bad blood, but they don't know that I'm very aware of that bad blood"

Me:"you should just forgive them and move on Dad, you need to focus on mom who's health is at risk, you getting old, you don't need this drama"

He laughs

Dad:"who you calling old?"

Me:"you, look at all that grey hair"

Dad:"watch your mouth young lady, I'm

your mother's Ben ten"

I laugh as he struck a pose

Me:"I have to go, I have classes in an hour, please do come over for dinner

we'll be officially announcing the pregnancy to everyone"

Dad:"we'll be there, at least your mother can walk now, she's alot better"

Me:"she doesn't even come down yet she knows I'm here"

Dad:"don't mind her, she's just tired"

Me:"we both know she's not tired, she's just not interested in seeing me, it's like one minute she loves me and the next it's like I'm a huge disappointment"

Dad:" she loves you, you know your mom is quiet and doesn't like raising her voice, so when you do all these mischievous things you used

to do in high school, she'd treat you that way
to punish you instead of beating you"

Me:"but I've grown now, I've learnt from
my naive behavior"

Dad:"I know and she's proud of you"

I roll my eyes as I get up

Me:"I'll see you later Dad"

I head out

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

We invited the whole family for dinner
tonight, including Lulama's family too.

I personally cooked with the helper cause I'm excited about this. I can't

wait to see mom's excited face.

That's the only person I care about in

all honesty, it used to be her and my little brother.

It's sad that it's only her now.

With Dad well he's a ruthless man who's

made our childhood a living hell and

sometimes treats my mother like trash.

"Hubby! I'm home"

"Hey babe, mmh smells good in here"

Me:"hey babe, why home so late?"

your classes ended at three"

Lulama:"I went to a friend's house"

Me:"mmh okay, I hope so"

I close my pot and turn to look at her

I pull her closer and we share a kiss

Me:"you shouldn't be coming home late
my baby is in your tummy and he has
a curfew of six"

She laughs

Me:"I'm serious "

Lulama:"yeah whatever Noah"

Me:"I'm serious, why you not taking me seriously?"

She looks at me and her smile
disappears

Lulama:"fine, let me go take a bath, before the
family arrives "

Me:"you do that"

I spank her ass

She giggles running out the kitchen

I walk to the lounge and find the helper
cleaning

Me:"the food is ready, please set the table for us"

Her:"ewe basi"

(Yes boss)

I head up and join lulama in the shower

Everyone is busy greeting each other

and engaging in small conversations

we all eventually settle around the table

and start eating after a prayer by my mother of
cause.

Mom:"mmh, this is delicious, tastes familiar?"

Dad:"looks like you went all out to prepare this
dinner son"

Mom:"I know my son's cooking when I taste it,
thank you honey"

Me:"it was nothing, Lulama helped alot"

Mom:"oh she did?"

Me:"yes mah"

Mom:"okay"

I chuckle

Me:"aren't you going to thank her?"

Mom:"thanks Lulu"

Lulama:"my pleasure mom"

Mrs Mthembu:"my daughter? Cooked? Wow, people change (laughs) I applaud marriage"

There's a bit of laughter around the table

I look at her and she seems down

I hold her hand from under the table

She looks at me, I give her a warm smile.

she smiles. Her smile, it's very similar, I saw it somewhere.

Flashback

I open the envelope to be met by
a big picture of her.

I stare at it for a while, she's smiling
showing her white straight teeth

I can tell she's smart just by looking at her picture
and judging by her boldness
of asking me about my profession in
class, she's an ambitious one.

End of Flashback

I stand up

Me:"I have an announcement to make"

Lulama:"we"

Me:"we have an announcement to make"

Dad:"oh, we are all ears son, what is it?"

Everyone focused attentively on me

Me:"we are pregnant, my wife and I are

having a little Nhlabathi joining the family soon"

A few eyes are exchanged as the room falls silent

(Silence)

Lowell clears his throat

Lowell:"oh wow, this is good news indeed"

Mr Mthembu:"congratulations son"

Lulama:"well? Let's toast!"

We click glasses, I can't help but feel the tension in the room. One would cut it off with a knife.

.

.

.

.

" New beginnings are often disguised as painful endings" (Lao Tzu)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:28] : Insert 24

•

•

•

-

-

Lowell

-

-

-

-

-

Mom:"Oh my God! This is the best news ever"

She gets up and walks around the table to give him a hug. Dad also gets up to congratulate him.

My eyes land on Lulama, she winks at me.

I take a sip of my wine avoiding her eyes

Mrs Mthembu:"I did not expect this so soon, how far along are you?"

Lulama:"a week"

Noah:"yeah I know, I was also shocked when I found out, I mean we've been so careful, I wanted us to first enjoy our few years of marriage, let her finish her studies, get a job and live her best life, but, hey, I guess nature had other plans "

Mom:"aaww God's timing is always the best time"

Mr Mthembu:"I expected a doctor to know better"

There's silence as a reaction to Mr Mthembu's disappointed tone

Mr Mthembu:"but hey, I guess mistakes happen"

Dad:"are you trying to say that this baby is a mistake?"

Mr Mthembu:"I'm not trying to say it, I am saying it"

Dad:"No child birth from the Nhlabathis is a mistake, I suggest you take that back sir"

Mr Mthembu:"just like how your last born child died wasn't a mistake"

Mrs Mthembu:"honey, stop"

Dad:"No, it seems like you have a lot to get off your chest...."

Mom:"baba! Stop it, this is supposed to be a celebration dinner"

Noah:"what is he talking about dad? Your last born child died? Lowell is not the last born?"

Mr Mthembu:"there's a lot you don't know about your parents and, you, Noah, keep a close eye on Lulama's pregnancy cause you don't know what your parents are capable of"

Me:"Dad? What is this bimbo talking about?"

Mr Mthembu:"watch you mouth boy!"

A glass flies across the table hitting

Mr Mthembu on his head

The ladies scream in shock next thing

Dad is across the room throwing punches at Mr Mthembu

Me:"Dad! Stop!"

Noah and I get up to pull him back
as mom and Mrs Mthembu pull Mr Mthembu back
Mom(at the top of her lungs):"Stop!! Both of you!!
J ust stop!! You both acting childish!! We supposed
to be a family!

What is wrong with y'all!!"

Mr Mthembu:"Family!? You call this rubbish, family!?
This whole unity was a sham!"

He looks at his wife while holding his
bleeding head

Mr Mthembu:"Nkos ikazi as ambe!"

(Let's go wife)

He pulls his wife and they head out

Their son follow behind

Everyone is left breathing heavily looking at each
other

Lulama:"there's waaay too much drama in this
house, I'm going to bed"

She drinks her juice and heads upstairs

We sit back on the table

Mom:"Son, I'm sorry about....

Noah:"what was he talking about Dad? Mom? What happened, when did we lose a little brother or sister?"

Mom:"it was a long time ago...

Dad:"it's non of their business, focus on your baby, whatever happened is between your mother and I"

Me:"we deserve to know Dad, we a family we can't be keeping secrets from each other"

He looks at me with a frown

Noah:"he's right Dad, family doesn't keep secrets from each other, what happened to the last born"

Mom:"I miscarried at two months, I didn't tell you boys about the pregnancy cause Lowell was still in highschool in boarding school I was going to tell him when he comes back home but I miscarried before he could come back and you Noah you were overseas studying, it happened so soon before we

could tell you anything, and since you didn't know about the pregnancy we decided to not tell you about the miscarriage, we didn't want to stress you boys"

Noah:"I don't buy it"

Me:"me too, how come that man said it was not a mistake?"

Noah:"yeah and what is it that you are so capable of that I need to keep a close eye on my wife?"

Dad:"so it's not enough that your mother just shared the most horrific moment of her life? You questioning her pain!?"

Noah:"No Dad! You Not telling us the truth that's the problem!"

Dad:"yiboshi le ekhulunywa unyoko!?"

(Is your mother talking shit!?)

Me:'It doesn't make any sense! Why would you keep it from us? Cause you didn't wanna stress us out!? Bullshit!

How many things have you two done that has done nothing but stress us out!?"

Dad:"you better watch your tone if you know what's good for you!?"

Noah:"No! He's right!.....

Mom breaks a glass on the floor

Mom:"Shut up! All of you just, Shut the fuck up!"

Mom:"I have had it with y'all, it's time you listen to me now, you!"

She points at Dad

Mom:"you going to go apologize to the Mthembus and you going to get them to sign those papers!"

She looks at Noah

Mom:"And you! You are off the hook with the family company, you focus on being a doctor and taking good care of your wife, I want a healthy grandchild from her, you hear me?"

(Silence)

She bangs the table shaking the dishes

Mom:"do you hear me!!"

Noah:"ye yes ma'am, mom yes mom"

She looks at me

Mom:"you, do whatever it takes to get what you want, stop being a sissy, you a man marn! You want something you grab it with both hands I don't care how you do it, you are your father's son, don't let him or anyone tell you what you can and cannot have, grow some balls son!

We didn't send you to expensive schools for you to be ordered around!"

I nod agreeing

Mom:"jeez! We can never just have a peaceful dinner as a family? Have I gotten that soft throughout the years?

Do I have to bring back the tough Norah?

I guess going soft was a bad idea, I thought you

already have it hard from your father, but I guess I was wrong

It's time you all get your shit together!"

She grabs her purse then looks back at us

Mom:"and I don't know what's going between you two, but you are brothers and you only have each other, so fix whatever it is between the two of you and move on! I'm sick and tired of this nonsense!
Argh Mam! Suka! Nxa!"

She turns her heels and walks

Mom:"Bongani! Asambe!"

She shouts making her way to the door

Dad:"we never speak about your mother's miscarriage again, we clear?"

We nod.

He also makes his way out

I sigh and sit back

Me:"well, that went well"

He buries his face in his hands shaking his head

Noah:"why was I born into this family universe?"

(Silence)

He looks up at me

Noah:"what has gotten into your mother?"

Lowell (chuckles):"you asking me? I don't know but whatever it was got me shit scared of her"

Noah(laughs):"did you see the fire in her eyes, man, I thought she was possessed"

We burst into laughter

Me(imitates):"stop being a sissy, you a man marn"

We laugh even louder

Noah(imitates):"I'm sick and tired of this nonsense
Argh marn, Suka, Nxa"

I throw my head back losing myself in laughter

After a while our laughs fade

Noah:"man, I swear, we should have a reality TV
show"

Me:"tell me about it"

Noah (sighs):"but I guess some things are best not known with this family"

Me:"yeah"

(Silence)

Me:....

Noah:.....

Me:"about what happened with Amahle and all...

Noah:"You don't have to bring it up"

Me:"I want to apologise, I didn't mean to disrespect business over a girl, you know if it was just any other girl like Candice I would've fucked and moved

on, but this girl made me catch feelings just by a simple touch, I tried to ignore it,

but I couldn't, I hope you find it in your heart to forgive me and accept her as

my girlfriend"

(Silence)

He just stares at me for a while

Noah:"out of all the girls you could've fallen for?"

Me:"I know, but the heart man, it has a mind of its own, you can't control it, it wants what it wants, you a heart doctor you should know this "

Noah:"you right, it's fine, you can keep your Amahle I just hope she loves you just as much as you love her"

Me:"she does "

Noah:"mmh okay, if you say so, there's nothing wrong with falling in love man but you did go against everything we stand for"

Me:"I know, you don't have to forgive me

right away, but can we at least be civil with each other?"

Noah:"I guess we can be civil, it'll take a while to fully forgive you, this Amahle girl has the freedom to do whatever now she could tell the wrong people about what happened to her which would put the club at risk with authorities "

Me:"she won't do that"

He leans back

Noah:"you really love her?"

Me:"I do, I really love her"

Noah:"you sure she was not using you for you to get her out?"

Me:...

Noah:"huh?"

Me:" she wanted to get out just as much as I

wanted to get her out, so she didn't take advantage of me, she's so pure and innocent, she's just a young girl with dreams, I truly admire her"

He laughs

Noah:"the innocent ones are the most dangerous ones, but, it's cool, if you love her then I guess we can move past it"

Me:"I know I spent alot of money on her, I'll pay it back, soon"

Noah:"we'll just have to buy another one to replace her"

Me:"does that mean I'm back in business with the club?"

Noah:"yeah, I guess so"

Me:"ohh thanks man"

Noah:"no more stupid rescues"

Me:"no more"

Noah:....

Me:"can we make it official this time,
You can't just hire and fire me as you
please, I want to be a real partner, legally,
I want a contract"

He looks at me for a while

Noah:"fine...but don't you for a second think that
you can pull a stunt like this
again and get away with it, legal papers
don't mean shit to me when it comes to
betrayal"

I nod

Noah:"you know how much I hate betrayal, and
you've seen the kind of
person it makes me, a person I can't
control, let's not wake that person up,
please"

Me:"I know, I promise, nothing like that
will happen again"

He smiles

Noah:"that's what I like to hear"

He gets up

Noah:"bring it in here"

I get up and we share a brotherly hug

We sit down as we catch up on other
things

.

.

.

.

Bongani (Noah's Father)

.

.

Me:"what was that about, ulaka olungaka?"

(Such aggressiveness)

Norah:"no one listens to the humble Norah, I'm sick and tired of all the bullshit going on here, I thought being

a normal humble wife and mother would bring sanity to this family but obviously I was wrong"

Me:"so why you had to raise your voice at me like that"

I move closer to her

Me:"why you had to disrespect me in front of kids like that?"

Instead of moving back she folds her arms and looks me right in the eyes

Norah:"I'm done letting you bully me

Bongani, if you going to kill me or

beat me up, do it, just know that, this time, I'm fighting back"

We now head to head as I've closed
the gap between us

Me:"uyangidelela Malwane"

(You disrespecting me Malwane)

Norah:"ngishaye mawungishaya kodwa angijiki
uMama bear is back"

(Hit me if you want but I'm not turning back, Mama
bear is back)

The fierceness in her eyes is so bold

It reminds me of the first time I fell in
love with her

Me:"uMama bear kade wafa, umvusaphi?"

(Mama bear long died? So where is she coming
from?)

That's the name I gave her when we were younger
cause she was so dangerous yet sweet and looked
innocent at the same time.

She was not the woman to be messed with, without
that woman I honestly
wouldn't be where I am today but I'll
never admit it.

Norah:"ungangibuzi umsangano, ngiyabona ukuthi
sowukhohliwe ukuthi

nguwu bani mina, uthando lwami lwangenza
ngakuthambela kakhulu, ongathi sekumele siqale
phansi sazane"

(Don't ask me bullshit, I see you've forgotten who I
am, my love for you has

made me too soft for you, I see we'll have to start
over and get to know each

other again)

I grab her by her neck

Me:"don't talk to me like that"

Norah:"or what?"

I search her eyes just to find a little bit of fear but she maintains a strong gaze.

She attacks me with a kiss, hungrily, taking me by surprise, I return it with just as much excitement.

I pick her up as I take her to the bed

She roughly rips off my shirt, I pull off her dress, throwing all our pieces of clothing on the floor

Norah:"thank God you never gave up on gym"

I shut her up with a kiss as I get on top of her, I rub her wet pussy before slowly sliding my dick in, she moans softly.

Me:"fuck, you still tight baby"

Norah:"and you haven't shrunk one bit"

I laugh as I increase the pace as we make mad hardcore love. It's been a while since I've been

inside of her, I

kinda forgot how good she felt, the pussy that drove me crazy.

.

.

.

.

Two Months Later

Noah

.

.

I park my car by the parking lot.

I make my way to the Dean's office led

by one of the student leaders for directions

Me:"thanks man"

Him:"you welcome Sir"

He walks away leaving me outside his

office

I knock on his door before he lets me in

Me:"good afternoon Sir"

Dean:"Ah Dr Nhlabathi, welcome"

He gets up to give me a handshake

before getting back to his seat allowing

me to also take mine

Dean:"I was expecting you in the morning"

Me:"oh yes, I'm sorry about that, I had an emergency surgery I had to attend to"

Dean:"that explains it all"

He chortles

Me:"I'm here about the few lucky picks

of medical students who'll be getting

an opportunity to work side by side with

me for practical experience"

Dean:"I'm so proud you chose our University this

year, last year we lost

you to Stellenbosch"

Me:"it was a nice experience working with students from Stellenbosch but the distance only allowed me to pick a few and they could only come on holidays, so it was a bit complicated, honestly that's why I'm planning on building another hospital which will be located in Cape town so that I do not have to choose working with one University at a time"

Dean:"that is a good idea, hopefully soon you'll have a hospital in each province"

Me:"that's the goal, it'll take years but it is the goal"

Dean:"you still young Dr Nhlabathi..."

Me:"please call me Noah"

Dean:"Noah, you still young, you already have a hospital, by the time you in your forties you would have long achieved the goal"

Me(laughs):"that is very encouraging of you"

Dean:"yes, I'm telling you, but let us not waste anymore time, how do you wish to select the students?"

Me:"I go to each class, ask questions, best answers win them over"

Dean:"so you not going to select according to academic performance?"

Me:"Nope, students are all different, how you perform on paper does not really interest me, what interest me is the passion and self knowledge. I mean

it's easy for students to cram and pass

with distinctions, only to find out, they know nothing, it was all cramming"

Dean:"mmh you make a valid point, I remember I used to cram myself back when I was a student"

We crack up in laughter

Me:"you see what I mean, I know we all do it and some students actually learn to understand but I won't find them through academic records, I have to see what comes out of their mouths from their minds on the spot, those are the good doctors"

Dean:"you right, so you will be picking fourth years right?"

Me:"yes I will pick ten fourth year students, but also this year I'd like to

pick two first year students"

Dean:"first years?"

Me:"yes, just two, it'll be an interesting experience for them, considering they still new to this and they'll get early experience on what goes on in the real world of the career they chose"

Dean:"okay, thanks once again for choosing us"

Me:"no problem"

Dean:"I'll lead you to their classes"

We get up and walk to the health faculty building

.

.

.

"Somewhere between a thousand lies, there remains an unknown story, an unspoken truth"
(Sara Naveed)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:28] : Insert 25

-
-
-
-
-

Lowell

-
-
-
-
-

Me:"J ustin, hey"

J ustin:"hey boss"

Me:"have you seen Precious around?"

J ustin:"she's working at the strip club"

Me:"okay"

I head to the strip club area.

I take a seat as I watch her do her thing on the pole with men throwing money at her as she bends over exposing her but cheeks and her barely covered pussy. After a while she's done and collects her money before going back stage.

I make my way back stage and find her wiping off her makeup

Me:"precious"

She looks up at me

Me:"that was a good performance you

gave out there"

She smiles

Pres h:"thank you, do you want a private dance?"

Me:"oh, no thank you"

She walks up to me she brushes her hand on the side of my face

Pres h:"I'll make it worth your while"

Her hand finds its way to my dick

I look at her in the eyes, she has big pretty brown eyes

Me:"that's not what I'm here for"

She giggles

Pres h:"then why aren't you removing my hand from your dick?"

I take her hands in mine removing them from my dick

Me:"you need to get out of this place
your friend Amahle needs you, she misses you, she
talks about you all
the time"

She rolls her eyes as she gets back to
her seat

Presh:"if she ever loved me, she would be here with
me, but she chose to
escape"

Me:"you also need to get out of here,
don't you want to go study and have a
proper life with a proper job?"

Presh:"this is my proper life with a
proper job, I'm always horny and this
job fulfills my sexual desires"

I walk closer to her as I take a chair and
place it next to her

Me:"you not feeling those desires on your own, you are being drugged, that's why you always horny so you can satisfy the customers, you don't really like to be here, but the drugs are blocking out your thoughts of ever becoming something else in life than what you already are"

Presh:"really?"

Me:"yeah"

Presh:"great, then they should keep on drugging me, I like it, cause I get to do this"

She sits on my lap facing me then starts moving her waist

Presh:"your dick is hard, you horny for me?, are you also being drugged?"

I move her away from my lap

Me:"take care of yourself precious, I'll find a way to get you out of here, for Amahle's sake"

I walk out

Me:"Justin, come here"

He follows behind me as we head to the office

Me:"I need your favor"

Justin:"favor?"

Me:"I'll make it worthwhile"

I write the price down and show it to him

He gasps with his eyes popped out

Justin:"what is it you need me to do?"

Me:"I need you to kidnap precious and take her far away, don't come near Joburg or KZN for at least a year, by then

my brother would've stopped looking"

Justin:"I I don't know if I can do that"

Me" I'll double that money if you do"

He looks at the price on paper for a while

Justin:"okay fine, I'll do it"

Me:"I'll help you with everything, accommodation and traveling to your

destination, I promise by the time you

come back, he'll be over it, just make

sure you never even by mistake bump

into him"

He nods

Me:"good, we'll discuss the plan, then I'll

tell you when to execute"

.

.

.

.

Bongani(Noah's father)

.

.

.

Me:" thanks for meeting up with me"

Mr Mthembu:" just get to the point, I
have places to be"

Me:"The papers are ready to be signed"

I push the papers on my desk to him

Mr Mthembu:"I wanna read the papers
first"

Me:"please don't start with me Mthembu,
You've had years to read these papers,
there's nothing new here, we merging
our companies to become one, we are
just a signature away from being the

biggest most successful construction
company in the country, so please stop
being hard and sign the damn papers"

He takes the papers and pages through
them carelessly

He takes a pen then signs on the front
page and the back.

I take the papers

Me:"good choice, soon after this project
with the Walton's we'll give them the same deal, but
instead we'll take them
out later"

He smiles

Mr Mthembu:"I like how you think, if we merge with
the Walton's we'll be unstoppable in this industry"

Me:"exactly"

We are disturbed by a knock at the door

Before I could instruct, my wife budes in.

Norah:"having a meeting without me?"

Me:"it's a private meeting, and you are interrupting"

She walks towards my desk taking a chair besides Mthembu as she places it next to me and sits

She's dressed in a beautiful women's suit with a lace top exposing her cleavage with heels, her hair is tied back in a neat bun.

She looks younger as she has dyed her hair black, you'd mistake her for a thirty five year old.

After admiring her I come back to my senses

Me:"you are interrupting Malwane"

Norah:" people who interrupt are people

who are not part of the company"

Me:"last time I checked you were not
part of the company"

Norah:"oh that's where you wrong Papa
Bear, don't make me remind you how I
am hundred percent part of this company"

I look at Mthembu who is undressing
my wife with his eyes

Me:"I think we are done here"

Mr Mthembu:"yes we are"

He gets up, we shake hands before he
makes his way out

I look back at my wife

Me:"and then? What are you wearing?"

She looks at herself

Norah:"well this is a suit jacket, and this
is a lace shirt and...

Me:"I know what you wearing Norah"

Norah:"oh then why ask me?"

Me:"why are you dressed like that?"

Norah:"we have more important things to talk about than my dress code Mr Nhlabathi"

Me:"what are you doing here?"

Norah:"well I'm here to claim back my position before I resigned years back"

Me:"you can't just budge in here and claim it back, things have changed since you left, all roles have their people, and I'm afraid we are not recruiting"

Norah:"hm is that so?"

I get up and walk towards the sofas

Me:"unless "

I look back at her

Me(smirks):" you become my personal assistant?"

She bursts into laughter

Me:"think about it, you already know everything about me, you have a lot of experience from home as you assist me with many things, and....

I call her to come closer as I wrap my hands around her waist

Me:"we can have tons and loads of office sex"

She smiles while shaking her head

Norah:"as much as that sounds tempting, you will be announcing me in the boardroom meeting that you will call out today, as the new head of board"

Me:"oh so it's not the CEO position that

you want?"

Norah:"no baby, I want to be head of board of directors "

I look at her for a while

Me:"what are you playing at mama bear?

Why do you suddenly want to come back?"

Norah:"I've done my motherly duties, I took my time out and raised my kids,

took them to school, was there for every

part of their lives, they are now fully grown men with their own lives. I want

my life back now and you going to hand

it over to me cause if you dare think

you will fight against me for this, I will

make your life in this company a living

hell, then I'll take the CEO position together with being the head of directors "

She walks to the whiskey bottle and pours for

herself

Norah:"and you don't wanna challenge me honey, you already know what I'm capable of. This company is rightly mine to begin with"

Me:"fine, I'll set up the meeting"

.

.

.

Amahle

•

•

•

Andiswa:"yeah but girl, that man loves you, he's always dropping you off and walking you to class, even now, and he stays like twenty minutes away from

you, drives from his place to your apartment just to take you to school...

ai shame its ho ukuba umdlise ntoni, thetha inyani Amahle, asoze kaloku"

(Spill it out, what did you feed him? Tell us the truth Amahle, this is impossible)

I crack up laughing at her

Luca:"she's right, I personally think he's too old for you, you should be dating guys your age, like me for example"

Andiswa and I look at each other then laugh at him

Andiswa:"oh gwaneso gwaneso"

She says laughing

This is the only thing she knows how to say in Sesotho, she's from Eastern Cape, we both do not understand

Sesotho but we understand each other
cause Zulu and Xhosa are alike and
Luca is just plain English, he's mixed
race and he can understand our
languages but prefers to not speak
them.

Luca:"mxm shut up, one day Amahle
you will see that your soulmate was
right in front of you the whole time"

Me:"Don't worry, iif things ddon't go
well with ubaby, I'll call you"

He laughs while blushing with his
tongue stuck out

Andiswa:"ohh shame, you listening to
her giving you false hope? Ncwaa I feel
for you bro"

"Okay Students settle down please, I'm sorry about that I was just having a word with the Dean, apparently, we trying something new this year, only two first years will be lucky enough to get a chance to go work for the Newlife Hospital, along side with Dr Nhlabathi"

The class claps in excitement

I look at Andiswa and Luca

Me(whispers):"Oh my Gosh, ththis would be aaa dream come true"

Andiswa:"I know right, and I'd get the chance to be next to the hot doctor

all the time"

Luca and I roll our eyes as we focus

back on the lecturer

Lecturer:"okay, he will be here in a few minutes, he'll

ask you a bit of complicated questions, so I need you

guys to keep your minds activated

and remember everything we've learnt

so far, he will ask you things you should

know by now so don't panic"

She holds her chest and laugh softly

Lecturer:"oh my God, looks like I'm the

one panicking...

The class burst into laughter

Lecturer:"Don't disappoint me guys, I need you to activate the doctors in you"

I smile widely, I cannot wait for the

questions, there's a lot of smart students in this class, I'll have to be

quick with my hands, I need this, I need

to feel a real life experience of being a

doctor, when I heard it starts only on

from forth or third years going up who get to go do practicals, I was bummed cause that's so far away.

He makes his way in

Lecturer:"okay everyone let's warmly welcome Dr Nhlabathi once again for visiting us"

We clap our hands as he makes his way to the desk in front of the class

Lecturer:"I'll just let you take over"

He politely smiles at her

Dr Nhlabathi:"thank you"

He's not wearing his white coat today

or his stethoscope, he's just dressed

in a nice formal shirt and tie with formal pants, I'm starting to think he always wear black or navy suits, today he's in an all black suit, without the suit jacket.

His dreadlocks are neatly platted.

Andiswa(whispers):"fuck, doctor be
looking all kinds of yummy"

She licks her lips, I look at her
shaking my head, this girl though.

Dr Nhlabathi:"Good Afternoon my fellow
learned colleagues"

The class greets back

Dr Nhlabathi:" I hope you are all well and
healthy doctors?"

"We are!"

The class chants

I don't bother entertaining his small talk

I'm just anxious about the questions

Dr Nhlabathi:"okay, I'm going to be asking you a few
questions and I want y'all to answer me based on
your own

understanding, please, do not give me

an answer crammed straight from the book, that is not your understanding, that is the author's understanding, are we clear?"

We all agree in unison

Dr Nhlabathi: "let's start with a simple question, what is the heart? What does it do"

Most of us pick our hands up including myself Andiswa and Luca as well

He points at some other guy

He had to choose him, this guy is always answering, it's like he knows the texts

books in and out, he memorizes everything

Him: "The heart is a hollow, muscular organ in vertebrates that pumps blood through the blood vessels by repeated, rhythmic contractions, or a similar structure in annelids, mollusks, and

arthropods. The heart is composed of cardiac muscle, an involuntary muscle tissue which is found only within this organ"

He nods

Dr Nhlabathi:"that's correct, as a doctor

I totally understand what you just told

me cause I've also read the textbook,

But as a patient curious on what a heart

is and I really want to understand you.

I have no idea what you just told me,

I'm totally lost, mollusks? arthropods? annelids? to

show your understanding explain it as if you

explaining to a child as simple as you can"

People start closing their textbooks

Dr Nhlabathi:"anyone? Please explain

to make sure that even a ten year old

understands you"

I pick up my hand

He looks around until his eyes land on me

Dr Nhlabathi:"young lady at the back?"

Me:"The heart is a strong muscle about the size of your fist. It pumps blood through blood vessels which act as little tunnels, around the body and sits inside the your chest, ppprotected by the ribcage. The blood carries oxygen and other nutrients your body needs, this happens within each heartbeat"

He smiles and nods his head impressed

Dr Nhlabathi:"now that is what I call

passion and understanding, she practically said everything you just said....

He points at the guy who answered before me

Dr Nhlabathi:"except she explained it in

her own words, in simple terms, if you

cannot explain something at it's simplest form, it means you do not

understand it, thank you young lady,

what is your name?"

Me:"Amahle!"

Dr Nhlabathi:"Amahle, thank you, you've caught my attention, I have one more

question for you guys, the best two answers, is the lucky students I'll pick.

Why do you want to be a doctor, what kind of doctor do you want to be, and why that stream?"

A few hands go up

He points at Luca

Luca:"I want to be a doctor because it is the best and highest pursuit of a life's work for someone who loves solving problems, relating to and being encompassed by stories of humanity, and is a curious interrogator of data. That's who I am and the general desire

to save lives, I want to specialize on neurology, because my grandmother

lost her life due to brain tumor, I would like to help people who suffer from this "

Dr Nhlabathi:"interesting, your name sir?"

Luca:"Luca!"

He writes his name down

Dr Nhlabathi:"anyone else?"

He points at Andiswa, she gives a good answer and he writes her name.

I put my hand down, I guess I'm not he already has the two lucky students.

My heart is shattered, I was really looking forward to this opportunity

Dr Nhlabathi:"okay, students, I know I said I'll only choose two, but hey, there's room for one more, and I'd like to select uhm....

He looks down at his paper

Dr Nhlabathi: "Amahle, she answered the first question excellently, Amahle?"

I pick my hand up, his eyes land on me

Dr Nhlabathi: "why would you like to be a doctor?"

Me: "most people value their health above everything else in their lives whether they know it or not. When someone is sick or injured, or her normal way of life is disrupted and doctors have the incredible opportunity to restore these people's lives to normalcy and even save some from death itself. Therefore being a doctor is extremely rewarding. I want to be a

cardiologist, the heart is the most fragile part of the body, many people's hearts have been broken, in relationships, by families, whatever people go through, the heart is the one organ that feels everything the most, the part that suffers, it feels every single bit of pain even physical pain leaves scars on the heart more than the flesh, verbal abuse stings the heart, there are many people

suffering from heart problems because of the pain they've suffered. I want to be the one that heals that pain, I wanna be the one who heals broken hearts. I know how heart break feel like I wanna save not only people's lives, but I wanna save people's hearts.

a broken heart is the worst, it's like broken ribs, no body can see it, but

everytime you breath, it hurts.

And that is why I'd like to be a heart doctor"

I hear hands clapping, I wipe the tears

that managed to escape. I didn't realize

I was in my feelings

Dr Nhlabathi: "wow...just wow, that is the

best reason I've ever heard my whole life

of being a doctor. I hope most of you are

just as passionate, if your reason of pursuing your dreams makes you cry,

know that, you should do everything in

your power to achieve it"

He writes something on his notebook

Dr Nhlabathi: "I'm afraid that is all the time I have with y'all today, I know

alot of you have very good reasons and

I wish I could take all of you for this

experience. I will receive more details

of these three students from your Dean.

Enjoy the rest of your day guys, that'll be all from me"

He takes his stuff and the lecturer walks

him out

.

.

.

"a broken heart is the worst, it's like broken ribs, no body can see it, but

everytime you breath, it hurts" (Amahle)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:28] : Insert 26

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

We make our way inside the house

Me:"why am I here again?"

Lulo:"because I miss you on my
bed"

I laugh as I make my way to the kitchen

Me:"I'm so hungry"

I open the fridge

Lulo:"why don't we go out for dinner?"

Me:"it's fine I can cook"

Lulo:"it's sad that everytime I ask you
something you actually think I need
your permission"

I hold my chest looking at him

Me:"you don't?"

Lulo:"let's go out for dinner, go put on
something fancy"

Me:"fancy? where are you taking me?"

Lulo:"somewhere fancy"

He says wrapping his arms around me

Me:"can't we just go to Rocco mamas

I love their burgers"

Lulo:"I was going to take you to a wine

and dine sorta thing"

I shake my head

Lulo:"but I guess Rocco mamas will do"

He pecks my lips

Lulo:"plus I have good news to share with you"

Me:"I also have good news"

Lulo:"let's get going then"

He smashes his lips on mine as

he picks me up and walk

to the room while kissing.

Lulo:"thank you"

He says to the waitress who

just served us our food

Lulo:"now you made us order this messy
burger"

Me:"it's worth the mess, bring your
plate here"

He gives me his plate, I cut the burger in
half for him

Me:"it'll be less messy this way"

He smiles at me

Lulo:"thank you"

Me:"you welcome"

We dig in

Me:"so what were the good news you
wanted to share with me?"

Lulo:"oh, um it's about Precious"

My face lights up as I straighten my posture

Lulo:"I have a plan of getting her out,
She'll be out of there in a month"

Me:"Really!?"

He nods

Me:"aare you serious? Babe! That's the
bbbest news ever"

I walk to his side of the table sitting next to him as I
attack him with a hug

Me:"ththank you so much"

I peck his lips multiple times

Lulo:"but she'll have to disappear
for a while before she can come back
to J oburg"

I nod

Me:"yeah I uunderstand, as llong as she
gets out of that place"

Lulo:"she'll be out"

Me:"my Gosh, I know yyyou jjjust got
your job back at the club, annd now

you about to betray your boss again
because of me"

Lulo:"I'm just doing what needs to be
done, I'll cover my tracks this time"

I hug him

Me:"you sso good to me, I ddon't know
how am I ever going to repay you"

Lulo:"you don't owe me anything Amahle
always remember that"

He pecks my cheek before letting me go

Lulo:"anyway, what is the good news
you had for me"

I sigh and look down at my food

Me:"now I ddon't feel like mine will
be good news anymore"

Lulo:"why not?"

Me:"because it's news that will benefit

me, not you, your good news were for me and what you've risked for me, while my good news are just about myself"

Lulo:"heey, whatever makes you happy makes me happy, so if you benefitting then I'm also benefitting, just tell me the good news "

Me:"I got this huge opportunity to work part time as practical training at a hospital"

He smiles as his jaw drops, surprised.

Lulo:"No way!"

Me:"Yes way! the doctor came to choose only the three first years for this opportunity To join the fourth year students during their practicals "

Lulo:"that is the best news I've heard all

day babe, I'm so proud of you, you really do deserve it, which hospital is it?"

Me:"it's newlife private hospital"

He looks at me with a frown

Lulo:"Dr Nhlabathi is the doctor that picked you?"

Me:"yeah! Your brother, he almost didn't pick me, but he did, you need to formally introduce me to him babe, I did my research on him and apparently the lecturer wasn't lying when she said he's one of the best ranked in the country, he even studied overseas. He's also a cardiothoracic surgeon, he'll educate me on everything I need to know on the field I wanna take"

Lulo:" you can't take that offer "

Me:"what?"

Lulo:"I'll make sure I get you another

hospital you can work part-time in, with
a different doctor who'll educate you or
whatever, but you cannot work for my
brother"

Me:"bbbbbut why not?"

Lulo:"bbbbbecause I said so"

I hold my chest as I feel my heart sink
Did he just make fun of my stuttering?

Lulo:"I'm sorry Amahle"

Me:"I I I think we shsould go now"

Lulo:"Mahle, please, I'm sorry, I didn't
mean to mock you"

Me:"iits okay, I'll tttake this ffood
as take away"

He holds me around the waist

Lulo:"Baby..."

I remove his hand from me

Me:"cccan we just go, p,please"

.

.

.

.

The next day

Noah

.

.

Me:"the students will be starting
from next month, this time we'll be
working with wits medical students.

I also chose three first year students"

"Aahh/ what?/ first years?"

A few doctors complain

Me:"yes, only three, I know it's still
way too early for them but, it's just

to give them that sneak peak of their profession and how it's like, take it as an experiment, at what level of medical school are students capable of being doctors in the real world"

Dr Sing:"I think this is a good idea doctor, it'll be a fun experience seeing young students who are new to everything.

It'll test their passion and with practical experience they can get to decide while it's still early, if is this the career path they really wanna pursue"

Dr Cohen:"I agree, with everything that happens in the hospital, it can change one's mind about being a doctor, so they'll get to see if seeing blood and dying patients almost everyday of

their lives is really something they wanna go through their whole lives "

Dr Mbalo:"yes, they'll get to see both the good and the bad parts about being a doctor. It's really a good experience for first years..wow I wish I got this during my first year, it would've motivated me to stay away from the parties I went to and actually study harder"

We laugh

Me:"I'm so glad we all on the same page, that'll be all for today, you can now prepare for all those curious minds and how you all going to educate them, I trust that you will give them the best experience like we did with Stellenbosch Students..okay good doctors, you can

all go back to saving lives now"

I head back to my office

I find Lowell comfortable on my seat

Me:"and who let you in?"

Lowell:"your receptionist, I'm family
after all"

Me:"get your ass off my chair"

He gets up and sits opposite my desk
as I take my seat

Me:"can I help you bro?"

Lowell:"what game are you playing
at bro?"

Me:"what are you talking about?"

Lowell:"with Amahle, my girlfriend"

Me:"what do you mean? What happened
to her?"

Lowell:"you happened, I know you chose

her on purpose to come work for you,
I'm not dumb, out of all the people in
that school you chose her, why?"

Me(chuckles):"ai angsazi ke"

(Ai I don't know anymore)

Lowell:"you still haven't fully forgiven me
for taking her from the club, I remember
you even threatened me, you said I was
going to regret ever backstabbing you,
you told me to mark your words and I
did"

Me:"I was angry, I've passed that now,
you asked for forgiveness and we worked things
out, if I wanted to pay
back I would've long done it, she'd be
dead by now, but it's just a girl who can
be replaced, I wasn't really mad about you saving

her, I was mad about you
going against me, the way you went
About it, the way you were disrespecting
me. But I've moved passed that"

Lowell:"so why did you pick her?"

Me:"I thought you'd be happy I did,
don't you want this opportunity for her?"

You told me how passionate she is
about her career path, and it coincidentally happens
to be my career
as well"

Lowell:"I never asked for favors, I could've found her
an internship
somewhere else, I know a few doctors
as well"

Me:"the way you spoke about her passion to me, it
reminded me of
myself, I wanted to see it first hand,

and if it inspired me I would give her this opportunity I wish I got when I did my first year instead of waiting till I reach my fourth to seventh year"

Lowell:....

Me:" you were right, she has the passion her answers took me by surprise, I thought you'd be happy I gave her this opportunity, she'll get to work side by side with doctors and see us in action through every patient with different sicknesses. But if you want her to go be a mere intern who'll work as a PA and do boring documents for the doctors making them tea, instead of what I'm offering. Then go ahead, I won't stop you bro. She's your girl. And I'm

very sorry if you feel like I intruded, wasn't my intentions at all"

He sighs and sits back

Lowell:"well if you put it that way... there's no more turning back now,

she's already super excited about this, I'd be a bad person to take this away from her"

Me:"I'm truly sorry man, but I swear, she genuinely impressed me amongst all the students, when she explained why she wanted to be a doctor, it literally brought tears to me, including a few people in the class"

Lowell:"wow really?"

I nod

Lowell:"I wish I was there"

Me:"I'm sure she told us the same thing she's told you"

Lowell:"I've never really asked her why she wanted to become a doctor, I saw her passion in the way she does her research about doctors and the doctor series she watches"

Me:"oh, well you should ask her, I'm sure she'll make you cry"

We both laugh

Lowell:" you? Cry? Like tears tears?"

I laugh out loud

Me:"I didn't cry tears, but it moved me"

Lowell:"I see, please, I trust that you will put our differences aside and treat her fairly"

Me:"we long resolved our differences

Lowell, I told you, I'm past it"

.

.

.

.

A week later

Back in Zululand

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

.

Mom:"kwenzakalani Thulile? Yin ndaba
ungaka mithi?"

(What's going on Thulile? How come you

not pregnant yet?)

Me:"angaz nam mah, kade ngizama
ngicabanga ukuthi inkosi inenkinga
yokumithisa"

(I also don't know mom, I've been trying
I think the king has a fertility problem)

Mom:"uyabona ke, uSaqwithi ulindile,
isikhathi eside manje"

(You see, Saqwithi has waited for way too long)

Me:"khululeka mah, sengikhulelwe"

(Don't worry mom, I'm pregnant)

Mom:"kanjani? Uthe....

(How? You just said....)

Me:"ngilale nobhuti yenkosi, ingimithisile"

(I slept with the King's brother, he impregnated me)

She smiles clapping her hands in
excitement

Mom:"haaa, uyabona ke, wenze kahle,
kungcono ngoba kus eyigazi las ebukhosini"

(You've done well, it's better because
it's still blood from royalty)

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

Dad:"and from hear on please may we
all recognize Mrs Nhlabathi as the new
head of directors "

We clap for her

Mom:"thank you very much, it's feels
good to be back, I look forward in

working with you all, even to the new ones I don't know, I trust that it'll be an honor working beside you all"

Dad:"and that'll be all for today, meeting is dismissed"

They all make their way out

I walk up to them

Me:" I'm so glad that you back mom"

Mom:"I'm glad myself son"

Me:"I hope you will not make my life at work a living hell like how your husband already is"

Mom:" don't worry my baby, mommy's here now, your dad will not be a problem"

Me:"yeah right, I'll believe it when I see it"

Dad:"so you going to talk about me as if

I'm not here?"

Me:"yes, mom, would you like to join me for lunch?"

Mom:"I would love to"

Dad:"mxm, as if I care, the CEO has more important things to take care of"

He walks out

Mom:" don't pay him any attention"

Me:" he's going to keep rubbing it in my face that I'll never be CEO as long as I work here"

Mom:"that's not true, if you really want to be CEO you will be, you just have to use that brain of yours, your dad never studied for this profession, but you went abroad to study for it, use your knowledge against him son, I would

help you but I need you to figure things
on your own"

I sigh

Me:"let's go for lunch shall we?"

We locked arms as we head out for
lunch

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

Andiswa:"Can one of you explain to me
Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis?"

Luca:" come on that's easy Andy"

Andiswa:"Amahle?"

Luca:"it is a progressive nervous system disease

that affects nerve cells in the brain and spinal cord, causing loss of muscle control. basically it's when people can't use most of their muscles, like walking, speaking even breathing"

Andiswa:"what causes it though?"

Me:"it's a fatal disease, mmmeaning it doesn't have a specific cause, it could be inherited from family DNA"

Luca:"yeah, scientist are still researching the cause of it, but for now it's just a disorder that happens naturally, kind of"

Andiswa:"ohh okay, thanks guys, neurology is not that bad yaz"

Me:"not at all, I'm starting to like it"

Luca:"good, you should join me on my stream"

Me:"hell no, the heart is where it's at"

"Sthandwa sam?"

I look behind me then look back at my
phone

Me:"guys, cccan we carry this on over
texting"

Andiswa:"mmh ngoba? Usefikile ubae?"

(Mmh why? Has bae arrived?)

I laugh

Me:"No! (Whispers) yes, bye!"

I drop the video call

He sits on the couch next to me

Lulo:"I got you your favorite ice cream
flavor"

He gives me a tub of tin roof ice cream

with chocolate sauce and roasted chipped Almond.

He taught me this ice

cream flavor and I fell in love with it

cause he always had it in his house.

Me:"ththanks I'll ppput it in the fridge"

Lulo:"come on, please dish it up for us?"

Me:"okay"

I head to the kitchen and dish it for us

I give him his bowl before sitting on

the couch as we eat

Lulo:"so I talked to my brother about
you going to work there, it turns out he
has good intentions"

Me:"mmh"

Lulo:"don't be like that hlehle, I was just
trying to protect you, my brother is not
normal and his anger can trigger him to
do crazy things, I had to make sure what
he was playing at, even though I still
don't fully trust him but he seems genuine"

Me:"okay"

He puts his bowl down and takes mine
away from me putting it on the table

Lulo:"you still mad at me about last week?"

Me:"No"

Lulo:"I apologized so many times, please
babe, forgive me, it'll never happen again"

Me(sighs):"I'm sssory I dddont mean
to give you attitude. I'm on my period
and I hhhad a very bbad day, I've bbeen
in ppain all day"

Lulo:"we should go see a gyno about this, it's
getting out of hand"

Me:"yeah, but I'm a bit better now"

He pulls me into his arms and lets
me rest on his shoulder

Lulo:"I had lunch with mom today and

I told her about you"

I look at him

Me:"aand whwhwhat did she say?"

Lulo:"she said you sound like an amazing woman and she'd like to meet you"

Me:"ohh no, I I ddon't think I'm ready for that"

Lulo:"I'm not sure if I'm ready too, my family is very abnormal, I'm still in love with your innocence and calmness, I don't want them passing our baggage and toxicity on you"

Me:"they ccan't be that bad?"

He chuckles sarcastically

Lulo:"remember I told you about my father"

Me:"argh, I aaalready do nnot like that old man, yyou

work so hard for that
company, but he just doesn't want to
see you at the top"

Lulo:"well, he'll have to swallow his pride cause to
the top is where I'm going.

I have a plan to get the position"

Me:"how?"

Lulo:"Dad knows nothing deep about
this business, I know the rights of
the company. I can actually take Dad's
company right off his fingers, with mom
as the head of directors, it'll be much
more easier"

He has a proud smirk on his face

Me:"whatever you planning, please
be careful babe, desire for power can change
people"

He pulls me by my neck and kisses me

.

.

.

.

The power hungry individual follows paths to his own destruction" (Adler)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:29] : Insert 27

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-
-

It's been a month since the doctor came to pick us at school, today will be our first day at the hospital.

It's a Saturday so I have no classes

I slept over at Lulonke's place for the weekend cause he lives closer to the hospital and he has a car for transport.

I wrap my towel as I step out of the tub

as Lulo also gets out from the shower

I look away for him to cover himself

Lulo:"you know you don't have to look

away"

I laugh

Me:"I do"

Lulo:"can you please pass me the towel"

I grab the towel, I block my eyes before turning around to give him.

He takes it

Lulo:"you can look now"

I open my eyes and he hasn't covered himself as my eyes instantly dropped to his lower body before looking back in his eyes

Me:"why?"

I attempt to walk away when he grabs my arm and pulls me to his chest

Me:"babe"

Lulo:"you scared to touch your man?"

Me:"I ddon't want to be tempted"

Lulo:"you don't even wanna shower with me"

Me:"I'm scared of the shower"

Lulo:"but you don't want us taking a bath together either?"

Me:"iits too mmuch temptation babe, I ddon't wanna get you hard only to leave you hanging"

Lulo:"you know the thing I do to you sometimes when I go down on you?"

I nod

Lulo:"you know you can do it to me too"

Me:"yyou mmean you want me to ggive you a blow job?"

Lulo:"yeah, if you don't mind"

Me:"I ddon't know iif I can do it properly?"

Lulo:"come"

He pulls me by my hand leading the way
to the bedroom

We stand next to the bed, he slips off
my towel leaving me exposed, I cover
my boobs with my arms but he removes
them

Lulo:"you have a very beautiful body, you
know that?"

Me:"thanks"

He makes me sit on the bed, I don't
think I'm ready to do this, but I don't
wanna refuse him, it's the only way to
satisfy him without having sex, I don't
want him to end up cheating on me either.

He stands in front of me

Lulo:"remember the porn videos we watched?"

Me:"yeah"

Lulo:"just try to do what they do"

I take a deep breath before taking his big dick in my hand, I start rubbing it up and down.

I knew this day would come and I've been watching videos on my own on how to do a proper blow job, I must say it looked kinda scary for the girls who choke and gag but the guys always enjoy it.

I put it in my mouth slowly licking and sucking the head first, I don't know if I'll be able to take him all in, he's big.

I lick his whole dick making it wet while massaging it. I push it in and out my mouth until I start hearing him groan

Lulo:"aah yeah, that's it baby"

I get off the bed and make him sit as

I go down on my knees, he looks impressed by my decision.

I start deep throating him, I look up

at him, his eyes dark with desire

I place my hand at the base of his dick

as I rub up and down with every stroke

He keeps cursing under his breath so

I guess I'm on the right track.

I play with the head using my finger as

I keep licking it before putting him all

in all over again

Me:"you like that?"

Lulo(breathlessly):"fuck yeah"

I hold his balls gently massaging them

as I suck, I hold his dick up as my mouth

goes down to give his balls attention

Lulo:"fuck Mahle! That feels goood"

He says between his soft groans

I rub him faster while sucking

Lulo:"I'm cumming babe"

I move my mouth as I rub his dick until
his sperms spill out.

He helps me stand and makes me sit
on his lap as we share a kiss, his dick
hard against my punani, I feel my punani
clench, I'm very wet, hot and bothered

I decide to get off him before my emotions betray
me.

We both head to the bathroom and clean
ourselves up

Lulo:"babe?"

Me:"baby?"

Lulo:"how did you become so good on
your first try?"

I giggle

Me:"was I that good?"

Lulo:"Yoh!"

He says throwing his head up and bites
his bottom lip

Me:"I've been watching videos on my
own"

His jaw drops shocked

Lulo:"really?"

I nod shyly

Lulo:"ai ngiyakuvuma babe, you a fast
learner"

(I salute you)

He says giving me a hug and pecks me on the lips

Lulo:"I can already imagine sex with you

you'll be soo good"

Me:"bbabe, let's get ready, I'll be late"

We head to the room and get ourselves
ready, we now having breakfast

Lulo:"babe?"

Me:"yes sthandwa sam"

Lulo:"when do you think you'll be ready?"

Me:"ffor what?"

Lulo:"you know"

I look at him carefully trying to figure
out what he means

Me:"you mean ddriving lessons?"

Lulo:"No, I mean sex"

Me:"oh, uhm, I thought yyou ddidn't mind
waiting"

Lulo:"I don't mind, I'm just curious"

Me:"yyou know, bback in high school

I thought I'd only break my virginity after
I graduate, and I prayed for a guy who'd be
patient with me"

Lulo:"for seven years babe?"

Me:"is it too long for you?"

Lulo:"it is, I don't wanna even play
innocent with you and say that I don't
mind, babe? seven years? I don't know
hey"

Me:"I know, I'm asking for too much
this is why I always avoiding dating
in the first place"

Lulo:"so what are you saying? Why did
you date me if you knew the reason you
avoided dating?"

Me(sighs):"can we not talk about this
now"

Lulo:"no, I wanna talk about it, who are you keeping yourself for?"

Me:"you wouldn't understand"

Lulo:"then make me understand, you can't ask me to wait seven years, and then ask me to not cheat on you, I'm not a virgin Mahle, and once you've tasted something good it's hard to avoid it, specially for seven years"

Me:"I told you, if you feel like you can't wait anymore, break up with me"

Lulo:" I won't do that, just make me understand, why did you agree to be with me in the first place, is it because I was your escape plan?"

Me:...

Lulo:"you did use me the first day you

agreed to be with me, telling me to help
your friend escape as well"

Me:"I wasn't using you"

Lulo:"be honest with me babe"

I feel my throat hurt as tears threaten
my eyes

Me:"you hurting my heart, please
stop talking like this"

He sighs and gets up to go put
his bowl away, I follow him to the
kitchen

Lulo:"let's go"

Me:"okay fine, I'll have sex with you, if
that's what you want, just at least
give me a couple of months"

He looks at me

Lulo:"I don't wanna force you to do

something you don't want, it's fine

I'll wait seven years "

Me:"nno it's okay, I'll be ready in a couple of mmonths "

Lulo:"are you sure?"

I nod, he tickles me making me burst into laughter

Me:"sstoop! Babe!"

He hugs me picking me up

Lulo:"you getting heavier babe"

Me(smiling):"what do you expect when you feeding me so much"

I gained a bit on the waist from a 28 to a 30 my butt cheeks have become fuller

I never imagined I would ever evolve from my skinny body

He drives me to the hospital

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Me:"right, so is everyone here?"

They look at each other

one picks up his hand

Me:"yes?"

Him:"my friend Amahle is running a bit
late"

Me:"that's not good, we have a busy day
ahead, this is disappointing of her"

I jot out a strike next to her name

for punctuality, I didn't expect this from her, I thought she valued time, it's one of the things I found out about her.

Him:"oh, there she is"

I look down the passage and see her making her way towards us with Lowell beside her.

I should've known, he probably made her late on purpose. Maybe they had morning sex before getting ready.

Amahle:"I'm s s s sorry I'm late"

Lowell:"it was my fault, I kept her"

Me:"one strike for lack of punctuality
Indigo"

Amahle:"I understand doctor, iiiiit won't happen again"

Lowell:"is that necessary though, it was

not her fault"

Me:"it doesn't matter who's fault it is, this is a work place and professionalism is valued"

He shakes his head as he looks at Amahle

Lowell:"bye baby, enjoy your first day"

He pecks her cheek then makes his way down the passage

Me:"okay, let's get on straight to it, uhm as you can see the doctors behind me"

I point at the doctors

Me:"this is doctor Mbalo he's a radiologist"

Dr Mbalo:"hello"

Me:"this is Dr Cohen, she's a neurologist, one of the best around"

She smiles at me as she nods her head to the students

I finally introduce them to all the doctors

Me:"you guys will follow the doctor who's doing the same stream you are

interested in and those who are interested in cardiology, stay behind"

The doctors walk away as the students choose who to follow.

I'm now left with only five students

Me:"okay, so I guess it's just us"

I take out my schedule book

Me:"so today we have three surgeries

first will be a coronary artery bypass surgery"

I look up at their confused faces

Me:"does anyone have an idea on what kind of surgery this is?"

They shake their heads except for Amahle

I look at her

Me:"Indy?"

She looks at me as if she's shocked I
just called her

Me:"do you have an idea of what kind
of surgery this is? If you get it right I'll
forgive you for you coming in late"

Amahle:" it's a sssurgery to restore
the blood flow to the heart, I think"

Me:"correct, very impressive"

I write next to her name "forgiven"

Me:"then we'll be doing a heart transplant surgery,
then last but not

least it'll be heart valve surgery, does
any one have an idea of the last
surgery?"

one girl picks her hand up

Me:"yes?"

Her:" I think it when you repair the hearts valves?"

Me:"are you telling me or asking me?"

Her:"telling you sir, I mean doctor"

Me:"you are correct but why do we
repair them?"

She pick her hand up shyly

Me(smiles):"yes Indy"

Amahle:"when they are leaking or replacing them
when they are narrowed"

Me:"okay, but how are you so accurate?

I mean it's still early in the year, I'm sure y'all haven't
learned any of these yet"

Amahle:"I ddid s some research on
what cardiothoracic surgeons do
and I found interest in it so I learnt more
through the internet"

I nod

Me:"okay Amahle, no need to show off,
we get it, you are freaking smart"

I say jokingly and they laugh

Me:"okay people, let's get down to
business, I hope no one will be fainting
from seeing too much blood"

They laugh while assuring me they
won't faint. I joke around with them

so that they can feel comfortable around me, I don't
want them to be stiff

and afraid of me cause they might
not find learning interesting

.

.

.

.

Lowell

- .
- .
- .

I have called in a board meeting, I invited the board of directors including mom and all shareholders of the company.

dad makes his way in last

Me:"thank you all for coming"

Dad:"why are we here, I have alot of work to do"

Me:"well, I have been talking to the directors and also the shareholders

of the company and we all came to

a common agreement, that the current

CEO Mr Nhlabathi, is not fit for the

position, he has not met the vision

of the company since he took his

place on his seat, the numbers have dropped and clients are not comfortable in working with him, he does not put our potential investors and clients needs to interests and therefore after the Walton's whom I convinced to team up with us, this company has not won any higher investors or partners.

Therefore with the interest of the company and the vision we have for

the future, we would like to vote on the termination of Mr Nhlabathi senior'

Dad:"bullshit! You can't do this, I am not going anywhere! This meeting is dismissed!"

Mom:"calm down Nhlabathi, let us be professional about this, this is a place of business

and we all have a right to
opinion, let Lowell finish"

He looks around before sitting back
on his seat

Me:"we will vote by a show of hands.

Those of you who would like Mr Nhlabathi senior to
keep his position

please raise your hands"

A few people raise their hands including

mom, I guess she's scared to turn her back on him

I count the hands

Me:"that's ten people"

I write it down

Me:"those of you who'd like him to

step down raise your hands"

They raise their hands

Me:"that's twelve people, looks like the

votes are not on your side Dad, sorry"

He looks at me with raging eyes

Me:"the Head of directors can now
announce who is next of kin to take
over the position"

Mom:"Lowell Nhlabathi will be taking
the seat of being the CEO, if you agree with me
please raise your hands "

almost the everyone picks their hands
up

Mom:"it's official, Lowell Nhlabathi, congratulations,
for the new position,
we trust that you will lead this company
well and take us to.....

Dad:"you all going to regret this! You hear me! This
is my company! I started it from scratch with my
wife, Non of you son's a bitches were there when
we

we're struggling to get to the top! Non of you mutherfuckers! You have no idea what it took to get here! Not a clue! But you think you can kick me off like its nothing!"

Everyone is quiet looking at him acting like a mad person

He looks at me

Dad:"watch your back boy, you e made an enemy"

He says walking out, his words leave a shiver down my spine

But I brush it off as I look back at them

Me:"thank you for this opportunity, you will not regret it"

Mom puts two thumbs up giving me a proud smile

- .
- .
- .

.

Be careful how you play your cards, when you have a queen in your hand"

To be continued

[12/17, 13:29] : Insert 28

•

•

•

•

•

Lowell

•

•

•

•

-

I'm in the office when I'm distracted by a phone call.

Me:"hello?"

"It's done, we just crossed the boarder"

Me:"good, please take really good care of her, and never call me again, I'll call you when it's okay for her to come back"

"Yeah sure thing boss, I'll take good care of her"

I drop the call as I lean back on my chair

I can't believe I just did this to my brother twice. I just hope it's all worth it cause I really love Amahle and I did this for her.

It's been a week now since she started working for him, I'm keeping a close eye on her cause I do not trust that Noah moved on from what happened, he's not

one to forgive easily, I've seen this with his enemies, a part of me believes him cause we brothers but a part of me just doesn't trust him.

I take my phone and dial my baby

"Sthandwa sam?"

My heart melts as a smile creeps on my face

Me:"my love, unjani?"

(How are you doing?)

"I'm gggood and yourself"

Me:"I'm good now that I'm talking to you"

"I miss you"

Me:"I miss you too babe, I'll come get you this weekend"

"I can't wait"

Me:"how's your day going?"

"I just finished my last class for the day,

I'm on my way to the hospital now"

Me:"okay, your transport is taking you
right?"

"Yes babe"

Me:"okay love, enjoy your day at the hospital"

"I will, it's the best part of my day"

Me:"I know, I love you"

"I love you too...mncwaa"

She blows a kiss over the phone

Me:"mncwaa"

She drops leaving me smiling like an
idiot.

I get back to work when there's a knock
at my door

Me:"come in"

The door opens and she makes her way

in. She's dressed in a revealing short dress.

Lulama:"hey baby daddy"

Me:"Lulama? What are you doing here?"

My eyes wonder up and down her body

I haven't seen her in a minute and she

looks beautiful

Lulama:"that's how you greet your baby

mama?"

She says making herself comfortable on

the couch

Me:"you can't be here, what do you want?"

Lulama:"I just came to check on you

nothing much"

I get up from my chair and join her on

the couch

Me:"I'm busy"

Lulama:"I miss you so much, I can't

stop thinking about you, I keep thinking you'll contact me, you'll miss me and come back to me like always but you've been quiet, were you really serious about the end of us?"

Me:"yes, I was"

She gets up and sits on my lap with her legs spread out on either sides of my legs. She closes her eyes while sitting on my dick

Lulama:"mmhh, I miss this"

Me:"Lulu, please..."

She smashes her lips on mine, I kiss her back, she moves her waist slowly, the warmth of her pussy makes me hard.

Lulama:"don't you miss me? When last

have you had good sex?"

It's been months, ever since I started dating Amahle I haven't had sex and to be honest I'm very sexually frustrated, this is the longest I've ever went without pussy.

Me:"Lulu, please, don't do this"

She continues grinding on my dick

Lulama:"I just came here so you can bond with your baby"

She lift up her dress exposing her little bump. I put my hands on her tummy rubbing it.

Me:"have you found out the gender yet?"

Lulama:"it's still early to tell"

Me:"oh okay"

Lulama:"when last have you had office sex?"

Me:"No, lulama, please don't do this to me, I have a

girlfriend"

She gets on her knees and unzips my pants, she takes my hard dick out

Me:"Lu....

She puts it in her mouth, it feels too good to protest.

After a while she sits back on it

I move her panty to the side and slide

it in, she humps on it at a fast pace

Me:"Fuck!"

Lulama (moaning):"aahhhh yeeaah!"

I put my clothes back on

Me:" don't pull this stunt again Lulama, can't you get it through your thick skull?

we are done"

Lulama:"I know, I'm sorry, it's just I miss your gentleness, it's been a while since

I've been fucked with care"

I frown as I turn to look at her

Me:"what do you mean? Is Noah hurting you?"

She looks down fixing her shoes

I walk up to her

Me:"is he?"

She gets up and looks me in the eyes

Lulama:"he's not hurting me, he's just not as gentle as you, he doesn't wait for me to be satisfied as long as he cum we done...I just miss you so much"

Tears escape her eyes, I pull her into my arms

Me:"I'm sorry, I thought you loved him, you two seem so happy, I thought everything was good?"

Lulama:"I do love him, but he's too rough, he doesn't have your caring touch, but that's only in bed, with everything else, he's romantic and loving and he

makes sure I'm happy, I just don't understand his mood swings though, he can be scary"

I push her out of my embrace

Me: "talk to him about it, I'm sure he'll

change since he cares about your happiness, please don't come here again, you found me at my weakest

today but I swear, you come around

here again and try this, I will personally

throw you out, stop with the slutty

behavior Lulama, not everything in a

relationship is about sex, at least you

getting some, now please, leave my

office"

Her jaw drops as she gasps

Lulama: "fine, that was my goodbye

anyway, I didn't like how you had the

last bye"

She takes her purse and her phone she walks
towards the door

She looks back at me

Lulama:"bye!"

I sigh as I sink on the couch, I look at my phone and
call Amahle, I feel so guilty

right now

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Dr Nhlabathi:" that'll be all for today guys, you all did
well, you are now

dismissed to go home, I'll see you

guys again this coming weekend"

We bid him goodbye before making
our way out his office

"Amahle"

I look back at him

Dr Nhlabathi:"please stay behind"

I look at Andiswa

Me:"you can leave me, I'll see you tomorrow"

Andiswa:"okay, bye"

She walks out.

I close the door and sit on the chair
opposite him

Me:"yes doctor?"

Dr Nhlabathi:"I want to let you know that you've
been doing an incredible job here at the hospital, the
care you have for the patients, the way you are
always well informed about the diseases of the
patients, I've also checked your academic record
and you are really smart, not only that but you have

passion as well"

Me:"ththank you doctor"

Dr Nhlabathi:"I guess what I'm trying to tell you is that, as the hospital, we'd like to offer you a scholarship, then after graduation you can come work for us

for at least three years before you can transfer somewhere else if you wish to"

My heart is pounding excitedly against my chest with my hands covering my mouth. I can't believe what I'm hearing.

I must be dreaming!

Me:"aaa aare....

He chuckles

Dr Nhlabathi:"s shhhh"

He instructs me keep quiet, I close my mouth and sigh

Dr Nhlabathi:"take a deep breath"

I breath in slowly before breathing out

Dr Nhlabathi:"again"

I repeat breathing in and out

Dr Nhlabathi:"now think carefully about what you want to say"

I nod

Dr Nhlabathi:"have you completed the sentence in your mind?"

I nod

Dr Nhlabathi:"now, take your time, don't rush your words, and tell me what you need to tell me"

Me:"are you serious doctor?"

Dr Nhlabathi:"as serious as a heart attack"

Me:"ththank you so much, this means alot to me, I don't know what to say"

Dr Nhlabathi:"say you'll take the offer"

I nod continuously

Me:"Yes! I accept"

Dr Nhlabathi (smiles):" I know you won't disappointed"

Me(smiling):"I won't Doc, I promise"

Dr Nhlabathi:"great, do you have any urgent homework or assignment to complete tonight?"

I shake my head

Me:"no, I was just going to study"

Dr Nhlabathi:"would you like to join me for my night shift? I have two surgeries tonight"

I can't hide the excitement on my face

God knows how much I enjoy my time at the surgery rooms

Me:"i would love to join you"

I take my phone from my pocket
I have missed calls from Lulo and
a few messages

Me:"ccan I first alert my boyfriend?"

Dr Nhlabathi:"of cause, go ahead"

I dial his number and call him

"Babe, I've been trying to get hold of you, are you okay, the driver said you never showed up when he came to pick you up at the hospital?"

Me:"I I I'm still at the hospital, I'll be working until late today"

"Until late? Why?"

Me:" Dr Nhlabathi, s said I ccan join him for his night shift, wwwe'll be doing surgeries "

"It's a school night Amahle, you shouldn't be working night shifts, you not even getting paid to work there, I'm coming to fetch you"

Me:"No babe, pplease I'd really love...

"No Mahle, end of story"

He hangs up

I sigh looking at my phone

Dr Nhlabathi: "he doesn't approve?"

I shake my head

Me (low tone): "no"

Dr Nhlabathi: "let me talk to him, he's my brother after all"

He takes his phone and calls him

Dr Nhlabathi: "lil bro"

He gets up and heads out leaving me alone in his office.

I look around, this office is big, it's so comfortable and homey

I look at the wooden name plate with his name printed on it on his desk.

I walk around to his chair, it's so comfortable and holds so much authority. I spin it around for a little

before adjusting myself properly and pushing it closer to the desk, I sit up properly like the way he does and look across at the chair opposite where I was sitting

Me(imitates):" I want to let you know you've been doing an incredible job here at the hospital....

Throat clears

I look towards the door as I quickly get up and head back to my seat.

Oh no! He caught me, great, there goes my scholarship

Dr Nhlabathi:"were you imitating me Dr Mbokazi?"

That has a nice ring to it

Me:"No doctor, uhm I was, I'm sorry"

He laughs while taking his seat

Dr Nhlabathi:"it's okay, everyone can fool around

once in a while"

I smile biting my lip in embarrassment

Dr Nhlabathi:"I talked to your man and

he doesn't mind"

Me:"really?"

He nods

Me:"that's great"

He takes his board clipped with papers

and a pen as he get up

Dr Nhlabathi:"let's get to work Doctor"

Me:"yes please"

We make our way to the operating room

.

.

.

Bongani (Noah's father)

.

.

.

Norah:"baba"

I turn to look at her, as I put on my jacket

Norah:"I don't like it when you this quiet, it's never good"

Me:"what do you want me to say?

My own son betrayed me"

Norah:" he didn't betray you, he was just doing what was best for the company"

Me:"that boy is stupid and very naive if he thinks he'll just take my company

and get away with it just like that, he has another thing coming"

Norah:"don't talk like that, where are you going so late? Please, don't hurt my child"

I take my gun and shove it on the back of my pants

Me:"oh I'm not going to hurt him, I'm going to kill

him, he's made himself an enemy to me, and an enemy I'll be"

She stands in front of me blocking my way

Norah:"I'm not going to let you do this"

Me:"better call him and say your last words cause you'll never see him again"

She tries stopping me by grabbing onto my arm, I slap her across her face and she falls to the ground

Me:"you better pray he's immortal"

I make my way to the car and drive off

.

.

.

"Sometimes blood isn't thicker than water, and family will cross you quicker than strangers"

(Unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:29] : Insert 29

-
-
-
-
-

Noah

-
-
-
-
-

Me:"so this patient has aortic aneurysm, we'll be repairing the Aortic aneurysm then on top of that we will replace the

aortic valve"

She nods with a frown on her forehead

Amahle:"I'm s sorry doc, bbut what is
aortic aneurysm?"

This is what I like about her, even though she knows
she's smart she's not ashamed to ask when she's
lost

Me:"aortic aneurysm is a weakened area in the
major blood vessel, being the aorta that feeds blood
to the body so when the aorta is weak, blood
pushing against the vessel wall can cause it to
bulge like a balloon that is called aneurysm"

She nods understanding me

Amahle:"oohh sso it's basically like a tumor, just in
the heart?"

Me(smiles):" that's an easy way to put it, I'm glad
you understand doctor language, I had to explain
this over and over again to the students from
Stellenbosch...and guess what?"

Amahle:"what?"

Me:"they were sixth year students"

She giggles

Me:"don't laugh, this is serious, not everyone is gifted like us Indy"

Amahle:"so whwhat do we do first?"

Me:"okay so we doing an open heart surgery, we'll first put the patient to sleep"

I inject the patient and he closes his eyes instantly

Me:"we have to repair the aneurysm before it becomes a catastrophe where the patient might die, it's very deadly when untreated, if it bursts in ones heart they'll die"

She nods

Me:"let's wash our hands before we start"

We head to the sink in the room and wash our hands thoroughly with soap

before putting on our gloves

Me:" pass me the saw"

She looks in the tool box and picks it up then hands it to me

Me:"thank you, I'm going to split open the breast bone, watch carefully where

I'm doing it and how"

I cut the chest open fully concentrated on what I'm doing so that I do not cut

parts I'm not supposed to.

Me:"always be careful how deep you should go, you wouldn't want to cut off an organ"

Amahle:"that looks vvery scary"

Me:"it does "

I look at her

Me:"we now going to remove the cover around the heart pericardiam"

I ask the assisting nurses to start the

heart machine

Me:"that machine will do the job of the heart as we continue working with the valves, as you can see right there, that's the tube"

Amahle:"it so big"

Me:"that's why it was important for him to do this surgery before it bursts"

We continue with the surgery while I explain everything that I'm doing and why I'm doing it.

I take off my scrubs, Amahle went to another room to change and clean her hands.

She makes her way in my office

Amahle:"I should call Lulonke to come fetch me"

Me:"don't worry, I'll give you a ride, I'm also in my way"

Amahle:"okay"

I pack my stuff neatly in my briefcase
I grab my car keys and phone then we
head out.

I open the passenger door for her

Amahle:"thank you"

She gets in and I close the door as I open the
backseat and put my briefcase
on the seat. I walk around to my side.

I start the car then we drive off

Me:"can you type your address here"

I give her my phone to type her address on the jps
before connecting it to the

car. I already know where she lives but

I don't wanna scare her off

Me:"oof it's really late, what are you going to eat for
supper?"

Amahle:"I ddon't, I'll pprobably just make a
sandwich"

Me:"let's get something to eat first somewhere, I'm sure there's a place still open with good food"

After a while driving I park in front of a restaurant

Me:"grillhouse, I'm sure we'll find something good to eat here, you not

vegan are you?"

She laughs a bit and shakes her head

Amahle:"No, I'm not"

I get off, I was about to go open the door for her but she already let herself out

Me:"how dare you deny me chivalry, then you ladies start complaining that there are no gentlemen out there"

She giggles, there's something about her

giggles, they too innocent, it's cute.

Amahle:"I don't mind chivalring myself thank you very much"

Me:"okay, I see you, you the feminist type, a woman can do anything a man can do and do it better kinda

girl"

She laughs out loud shaking her head

Amahle:"I'm nnot like ththat at all"

I look up at the gentlemen as we stand by the counter

Me:"what's good on the menu my guy"

We look at the menu and order our food

then wait for it by the table

She keeps checking her phone and typing, she looks worried, she must be

chatting to Lowell

Me:"is there something bothering you?"

She looks up at me

Amahle:"No, I'm fine"

.

.

.

Lowell

.
. .

I decided to come straight to Amahle's place after work. I have the spare keys. But now I'm starting to get worried, it's almost one in the morning and she's not back yet.

I take out my phone and text her on WhatsApp.

(Me)"Still at the hospital? " 00:33am

(Baby)"just knocked off, getting food first at grillhouse, got hungry" 00:35am

(Me)"with who? You got an Uber?" 00:36am

(Baby):"with Dr Nhlabathi, he offered me a ride, I promise I'm safe" 00:37am

(Me)"okay babe, I'm giving you 45 minutes, I'm at your apartment, I couldn't wait for the weekend, I

missed you so much " 00:39am

(Baby)" aww babe if I knew, I wouldn't have
accepted to work night shift "00:40am

(Me)" just hurry home, I need you in my arms
urgently sthandwa sam "00:42am

(Baby)"the order is almost ready, I'll be there in a
minute babe, are you hungry? Should I get you
anything?" 00:43am

(Me)"No baby it's fine, I already ate" 00:45am

She takes a while before answering

(Baby):" " 00:58am

(Baby)"I'll see you just now my love "00:59am

I put my phone down smiling on my own

The things this girl does toy heart, it's not even
funny. I'm over heels for her.

The funny thing is I'm already thinking

about marriage with her, I don't know if

I can wait for her to graduate, I just wanna wife her

already so all these thirsty assholes know that she's taken.

I never thought I'd feel like this for anyone, ever, it's a scary feeling at the same time cause, I don't know what I'd

do if I would mess up like I did and she finds out then threatens to leave me, I'm pretty sure I'd go crazy, I can't imagine losing her.

There's a knock at the door, I sit up straight as I listen if the knock is really coming from this flat

Door knocks

I get up, what's confusing me is that I know Amahle wouldn't knock cause she has her own keys, so it's someone else, maybe it's a neighbor? But at this time of the night? That's creepy.

I pick up the mattress and take the gun
I left this gun here for Amahle in case
she ever found herself in trouble and
needed to protect herself. I load it.

Louder Door knocks

Me:"who is it?"

"Vula icaba Lulongu!"

(Open the door!)

Me(perplexed):"Dad?"

.

.

.

Norah(Lowell's mom)

.

.

.

I followed him with my own car till he reached some

estate, he bribes the security to let him in, after a while I also drive in after bribing security.

I will not let him kill our child, not while I'm still alive.

I park a bit far as I watch him make his way to the door, he must've tracked his phone to know exactly where he was.

I take my gun and shove it on the side of my jeans before making my way out

He knocks for a while as he keeps shouting vula, I guess Lowell can sense that he's not happy and him being here is not out of good intentions, he knows his father too well, he must also be

wondering how he knew he was here when he didn't inform him

He moves away from the door and throws himself against it about twice before it opened.

I run towards the door

"Yah! What did I tell you? Didn't I tell you you'll regret stealing what's mine?"

They both pointing each other with guns

I stand by the door careful for them not to notice me

Lowell:"Dad....

Bongani:"don't nyad nyad me, you stopped being my son the moment you decided to steal from me!"

Lowell:"I didn't steal from you, it was in the best interest of the company!"

Bongani:"best interest of the company my foot! You stole marhn!! "

He moves closer to him Lowell puts his gun down, what is this boy doing?

I swear these men will be the death of me, Bongani points the gun right on his head he's agitated with anger

Bongani:"goodbye son, you only left with three seconds to live, I showed you

what I do to my enemies, I don't spare them, specially if they steal something I worked so hard for, I sent you to those schools for you to be an educated thief? I don't think so"

I tip toe as I go behind him, Lowell looks at me then quickly looks back at his father for him to not notice me

Bongani:"one....two....

I point the gun against his head

Me:"three"

Bongani:"Norah.. this is not the time"

Me:"I did not bore eight to ten hours of painful labor to give birth to a beautiful son only for you to take him away from me!"

Bongani:"Norah! Uzolimala, ayifuni wena le!"

(You'll get hurt, this does not involve you)

Me:"it's my son! Of cause it involves me! You can't

kill my son I won't let you!"

I stand in front of Lowell, I take bongani's arm and make him point the gun on my head

Me:"dubula mina okuncono, makufe mina!! Dubula mina Bongani!!"

(Shoot me instead, I should die, shoot me Bongani!!)

Lowell:"No! Shoot me, I'm the one who stole, I'm the useless son, I'll never be good enough for you anyway!"

He points the gun at Lowell

Bongani:"vele, you the enemy!"

I stand in front of him, tears streaming down my face

Me:"how could you want to kill your own child Nhlabathi! Heh!?! (Shouts) How Could You!!!"

Next thing Lowell is fighting his father for the gun, I try to stop them but they too strong as I try to tear them apart

.

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

We make our way out of the restaurant

Dr Nhlabathi:"watch this "

He bumps into something

Guy:"hey watch it man"

Dr Nhlabathi:"oh, I'm sorry, I'm sorry"

He looks up at him then smiles surprisingly

Dr Nhlabathi:"you?"

The guy looks at him confused

Dr Nhlabathi:"oh my gosh! Man! Long time no see!

You still alive bru?"

The guy awkwardly looks at him trying to remember if he knows him

Dr Nhlabathi:"it's me man, Skhumbuzo? We went to primary together, you once saved me from my worst bully"

He shakes his hand, the guy starts playing along

Guy:"ohhh, yeeah (chuckles nervously) Skhumbuzo mfethu, I almost didn't recognize you"

Dr Nhlabathi:"ayibo, I will never forget you man, no matter how old and wrinkled you become, you changed my life man"

He wipes fake tears, I'm holding my mouth trying not to laugh

Guy:"yeah, I'm glad you doing well"

Dr Nhlabathi:"yeah man, I did well for myself even became a doctor cause you inspired me to save people's lives"

I can't help but burst into laughter

Guy:"yeh I see, look, it was good bumping into you after so long, but I have to go"

Dr Nhlabathi:"you don't want my number? Maybe we can catch up on drink? Become friends?"

Guy:"uhm I'd like that, eish but I'm in a rush"

The guy walks away from him increasing his pace

Dr Nhlabathi:"okay then!! Till we bump into each other again!! I love you man!!"

He shouts at the poor guy running away

I'm in tears, I can't even catch my breath

That was too funny

Me(laughing):"noooo...he...he actually...he believed you!!"

I manage to say between the laugh

He's also laughing out loud as we run to

the car. He opens the door for me, I get in the he goes around to his side

We laugh while trying to catch our breathe

Me:"yyou aare too much"

Dr Nhlabathi:"well I'm glad that entertained you, you seemed a bit stressed earlier, laughter is the best medicine after all"

Me:"yeah it is"

I sip on the water he bought trying to calm myself down

Me:"I ccant believe he played along"

Dr Nhlabathi:"T'm glad he did, he's a good guy for not wanting to hurt my feelings"

Me:"you always prank people?"

Dr Nhlabathi:" I used to prank my brother all the time, it'd irritate him"

Me:"hhe doesn't like pranks, I also pranked him once, made him think he peed the bed"

He laughs leaning his head on his chair

Dr Nhlabathi:"classic"

He starts the car and we drive off while eating in the car

After a while he parks by the gate, I show the security my card then he lets us in

he drives in and parks next to my apartment

Me:" thank you so much Doctor Nhlabathi..

Dr Nhlabathi:"please, we not at work anymore, call me Noah or Lwandle"

Me:"Noah Lwandle Nhlabathi, mmh I see what your parents did there"

He laughs a bit looking at me

Noah:"what did they do?"

Me:"Noah, is the mman in the bible who built an ark for the floods which created

a big ocean, which is uLwandle in Zulu, I call him Noah, the king of the ocean"

Noah:"I see you know your bible well"

Me(smiles):"I do, thank you Lwandle, for everything, yyou ddon't know how much

you have done for me wwith the scholarship and the job experience"

Noah:"don't mention it sweetheart"

My mind does a marathon on the day

I first heard his voice and he called me
sweetheart

I smile at him he smiles back

Gun shots

I startle dropping the phone on my hand

Me(terribly):"whwhat wwas that?"

Noah:"sounded like a gun shot, let's go"

We get out the car and run to the house

.

.

.

.

"Thinking before acting is wisdom, but acting before thinking, is regret"(Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:30] : Insert 30

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

My heart is about to pop right out my chest at the

sight that welcomed us as the door step. Lowell and some man

are holding a gun in a compromising position while staring at the woman

who looks dead on the floor

Noah:"Nooo!! Mom!! What the fuck happened!!"

He shouts at the top of his lungs while running towards the woman on the floor

He shakes her while trying to cover her wound, I feel my knees slowly failing me as I make out what just happened

Me(whispers):"Lowell?"

He lets go of the gun moving backwards from the man while holding his head having palpitations

Lowell:"No no no no no! NO!! MOM!!!"

Noah:" her pulse is weak, I need to rush her to the hospital"

Noah carries her out the door

A few people make their way in

Security:"Ho etsahalang?"

(What's going on?)

Guy:"my wife just got shot by mistake"

Lowell (crying):"this is all your fault!! It's all your fault!! You killed mom! She's dead because of you!! Congratulations!

You finally killed her!!"

Man:"It was supposed to be you!!"

Tears stream down my face seeing him

breakdown like that breaks my heart

I walk up to him and cover him in my arms, as he cries on my chest while

holding onto me

Security:"I'm gonna have to ask you not to leave as we wait on the police, everyone please go back to your houses the police will take care of everything"

People start leaving while making comments

Me:"baby? whwhat happened?"

He shakes his head still buried in my chest, I caress
him back trying to calm

him down

Me:"it's okay, please don't cry"

Lulo:"I'm sorry"

Me:"it's okay, it's going to be okay"

Lulo:"I shot her babe"

Me:"ssshhhh, ddon't say that"

Security:"I'm going to have to ask you
two men to follow me"

We hold onto each other tightly one last time before
he lets go of me

They take the guns

the other man I think it's Lulo's dad looks at me, he
has a confused expression on

his face

Man:"don't I know you?"

I shake my head

He looks at me for a while, he's starting
to creep me out

Man:"please take care of this mess, don't leave a
single stain if you don't
want your boyfriend going to jail"

Lulo:"Dad?"

He warns then looks at me before
making his way to me

Lulo:"I'm sorry to put you through this
but can you please do this for me?"

I nod

Me:"fine, I'll do it"

He kisses my forehead

Lulo:"I'll explain everything when I get back"

I was left to clean the blood on the floor.
I'm still not sure what happened, why
would family fight each other with guns?
Who would want to kill his wife? I know
Lulonke is innocent, he is not capable of
this, but his father on the other hand, I'm
sure he had everything to do with this
Sighs

I just finished taking a bathroom, after
moisturizing my body I'm now tucked in
bed but I can't sleep, I need to know what's going on,
is Lulonke okay? How is his mom doing I hope she's
alive.

I take my phone and call Lulo to find
out what was happening.

I hear his phone ringing somewhere around the
house, I find it under the pillow, great, now how am I
going to

find out if he's okay?

I scroll through my contacts until I read Dr Nhlabathi

I click on it and call him

"Hello?"

Me:"hhi"

"(Low tone)Hey"

Me:"is everything okay? Hhow is your mother? ddid she make it?"

He sighs

"her pulse was weak when I got her to the hospital, Dr Singh is still busy with

her wound, anything might happen so

all I can do is wait"

Me:"oh, I'm sso sorry about what happened, I'll pray for your mother to

make it"

"Thank you sweetheart, that'd mean a lot"

Me:"okay, goodnight"

"Goodnight"

I hang up, it's already five in the morning
and I can't sleep without knowing how my baby is
doing.

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

We bribed the security for his silence

We now at the hospital waiting to hear
from the doctor taking care of mom.

Noah hasn't said a word to me, everyone

is quiet trying to digest everything that just happened

"Norah Thandeka Nhlabathi"

We all get up

Dr:"please come through"

He leads us to the ward

Noah:"how is she Doctor Singh?"

Dr Singh:"some damage was cause in her intestines which may cause a lot of problems for her like diarrhea, its the small intestines that were damaged and that can lead to dehydration,

malnutrition, and weight loss, without treatment this could lead to her death, but she survived the gun shot, she's still unconscious for now, I trust that you will be able to take care of her when

she gets discharged with proper treatment she'll get better with time"

I sigh out loud relived to hear that my

mother is still alive, I can't believe it,
I hold my chest trying to control my
breathing, God knows I was holding my
breath and I would've died right on the
spot had the doctor gave us opposite
news.

Dr Singh: "I'll leave you all to talk to her"

He leaves the room leaving us with
sleeping mom

I stand beside her bed and hold her
hand

Me: "momma? I'm so sorry momma, I'm so sorry"

Noah walks up to her, he holds her hand
and kisses her forehead

Noah: "you a strong woman mom, don't worry, the
people who did this to you, they'll pay"

He looks at me with shot red eyes then

looks at dad, he walks out without saying anything to us. I look at dad

who doesn't seem bothered

He takes a chair and sits beside mom

he covers his face trying to fight back

his tears, he never cries, well at least I've never seen him cry

Me:"I hope you happy, this is what hatred has made you do"

Dad:"look, I wasn't thinking straight, I'm sorry for trying to kill you..."

I look at him amused, he's sorry?

Dad:"I guess I had no other comeback to get back at you than getting rid of you

but that was wrong of me, as much as you betrayed me, you are still my son,

and I should've thought before taking action, now my actions almost cost me

my wife's life, which made me realize that, I
would've regret it my whole life

had I been successful in killing you.

There's something you kids don't understand, as
much as I'm hard on

you, I still love you, I know I hardly show it but I do"

Me:"mxm bulls hit bongani, your words
mean nothing to me anymore, from this
day onwards, you are dead to me as my
father, you are now just any other man.

My father died the minute he shot my
mother, he was gone before that, but he's definitely
dead now"

I look at mom

Me:"I'll see you later mom"

I kiss her forehead and head out and drive back to
Amahle's apartment

"Mahle?"

I brush her arm

"Babe, are you up?"

She turns to look at me, she quickly gets up when she notices me

Mahle:"Babe!"

She attacks me with a hug

Mahle:"you back, are you okay?"

She touches me all over my face

Her worry makes my heart warm, I still

can't get used to her beauty, the innocence in her eyes and the calm of her voice.

Me:"I'm fine baby, I just came from the hospital"

She covers her mouth

Mahle:"hhow's your mother? Is she okay?"

Me:"she'll be fine, there was a few damages but she'll be alright"

She sighs relieved

Mahle: "I fell asleep praying that she makes it, I'm so glad she's okay"

Me: "I'm so sorry for bringing all of this into your life, you really don't need this kind of drama"

Mahle: "hey, we a couple, and couples go through drama, as long as we love each other, nothing can ever come between us"

She moves her face closer closing the gap between us and kisses my lips, I kiss her back deepening the kiss as I sneak my tongue in her warm mouth she plays along twirling our tongues together.

she slides her hand in my pants rubbing my penis.

She takes control of the kiss making me lie down on my back, I break out of the

kiss for a bit

Me:"babe?"

Mahle:"ssshhhh"

She captures my lips once again she

leaves me breathless as she trails her

lips down my body until she's in between my legs
she takes out my dick and puts it in her mouth.

I tried to move, but it felt as if my body were tied
down by invisible threads.

Her touch makes me weak as fuck

I felt myself growing big and hard inside her mouth.

Her tongue was long and soft and seemed to wrap
itself around me.

Just as I was about to come, she suddenly moves
away and begins

slowly to undress me.

She takes off my jacket, my pants, my shirt, my
underwear, and made me lie down on the bed.

This is another side I've never seen of her, her dominance is sexy and it turns me on.

Her own clothes she kept on, though. She sat on the bed, took my hand, and brought it under her nightdress.

She was not wearing panties.

Me(whispers):"fuck"

My hand felt the warmth of her vagina. It was warm, and very wet.

She flinched as I tried to slip my middle finger up, her pussy hole is very tight, I finally manage to put it in

She moans in pain, she's still not used to my finger, I wonder how she'll be able to take in my dick. It's going to be very painful for her.

It's time I took over so I mounted her

and I rub myself between her pussy lips

and tease her for a while

Mahle: "put it in babe"

Me: "you sure about this?"

Mahle: "yess I'm sure"

Her confirmation was enough for

me to make my way inside

She screams in pain

Me: "I'm so sorry baby, it'll get better, I promise"

I start moving in and out

After a while her screams turned to

moans, even though her forehead was

crissed in pain.

I kiss her lips to distract her from thinking much
about the pain

Her vagina feels warm and I'm starting to lose

control as I feel the urge to bury myself deep inside her, take away all her innocence I want to fuck her so hard that she never gets over me. I want to corrupt her completely and utterly. Even at the height of passion I know it's selfish, but I can't help myself. Her body is mine.

I push myself in deeper she aches her back I bring my face closer to hers kissing her ears.

Me: "do you want me to fuck you hard?"

I ask, not really a question

"Yeah"

She manages in between her moans

Me: "beg me"

"Please" she barely manages to say

"I need you, to fuck me"

She whispers

I start fucking her harder, but I try to be gentle at the same time, I increase the

pace, I slow it down, I increase again

then slow it down

Her moans fill the whole room

My erection grew larger and harder

I felt I was about to burst wide open.

It was the strangest sensation, something that went beyond simple sexual pleasure. It felt as if something inside her, something special inside her, were slowly working its way through my organ into me

I feel her juices slide down my dick

as she releases, I also can't hold it in

any longer, I pull out and cum on her tummy. Shit, I knew she was beautiful

outside and inside, I didn't think she'd

be this good, my dick has never been

this hard, ever.

I turn her to sleep on my chest as we

try to catch our breathe

Me:"babe"

Mahle(breathlessly):"mmh?"

Me:"please, be mine, forever"

Mahle:"I'm yours, forever, I love you"

Me:"I love you more"

.

.

.

.

Later that day

Noah.

.

.

.

Me:"I'm going to kill them Nessa, they

shot my mother, My Mother! The one and only

person in this world I love, they think they can just get away with it!? They might've fooled the law, but I'm no fool, first it was sleeping behind my back, then on top of that get her pregnant, then they make me believe

it's mine!?"

Nessa: "your father also knows?"

Me: "he does, I saw the guilt on their faces the first day I announced lulama's pregnancy, he definitely knows, he has a way of knowing everything. They think I'm a fool? They've really pushed me now, they going to see what I'm made of!"

I scream, releasing the anger inside of me, it's so powerful that it makes my head really painful.

I take anything in front of me and start breaking it

Nessa:"you'll get your revenge baby, you should kill them all one by one"

I look at her

Me:"after I've made their lives a living hell, then I'll kill them happily to go

burn in hell where they belong"

Nessa:"come sit down my love, tell me everything you have planned for them?"

I sit on the bed and hold my pounding head, I pull my hair as I scream out in pain

Me (palpitations):"I'm... goingto kill them!!"

Nessa:"and put their bodies in plastic bags!"

Me:"and put their bodies in plastic bags!"

Nessa:"then you going to dig a hole for them deep in the bushes"

Me:"deep in the bushes, I'll bury them"

Nessa:"make sure you stab that bitch you call a wife, stab her twenty times through her chest"

Me:"I'll stab her twenty times, I'll kill that bitch"

Nessa(laughs):"Yes Baby! I love it when you talk like this, such a turn on"

She pushes me on the bed

"(Whispers) like how you killed me"

I look at her

Me:"what?"

Nessa:"I want you to play with me"

She grinds herself on my dick

Me:"let me go get my pills first

Nessa:"No, you should stop taking those pills"

Me:"my headache"

Nessa:"sshhhh, just kiss me"

I flip her over as I take over her body
and we fuck like crazy.

Me:"I love you so much"

Nessa:" and I'm obsessed with you"

Me:"please, don't ever leave me, I'm nothing without
you"

Nessa(whispers):"you stuck with me... forever"

.

.

.

.

"I call her the devil cause she makes me wanna sin,
and everytime she knocks I can't help but let her in"
(unknown)

To be continued

.....

Sorry I don't have a removed page, please don't report this insert, if you not happy with me typing sexual scenes, please skip them, no disrespect

Love Admin

[12/17, 13:30] : Insert 31

-
-
-
-
-

A Month later

Lulama

-
-
-
-
-

"It's a girl"

Me(gasps):"aaww really?"

Doctor:"yes it's definitely a girl"

I look at Noah beside me, he has a smile
plastered on his face

Me:"did you hear that baby? We having a
girl"

Noah:"you know I thought I was going to
be disappointed if I found that we were
going to have a girl, but I'm not, I'm still
just so excited, she's going to be my
little princess"

Me:"our little princess babe"

We share a peck as the doctor wipes the
gel on my tummy

Noah:"thanks for the visit babe, I would take you for
lunch but I have to get back

to work"

Me:"aww okay, then, but can we pass by your office before I go"

He helps me up

Noah:"thank you doctor, we'll be on our way now"

Doctor:"alright, please don't forget to take those vitamins"

Me:"I won't, thanks"

We walk out

Noah:"what do you want in my office?"

Me:"I want to give you a little lunch snack"

I grab his dick he quickly removes my

hand as he looks around

Noah:"babe, we in public"

Me:"let's go to your office then"

He takes my hand and we head to his

office, the minute I turn from closing

the door, his lips were already on mine.

He picked me up and placed me on

his table, his hand slipped down to

my pussy rubbing it as I unzipped his pants. He moved me from the table

and made me turn my back on him

He rubs his dick on my pussy

There's a quick knock at the door as

the person let's themselves in

Her:"Dr Nhlabathi, I.....

She looks up at us

Her:"oh my God, I I

She quickly makes her way out

I look back at Noah who is fixing himself

Noah:"I have to get back to work, you need to leave"

Me:"come on, I'll lock the door"

Noah:"No! Leave"

He scolds me

I fix myself

He heads towards the door and opens it

Noah:"Amahle, please, come in"

She makes her way in. I froze as my eyes met hers,
this is impossible, is it?

Me:"you?"

Her:"I'm s sorry ddo I know you?"

I look at Noah who has an amused smirk on his
face.

Noah:"Amahle, meet Lulama my wife, lulama meet
Amahle, my brother's future wife"

So this is the girl he's so in love with.

Now I see why

Me:"babe, I'll see you later"

I head out of the hospital and drive straight to my
parents house

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

My suspicions have just been confirmed
these two have to be related somehow
they look alike, not exactly identical but
they share a few similar features.

Their beautiful dark skin to begin with.

Me:"I'm sorry you had to see that"

Amahle:"it's okay, I I shouldn't hhave
just bugged in"

Me:"please, if it's not locked feel free
to budge in, I promise, you won't see

anything like that again"

She nods

Me:"take a seat"

She sits on the chair opposite me

Me:"do you know her?"

Amahle:"who?"

Me:"lulama, the one I just introduced you to? She also attends at wits"

She shakes her head

Amahle:"no I don't"

Me:"did you notice something about her?"

Amahle:"No, was I supposed to?"

Me:"no, so what is it that you wanted to tell me?"

Amahle:"oh, yeah"

She puts the x-ray sheet on my desk

Amahle:" I got our patient's x-ray sheet of the chest, and I noticed something"

She points at a bone

Amahle:"if you look carefully, it looks like it cracked, cause.....

She puts another x-ray sheet

Amahle:"this is how the normal bone is supposed to look like"

Me:"you right, I'll call her tomorrow to let him know, then we'll look if it needs surgery or treatment"

She nods

Me:"well done, it takes a lot of observation to notice such"

Amahle:"I try"

She looks up at me catching my gaze, she looks back at the desk

Me:"you joining me for night shift tonight?"

Her face lits up as her eyes land on mine

Amahle:"hhow many surgeries?"

Me:"I got three tonight, so it's going to be a looong night"

Amahle:"okay, I'll alert Lulo while it's still early"

Me:"please, do that"

She gets up, my eyes land on her ass as she walks out the door.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I make my way inside, I find the helper cleaning

Me:"where's dad?"

Her:"good afternoon mam"

Me:"yeh yeh whatever, where's dad?"

Her:"he's in his office"

I head to the office, I find him busy in his laptop

Me:"Daddy?"

He looks up at me

Dad:"of it isn't my favorite daughter, how are you my princess"

Me:"is there something you'd like to tell me?"

Dad:"what do you mean?"

Me:"do I have a sister?"

He looks at me confused

Dad:"not that I know of? Where is this coming from?"

Me:"don't lie to me dad, tell me the truth"

Dad:"I seriously have no idea what you talking about"

Me:fine, where's mom?"

Dad:"s he's upstairs, sweetie are you okay?"

Me:"I'll go talk to her"

I head out make my way upstairs

I find mom folding clothes and arranging her closet

Me:"mom?"

Mom:"hey babygirl, how you doing? How's the pregnancy?"

Me:"I'm fine, the pregnancy is fine"

I sit in the bed

Mom:"do you know the gender yet?"

Me:"it's a girl"

She smiles and comes to sit next to me

She holds my tummy

Mom:"I can't wait to meet her, is it twins? or just one baby?"

Me:"it's not twins"

Mom:"oh okay"

Me:"why? you wanted twins?"

Mom:"No"

She gets up and carries on with her closet

Me:"did you have twins?"

She looks at me with her forehead crissed

Mom:"do you see any twins in this house?"

Me:"No, but today I saw someone, she looked like me, maybe she's my doppelganger"

Mom:"you saw someone that looks like you?"

Me:"yeah, but I'm sure I was just imagining things"

Mom:"what's her name?"

Me:"uhm..A..Ama..hle I think, something like that"

Mom:"Amahle? Where did you see her?"

Me:"at the hospital, apparently she's also Lowell's girlfriend"

Mom:"ohh, okay"

Me:"do you have kids outside your marriage that we don't know about mom?"

I hold my burning cheek as she just

slapped me across the face

Mom:"how dare you say that? You stupid girl, why would I have kids outside my marriage, you come to my house to disrespect me!?"

Me(teary):"I'm sorry mom, I didn't mean to disrespect you"

Mom:"I'm so sorry"

She pulls me into a hug

Mom:"I'm so sorry,I didn't mean to slap you"

Me:"it's okay"

Mom:"I would never keep such from you, you are my only daughter, I love you, okay?"

Me:"I love you too mom"

.

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

.

I'm woken up by wet kisses all over
my face

Muzi:"s thandwa sam, vuka"

(Wake up my love)

Me:"s engivukile"

(I'm awake)

Muzi:"ngis aya emsebenzini, cela uzisize nanoma
yini oyifunayo, ngizokubona
ntambama"

(I'm off to work, please help yourself with anything
you want, I'll see you later)

Me:"sisanda kufika nje la egoli soyangishiya?"

(We just got to Johannesburg and you already leaving me alone)

Muzi: "kumele ngiyosebenza, ucabanga ukuthi sizoqubeka kanjani ukuhlala kulomuzi omngaka uma unganhivumeli ngiyosebenza?"

(I have to go to work, how do you think we will afford to stay in this big house, if you don't let me go to work)

Me(sighs): "okay ke, bye bye"

He pecks my lips and makes his way out the room, I follow behind him until he's out the house.

as soon as his car drives off, I run around the house in excitement.

I didn't know the king had a house here in Joburg, that's why he's never at the village all the time. There's even a swimming pool. He bought mom a house around the neighborhood.

She was so excited when he surprised her a week ago. We finally living the life we sacrificed so much for.

I'm three months pregnant and it kinda hurts me that I won't be able to raise my baby, I've gotten attached to it, that was my biggest mistake.

I head to the kitchen and make myself a big breakfast, I fry everything from eggs to bacon, I also make potato chips and sausages.

This is the life, the stove is a bit complicated to use but I'm getting the hang of it.

I sit on the couch and enjoy my food while watching TV.

I stuff myself until I'm too full to move a muscle as I lie down on the couch

watching the repeat of generations.

I feel myself drowning off.

Me:"mmh"

A moan escapes my mouth as I feel

pain in my tummy

Me:"aahhhh!"

The pain gets even worse

I try to get up but I can't move

I feel the urge to push as pain takes over

my body, I scream in pain with my eyes

closed as I push, I think I'm going to

poop myself.

"Segifikile! Ngizothatha okwami, ahahahahaha,
usefikile uSaqwithi omkhulu!!"

(I've arrived! I came to take what's mine,

Hahahahaha, the mighty Saqwithi has arrived!)

I scream my lungs out as she sticks her

hangs in my vagina and rips the baby
from me

I let out an excruciating scream, I never
felt so much pain in my life.

I open my eyes and she has disappeared

The pain drains my energy as I feel my
head getting dizzy and the light went off

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Me:"I'll call you when I get home"

"Okay babe, be safe"

Me:"please, I ddon't wanna ccome back
to what I came back to last time"

He laughs

"Don't worry babe, I'm at my apartment, I promise,
that'll never happen again"

Me:"yyou can't bbe sure"

"Don't worry my love, I'll see you when I see you, by
the way, I'll only see you
after two weeks "

Me:"what? Why?"

"I'm going in a business trip babe, I'll come say my
proper goodbye tomorrow
though"

Me:"Nooo, I don't want you to go"

"I have to babe, it was an ambush, I didn't expect it,
I'm leaving tomorrow night"

Me:"tomorrow? Then hhow are yyou going to say

bye? I'll have classes tomorrow"

"Eish, I'm sorry love, I'll video call you"

Me(sighs):"okay then, bye"

"Bye baby"

Me:"I love you"

...

Me:"hello?"

I look at the phone, he hang up on me.

I don't know if it's me or he's been acting strange since i gave him my virginity.

He hardly calls or visits, his work has become his number one priority, I guess

I understand with the higher position comes alot more responsibilities and

he is trying to prove a point to his father,

he has a lot of pressure on him, he has to prove everyone who's been looking

down at him wrong.

"Indy?"

I look back at the entrance

Me:"oh, hey"

Noah:"what you doing out here"

I'm sitting by the stairs outside in front
of the hospital

Me:"oh, I just came to get some fresh air"

Noah:"I see"

Me:"has night shift started?"

Noah:"no, not yet"

He sits next to me, I turn my head to
look at him

Noah:" that's a beautiful sunset over there"

I look at the sky, it's beautiful

the sun cast its golden rays down upon the clouds
of billowing smoke, turning them bright red

Noah:"Do you see those colours Indy?"

He asks in his most comforting voice

Me:"yeah"

Noah:"They are symbols, each showing you the good tomorrow could bring"

I smile as we watch the sun go down

Me:"this is the most beautiful gift from nature"

Noah:"indeed"

I fold and rub my arms as the cold breeze blows softly on my skin.

I feel warmth over me, I look at myself and I'm covered in a white coat.

I look at him

Noah:"you looked cold"

Me:"ththank you"

He wraps his arms around me, making

me lean against his warm body, I feel

myself getting warmer really quick

His hand gently rubbing my arm that has
goosebumps.

Noah:"you feeling warmer?"

I could feel the inside of my stomach being tickled

Me:"yeah"

My voice betrays me as it comes out as a whisper

I get up on my feet before my body betrays me any
further. It shouldn't

be reacting this way.

Me:"uhm, we should get to work Noah, get up"

Noah:"okay, help me up"

I take his hand and pull him up

We head inside and get to attending

to patients, he ended up lending me

his coat as he changed into his navy

scrubs.

Tonight is a very busy night, it was ambulance after ambulance, with

people being rushed to the hospital

Me:"what's going on?"

Noah:"apparently, there was a big accident in the highway, two traveling

busses and a few cars"

Me:"oh no, this is bad"

Noah:"it happens, Brace yourself sweetheart, it's going to be a long night"

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Its now the early hours of the morning
and all patients have been attended to

Me:"let's go, we've done alot today"

Amahle:"I'm so tired"

Me:"that makes the both of us "

We head to my car, I drive her to
her apartment

"Lwandle! Watch out!"

I duck the car

Me:"I'm sorry, I didn't realize I went off
track"

Amahle:"you are sleepy, we aalmost there ttry to
s stay awake"

We get to her apartment

Me:"okay have a great day"

Amahle:"you can't drive like this, whwhat if you hit a

car for real this time?"

Me:"I'll be fine Indy, don't worry about me"

Amahle:"I won't forgive myself, if you get in a car accident, please, you can leave later during the day, you can sleep on the couch"

Me:"you mean that?"

Amahle:"yes, I can't let my brother in law drive in this condition, you are tired, your eyes were hardly open, please come in"

Me:"okay then, if you insist"

I lock the car as we head inside the house.

Amahle:"please, make yourself comfortable, I'll be right back, I have to go change"

She looks at me

Amahle:"uhm, I don't know if, I should borrow you Lulonke's PJs?"

I burst into laughter

Me:"no thanks, I don't sleep in pjs, I prefer sleeping in my boxers, but thank you"

Amahle(chuckles):"okay then"

She disappears to the passage

I head to the bathroom which is along the passage, I take off all my clothing and take a shower.

I get out soaking wet, shit, I don't have a towel, what kind of bathroom where they don't keep a single towel

"Lwandle??"

I hear her call my name from a distance

Me:"in here"

She budes in, her jaw drops, shocked to see me naked

Amahle:"I..the...the door...it..it was open..I'm
ssssorry"

Me:"it's okay, can you please get me a towel please"

Her eyes move from my dick to my eyes

Amahle:"I'm sorry!"

She runs out

"Oh my Gosh what is wrong with me?"

She disciplines herself

I find myself smiling while biting my

lip

She gets in with her eyes closed stretching her arm
to me for me to

take the towel in her hand

I move closer to her until I'm really close

Amahle:"hello? Lwandle? here's your
towel"

Me(whispers):"thanks sweetheart"

She startles as she notices how close

I am

I touch her arm all the way down to her hand where
I take the towel, she still has her eyes closed

I move my face closer to hers until we
breathing against each other, I like

how she's not moving away

Me(low tone):"thanks for the towel sweetheart"

Amahle:"oh..uhm..right"

She turns and walks away

I laugh to myself

I wipe myself before wearing my boxers then wrap
the towel around my lower body.

I take my clothes and head to the lounge

I fold my clothes neatly putting them on
the other couch

"I made you something to eat"

She placed the plate on the table

Amahle:"I hope you hungry"

Me:"I am, you cooked this now?"

She laughs sitting on the couch

Amahle:"No, I cooked before attending classes today, oh I mean yesterday"

I take the plate and dig in

I look at her

Me:"delicious"

Amahle:"thanks"

(Silence)

Me:"tell me about yourself Amahle, where are you from?"

She sighs

Amahle:"I don't like talking about that"

Me:"mmh I see, I don't like talking about myself either, I'm sure it because you

feel like no one will understand you right?
Sometimes we keep a lot to ourselves because we
it's difficult to find people who understand "

She nods

Amahle:" my upbringing, is not like others "

Me:"I understand, but you must miss
home, even if it's a little bit?"

She looks into my eyes for a while

Amahle:"I don't, I miss my dad, but he
passed away"

I put my plate down

Me:"oh, I'm sorry to hear that, what happened?"

Amahle:"he used to work in the mine, the ground
swallowed him"

Me:"damn, that's tragic, I'm sorry for your loss, he
left you with your mother only?"

Amahle:"No, I have two older sisters, they twins, and
mom"

Me:"when last you visited? I'm sure they worried sick about you, I mean they've probably been looking all over for you"

She shakes her head

Amahle:"they ddon't care"

Me:"what do you mean, they your family, of cause they care"

Amahle:"you wwon't gget it, I'm sure they are really happy I dis appeared, they don't miss me"

She wipes her cheek, the hurt in her eyes when speaking about her family's worries me. I don't know much about her background, I only knew she's from KZN in zululand

I move closer to her

Me:"don't cry, they can't possibly be happy, they are suffering without you somehow"

She shakes her head

Amahle:"they made my life a living hell, I was an outsider, I was a homeless street kid in my own home"

My heart clenches in pain seeing her breaking down,
I pull her into my

embrace laying her on my naked chest

Me:"I'm sorry, I should've listened when you said you don't wanna talk about it"

She sniffs crying silently, now I feel bad,

I don't know how to make her feel better

I lift her head to look at me

Me:"please, stop crying"

I wipe her tears as my eyes search into hers, all I see is pain and passion in her

shiny brown eyes. So much pain.

I close my eyes as my lips brush on hers

I part her lips with mine as I find myself

enjoying her sweet lips, I push her on the couch

getting between her legs, her
cold hands running through my naked
back sending sensitive shivers down
my spine, I brush the side of her soft skin as her
night dress has moved up
exposing her perky breasts
She manages to pull away

Amahle: "No!"

She pushes me off, I get off her

Me: "I'm sorry"

Amahle (crying): "No, this is wrong...oh my gosh,
(whispers) what have I done?"

She runs to her bedroom leaving me
heated and my body yearning for more

.

.

.

.

.

"We try to hide our feelings, but we forget that our eyes speak"

To be continued

[12/17, 13:31] : Insert 32

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

•

•

•

-
-

I stretch myself all over the bed before opening my eyes and sitting up.

The first thing that comes to mind is to check on Lulonke so I take my phone and call him.

"Sthandwa sam"

Me:"babe, I wwwoke up late aaand missed the only class I hhad today, so can you come over, bbefore you leave?"

"Eish, baby, if I knew earlier, I decided to leave in the morning since you said you had classes and I won't be able to see you"

My heart sinks in disappointment

Me:"oh"

"I'm so sorry babe, I promise I'll make it up to you when I get back"

Me:"Lulo?"

"Yes babe"

Me:"do you still love me?"

"More than anything babe"

Me:"I miss you, I ffeel like I hhhaven't been seeing much of you lately, yyou always occupied with work"

"I know sthandwa sam, I didn't think being CEO would be this demanding I miss you too so much baby, just wait for me to come back, you'll see how much I really love and miss you"

Me:"okay then, I love you"

"Uthandwa yim babe"

(You are loved by me)

I hang up and stare at his number for a while before getting up and heading to the bathroom, this apartment only has one bathroom along the passage, unlike Lowell's house where he has an ensuite bathroom.

I pull down my panties before sitting down and taking a long leak

I wash my face and hands before heading to the kitchen, I open the fridge to look for something I can eat.

I hear soft snores coming from the lounge so I walk towards them.

I can't believe he's still here, I thought he would've long left.

I kneel down next to the couch and shake him gently

Me:"Lwandle?"

He groans as he turns to face the other way

I should probably leave him to sleep, he's still tired from yesterday, yesterday's chaos at the hospital drained us all.

I look at him and the kiss replays in my mind like a broken record stuck on one scene, I shouldn't have kissed him back

I think I've become too comfortable around him, since we've been working

together we became more like friends than co workers, we make a great team everytime he explains something no matter how complicated they make it seem in school, he'll explain it once and I'd instantly understand him, he's helped me with most of my assignments, he's

always joking around and pranking people. The guilt is like gasoline in my guts when I think about how I've ruined everything, I won't be able to look at him the same way anymore. I've betrayed Lowell and if he ever finds out, he'll never forgive me and I know all hell will break loose, I don't want to come between two brothers. I could quit working at the hospital but that'll cost me my scholarship, I can't risk losing it, I could lose it all but I can't lose my dreams.

I'm busy making breakfast or is it lunch for us in the kitchen, as much as I want him out of the house, I can't be rude about it, at least offer him food first.

"Good morning"

I look up at him at the other side of the kitchen counter, he is sitting on the bar stool

Me:"you mean good afternoon?"

He frown then rubs his sleepy eyes

Noah:"what time is it?"

Me:"it's way past twelve in the afternoon"

Noah:"damn, I'm so tired"

Me:"same here"

Noah:"what are you making there? Smells good"

Me:"just some greasy breakfast"

Noah:"you mean brunch?"

Me:"brunch?"

Noah:" a combination of breakfast and lunch"

Me(laughs):"yes, I gguess you can say that"

He comes around into the kitchen

Noah:"what are you making? I'm hungry"

He asks with his head hovering over my shoulder

Me:"uhm, sausages, mashrooms, eggs, Koo beans
and bread"

Noah:"mmhh can't wait"

His body is too close for me to concentrate on what I'm doing

Noah:"you a good cook"

He's standing behind me

Me:"I try"

Noah:"you a natural"

His warm breath fans the baby hairs

next to my ears, my eyes shut as I

feel those chills again, his hand snakes

around my waist to my belly, he slides

it up until under my breast, his breathing

very close to my ear, a weird sensation

occurs in my lady parts.

I snap back to reality and push him away using my back, which was a bad idea

as I feel something hard hit against

my butt.

I move my weak legs away from him

Me: "please, we-we cccan't do this, it was a mistake kksing you, it shouldn't have happened, aaand we shouldn't be this close to each other, it's wrong, I love your brother and he loves me too, you are mmarried, ppplease, let's respect each other's space, I don't wanna lose Lowell"

Noah: "can I ask you something?"

I nod as my face welcomes a frown

Noah: "did you feel everything I felt?"

Me: "whwhat do you mean?"

He moves closer to me locking me against the counter leaving a little space between us

Noah: "did you feel knots in you tummy when I

touched you?"

He draws a line down my arm with his
finger making my stomach crunch

Noah:"or slight chill down your spin?"

He brings his face closer, as I hold my
breath

Noah:"or maybe a change in the rhythm of your
heartbeat"

He rests his hand on my hip, my breath
hitches

Noah:"did you feel like you were slowly running out
of oxygen?"

Me:....

Noah:"tell me you did, cause I felt it all"

Me(whispers):"Noah..."

Noah(whispers):"Amahle...."

His hand reaches the back of my neck

pulling me closer till our lips touch

I try to protest but his lips already

captivated mine

I push him away

Me:"you need to leave"

Noah:"Indy..."

Me:"No, please, go"

He looks into my eyes for a while and

sighs before heading out to the lounge

I exhale as I brush my face

.

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

.

"Nithi kwenzenjani kwi ngane yam?"

(What happened to my child?)

"We still trying to figure it out mam"

"Kwenzekaleni kwingane? Ubekhulelwwe lomuntu?"

(What happened to the baby, this woman was pregnant)

I slowly open my eyes as they wonder around the room taking in my surroundings

Muzi:"nkosazane?"

Me:"kwe..kwenzakalani?...yindaba ngila?"

(What's going on? Why am I here)

I feel my tummy and it's flat

Me:"iphi ingane yam?"

(Where's my baby?)

Muzi:"bathi odokotela bekungekho ngane, akukho

okuvezayo ukuthi ubukhulelwe"

(The doctors say there was no child, there's no signs showing that you were pregnant)

Me:"ini!?"

(What!?)

Mom:"uxolo sisi odokotela nabo abakwazi ukuyicaza"

(Sorry sis, even the doctors can't explain what it could be)

I feel tears well up my eyes as I burst into a loud cry

Me(crying):"mamaaa!! "

She holds me into her arms

Mom:"mkhwenyana ngicela usinike ithuba kancane nje"

(Son in law, please give us a moment alone for a little bit)

He gets up leaving mom and I alone

Mom:"s shhh ncece nganyami ngiyazi

kubhlungu okwamanje kodwa kuzidlula"(I'm sorry my child, I know it's painful

for now, but this too shall pass)

Me:"kanjalo nje mah? Ingane yam uvele

wayithatha kanjalo nje? Kabuhlungu kanje?"

(Just like that mom? She took my baby just like that? So painfully?)

Mom:"nam bengingazi ukuthi uzoyithatha kanjalo nje, ushilo ukuthi ufuna inhliziyo kuphela, shuthi akanandaba nomzimba ebefuna nje

inhliziyo"

(I also didn't expect her to take it to brutally, she did say she wanted the

heart only, she doesn't care about the

body, she only wanted the heart)

Me:"asoze ngazixolela ngalokhu mah

asoze!"

(I'll never forgive myself for this mom, I'll never)

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

Me:"where is she?"

Justin:"she's in the bedroom, withdrawal
from the drug is not treating her well"

Me:"let me go see her"

He leads me to her bedroom

She's on the bed cuddling her teddy bear

I walk closer to the bed

Me:"hey"

She turns to look at me

Precious:"what do you want? Are you going to sell me to someone else?"

Please I'm sorry, I didn't mean to run away"

I look at Justin

Me:"please give us some privacy"

Justin:"sure thing boss"

He makes his way out closing the door behind him

I sit on the edge of the bed

Me:"I'm not going to sell you, I came to make sure that you are safe, I want you to get better, so you can start your life all over again"

Precious:"why are you helping me? Do you want sex from me?"

Me:"No, of cause not, I don't want sex from you,

your friend Amahle is the one
doing this for you"

Precious:"Amahle?"

I nod

Precious:"she's still alive?"

Me:"yeah, she's alive and she can't wait to see you"

Precious:"really?"

Me:"yes, that's why you need to get better, I'm going
to be here for a week

to help you and Justin get used to this

place, I used to study here so I know

my way around, you will leave here for

about a year, until you are fully recovered

to go back home"

Precious:" but my body is painful, it needs the drugs,
I can't function without

them"

Me:"you'll be fine, I promise"

Precious:"thank you for helping me"

Me:"you welcome"

She gets up and wraps her arms around
my neck, I hold her back around her waist, my eyes
land on her perfectly

round ass which is sticking out as she's
only wearing a panty and an oversized tee.

She gets comfortable in my embrace, I
feel my pants getting tighter on me.

I break away from the hug as i stand on my two feet,
I put my arms over my lower area to hide my bulge

Me:"uhm, I'll check on you again later"

Precious:"thanks once again"

Me:"you welcome"

I walk out the room

I find J ustin chilling in the lounge

Me:"she seems like she's in her right mind"

Justin:"not totally, she's still very seductive, her sexual hormones are

over the peak, I don't know how many times she's tried to seduce me"

Me:"I hope you haven't been fucking the girl Justin"

Justin:"of course not, she's not in her right mind, I'll never take advantage of her"

Me:"you better not, cause I'm watching you"

Justin:"don't worry boss"

I clear my throat as I sit on the couch

Me:"are you enjoying the penthouse?

London beach views?"

Justin:"very much, it's beautiful here, so how long will you be here"

Me:"one week, I have a business trip

to attend in Australia next week"

Justin:" oh okay, we should take a walk down to the beach, there's alot of sexy huns down there"

Me:"sexy huns huh?"

Justin:"yeah, and I think there's a bar somewhere close, we could have a bit of fun, get drunk get babes"

Me:"getting beers and quenching my thirst sounds fun, as for the babes, I think I'll save myself for my babe who's waiting for me back home"

Justin:"don't worry man, relax, where's the fun Lowell, let's go beast mode, what happens in London.....?"

Me(smiles):"stays in London, let's go, it's been a long flight"

We get up and head out locking precious in

.

.

.

Later that day

Noah

.

.

.

Me:"how can they just disappear from
the face of earth?"

Derek:"I don't know boss, we checked all airports,
there's no record of them leaving the country, so
they have to be around south Africa or somewhere
in Africa"

Me:"Derek, it's been a month, how fucken long does
it take you to find someone?"

What kind of PIs are you hiring with my
money?"

Derek:"we'll find them boss, I promise"

Me:"I want you to kill that fool Justin for betraying me, after everything I've done for him and his family, I took him as my little brother, what's going on with little brothers anyway!? Is it betray Noah season?"

Derek:"I personally think Justin is not capable of this at all, I mean where would he get the money to disappear like that?"

Me:"it's a big world out there Derek They could be anywhere, he better pray I never find him"

Derek:"he'll never show his face in Joburg ever again if he knows what's good for him"

I sigh and hold my head

Me:"I don't understand Derek, am I a bad person?"

Derek:"I don't think you a bad person boss, I just

think you a powerful man who doesn't tolerate
bullshit"

Me:"right? I mean, I buy these girl cause I'm saving
them, I want the best life for them, I give them the
freedom they want, I don't mistreat them, when they
reach a

certain age, I let them go to achieve their goals, why
does anyone feel the need

to take them away from me? I know

its wrong that I drug them, but I spend

alot to save them from that horrible

place, I should also benefit from them

by them working for me for a few years

Why can't anyone see the good in this?

It's not like I kidnap girls from anywhere,

I only take them away from that horrible

place where dad used them as drug mules and sex
slaves...I'm not a bad person am I?"

Derek:"you are a good man of strong character boss, what you do for these girls here is amazing"

Me:"it is...it damn is! so why are people so damn ungrateful!"

I get up

Me:"take care of this, fast"

I make my way out and drive home

I take the flowers and the chocolates from the back seat before making my way inside

Me:"hey momma"

She moves her eyes away from her book and looks at me, she takes off her reading glasses and puts them on top of the bed

Mom:"my baby, how you doing?"

I walk up to her

Me:"I'm okay mom, I bought these for you"

She takes the flowers and smells them then takes the chocolates

Mom:"my favorite flowers and chocolates, thank you honey"

Me:"only for my favorite girl in the world"

I kiss her forehead

Me:"how's it going? with the recovery?"

Mom:"it's getting better, I can sit up straight now, and soon I'll be able to eat more solid food"

Me:"that's good to hear mom, I hope you can eat chocolate"

Mom:"of cause I can"

Me(laughs):"if you say so"

I go around to get on the bed and
sleep next to her

Mom:"how have you been? I know you are very mad
at your father and brother

but please don't do anything drastic"

Me(angrily):"they have to pay for what they did
to you"

Mom:"No Noah, no one is paying"

Me(calmly):"okay mom"

She looks at me

Mom:"I hope you taking your treatment

Lwandle"

Me:"argh, you know Vanessa said it's
fine if I don't take them, and I've been
feeling okay for a month now"

Mom:"Vanessa?"

Me:"yeah, she's in KZN, she always gives

me good advice, I don't know why you
never accepted her"

Mom:"honey? Don't you remember what
happened?"

Me:"I do, you guys never accepted her when I
wanted to marry her, now I have
to hide her and be with her in secret, please don't
tell dad about this "

Tears escape from her eyes

Mom:"oh, honey, you need to take your
pills, please, don't you remember what
happened to Vanessa?"

Me:"she's in KZN, I'm telling you, I've been meeting
up with her, I visit her
almost all the time"

Mom:"but...she's dead Lwandle"

I felt anger rise in me like a tide welled up in his
chest

Me:"Don't say that!!"

I get up

Me:"I know you never loved her, but don't say shit like that!! She was my wife first!! And now because of your hatred, she doesn't want to come back to J oburg!"

Mom:"Son, calm down, please"

I try to control my increase breathing

Me:"I'm going to leave you now mom, before I do something stupid, I don't wanna harm you, you making me very angry"

Mom:"please, I'm sorry, calm down"

I feel the urge to strangle her, I hold my painful forehead tightly as I groan in agony

I hurriedly made my way out before

I could act out of the burning anger in me.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

I decided to have a relaxed day today as I didn't attend any classes and I'm not going to be working at the hospital. I helped myself with a movie on Netflix and some popcorn, I don't know how many times I fell asleep on the couch then woke up and rewinded the movie only to fall asleep again, I think I watched the same movie for five hours cause I was so tired.

I don't even feel like cooking tonight, I've become so used to this spoilt life that

I'm even lazy to cook on a beautiful environment like this. I blame Lulo, for teaching me the easy way, at first I was reluctant, I felt like if I didn't do any chores around the house he'd come back and beat the daylights off me but he's been treating me like an egg and I've grown to trust that he'd never put his hands on me.

A smile crosses my face as I think about him

I take my phone and call him

(Ringing)

"You have reach the voicemail of....."

I switch it off and try him again but

this time it rings for a few seconds and declines.

Maybe he's busy with work stuff. I log into

Whats App and text him

(Me)"hey babe, I hope you arrived safely

wherever you are, all the best with business, please
call me before you sleep" 20:00pm

It shows two grey ticks I wait for a while

I text him again

(Me)"I love you and I miss you already"20:20pm

A knock comes through my door

I get up and walk towards the door

Me:"who is it?"

"It's me"

I open the door and I'm met by blood

shot eyes

He gets in and starts pacing

Noah:"I swear to God, I have the worst
family in the world!! I've never bothered
anyone my whole life! My whole life!

I've lived not troubling anyone! But people just don't want to see me

happy! They don't want to believe I can be normal!! Everyone wants to control me! They wanna steal from me!! My own family, everything I've done was for them, but they the same people who wanna drag me down!! They've never accepted me for who I am!! And they've never accepted anything I love! But I'm expected to accept everyone!! While they control me, manipulate me, and betray me!!"

He rips his shirt off angrily, he is heated and seething in anger

Me:"Lwandle...cccalm down pplease"

He flips the table in the lounge causing it to roll over

I run up to him

Me:"Lwandle!! Calm down damit!!"

I shout at him, he looks at me, my heart skips a beat as I fear for my life

looking into his murderous eyes

I don't know where I find the guts but I

walk closer to him

Noah:"don't take another step closer, I'm going to harm you, I shouldn't have come here"

Me:"it's okay, it's only me"

Noah:"I said don't take another step Amahle!"

I hold his arms

Me:"sshhhh"

He keeps his eyes fixed on me

Me:"take a deep breath"

He breaths in and out

Me:"slowly, breath in"

He breaths in and holds it

Me:"now breath out"

He breaths out

Me:"again"

He repeats the breathing

Me:"now, tell me what's bothering you?"

He breaks down into tears, I pull him
into a hug trying to calm him down

Me:"it's okay"

We slowly sit on the floor as he holds
onto me tightly

Me(whispers):"it's okay, you safe here"

We stay like that in silence as I rub his
back.

.

.

.

.

"His pain was dark and red was his soul, he's
everything no one can control"

(Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:31] : Insert 33

-
-
-
-
-

Noah

-
-
-
-

I try to move but there's something heavy on me. I
open my eyes and

find her sleeping peacefully on top of

me. I don't even remember coming here last night, I wonder what happened and how did we ended up in this position, we slept on the floor of the lounge.

Not that I'm complaining, I don't wish for her to wake up, I want us to stay like this for a little longer. I trail my finger on her back down to her butt drawing circles on it, she's wearing a bum short pj short, I cup her soft smooth butt cheek. She turns her head to face the other way, I like how she's so comfortable on top of me, with her head rising and falling to the movement of my chest.

I can't help but stare at her cute resting face with her lips pouted.

I wrap my arms around her and kiss her forehead multiple times.

She sighs moving her head a bit before slowly opening her eyes, she freezes as she looks at my chest she tilts her head up looking at me

Me(smiling):"morning"

She quickly sits up still on top of me

Amahle:"oh my gosh, I ccan't believe we fell asleep here"

She's sitting right on my hard dick

Me:"uhm...yeah...

a gasp escapes her mouth as she gets off me

Amahle:"hhhow you ffeeling?"

I sit up as we lean against the couch

Me:"I feel fine, what happened last night?"

She looks at me in the eyes

Amahle: "yyou don't remember?"

I shake my head

Me: "not clearly, I remember bringing my mother flowers, she said something that made me angry so I just left her"

Amahle: "well you came here fuming with anger, yyou were like an angry dragon, spitting fire and wanting to break everything, I had to hold you all night for you to finally calm down, I've never seen a man so rageful and vulnerable at the same time"

Me: "vulnerable?"

Amahle: "you were crying, it seemed like you were feeling a lot of pain in your heart"

I sigh, well this is embarrassing, she
saw me crying, I wonder what got into
me, I usually fly to Vanessa when I get that angry,
she's the only one who knows
how to calm me.

Me: "I'm sorry you had to see me like
that, I hope I didn't hurt you"

She shakes her head

Amahle: "nnno, you didn't"

Me: "how did you manage to calm me?"

She looks at me shyly then looks away

Me: "come on, you can tell me"

She shakes her head

I look at her hand on the floor, I place
mine over it, then look up at her eyes

Me: "please"

She exhales

Amahle:"I first instructed you to take deep breaths, that calmed you down for a bit, then I asked you to tell me what was bothering you, that's when you just broke down, so I gave you a hug and you held me back, we sat on the floor, you tried to explain your anger to me, but that just made you more agitated you started throwing the cushions everywhere, you even broke the table....

I look around and it's only now I realize the mess around us

Amahle:"I had to hold you to calm you down, then you didn't want to let go of me, you were crying silently I didn't

know how to stop you from crying, so I... I...

Me:"what did you do?"

Amahle:"I kissed you"

Me(smiles):"then what happened?"

Amahle:" nothing we just stayed like that till we fell asleep"

Me:"I feel so embarrassed, you were not supposed to see me like that"

Amahle:"it's okay..."

Me:"no it's not okay, next time please don't let me in"

(Silence)

Amahle:"ccan I ask you something?"

Me:"yeah, go ahead"

Amahle:"are you okay?"

Me:"you mean am I crazy?"

Amahle:"that's not what I mean"

Me:"it's fine, you not the first one to think I'm crazy"

Amahle:"No, yyou not crazy, iif you were

I'd tell you, but I just wanna know if are

you okay? it seems like you have alot on

your shoulders and it's causing a lot of strain on you, last night you kept talking about people betraying you, and how your own family doesn't understand you how they never accepted you for who you were?"

Me(sighs):"I should go, I'm really sorry about last night, it won't happen again"

I get up but she pulls my hand to sit back down

Amahle:"you put me in a very dangerous position last night, you

could've hurt me, we've kissed, more than once, I've already cheated on your brother with you....I at least deserve to know what's going on"

Me:"you not going to understand, I don't like talking

about my feelings, it gets me
worked up, I'm sure you saw that last
night"

Amahle:"try me"

I lean back on the couch

(Silence)

Me:"I don't know what's wrong with me

Indy, I...since high school, I was always

a reserved person, I never bothered anyone, was
always quiet cause I didn't

want people to get used to me, I didn't

want people to get too comfortable with

me to a point where they wanna know

where I come from or show interest

to visiting me at home. I've done alot of things that

I'm not proud of. In life, I have encountered many
unexplainable horrific experiences. Growing up in a

messed up damaged home, I've seen alot of things I

should've never seen at a young age. Was treated in ways no one should ever be treated. All these things impacted the man I've become now, which is not a man I'm proud of, but it's also a man I have no control over. I've tried being the better person, I tried and failed.

People think that being alone is being lonely but I can testify that, being surrounded by the wrong people in your life, now that's the loneliest feeling ever.

I didn't know any other feeling besides loneliness. All my life I've lived through pain and no one took the time to understand me....(sighs)....

I get up

Me:"I should get going"

Amahle:"I understand"

Me:"what?"

Amahle:"your pain, I've nnever been

through what you've been through, but I do understand, and I know that there's someone from your past, she did you wrong, but you couldn't let her go, you ended up doing something bad, I'm not sure what you did, but this person is still in your life somehow, and she's using you, she has a dark heart but you too blinded by her love and guilt to see her for who she truly is....

Me: "excuse me?"

She closes her eyes and shakes her head a bit before looking at me

Amahle: "I'm s s s o sorry, I don't know where that came from, I hhave no idea what I'm talking about"

She gets up

Amahle: "I swear, I don't know where all that came

from"

Me:"did I tell you something about someone I love last night?"

She shakes her head

Amahle:"No, yyou only told me about how you hate people who betray you, you kept repeating the same thing about betrayal and family, yyou nnever mentioned anything about a woman or being in love with someone"

Me:"you sure?"

Amahle:"I swear, I I don't know where it came from, ten fingers in the bible"

Me(confused):"what?"

Amahle:"ten fingers in the bible, means that I'm telling you the truth"

A laugh escapes my mouth, she laughs as well

Me:"look, I think a lot has happened
between us in a matter of three days,
I haven't slept at home for two nights"

Amahle:"yyour wwife must be worried"

There's awkward silence for a while

Me:"uhm...well, my relationship with
my wife is kinda complicated... you see..

Amahle:"you don't have to explain"

I sigh

Me:"look Indy, I want you to know that,
I really, really like you"

Amahle:"Noah...

Me:"just hear me out, please"

She sighs and folds her arms

Me:"I know things are a bit complicated
because we both in relationships, but
what if we in wrong relationships?"

She laughs a bit shaking her head

Me (laughs): "I'm serious Indy, if we feel more for each other than we feel for our current partners, doesn't that mean we should give each other a chance?"

She shakes her head

Amahle: "No, I love Lowell, I'd be never do him like that, he's my forever, I'm sorry"

Me: "okay, I understand, I'll stay away"

Amahle: "I'd appreciate that, I hope things don't become weird at work, I really enjoy working at the hospital"

Me: "don't worry things won't be awkward"

I look around

Me: "I'll have to buy a new table exactly like this one, I'll bring it tomorrow, is

there anything else I broke?"

Amahle:"No"

Me:"okay then, let me clean this mess up"

Amahle:"it's okay, I'll clean it up"

Me:"No it's fine, I'll do it"

Amahle:"yyou should go home to
your wife"

Me:"after I help you clean up"

She sighs giving in as we both clean
the house

Me:"have you seen my phone?"

She looks around then takes it from
the couch and hands it to me

Me:"thank you"

I check it and I have 25 missed call
from lulama and a flood of mess ages
on WhatsApp asking where I am and

making threats, and accusing me of cheating.

I take my shirt

Me:"oh no, I did this?"

Amahle (laughs):"you ripped that shirt off like you were superman"

I laugh at how she's laughing at me

Me:"I guess I'm going to have to go half naked"

Amahle:"I'm sure I can find something for you from Lowell's clothes"

Me:" they won't fit me"

Amahle:"you desperate, so you'll squeeze"

She walks to the bedroom then comes back with a shirt

Me:"thank you"

I put it on

Amahle:"please bring it to work with you later, I don't want Lulo to find his shirt missing"

Me:"I'll bring it, when is he coming back again?"

Amahle:"in two weeks time, he went on a business trip"

Me:"a business trip for two weeks?"

She frowns

Amahle:"yeah"

Me:"oh, I thought the meetings in Australia would only take one week, that's what he told me"

Amahle:"maybe they extended it"

Me:"maybe"

I walk a bit closer to her

Me:"I'll see you later sweetheart"

I kiss her forehead and head out

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

.

I get up and notice two white girls on my bed, one blond and the other has black hair.

I hold my painful head, I must've went really hard on the drinks last night.

Me:"hey, wake up"

I shake them

Me:"come on, get up ladies"

They both sit up

Me:"thanks for the visit, but I'm going to have to kindly ask you to leave"

They get dressed and leave

I take look for my phone and find it on the table beside the bed

I have missed calls from Amahle

I check my Whats App

(Babe):"hey babe, I hope you arrived safely wherever you are, all the best with business, please call me before you sleep" 20:00pm

(Babe)"I love you and I miss you already"20:20pm

I log out and call her

"Hello"

Me:"s thandwa sam, ulale kahle?"

(My love, you slept well?)

"Yeah"

Me:"Eish, babe, I'm sorry about last night

I didn't think I'd have so much work on the first day"
"you couldn't even text me an, arrived safely
text?"

Me:"you know how I avoid my phone when dealing
with work, ngiyaxolis a
sthandwa sam"

"(Sighs) okay, you forgiven, as long as
you arrived safely, that's all that matters "

Me:"next time I'm taking you with me, I
can't deal with missing you so much and
not being able to just drive up to you"

She giggles

"You'll be fine babe, iiits only for a few days"

Me:"I hope those nightmares are not taking
advantage of you cause I'm not
there"

"The nnnightmares haven't bothered me
in a while, it's a different dream now, a

peaceful one, but it's kinda scary cause

I dream it repeatedly"

Me:"what is it about?"

"A river, my dad keeps calling me to come to the river, when I get there he'd

tell me something about ancestors, but

I'd end up waking up and the I pray"

Me:"ancestors? Do you believe in that?"

"I believe in God"

Me:"okay then, do you think your dreams have real meanings?"

"I don't know"

Me:"okay baby, let me get up and start my day"

"Okay, enjoy the rest of your day love"

Me:"same goes for you babe, I love you"

"I love you too"

Me:"bye"

"Bye"

I hang up and head to the bathroom

I get dressed as I head to Justin's room

There's a girl next to him

Me:"ey Justin, wake up man"

He gets up looking besides him

Me:"clean up, we need to go get things
done"

I leave him and head up to precious's room, I knock
first

"Come in"

She's awake watching TV, her bed is
already made and it looks like she long
woke up

Me:"hey"

Precious:"hey"

Me:"we leaving in a few minutes, you need to go see a specialist, to check your body and do some tests"

Precious:"for what?"

Me:"you've been with men you don't know, we need to cleanse your body and make sure you are clean and healthy on the inside"

Precious:"oh, okay, let me change into something better then"

Me:"yeah, you do that"

Precious:"you can watch me if you want to?"

She says seductively

Me:"I should go"

I quickly make my way out

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Me:"where have you been?"

Noah:"you know where I've been, do I have to report to you all the time"

Me:"you always disappear then you tell me it was work, I don't believe that bull"

Noah:"you making noise Lulu, please keep it down, please prepare me something to eat while I freshen up"

Me:"you not going to treat me like some stupid housewife Noah, I see you not afraid of losing me, I'll leave you and you won't believe"

He walks to the bathroom and runs the shower, ignoring me like I'm not even there.

I sigh as I feel tears threaten me, I don't understand why everyone is so mean to me, it's like no one cares that I'm pregnant, I'm being neglected, I can't even go out with friends cause of the kind of people they are and Noah doesn't want me near them while I'm pregnant.

I've been failing at school, honestly my life is just falling apart, it was better when I used to take drugs, I'd forget that I'm hated for no reason

"Lulu? Are you crying?"

I quickly wipe my tears away

Me:"No"

He sits next to me

Noah:"I'm sorry for the way I spoke to you"

Me:"it's fine"

Noah:"no it's not, I'm stressing you out
and that's not good for the baby, I
promise, I'll make it up to you, I'm sorry okay?"

I look at him, I don't understand him at
all, one minute he cares the next he
doesn't

Me:"do you love me?"

Noah:"what kind of question is that?"

Me:"a simple one that needs a simple answer"

Noah(sighs):"I care about you alot"

Me:"do you love me?"

Noah:"are your hormones acting up?"

Me:"I'll leave you in peace Noah, we can get a
divorce and go our separate ways

I don't wanna spend the rest of my life

with someone that has no love for me
I know I'm not an angel but I do deserve
to be happy and be loved by someone"

Noah:"you mean I don't make you happy?"

Me:"you do, but do you love me?"

Noah:"if I make you happy does it
not mean that I love you? Do I have to
say it? Don't actions speak louder than
words? Which one is more important
to you, for me to tell you that I love you
or for me to show it?"

Me:"Both!"

Noah:"wow, okay, I love you then, are
you happy now?"

I look away from me as I feel pain in my throat

Me:"just go to work Noah"

Noah:"not while you still mad at me

like this"

He kisses my cheek

Noah:"come on, smile for me"

He turns my face to look at him

He pecks my lips

Noah:"smile"

He tickles my tummy making me

burst into giggles

Noah:"that's more like it, now both my

babies are happy"

We share a slow french kiss

Noah:"is there anything else bothering you baby?"

I shake my head

Me(smiling):"no"

Noah:"can I go to work now dear wife?"

Me(giggles):"yeah"

He pecks my lips once more before

getting up and ready for work.

I hate myself for falling in love with him

I thought I could make it through without his love,
I'd just enjoy the luxury and the

sex, now all I want is his attention and

his affection, he's really good at showing

it sometimes, other times it's like he doesn't give
two fucks

Noah:"okay baby, I'll see you tomorrow morning, I'm
working night shift"

Me:"okay babe, have a good evening"

Noah:"I will"

He makes his way out.

I quickly get dressed and fix my hair

I grab my car keys and head out

I call my girl Blair

"Hey girl friend"

Me:"hey boo, can you send me the address of that

woman you told me about"

" What woman (laughs) you know we talk about a lot of women"

Me:"the one who protects you, you know with traditional stuff"

"Ohh umaMkhize, why do you need a sangoma?"

Me:"are you going to send it or not?"

"Fine I'll WhatsApp you in a minute"

Me:"okay thanks, love you"

"Love you"

I hang up, after a few minutes she sends the address

Me:"knock knock?"

I knock gently on the door, I fix my scarf and hat, I don't want anyone noticing me
I knock again

I hear the door keys fidget before the door finally opens

Me:"hey"

Lady:"ngingakusiza?"

(Can I help you?)

Me:"bengicela umaMkhize?"

Lady:"umazi ngan?"

(How do you know her?)

Me:"she's a sangoma"

She smiles then let's me in, she leads me to the tiny lounge, the sofas are small, the covers look like they haven't

been washed in a while

Lady:"usaba ukuhlala?"

(You afraid to sit?)

I reluctantly sit on the couch, Gosh I'm gonna need a thorough bath after this

Lady:"ngis ayombiza"

(I'm going to call her)

After a while she showed me to her
other room which was full of candles
and bottles with brown or black liquids

It smelled like incense in here

Her:"shiya izicathulo emnyango"

(Leave your shoes at the door)

I take off my shoes and make my way in

Her:"thokoza"

Me:"thokoza gogo"

(Greetings, ancestors)

Her:"unjani sisi?"

(How are you?)

Me:"ngiyaphila, wena unjani gogo?"

(I'm good and yourself?)

Her:"sikhona nathi, uzengani?"

(I'm well too, why are you here?)

Me:"imayelane nomndeni wami, ngicabanga ukuthi kukhona abangifihlela kona, ngithanda ukwazi ngabe yin?"

(It's about my family I think they hiding something from me, I'd like to know what it is?)

Her:"uwubani waka bani wena sisi?"

(Who are you and what's your last name?)

Me:"lulama waka Mthembu"

She burns the incense then takes her bones, she does some weird sounds making me shout makhosi

She drops her bones as her body keeps shaking

Her:"ngibona izingane ezimbili, amawele,

aaiii (groans).....bahlukaniswe phakathi kwabazali...

(I see two kids, twins...they were separated between

parents)

She looks at the bones in worry

Me:"yini gogo?"

(What is it?)

Her:"inyoka? Leli elinye iwele lishade nenyoka,
abanphansi bazama ukmvikela,

unobizo"

(A snake? The other twin is married to

a snake, the ancestors are trying to protect her, she
has a calling)

Her:"kodwa uma engasabeli, inyoka

izomsbenzis a ngokuthanda kwayo"

(If she doesn't answer her calling, the

snake will get the opportunity to use her as it
pleases)

Me:"iwele leli, elabani?"

(This twin, who's twin is it?)

She looks up at me

Her:"elakho"

(It's yours)

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Me:"no, why should I do it?"

Noah:"I've been doing this for years, it's part of being a doctor"

Me:"bbbut I only wwant to deliver the good news, hhow am I going to tell her, her only son passed during a surgery I was part of? She'll think I killed him? I'm s supposed to be the hero here not the villain"

Noah:"you can't always deliver the good

news Indy, sometimes you have to deliver bad news,
if I don't let you practice this now, it's going to be
hard

for you in future, we doctors, we do our
best to save the patient, but we do not
always succeed, when it is time it is
time and there's nothing we can do about it"

I wipe my tear

Me:"I ccan't do it, she's been out
there praying for the past three hours, I can't kill her
faith in God"

He comes towards me, he places his
hand on my cheek and wipes my tears

Noah:"I'm sorry sweetheart, but it's
part of your job, it's not always going
to be victorious all the time, there'll be
times where we'll lose patients, and that's where the
tough part about being a doctor comes in, we can

only do so

much. If I don't let you do this, I'm not doing justice to you, you have to get used to it now"

I nod

Noah:"I'll be right beside you, come, let's go let your very first patient down"

Me(chuckles):"don't say it like that"

He laugh a bit before accompanying me to the waiting room

Me:"good evening mam"

Lady:"oh good evening doctor"

She has puffy red eyes from crying too much, to think that I'm here to break her heart kills me, I'm supposed to be saving hearts not breaking them.

Me:"uhm, your son experienced what we call

inadequate postoperative physiology
during the surgery"

Lady:"what does that mean?"

I look at Noah who gives me an assuring nod, I look
back at the lady

Me:"your son suffered a lot of pain through the
surgery, his nerves were

too sensitive throughout the surgery
therefore, led to his body giving up, he
passed away, I'm sorry"

She burst out into a heart wrenching
cry, I open my arms and she throws
herself in them as she cries on my chest

Me(crying):"I'm so so sorry mam, we
tried our best, I'm sorry"

After a while she lets go

Me:"I wish we could've done more....

Lady:"it's okay doctor...he's in a better place now...he's at peace, where he won't suffer anymore pain"

I nod

Me:"indeed he is"

I leave her sitting there as I head back to Noah's office, I break down as soon as

I get in

He opens his arms letting me cry on his chest

Me:"that, wwwwas the hhhhardest thing

I've ever done...(hiccup)...I ffeel like I failed her, like I killed her one and only son..(hiccup)...shshe ssaid he wwas the

only family she had...wwe failed her, we were supposed to try harder'

I feel my airway closing in on me as I start wheezing and gasping for air

Noah:"are you okay"

I hold my chest as he helps me sit on
the chair

Me:"inhaler!...cccant...bbb...(gaspng)

Noah:"I need you to stay calm, breath through your
nose and out your mouth"

I try to breath but I feel my airway getting tighter

He picks me up and rushes me to the
emergency room

He helps me stay calm then gives me a
paper bag to breath into

I feel my airway opening and my breathing goes
back to normal

Noah:"are you okay?"

Me:"I'm fine"

Noah:"you scared me, I thought you were dying"

I laugh

Me:"how ccan I die in front of a heart doctor?"

He smiles then brushes his face before
looking at me

Noah:"why didn't you tell me you had asthma?"

Me:"you never asked"

He laughs

Noah:"let's go back to my office"

I try to get up but he picks me up like a
little baby

Me:"I can walk now"

Noah:"you still too weak to walk"

Me(laughing):"I'm not weak, I'm perfectly fine"

Noah:"I'm the doctor with the degree here, I know
what I'm talking about"

I roll my eyes at him

He puts me down as soon as we reach
his office, as I turn to look at him his

lips were already on mine, I look at him confused but he continues, he picks me up and leans against the door then slides down to sit on his butt making me sit on top of him, the gradation of intensity that made me cling to him as the only solid thing in a dizzy swaying world.

His insistent mouth was parting my shaking lips, sending wild tremors along my nerves, evoking from my sensations that I had never known I was capable of feeling. And before a swimming giddiness spun me round and round, I knew that I was kissing him back.

I broke away from the kiss hardly being able to breath

Me:"this has....to stop"

Noah:"it doesn't have to"

He pulls me in again sucking my lips

as if his quench depended on them, his

erection under me made me to voluntarily grind my throbbing itch on it

His hand sneaked up my shirt trailing up and down
the side of my tummy while

mine rested around his neck

Me(whispers):"this is wrong, this is so so wrong"

He slowly nibbles and sucks on my neck

Noah:"feels so so right"

As much as I'm afraid to admit it, it did.

After another surgery we now chilling

at the kitchen having coffee

Me:"I can't believe I've cheated on Lulo, this is my
first ever relationship and I'm

already a cheater"

Noah:"don't say that, it's not cheating, you still
young, you exploring your options"

I look at him

Me:"he's your brother Lwandle, you can never be my
option, ever"

Noah:"we just having a bit of fun, once he introduces you to the parents showing that he's serious about you, I promise, I'll never bother you again"

"Having lunch without me?"

We look up at her

Noah:"Doctor Cohen, how are you"

Dr Cohen:"I'm good thanks and yourself?"

Noah:"I'm good"

She looks at me

Me:"hi"

Dr Cohen:"hi"

She says with attitude

Dr Cohen:"won't you run along and make me a cup too sweetie"

Me:"oh, okay"

I attempt getting up but Noah holds my hand to sit down

Noah:"I think you mistaking her for a helper, she's actually my student"

Dr Cohen:"I know"

Noah:"good, please, let's respect each other, you don't see me asking your students to make me coffee"

She looks at me once more then walks to the counter to make herself coffee

He looks at me and make a funny face

rolling his eyes, I laugh

"Mxxm"

We look at her then back at each other, we laugh a little then burst into loud laughter

.

.

.

.

"People change... feelings change...things change"
(Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:32] : Insert 34

-
-
-
-
-

Lulama

-
-
-
-
-

I still can't believe what I found out.

I have a twin? Could it be that girl I saw at the hospital, Amahle? Why would my parents keep this from me? Why would they send her away and deny me a relationship with her? I've always wanted a sister, Nkosi and I never get along it's like he doesn't exist in my life really.

He doesn't like me for some reason, we always on each others nerves.

I'm at Blair's place cause I need someone to talk to, she's the only friend out of all my friends that I trust

Me:"turns out I have a sister"

She gives me a cup of juice then sits with a glass of wine

Blair:"a sister? How?"

Me:"she's actually my twin"

Blair:"what!? No way, where is she, what happened to her?"

Me:"I don't know, I didn't think my parents were keeping such a huge thing from me"

Blair:"my God, so what are you going to do? Will you confront them?"

Me:"confront them? How? how will I even explain how I found out, I don't want them thinking I believe in witchcraft"

She rolls her eyes

Blair:"ancestors are not witchcraft"

Me:"whatever, I still won't confront them"

Blair:"so you'll just keep this to yourself, don't you wish to know your sister?"

Me:"I think I know who she is"

Blair:"your sister?"

Me:"yeah, I think I saw her"

Blair:"obviously you would know if you saw her, you are twins"

Me:"at first I thought maybe it's just one of those doppelganger situations, but when I asked mom

about her having a child outside marriage she literally slapped me, which was a suspicious reaction, now, it's confirmed"

Blair:" so what now?"

Me:"I'll first try build a friendship kinda thing with her, get to know what she's about and all, where she grew up, who are her parents "

Blair:"so who do you think is living with the biological parents? You or her?"

Me:"I think I am, I mean I look alot like mom, maybe she was stolen or something"

She sighs and drinks her wine

I sit back and sip on my juice

Blair:"Yoh, I wonder when the truth will finally come out"

Me:"soon, and I found that she has a calling, of being a sangoma, can you believe it?"

Blair:"what!? Oh no, poor child"

Me:"mom would never accept that if it happened to any of her kids, she's too much of a Christian"

Blair:"this is some messed up shit"

Me:"it is"

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I just dropped Amahle off at her apartment, I'm now driving to my

place. I park my car in the garage, I take out my briefcase, my coat, I take the flowers and the KFC takeaway bag.

I head inside and walk straight to the lounge

Me:"baby! I'm home, where are you?"

"I'll be right down"

She makes her way down stairs

I take the flowers and the KFC

Me:"I got you something"

She takes the flowers first and smells them

Lulama:"aaww these are beautiful babe and they smell so sweet"

Me:"sweet like you"

I give her the KFC

Me:"I got you a bunch of zinger wings

I know you always craving these everyday"

She grabs the excitedly smelling them

Lulama:"babe! How did you know, these have

become my weakness "

Me:"I'm your husband after all, you think I don't notice your cravings?"

Lulama:"I didn't think you did, I mean you always at work during the day and all night"

Me:"i might be always working but I pay attention to the people I love"

I pull her in for a kiss

Me:"my body is painful, if you give me a massage, I promise, there's way more where those wings came from"

She looks at me with a frown

Me:"what?"

Lulama:"who is she?"

Me:"who?"

Lulama:"the woman who was all over you today, who is she?"

Me:"you confusing me, what are you talking about?"

Lulama:"I'm not stupid Noah, you smell of her, she was obviously all over you, the lipstick on your lips, I can smell her on your face, you cheating on me Noah?"

I pull my tie from my neck, I take my stuff on the couch and head upstairs

"Don't walk away from me! I'm talking to you, how could you cheat Noah!? I thought we were going to make this

marriage work!?"

Me:"stop shouting at me Lulu"

I put my stuff where they stay and take off my shirt

Lulama:"you always preaching respect respect but you busy fucking at work!?"

Who is she huh!? Your colleague? Your patient!? Please tell me it's not a patient Noah, Tell me you not busy picking different diseases from those sick people!?"

Me(calmly):"stop shouting at me"

Lulama:"you wanna bring diseases to your baby and I!? Don't you care about us!?"

Me:"you making me angry"

Lulama:"so you not going to even deny that you sleeping around?"

Me:"let me take a shower, we'll talk when I'm done"

She slaps me across the face

Lulama:"we'll talk now"

Me:"you just slapped me?"

Lulama:"you cheated, you deserve it"

She slaps me again, she tries to slap

me again but I catch her hand fast enough

Me:"now you've made me angry, you know I hate being angry, it's not good for me to be angry, I don't wanna hurt the baby"

Lulama:"oh so it's only the baby that

you care about? I don't mean anything to you!?"

She tries to fight me by punching my

chest, I push her on the bed.

Me(agitated):"Stop it! Stop!!"

I walk towards the bathroom I feel a shoe hitting hard against my back

I turn and look down, it's her heel

Me:"did you just hit me with this?"

"(Whisper)kill her"

Me:" do you have a death wish Lulu?"

Lulama:"I'm sick and tired of your crazy self! You act all holy talking about respect and loyalty but you busy doing the exact opposite!"

I walk closer to her

"(Whisper):"kill her, do it"

I grab her by the neck

Me:"I was going to spare the baby's life but now you are forcing my hands "

I tighten my grip on her neck, she makes choking sounds her eyes pleading for

mercy

Lulama (breaking voice):"ppplease.. ddon't.....

Me:"Indy?"

Tears fall from her eyes

I let go of her, she's about to fall but I

catch her before she reaches the ground

Me:"I'm sorry Indy, I didn't mean to hurt you, I'm
sorry sweetheart"

.

.

.

.

Bongani (Noah's father)

.

.

.

Me:"you don't want your wife finding out about that

do you?"

He shakes his head

I look at the other guy

Me:"Mr Wilson, I can't believe you turned your back on me, after everything we've been through with this company from the beginning, but its fine I understand, I guess, when I show this to the authorities the judge will understand as well?"

I send him a clip on his phone

Me:"check your phone Wilson"

He takes his phone, I see his eyes widen after a while

Me:"you turned your back on me as if you were an innocent man with no secrets, you lucky I'm not showing everyone around this table what you are capable of"

They all look at me as I have just served each and every one of them their

skeletons

Me:"you thought y'all can just kick me out of my own company just that easily?"

and I'd just sit back and watch, my almost thirty years of hard work? Because of my idiot spoilt son who thinks his education is gold? Y'all have another thing coming, screw all your education, this is my company and I'm getting it back whether you like it or not, when that boy comes back from scoring yet another big deal in Australia, I'm taking my seat, and you all are going to help me"

I look at all of them

Me:"are we all clear?"

"Yes boss, solid, we clear"

Me:"good, I didn't wanna have to win you over like this, I thought you were loyal, I guess not"

I get up

Me:"nice doing business with yall gentlemen"

I walk out leaving them whispering to each other

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

After a while comforting me on the floor he picks me up and puts me in the bed

I decided to not ask who's this Indy he keeps addressing me by, I guess it's the bitch he's sleeping with.

I need to find that Indy bitch and get her out of my way. I will not lose Noah, not to some cheap ass whore.

No matter how crazy he might be, he's the only person who truly loves me, the only person who's fought for me, even

when I cheated, he forgave me, he's
the only one who's ever been scared of
losing me.

Noah:"are you okay babe? Did I hurt you too much?"

Me:"it's fine babe, I'm good"

Noah:"I'm sorry, please forgive me"

Me:"it's okay babe, I forgive you"

He gets on top of and starts kissing me

I can still smell the girl's cologne on him

I try to brush it off as I enjoy his lips

trailing down my body

.

.

.

.

Thandile (Amahle's sister)

.

.

.

I'm lost in my thoughts throwing rocks
towards the fence while I'm sitting by
the veranda.

"What's on your mind baby"

I look up at him

Me:"ai yaz ngyacabanga"

(I'm just thinking)

Him:"ngyikbona ukuthi uze ujulile, ucabangan
baby?"

(I can see you are deep in your thoughts, what are
you thinking about babe?)

Me:"ngikhathazekile ngo Amahle"

(I'm worried about Amahle)

Him:"do you think she's still alive?"

Me:"I hope so, I think she's still alive, I wonder what
those men are doing to her, yaz ebenamaphupho

amakhulu kanjani ngempilo yakhe"

(She had such big dreams for her future)

Him:"yah neh, impilo iyamangaza"

(Life is full of surprises)

Me:"ngicabanga ukuthi ngiyomfuna"

(I think I should go look for her"

Him:"uzothi uyomfuna uqale kuphi nje sthandwa sam?"

(Where will you even start looking for her my love?)

Me:"ngyazi ukuthi usegoli"

(I know that she's in J oburg)

Him:"egoli? Yoh babe, uyalazi igoli lingakanani? Uzoliqalaphi?"

(J oburg? Do you know how big J oburg is? Where will you start?)

Me:"ngizocela umuntu oboniswayo ukuthi angibonise ukuthi kwenzakani ngempilo yakhe, maybe I'll get a hint where she is"

(I'll ask a sangoma to help me see what is she doing with her life at the moment)

He sighs

Him:"and how long do you think it'll take you to find her?"

Me:"angaz, awufuni ukuhamba nam?"

(I don't know, don't you wanna come with me?)

He moves closer to me and sits behind me pulling me closer between his legs

and hugs me from behind

Him:"I guess this can be an excuse to move out from the parents house and go start our own lives with our son in J oburg, I'll look for a job online, then we can start our journey to J oburg"

Me:"really Menzi? You willing to do this for me?"

Him:"I've actually been thinking about it for a while now, I know my mom like having you here and all, but I can't expect you to stay here and do wife duties to

impress my mom, we need to have a life of our own, just you and I, free to do whatever we want in peace without worrying about respecting elders "

I giggle

Me:"you missing one person"

Him:"of cause that little troublesome of our son"

Me(sighs):"I'll go see the sangoma tomorrow"

Him:"and we'll be out of here in two weeks time"

I rest my head on the side on his shoulder as we watch the view of the

beautiful nature around us.

I hope it won't be too late when I find

Amahle, I need to warn her about what

Mom and Thulile did to her

.

.

.

Amahle

- .
- .
- .

"woza ndodakazi yam, kumele ugeze kulomfula"

(Come my daughter, you have to bath in this river)

Me:"ngobani baba?"

(Why dad?)

"Okoko bakho bafuna ukukuvikela, woza kokoko bakho"

(Your ancestors want to protect you, come to your ancestors)

I shake my head

Me:"how will dead people protect me dad? How will normal people protect me? With dark magic? They supposed to be resting in peace...No thank you, but my God will protect me, the Almighty God, Hosanna, Jehovah, he who created the human race, the heavens and earth, my savior, my faith and protection is found in him"

I run away from the river

Me: "I'm sorry Dad, I choose God"

I trip and fall inside a deep dark hole

I scream my lungs out, scared for my life

I feel something slithering up my legs

"sss wenzekahle wakhetha mina nkosikazi,
usongowami kunaphakade sss"

(ssss you did well choosing me my wife, you are now
mine forever sss)

"sssssiyoze sihlukaniwe ukufa"

(till death do us part)

It drops me on the floor, my body frozen

still, as it slithers between my legs,

weird enough I feel pleasure rush through my body
from its movement

between my thighs, it moves slowly on

top of me, surrounding itself around my neck

"Mmmhh" a moan escapes my mouth

I place my hand on it's cold face

"Vula amehlo, ubeke umnyeni wakho"

(Open your eyes and look at your husband)

I open my eyes and I'm met by the ugliest wrinkled face, I get up screaming for my life, trying to find my way out

"Akukho ukubaleka, sowungowami, ungowami, hahahahahaha sssss sondela sthandwa sam"

(There's no escape, you are mine! Mine!

Come closer my love)

I sit up straight with my heart pounding

hard against my chest as if it's about to

pop out, I'm dripping wet from sweat

fear overwhelms me as tears come streaming down my face

Me:"Dear God, please, protect me father, please.....

"sssss!"

I jump off my bed I can still hear the snake sounds

What does it want from me

Me:"you not welcome devil!! Get out of my house!!!
In the name of J esus!! In the name of J esus you are
not welcome!!"

My body is shaking and freezing cold

I can still feel the snake on my body

I take my phone, it slips off my shakey hands, I take
it again and call Lulo

"Baby wam?"

Me:"I'm sssorry to dddd disturb your sleep, I I I cccan't
sleep, I hhhad a nightmare"

"Oh baby, these nightmares again? Did you try
praying babe?"

Me:"I ddid, I'm sssso sscared, I I think thththe snake
is here"

"If I could I'd drive over right now baby, I don't know
how to help you from here, don't switch off the
lights, babe?"

Me:"mmh?"

"Will you be okay on your own?"

Me:"I'll be fine, I'll just keep praying"

"I'll also pray for you baby, it was just a dream, remember that okay? It's not real, I need you to keep telling yourself that"

Me:"okay...(shaky voice)...it was just a dream"

"Yes baby, keep saying that until you calm down, drink some warm water or tea, you'll be fine, I promise, I'll call to check on you"

Me:"okay, bye"

"Bye babe, I love you okay?"

I nod

Me:"I love you too"

I hang up

"ssssss"

I lock the bedroom door and go under the covers

holding on my knees shaking in fear

There's a snake in this house, I can't sleep here, I
burst into loud cry as I fear

for my life

I make another call

"(sleepy)hello?"

Me(crying):.....

"(Worried)hello? Indy? Are you okay?"

Me(whispers):"I'm scared"

"what's wrong? Are you hurt? Is someone trying to
hurt you?"

Me:"I'm scared Lwandle"

"Okay, I'll be right there, I'm getting dressed, don't
worry, I'll try to come as fast as I can"

Me:"okay"

- .
- .
- .

Noah

.

.

I put on my sweatpants and a light shirt

I grab my car keys and phone

"Where are you going?"

Me:"I'm on call, they need me at the hospital"

I kiss her forehead

Me:"don't wait up"

Lulama:"I hope you not going to her, the lady who left her cheap cologne all over you"

Me:"not this again, don't you learn Lulu?"

I'm going to the hospital"

I take my briefcase to make myself believable.

I drive off as fast as I can to Amahle's apartment, I feel under my chair for my gun, I take it and put it in between my legs

.

.

.

"Demons of the night, they come out to play, looking for the ones who can't sleep...their damaged souls on display"

To be continued

[12/17, 13:32] : Insert 35

•

•

•

•

•

Noah

•

•

-
-
-

I took my gun from my pants as I checked through the windows, looking if there was no one, I knocked at the door.

I saw her coming towards the door through the windows.

"Lwandle? Is that you?"

Me:"yes it's me"

She unlocks and opens the door for me

I open my arms for her as she throws herself in them, I hold her tight for dear life as I close the door with my foot

Me:"is there someone in the house?"

She shakes her head, her body is vibrating and cold as ice

I pick her up as I can feel her legs failing her. I lock

the door then head to the bedroom, I put her down gently.

Me:"what happened?"

Amahle:"I I think there's a snake inside the house"

She startles looking around

Amahle:"did you hear that? It's the snake"

I look around trying to listen for snake sounds but I hear nothing

Amahle:"I hhhad a nnightmare about it, iit was so big, it wanted to kkill me"

Ohh so she was having a nightmare

Me:"it was just a nightmare sweetheart, there's no snake in the house"

Amahle:"I heard it Lwandle, I heard it"

Me:"okay, okay, I'll walk around the house and look for it, okay?"

She nods

Me:"when I find it, I'll make sure I kill it, just stay

here"

She nods

I start here in the bedroom, I check under the bed, behind the bed and all over the bedroom including all draws and the closet but I find nothing. I check every corner of the house from the bathroom to the lounge to the kitchen.

I make her some hot chocolate while I'm at the kitchen, I look all over the cupboards until I find snacks, I take some biscuits and chips then head to the bedroom

I put the cup on the table next to the bed and the snacks

Amahle:"pplease lock the door"

I lock the bedroom door then sit next to her, she moves up giving me space.

I give her the cup of hot chocolate

Me:"I made you hot chocolate, to warm you up"

She takes it

Amahle:"thank you"

She takes a sip

Me:"how about we put a nice comedy movie and have some snacks"

She nods

Amahle:"I'd like that"

Me:"let's go to the lounge"

I get off the bed and take her cup as she gets up, I lead the way, she makes herself comfortable on the couch while I look for a nice movie on Netflix

Me:"uhm, how about this one, seriously single, it's a romantic comedy and it's a Mzansi film"

Amahle:"I already watched it"

Me:"aww, okay"

I look through the movies again

Me:"how about....murder mystery, It stars Adam Sandler, he's really funny so is this woman Jennifer Anniston, perfect combo I'm sure this one is really funny"

Amahle:"I haven't tried that one"

Me:"yes, thank God"

I press play as I get the fleece and join her on the couch, I open the snacks and we dig in as we watch

We are not even half way through the movie and she was already laughing

Adam never disappoints

Me:"Amahle, you already finished the snacks?"

Amahle:"you the one who eats too fast"

Me:"don't you dare try pin this on me because I'm a guy"

Amahle:"just go take more in the kitchen"

I sigh and get up

Amahle:"and please also bring some ice cream while you there"

I squint my eyes at her

Me:"press pause then"

Amahle:"aww why?"

Me:"I'm not going then"

She groans and pauses the movie

Me(smirks):"thank you very much"

I microwave two packets of popcorn

I take the tub of ice cream, it's not the big tub so I don't have to dish it.

I walk back to the lounge she laying her whole body on the couch

Me:"I can sit on the other couch by myself but it means I'll have to eat all this by myself too"

Amahle:"unfair, I wanna lie down"

I put the stuff on the table then push it aside

Me:"go fetch those big pillows on the bed and two thick blankets

She gets up and heads to the room

I push the sofas to make space, she comes back with the blankets and pillows struggling, I quickly help her taking the blankets, we fix them neatly on the floor

Me:"we'll cover ourselves with the fleece

She makes herself comfortable on the floor, I take the snacks and we sit comfortably, she presses play

Amahle (laughing):"he made them bow so many times"

Me(laughing):"that was a good one"

I watch her laughing till tears were rolling down her face, she's now forgotten about the nightmare

She looks at me

Amahle:"what?"

Me:"Nothing, you just look really beautiful when you laughing"

Amahle:"are you trying to distract me?"

I shake my head

Me:"no, let's finish the movie"

She lays her head on my shoulder as I wrap my arm around her

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I feel something shaking me

I raise my head up from the table and look up at her

Presh:"you should go to bed"

I look at my laptop in front of me, I got caught up
with work

Me:"why are you out of bed?"

Presh:"I couldn't sleep, I came to get a snack"

I stretch my arms

Me:"oh"

I look at my phone

Me:"shit, I need to check on Amahle"

I take my phone and call her

"Babe?"

Me:"baby, uright manje?"

(Are you good now?)

"I'm ffine babe, I decided tto watch a comedy movie,
annd it helped"

I sigh in relief

Me:"I'm so glad that you okay, I was so worried
about you babe, and I hate that I can't be there for
you"

"It's okay babe, I understand, yyou have to work,
ppplease don't feel bad okay?"

Me:"I can't help it, it hurts me when you are sad or in
trouble and I can't do anything about it"

"You only human babe, you can do so much, I
appreciate you for checking up on me and making
yours elf available, no matter how far you are"

Me:"this is why I keep falling more and more in love with you"

"Goodnight babe, I'm about to head to bed"

Me:"I hope you get better sleep this time"

"I will, don't worry about me, focus on signing those deals"

Me:"goodnight s thandwa sam"

"I love you babe wam"

Me:"I love you more"

I hang up, I watch precious as she makes her way towards me from the kitchen, she's only wearing her lace panties and a half shirt, she has a sexy hourglass body.

She sits on the chair next to mine

Presh:"you want?"

She hands me the packet chips

I shake my head

Me:"I should head to bed"

I feel her hand on my thigh, I look at her, she has a smirk on her face, she moves it to my crotch

Presh:"can I?"

My dick betrays me by reacting to her touch.

I quickly get up

Me:"please, stop this, you are supposed to be Amahle's best friend, I know the drugs played a part but you are in your right mind now, learn to control yourself"

I close my laptop and head to my room and head straight for bed

It didn't take much effort to doze off

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Noah: "I had to turn into that kind of person so that I could protect my brother, my father was a ruthless man, still is, with him beating my mom, I had to protect my brother from seeing such, he was never only violent with my mother, he was also violent with me, whenever I tried to protect mom, he'd beat us both up, (chuckles) and don't you think that my beatings were lighter, they were just as brutal as mom's, I was only twelve, I started having anger issue, I couldn't stand someone disrespecting me, I'd quickly turn to violence to solve

my problems, so that's when I decided to keep a small circle of friends to no circle at all, I remember when I got beaten by a girl in school, I never fought back when it comes to girls, her group of friends and herself beat me up real bad....

Me: "why?"

Noah (laughs): "because i didn't want to be her boyfriend, they thought I was gay, my dad heard about this when he was called to the office, and I

told him the reason why they were beating me up, you won't believe what he did to me that night"

Me(tearfully):"what?"

Noah:"he threw me at the back of his trunk and drove really far away, we arrived at some deserted place, he tied me against a tree, and told me that, I don't deserve to be his son, he said he will never accept a gay son and he'll rather have me dead than have me gay, he then left me there, anything could've happened to me, I could've been attacked by wild animals or kidnapped by dangerous people, all because he thought I was something that I was not"

Me:"hhow did you escape?"

Noah:"he came to get me after two nights, he did it for mom cause she was threatening to kill herself if he didn't come get me, I don't know how was I still alive, it was cold as it was during winter and I didn't have much on, my own father literally threw me away like some rotten trash, I still to this day don't know why he has so much hate in his heart for his

own family, the lucky one was Lowell, he never experienced physical abuse from him, he always spoilt him, I've never told him about that day, I told him I went to a friend's house, up until today he doesn't know what dad did to me, it's only now that he actually has ever threatened his life, because of the company, since Lowell found his passion in his company he started being cold towards him, as I grew up, I decided to build my own legacy, like the hospital, something that had my name on it, and the cl...uhm yeah, I didn't want dad to control my life, even though he still does but at least I'm not completely depended on him"

I wipe my tears

Me:"is that why you act like that when you angry?"

He shakes his head

Noah:"No, I had anger problems but they were never this bad, it's only when I...when I met my first wife"

Me:"your first wife?"

Noah:" yeah, I don't know what it was, I think it was my love for her...I'm not sure, but my anger became

uncontrollable, they said I was diagnosed with bipolar...I was still in medical school... I started taking mood stabilizers...but I know I don't have bipolar, just, no one believes me...I mean I would've long hurt my patients during surgery, I wouldn't have made it this far in the kind of medical field I'm in with that kind of mental disorder'

Me:"how did you manage to get your medical license?"

Noah:" I had my ways, there was no record that was made that I have bipolar, cause there were no symptoms, it was just uncontrollable anger when someone makes me angry, I'm never aware of my actions during that time and I don't usually remember what I do when I'm angry"

Me:"I didn't think rich people experienced such struggles, I'm sorry for everything you've been through"

He brushes his face

Noah:"I think I told you a bit too much, I'm not supposed to trust anyone with this personal part of

my life, it's something I've kept to myself since,
forever"

Me:"I pppromise your pain is s safe with me, I'll keep
it, right next to mine....in here"

I hold my chest

Noah:"you wanna talk about it?"

I shake my head

Me:"No, I think I've endured enough pain for one
night, mmaybe next time"

Noah:"how about we go somewhere"

Me:"where?"

Noah:"it'll be a surprise, we can spend a weekend
together, before Lowell comes back"

Me:"I don't know....

Noah:"please Amahle, it'll be fun, I promise, have
you ever been to cape town?"

I look at him with my eyes widened

Me:"I've always wanted to go there, bbbefore I

ended up here, I I wanted to go study there"

Noah:"we can spend a weekend there, together, just you and I, I know a couple of fun places there"

Me:"mmh, (sighs) I don't know, feels like I'm betraying Lowell"

Noah:"it's just one weekend"

We look into each other's eyes for a while, I don't know what power he has

against me but it makes me weak and reckless.

Me:"okay"

Noah:"okay?"

Me:"it's just for the weekend, I really want to go to Cape Town"

He smiles and takes my hand into his

Noah:"can you swim?"

I shake my head

He pulls my leg to wrap around him

Noah:"don't worry, I'll teach you"

His warm breaths hits against my lips

Noah(low tone):"I'll teach you a lot of things you don't know"

He rests his forehead on mine, our noses touching, I close my eyes

we stay like that, with his fingers drawing on my back till I dozed off

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

I feel something rubbing itself on my dick. I open my eyes

Me(sleepy):"what the hell?"

Presh:"I can't sleep, my bedroom is cold"

Me:"precious, please don't do this"

Presh:"I just want you to keep me warm, nothing much"

She takes my arm and wraps it around her waist as she sleep brushing her butt

on my dick

I'm too tired to argue with her so I just cuddle her and try to go back to my sleep. I find it really difficult with her

butt rubbing against my now throbbing hard penis.

Me:"presh...

She turns to face me then smashes her lips on mine

Presh:"ssh"

She gets under the blanket, slowly takes my dick out my pants and starts sucking

Me:"aah fuck...why..

.

.

.

.

Later in the morning

Norah

.

.

.

Me:"my father is coming over this weekend"

He turns to look at me with a frown of fear on his face

Bongani:"uzokwenzani?"

(To do what?)

Me:"he recently heard about me being shot, he's coming to check on me"

Bongani:"I thought he wanted nothing to do with you?"

Me:"me too, but then again, he only started not wanting nothing with me when I started dating you"

Bongani:"ngiyathemba ukuthi akazi ukuthi

udubulwe uban?"

(I hope that he doesn't know who shot you?)

I shake my head

Me:"No, he doesn't"

He sighs and continues fixing himself

Me:"with the tension between you and the kids, I don't think they'll care about protecting you anymore, specially Noah, he might spill everything, I think he's reach breaking point, he's having a mania episode, he's capable of anything at this point, he's unpredictable. I already have a feeling he's up to something, his behavior is similar to the time before he did what he did to Vanessa, and he's speaking about her, apparently he's been visiting her in KZN....we need to be very careful of him"

Bongani:"I'll deal with him, don't worry about him"

Me(sighs):"can't wait to get out of this bed, everything is falling apart"

.

.

.

.

"Love is substance, lust an illusion, only in the surge of passion do the two mingle in confusion" (Calvin Miller)

To be continued

.

Sorry for the delay, insert coming later

[12/17, 13:33] : Insert 36

•

•

•

•

•

A few days later

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

Me:"it's not a big deal guys

Andiswa:"not a big deal? He's married Amahle, why is he only taking you?"

Me:"hhhe's just going to show me the site where he'll build his next hospital

it's not a big deal, annd we'll be staying in different rooms"

Luca:"I don't know Amahle, I don't think it's safe for you to go with this guy, does your boyfriend know about this?"

Me:"he doesn't, he'll take it the wrong way, and he wouldn't allow me, I'm telling you guys because I trust you, and if something happens to me, you

guys will know where to look, I'll send you location when I get there"

Andiswa:"fine, please don't do anything stupid with doctor, I know he's dripping sauce but please respect our husband Lowell"

Me:"I wwon't do anything sstupid, don't worry"

Luca:"okay, hope you enjoy your trip, please be safe"

Me:"I will Luca"

He smiles and licks his lips

Luca:"okay then, bye"

Me:"bye"

He drops the call and it's only Andiswa and I left on the video call

Andiswa:"that boys crush on you is getting deep"

Me:"hhe doesn't really have a crush on me, I think he's just being a good friend"

Andiswa:"right, if you say so, let me go neh chomi, please take a lot of pictures

and I want all details when you get back"

Me:"I can't take pictures, but I'll tell you the details "

Andiswa:"okay ke love, byeee"

Me:"byeee"

She drops

I zip my bag full of clothes, I'm excited and nervous about this trip at the same time. It's Friday and I skipped the classes I had today, I wouldn't have been able to concentrate.

I hear a knock at the door, I take my bags and head towards the door

Noah:"hey, you ready?"

Me:"yes "

He takes my bags

Noah:"let's hit the road"

I lock the door and follow behind him to the car, he puts my stuff in the boot and we drive off

Noah:"we'll take the jet, to be quicker"

Me:"okay... I won't need a passport right?"

Noah:"no, just your ID, you have it with you?"

Me:"yeah"

Noah:"okay that's all you need, if we were flying out of the country, you would need a passport"

Me:"ohh okay"

He glimpse at me flashing a smile

Me:"it'll be my first time on a plane"

Noah:"really?"

Me:"yeah, I'm really nervous "

Noah:"it's not that bad, don't be nervous "

Me:"mmy tummy is already upset"

Noah:"you'll be fine, I fly all the time, it's a smooth ride, you won't even feel like you in the sky"

Me:"really?"

Noah:"yeah, you'll see"

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I'm happy I'm finally leaving London for Australia

I was getting suffocated by precious's

horny presence, I've never been around

a girl so horny in my life, okay I have but

I've never been around a forbidden one to have,

okay I guess Lulama was forbidden when she

married my brother. Okay nevermind I have, but it

was damn hard with precious cause I really didn't

want to fuck her, I care about Amahle too much to

hurt her in that way.

I'm now on the plane to Australia

A call comes through my phone

Me:"hello?"

"Cut your trip in Australia short, there's
an important meeting that'll be held at the office"

Me:"what is it about Marcus? My business here in
Australia is very important"

"It's the board of directors, they called upon this
meeting, I'm worried about your job, your father has
been to the office with them and they did not come
out happy, I think he might get back his position"

Me:"what? That's bullshit, that man does not know
when to back off"

I drop the call, I guess it's time I make him back off
in my own terms

I make another phone call

"Boss"

Me:"Dave, there's someone I need you to take care
of"

"What services do you need from me boss?"

Me:" I need you to torture him, I need you to take away his dignity as a man, make sure you leave him as weak as ever, erase his memory, I need you to turn this man's life around, then make it look like he was in a car accident, I want him to come back a cripple...do you understand the kind of change I want in this person's life?"

"I understand you very clear boss, just give me the name, date and time and your wish is my command"

Me:"Bongani Nhlabathi, on the May 14...I'll call you back for the time and place, when I'm sure of his plans on that day"

"That's in a week, I'll get my guys ready"

Me:"good"

I drop the call, I feel my blood boil, how dare he thinks he can play me like a fool

He thinks I'm weak, well, I'll show him weak, I've ignored my Nhlabathi genes for too long, he'll know

what I'm made of, I guess I'll have to cut my trip short, I'll just use this weekend and get home on Sunday.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Amahle:"wwwooww this place is beautiful"

Me:"I knew you'd like it"

Amahle:"I love it"

She looks around in admiration

Amahle:"how long did you say we staying?"

Me(laughs):"we have to go back Sunday night we have work and school Monday"

She drops her bags and walks around the room, she walks out to the balcony

Amahle:"this is the biggest balcony ever!

Look at the sea view!"

I stand by the door frame of the sliding door and watch her explore the balcony

Me:"it's beautiful, can't say it the most beautiful thing I've ever seen"

She looks back at me

Amahle:"yyou mmean there's something more beautiful than this place? Liar!"

I laugh at her

Me:"I mean if you took a good look in the mirror, you'd see what I mean"

She blushes and looks back at the sea

Amahle:"oh my gosh, come here"

I walk up to her

She points down

Amahle:"look! That pool, it looks like there's no fence and the water will is too full like it'll spill out, hhhhow do people swim there"

Me:"it's just a design to make it look that way, there actually a really strong transparent fence"

I pull her hand and we walk down the stairs from the balcony that leads us to the pool area downstairs

Amahle:"whoaaa, this place is heaven, we get to stay in this whole house?"

Me:"yeap, I rented it for a weekend, its been a while since I've came here, I once had plans to actually have a life here but...yeah, that didn't happen"

Amahle:"I'd like to stay in a house like this someday"

Me:"well you going to be a doctor, you'll afford to live here, plus you'll be married to a man who own a multi millionaire company"

She looks at me

Amahle:"ccan I be honest with you?"

Me:"I appreciate honesty more than anything"

Amahle:"I don't wish to get married, I wish to be independent, I want to achieve all this...(looking around) on my own, I don't want to be helped, I hate feeling like I owe people for helping me, sometimes I wish I found another way out of the club, without a man, I want to fall in love, not because you saved me or helped me, I want to fall in love because I genuinely just like you..."

Me:"so you saying you love my brother cause he helped you?"

She shakes her head

Amahle:"no, I was attracted to him bbbefore I knew he could help me, he started making promises to me, promises of things I was desperate for, my freedom and my dreams, I guess that made me fall for him, the way he cared for me and was willing to sacrifice for me....even though it's not how I wanted to fall in love, I did, and now I'm madly and deeply in love with him because I've gotten to know the kind of person he is, he's naturally kind and caring, he's

honest and loyal to me"

I chuckle at her naivety

Me:"ohh Indy, you are so innocent, I actually feel sorry for you, in this cruel world, people like you...."

She frowns at me

Amahle:"people like me what?"

Me:"they're often taken for granted and used....I hope you don't let this world turn you into something you not, promise me, you'll stay sane and innocent forever"

Amahle:"I'm not innocent Noah, look at me, I'm here, far away from home, in this beautiful romantic place with you, instead of Lowell"

I pull her closer to me

Me:"don't feel guilty, it's not your fault that you here, it's mine...and everything that we'll do here... it'll be my fault"

Amahle:"wwwhat do you mean?"

Me:"you'll see"

We lock eyes while I caress her cheek

Me:"come, let's look around the rest of the house"

She giggles as she leads the way inside

Amahle(fancy accent):"this way Mr Nhlabathi, I hope you like our exotic luxurious three story penthouse...we only welcome the most exclusive guests from around the country....

I burst into laughter as she also does a sexy catwalk

Me(Spanish accent):"I'm lorrving it, very much señorita, ¡Qué elegante!"

(How elegant)

She turns to look at me

Amahle:"you know french?"

Me:"it's español mamacita"

Amahle:"Spanish? Wow, you speak it so fluently, when did you learn it?"

Me:"I used to study in Cuba, I had to learn it cause they taught us everything in spanish"

Amahle:"wow, how did you manage?"

Me:"we had to put on English translators on our ears"

Amahle (smiles):"tll me something nice, in Spanish"

Me:"Eres tan fea"

(You so ugly)

She blushes

Amahle:"what did you say?"

I try to hold in my laugh

Me:"you are so ugly"

She gasps and hits my shoulder, I laugh at her disappointed face

Amahle:"that's not nice"

Me:" okay, okay...Estás rica"

Amahle:"I don't trust you anymore"

I laugh out loud holding on her shoulder

Me:"I said you are sexy"

She squints her eyes at me

Amahle:"mxm, I'm going to google it"

She takes her phone

Me(laughing):"you actually going to google it?"

Amahle:"e..s..tas...rica.."

She looks at her phone for a while

She looks up at me and blushes

Amahle:"mmh okay, (speaking on the phone) how do you say, you are the ugliest person in the world in Spanish"

Google translates for her

Amahle(broken accent):"eres la persona mas fea del mundo"

I can't help but laugh, she read it correctly but she said it in normal english pronunciation

Me(laughing):"who you calling ugly Amahle!"

I try to grab her but she runs up the stairs, I go after her

Me:"vuelve aquí señorita"

(Get back here young lady)

.

.

.

Bongani

.

.

.

I'm pacing up and down as I wait for Norah's father to come out of the bedroom, he wanted to talk to her alone and it's been almost an hour with him in there.

"Akuhlaleki phansi Nhlabathi?"

(Is it hard for you to sit down Nhlabathi?)

I look up at him

Me:"Buthelezi, akunjalo, ukuthi nje

ngilindele izindaba ezinkulu mayelana nebizinisi"

(Buthelezi, it's not like that, it's just, I'm anticipating big news from the company)

He makes his way to me and sits on the couch

Him:"hlala phansi, sikhulume njengama dodad"

(Sit down, let's talk as men)

I sit down

Him:"my daughter does not look good at all, I thought you promised to take good care of her many years ago? Kwenzenjani?"

(What happened)

Me:"I've been taking good care of her as promised, it's just that she was at the wrong place at the wrong time, bekungamele kudubuleke yena"

(She wasn't supposed to get shot)

Him:"bekumele kudubuleke bani?"

(Who was supposed to get shot?)

Me:"it was a robbery at the basement when she was coming from the shops, the robber wanted her car and all her stuff, being the stubborn wife she is she

tried to fight him and she got shot...I wasn't there, I got a call that she was in hospital"

I really hope she told him the same story or world war three will break lose at this moment

He nods

Him:"for your sake, I hope you two are telling the truth"

Me:"we would never make up something like this, it hurts me to see my wife like that, and I seriously don't know what I'd do without her"

He looks at me suspiciously

Him:"I'll be here for a while, I hope I'm not intruding?"

Me:"a while?"

Him:"yes, a while, until my daughter fully recovers"

I nod

Me:"very well, you are always welcome"

This is not good, this is not good at all

.

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

.

Muzi:"ngifuna ukuthi uyoqedela umatric wakho,
khona uzokwazi ukuthola ums ebenzi owufunayo"

(I want you to go complete your matric, so that you
can get any job you want)

Me(sighs):"Muzi, angizange ngifike kumatric"

(I never reached matric)

Muzi(frowns):"wathi kumina wayeka umatric,
ubungiqambela amanga?"

(You told me you left school at matric, were you
lying to me?)

Me:"ngiyaxolis a, mina iskolo ngisiyeke

kwa grade 10"

(I'm sorry but I left school in grade 10)

Muzi:"ai ai ai, uyabona ke? Ngeke sizwane masizoqambelana amanga, ngeke nje sizwane! Okokuqala ungenze ngakukholelwa ukuthi umithi, manje sekuyi lokhu?"

(You see now? We will never get along if we lie to each other, Never! First you lied to me about being pregnant, now this?"

Muzi:"woza la"

(Come here)

He gets up on his feet, fuming with anger

Me(tearful):"Muzi.. ngiyaxolis a, ngyacela, cela ungangi shayi futhi"

(I'm sorry, please, please don't beat me up again)

He grabs me by the neck and throws me on the floor, he punches me repeatedly on the face and kicks me all over my fresh bruises from the last

time, I scream in pain, begging him to stop, I don't know when my loving Muzi stopped loving me, but whatever he turned into now, is a whole different person.

Me(crying):"ngiyaxolis a!!! Muzi!! Ngiyaxolis aaaa!! aaahhh!!!.....

My cries fall into deaf ears as he beats the life out of me

This is what I sacrificed my baby for? I should've known nothing good came from witchcraft, no matter how much you sacrifice

.
. .
. .

"Nothing happens by chance, by fate, you create your own fate, by your actions today" (Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:33] : Insert 37

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-

I'm woken up by a bright light piercing through my skin

I sit up and rub my sleepy eyes, I yawn stretching my arms out.

I look in front of me and I'm met by a beautiful sea view, the sun looks really

magical above the blue water.

I get up and kneel beside the bed putting my hands together as I face down closing my eyes.

Me:"heavenly father, I just want to thank you for my life this morning, thank you for protecting me once again and giving me another opportunity to witness yet another day, I know most people didn't receive this kind of grace of getting up this morning to enjoy your beautiful creation on earth. Lord Jesus, I ask you please protect me from the wickedness of this world, the bad spirits that wanna consume me, I pray that you abolish them in the name of Jesus, with the same blood that dripped from you on the cross to save us from our sins, I ask you cover me with it and protect me from whatever evil is done against me.

Heavenly father I pray that you please forgive me for my sins, the ones that I've done unknowingly and the ones that I do knowingly. I'm not a perfect human being and I ask you to please continue guiding me through the right path, I ask for your forgiveness Lord as I also forgive those who wrong me, those who are my enemies and want to see me

fail, I pray that you mend their evil broken hearts
father, may they find peace in their hearts to let go
of the darkness and find love and happiness. Lastly,
father, I pray that you protect Lowell, thank you for
sending him into my life, I'll forever be grateful for
him, I ask for many blessings upon him, please
shield him from any sort of danger. I pray all these
things from my pure heart, in the mighty name of
Jesus Christ, Amen"

"Amen"

I startle as I jump up to my two feet

I look at him standing by the door carrying a tray
with food

I hold my chest trying to calm myself down

Me:"yyyou scared me"

He smiles and walks in, he puts the tray

on the table on the side of the bed

Noah:"sorry, didn't mean to startle you"

Me:"how long have you been standing there"

Noah:"long enough to hear everything you prayed for, that was the most innocent prayer I've ever heard"

Me:"all prayer is innocent"

Noah:"nah not in my world, it's my first time hearing someone praying for their enemies, for good and not for punishment"

Me(smiles):"well, if J es us could pray for his crucifiers to be forgiven, then we should also be able to pray for our enemies to be forgiven, for they know not what they do"

Noah:"the world needs more people like you sweetheart....."

He walks closer to me, he takes my hand into his

Noah:"you are rare....are you aware of that?"

I look down at our hands locked into each other, I look up at him

Noah:"eat up, take a bath, we'll go down to the beach for a walk"

Me:"okay"

Noah:"as you can see, that's all I could work with,
we didn't get time to buy much"

I let go of his hand and walk towards the food, it's
eggs, bacon and toasted bread

Me:"it looks good to me"

Noah:"I try"

Me:"did you make for yourself?"

Noah:"no, I'm good, let me leave you to eat and get
yourself ready"

Me:"okay"

He walks out closing the door behind him

I head to the bathroom to wash my face
then eat my food.

I clean the room before going to take a bath and
getting ready, I put on my
off shoulder maxi dress.

I undo my hair, then treat it with hair products
before combing it out, it is a hustle to maintain a big

Afro, I always plait it, and ever since I was introduced to weave it has made life easier, but today I'm letting my hair breathe.

After what seemed like an hour I was ready to go.

I grab my little purse and head out.

I find Noah chilling on the couch watching soccer in the huge TV screen

Me:"I'm ready!"

He looks back at me then back at the TV as he switches it off.

Noah:"finally! I thought you fell asleep in there"

Me(giggles):"No, I didn't think we were in a rush"

Noah:"we not"

He opens his arm for me to put mine in his, we lock arms and walk out, he opens the car door for me then drives us down to the beach, it's quiet a distance away which is not walkable.

Noah:"we'll start at the mall first, so we can pick up a few things for dinner"

Me:"okay"

Noah:"you have really beautiful hair"

Me(blushing):"thank you"

Noah:"you should keep it this way all the time"

Me(laughing):"ah it's too much work"

He laughs

Noah:"it's worth it though"

Me(laughing):"or maybe I should just do
dreadlocks, like you"

Noah(laughing):"plus you'd look freaking sexy in
them....like me"

I look at him while laughing as he removes
imaginary hair from his face

Me(laughing):"slay king madoda"

He frowns looking at me

Noah:"who you calling a slay king"

He looks back at the road

Me:"You"

Noah:"mxm...(rolls his eyes) whatever"

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Blair is throwing a small get together with a few friends at her parents house as they are gone on business. We getting the snacks and the meat ready, we'll marinade the meat and leave it for later for the guys to braai

Me:"I can't believe you went through this trouble just for that boy"

Blair:"this is the only way I'll find out if he's gay or not, if you had befriended your twin sister, I wouldn't be going through so much trouble,"

Me:"I'm scared, what will I say to her? Hey it's me your long lost twin sister?"

Blair:"no, just be friendly and hang out with her, familiarize yourself with her, do you think she knows that you look alike?"

Me:"she probably noticed but never put much into it"

Blair:"do you think you can be her friend though? I mean she is dating your ex man"

Me:"it'll be hard"

Blair:"oohh wait I just thought if something really funny (laughing)....if she marries Lowell, she'll be your sister in law and your blood sister at the same time? Wait, if we are sisters and we marry in the same family, do we become sister in laws as well? or we don't use that title cause we already sisters?"

I burst into laughter

Me:"I think you've had enough of those space muffins young lady, you speaking nonsense"

Blair(laughing):"oh man, the world is such a

confusing place"

Me:"it is"

Blair:"but I've made it easier for you, I've befriended her friend Andiswa, I also invited her to the party and told her to bring her friends, so hopefully she'll bring your sister and my crush"

Me:"she's not my sister, some of these sangomas are fake and they scam people, once my parents confirm it, then I'll believe it"

Blair:"even though she is the walking reflection of you?...o-kaay"

We carry on getting stuff ready, it's going to be really hard watching everyone enjoying alcohol while I drink juice and water, I hate being pregnant at the same time I can't wait to have my baby in my hands, it's amazing the things you share with your unborn baby when you alone, she already knows all my secrets and deepest fears.

After a few hours the guests start coming in

Blair:"hey, Andiswa"

They share a hug

Blair:"this is my sister Lulama, we actually friends but no different from sisters "

Me:"nice to meet you Andis wa"

She attempts a hug but I stretch out my hand for a handshake

Andis wa:"this is my friend Luca"

I look at him and he has his eyes fixed on me his friend nudges him and he snaps out of it

Me:"haven't your parents taught you that it's rude to stare?"

Luca:"I'm sorry, you just look alot like someone I know"

Andis wa:"please forgive him"

Blair:"it's okay, these things happen, come on guys, this way"

She leads the way to the lounge

Luca keeps stealing glances at me, I must say, he's really handsome, no wonder Blair is crushing on

him, I don't know why would she think he's gay, he looks very manly to be a first year, he's probably twenty something.

Blair:"where's your other friend?"

Andiswa:"Oh, she couldn't come"

Me:"why?"

Andiswa:"she's kind of a nerd, she's not into these kind of things"

Blair:"oh, you did tell her it's not a big party, it's just a small gathering with few friends"

Andiswa:"yeah, but assignments come first, she can be too focused"

Me:"oh wow, she seems like a bore"

Andiswa:"not really, she's cool"

Luca:"yeah, she's really cool"

He gives me a cold look

Me:"okaay"

Blair:"okay guys!, thank you for coming, and I'd like

you guys to warmly welcome our new friends to our small circle, Andiswa and Luca...sooo as you know, the normal conversations are boring, so we'll get to know each other through the games we'll play tonight, I mean what better way to know each other than through fun games, so we'll play, truth or dare through spin the bottle, and other board games before the party starts!"

Me:"sounds like fuunn!"

We get the alcohol and the game ready

.

.

.

.

Bongani (Noah's father)

.

.

.

I'm sitting in the lounge watching TV when father in

law decides to grace me with his presence

Buthelezi:"Nhlabathi"

Me:"Buthelezi?"

Buthelezi:"where are my grandchildren, do they even know that I'm here?"

Me:"they have busy lives, they both have demanding jobs, Lowell is gone on business, Noah is probably busy at the hospital"

Buthelezi:"abasakwazi nokuthatha isuku olulodwa nje ukuzobona uMkhulu wabo?"

(They can't even take one day off, to come see their grandfather)

Me:"othi ngibatshele, hlampe bazokwenza isikhathi"

(Let me call them, maybe they'll make time)

He nods, I take my phone and call Lowell first

"Hello"

Me:"hey, how are you?"

"I'm busy"

The answers coldly

Me:"okay, your grandfather is here, he'd like to see you"

"When did he get there?"

Me:"yesterday, when can you come over?"

"I'm coming back tomorrow, but I'll probably see y'all during the week"

Me:"okay, you'll let me know then"

"Yeah"

Me:"how is business going that side? Are you winning?"

"Business is fine"

Me:"come on Lowell, I deserve to know"

"I said it's fine, I'm really busy"

Me(sighs):"fine, bye"

He hangs up

I look at buthelezi who keeps stealing glances of me as he's watching soccer on the TV

I call Noah

"Hello?"

Me:"hey, was up?"

"All good, was up with you?"

Me:"I'm good, your grandfather is here"

"Oh I know"

Me:"you do?"

"Yeah, I told him about mom"

I look at him watching the TV, I get up from the couch and head to my office

Me:"why would you do that?"

I lock the door

"It's his daughter, he deserves to know"

Me:"what did you tell him? Did you tell him the truth about what happened?"

"I'll leave that for you and mom, I hope you do, or else I'll do it"

Me:"you should stay away from adult situations that

don't concern you"

"Oh everything that has to do with my mother, it very much concerns me"

Me:"you know what will happen if he finds out the truth?"

"I Know"

Me:"why would you put us at risk like that?"

"I really don't care anymore, I'm done protecting you"

Me:"I see you don't like having a grandfather anymore, if he finds the truth I might have to terminate him"

"How do you know he doesn't already know the truth?"

Me:"you playing mind games with me.. fine...your grandfather wants to see y'all, I suggest you come see him"

"I will see y'all after the weekend"

Me:"where are you?"

"I'm somewhere around"

Me: "I've seen how close you've gotten with your brother's girl, I hope you behaving yourself"

"Don't worry about me Dad, focus on your own problems"

He hangs up i sigh and lean back on my chair. Buthelezi is going to be a problem, if he learns the truth, he'll turn all my guys against me, they were his guys first before mine and they only loyal to me because of him. The trafficking and selling of girls business was originally his and he gave it over to me as he was getting too old for that life. With a click of a finger, he could get rid of me. I met Norah through working for him, she was a bad girl who was into biking and hanging around bad guys, we hated each other before falling for each other, we couldn't be together cause I was already in a relationship and the other woman was too attached to let go of me but eventually I had to stand up to her for her to back off then went on to pursue my love. Her father didn't approve of me, I was not the kind of guy he wanted for his daughter, I was a low

life criminal, and his daughter was too educated and good for me, her wanted her to focus on building her career and find a good educated guy so that she'll own legal businesses unlike him. Our love was too strong and rebellious, she ran away from KZN to come start a life with me, she continued to build herself a company, which is the construction company, with my help for connections, it turned to be big real quick. Her father later accepted our relationship when I went to ask for her hand in marriage, he accepted but wanted no part of it and made sure that her daughter never comes back to him unless she is no longer with me.

He never supported our relationship, but he still kept me in the business and later made me the leader when his wife passed away. Things between Norah and I were perfect, I loved her with all my heart as I still do till this day, after Noah was born things started changing between us, lots of things came between us, my unfaithful ways with the same woman whom I left for her, she never gave up that easily, she'd always pop up when I'm happy, my

love for her made me toxic towards my family, but she's not an excuse I guess, I have become a bitter man, when you always chasing for power and respect in the streets, when you have blood of different souls in your hands, I guess one can never stay the same person they were years ago.

But one thing I know is that, everything I did, I did it for my family, made mistakes along the way, lost my ways and direction at some points, but it's always been for my family, I'd do anything to protect them. But somehow I can't seem to protect them from myself, in the process of being the best father and husband I've become my family's worst enemy and I don't know how to fix it.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

It's been an amazing day with Amahle today, we had a great time at the mall

the beach was perfect, we had a ice cream date had a little picnic and played nearby the water, she didn't want to swim neither did I, it was a bit windy for it.

I've been ready ten minutes ago, I check my wrist for the time, it's now half past five, she's been getting ready since four o'clock, I guess all women are this slow

when getting ready.

I make myself comfortable on the couch and wait for her. One thing mom taught me was to never rush a woman, never told me why, she just said, never rush a woman, specially if you taking her out in the public with you. I respect my mother so I take her advice.

I hear heels coming down the stairs, I look up at her and my jaw literally drops at the sight, I mean, I knew the dress would look beautiful on her, I didn't expect it to change her into a complete angel, if she

had royal blood, I wouldn't argue, her beautiful dark skin shines through the reflection of light, her perfectly puffy Afro is neatly styled.

She smiles. My God! Her smile! Gosh her smile gets me everytime, it's so contagious.

"Sorry to keep you waiting"

My eyes explore her curves and all her edges

"Lwandle!"

I look at her in the eyes

Me(smiles):"you are so fucking sexy"

She shys away from my eyes and laughs

Me:"I'm serious, you look like a queen, a goddess, you gorgeous"

She blushes smiling at me, I could stare at her forever, I must give it to my brother, he sure knows how to pick them

Amahle:"ththank you for this dress, and the shoes, and the jewelry, I love them"

Me:"did you see how beautiful you are though?"

Amahle:"you exaggerating"

Me:"I'm not, I'm happy I didn't waste my money"

She giggles, I bite my lip to the sound of her giggles,
I swear it turns me on.

Amahle:"shall we?"

She stretches her hand to me

Me:"we shall"

We lock arms and walk out, I drive us to the
restaurant

Amahle:"ssso whwhere are you taking me?"

Me:"the bungalow restaurant"

Amahle:"why we going so early?"q

Me:"I don't want us to miss the sunset, I swear, it's
the most beautiful view ever"

Amahle (smiling):"mmh, I see, have you've been
there before?"

Me:"once, but not for pleasure but for business"

Amahle:"oh, okay, I can't wait"

I smile at her she smiles back

We arrive at the beach by the boats

Amahle:"where's the restaurant?"

Me:"first we go on a boat ride, so we can watch the sunset"

She smiles widely

Amahle:"wow! First a plane now a boat, (screams) this is the best weekend ever!!"

I laugh as I lead her inside the boat

Me:"this way"

We go stand by the edge of the boat near it's fence on the front

She holds on to me around my waist behind me

Me:"you scared?"

Amahle:"yeah, it's a bbit scary"

I pull her to stand in front of me as I hold her from behind

Me:"don't worry sweetheart, I got you"

The sun starts setting

Amahle:"it's even more beautiful when setting behind the sea, llook at the colors reflecting on the water"

Me:"it's magical"

I place kisses on her neck, she leans her head back on my shoulder allowing my kisses.

After a few hours we were at the restaurant having dinner over fun conversations.

Amahle (laughing):"why would you do that to your brother though!"

She can't stop laughing

Me(laughing):"I was just messing with him as usual, I didn't think he'd literally run for so long"

Amahle(laughing):"hhow did he find his way back home?"

Me:"when he realized he ran quiet a distance he and realized that he was lost he walked back till he

found his way (laughing out loud)...he came back home around eight o'clock at night, waay past his curfew, yohh the hiding he almost got from mom..

Amahle:"oh no! It was your fault though..."

Me:"I had to stop mom and tell on myself, guess what?"

Amahle:"what?"

Me:"we both ended up getting the hiding"

We crack up laughing

Amahle (wiping her tears):" aww my baby got in trouble all because of your stupid pranks "

Me:"he survived, he's gotten me into trouble too so many times, so we are even"

Amahle:"you guys are crazy"

Me(smiles):"yeah, we were really tight"

Amahle (frowns):"were? Aren't you still tight?"

Me(sighs and sip on drink):"we are, but you know, some things changed I guess "

She nods, I see she's tempted to ask but she refrains.

We continue talking and the wine kept coming, she was enjoying it so much she kept wanting more, I had to stop on my third glass as a responsible driver.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I head back to my hotel room after a successful day. I'm happy I got to do

everything I came here for all in one day, I thought I would've needed a week to

prepare myself, but I guess it's in my

genes to impress, I didn't need much practice, I signed yet another big deal

This means more money, the more money the easier it'll be to afford any kind of material we need, soon we'll be working with the government if we carry on in this pace.

I refuse to get this company to the top only to be sidelined at the bottom, I'm keeping this position, no matter what it takes.

I throw my shirt on the couch and my pants, I pour myself some whiskey, I could use my girl next to me for celebration right now, I need to release all this tenseness, only Amahle can make me feel calm after making love, I need her calm aurora around me, giving me a nice massage and encouraging me to do greater. Fuck I miss her so much.

I take my phone and look through our pictures together, I first thought, what attracted me to her was the fact she looks like lulama a bit, but I'm now sure that I've never loved lulama the way I love Amahle, if I did, I would've fought for our love, I

wouldn't have allowed Noah to marry her. I wouldn't want anyone taking Amahle from me, I should really stop my fooling around before I lose her, women have a way of always catching a cheating man, it's time to be someone different for a change, I never thought I'd ever want to change for any girl ever in my life, but now, I've finally found someone I'm actually afraid to lose.

I press on her number and call her
it rings

"The number you have dialed....

I switch it off, she's probably asleep

let me try her again

It goes to voicemail again.

I put my phone away, I'll see her tomorrow anyway.

I take a sip of my whiskey as I continue admiring her pictures.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Me:"whoa, watch your step"

I hold her just in time as she tripped by the door

Amahle (laughing):"oops, close one!"

I laugh at her clumsiness

Me:"sit down, I'll go get you water"

Amahle:"I I'm nnot thirsty Noah!"

Me:"I know"

I leave her by the couch and head to the kitchen, it's an open plan design so I can see her from the kitchen

Amahle:"Noah!"

Me:"yes?"

I walk to her holding water

Amahle:"s s s o are you like, Noah as in Noah's Ark?"

I laugh

Noah:"here's your water, drink up"

She drinks a bit then puts it in the floor

Amahle:"ddid you build the whhooole ark by yourself? How come are you still so young?"

She gets up and wraps her arms around my neck

Amahle:"you should be looong dead Mr...before christ, even J esus wasn't born yet"

She laughs out loud

Amahle:"is that why you love boats so much"

I laugh as I pick her up she giggles

Amahle:"row row row the boat up and down the sreeeam merrily merrily, life is bout a dreeeam....is that the lullaby your mom used to sing for you Noah?"

Me(laughing):"you enjoy making fun of me don't

you sweetheart?"

She sighs smiling looking at me in the eyes

Amahle:"sweetheart, why do you call me
sweetheart?"

I put her on the bed

Me:"because your are sweet and you have a kind
heart...you are a sweetheart"

She giggles, I help her take off her clothes, she sits
on the edge of the bed

Amahle:"let me help you too"

I move closer to her as she starts undressing me
slowly, she stares at my abbs

Amahle (whispers):"you have a beautiful body"

Me:"thank you"

Amahle:"can I touch it?"

I sit on the bed next to her

Me:"sure"

She touches the side of my shoulder

Amahle:"nice tattoo"

Me:"thanks"

She brushes her hand down from my chest to my belly, I close my eyes enjoying her touch all over my body, I feel myself getting hard

I open my eyes and our eyes lock.

I attack her with a kiss, she kisses me back with just as much passion.

I push her up to the middle of the bed as I get on top of her and enjoy the taste of every inch of her body on my lips, I slide down her panties, her pussy is just as beautiful as I thought, I rub my finger along her sealed pussy lips as our tongues twirl each other

I placed my lips on her clean coochie, I parted it with my fingers as I started french kissing it, nibbling and sucking, her moans assured me I was doing her good, damn, it was a delicious torment.

Her toes curled wrapping her legs around my neck, locking me between her, my hands rested on her

butt as I sucked her dripping juices after she released. I rub my painfully hard dick as I go back to her lips.

I wrapped my muscular arm around her neck, forcing her down with a menacing air, as she gasped in surprise.

I rub my throbbing dick on her, I shouldn't be doing this while she's drunk, but it's too late to stop myself now, I'm way too turned on, I might go crazy if I don't have her right now, I've held myself back for so long, by the fire in her eyes I can tell she has been longing for me too.

Me(whispers)“I'm going to take you now,”

I felt her stomach sucking in, her heart beating out of her chest against my thudding chest. Her hands running all over my body not sure where to hold on to.

This confirms that she wanted me just as much as I wanted her, yet there was a tinge of fear in her eyes I couldn't avoid.

Me:"it's okay sweetheart...I'm not going to hurt you, I

promise"

I rammed myself inside her and she arched in surprise, struggling against my hold, but I was simply too strong.

My muscles were like iron, keeping her in a vice grip.

She was mine completely, to do with as I pleased.

I felt myself stretching parts of her tiny

coochie, why is she still so tight, my brother must not be hitting it right.

"Aahhh Noah! Be gentle"

She moans out loud pleading with me

I find myself wanting more with every thrust, I sped up. She shifted her hips to make it easier. After a while, I could see a tear well up at the corner of her eye. The tip of her nose flushed. She patted my shoulder again. I find myself moaning and groaning, being inside of her is the best feeling I've ever felt my whole life.

Me:"should I keep going sweetheart?"

She nodded

"Keep going..aahh...."

I got up and picked her legs up placing them over my shoulders, I thrust picking up the pace getting on top of her with her legs between us

I feel her legs shaking as she lets out one loud moan, I feel her warm juices

slide down my dick, I continue fucking her harder and faster, until I couldn't hold it in anymore, my groans clashing with her moans and like an unexpected sea wave I cum, I pull out letting my sperms

cover the top of her beautiful cooch.

I rest on top of her not with my full weight and kiss her sweet lips.

Amahle (breathlessly):"we shouldn't have done that"

Me:"I know"

Amahle(whispers):"father forgive us for our sins"

Me:"forgive us indeed"

I walk to the bathroom to fetch a towel to clean ourselves up, I find her passed out, sleeping peacefully with a smile on her face, I wipe her clean, before getting on the bed, I cuddle her from behind, I kiss her cheek

Me:"goodnight sweetheart"

.
. .
. .
. .

"The forbidden-ness of a fruit, makes even the taste of a lemon sweet....as there is a charm about the forbidden, that makes it unspeakably desirable"(unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:33] : Insert 38

-
-
-
-
-

Noah

-
-
-
-
-

I slowly open my eyes as the bright light penetrates painfully through my eyes

I look down on my chest and she's sleeping comfortably wrapped around me, her face squashed against my chest with her mouth a bit open with a bit of drool coming out the side of her mouth.

I reach for the small remote and press the button to make the curtains close

and the room becomes a bit darker.

I wrap my arms around her then place a kiss on her forehead.

I wonder if she can feel my boner against her cooch

Me(whispers):"hle hle....wake up"

I rub my hand up and down her naked back, I tap my dick on her pussy, she lets out a soft moan

Me(whispers):"wake up baby"

She lifts her head up a little, she looks at my chest then wipes her mouth and my chest, she looks up at me, she gasps in surprise as she moves a bit away from me

Me:"good morning sweetheart"

Amahle:"Lwandle ?..."

She looks at her naked self then covers her body with the sheet with her jaw dropped in shock

Amahle:"did we?...."

Me:"you don't remember?"

She covers her face in shame

Amahle:"I I thought I was dreaming"

Me:"No, it happened for real, oh man, are you feeling ashamed?"

She looks at me

Amahle:"yeah...we shouldn't have...oh my God...this is so wrong...I hhhate myself"

Me:"I'm so sorry, I shouldn't have slept with you at that state, you were pretty drunk, I wasn't drunk...you make me so weak, I was supposed to resist you, I'm sorry if you feel like I took advantage"

Amahle:"it's okay, it's nnot your fffault...I remember what I did...I knew what I was doing...I guess the alcohol did take part in my behavior, bbbut I was fully aware of what was going on...iits just now that I'm sober, it feels like it was a dream, cause it was so wrong..."

Me:"but it felt good..it felt right..."

She sighs and sits back

Amahle:"it's not supposed to feel right"

I move closer to her

Me:"Amahle"

Amahle:"hm?"

Me:"do you regret what happened between us last night?"

She remains quiet and shrugs her shoulders.

Me:"if you were not drunk, would you have resisted me?"

Amahle:"yeah...I would've.."

She responds uncertainly

I move my face closer to her ear

Me(whispers):"really?"

She nods slowly, I caress her from her tummy to her boob, I massage it in my hand it feels so warm, soft and palmy

I turn her face to face me, I kiss her lips

she pushes me back and looks at me

Amahle (whispers): "why are you doing this to me"

Me: "tell me to stop, and I'll stop"

She looks into my eyes for a while then leans in for a kiss, deepening it.

I pull her to get on top of me, she moves her waist in circular motion on top of my hard dick, I move her waist up a bit so I can insert my dick

She breaks the kiss and looks at me

Amahle: "I can't do it from the top"

Me: "I'll teach you"

I pull her back onto my lips

I slowly slide my dick in her, she gasps in surprise as she tries to take it in by slowly sitting on it as it slides further inside of her

I place my hands on her butt cheeks and help her move up and down

Me: "just like that...aahh fuck..yes...mmh bounce yourself on it babe.."

She sits up with her hands on the sides of my waist

she starts bouncing up and down, I squeeze her butt cheeks, she lays her body on me as I fuck her from under, my other hand gripping around her neck

"Aahhh uuuuhhh Nooaahh...!"

I slide out

Me:"get on your knees "

She goes on her knees with her hands on the bed, I adjust her arms to be straight causing her back to bend further till her ass is all out and exposed

Me:"just like that sweetheart, like you do when you praise God"

I sit behind her and admire her beautiful tiny pussy before spitting on it and gently rubbing my spit together with her cream I bless my tongue with it as I suck and nibble, blow and lick over and over again

She's moaning softly enjoying me eating her pussy.

I rub my hard wet dick on her clits for a while teasing her, she turns to look at me, the desperation in her eyes is hard to miss

I slide in slowly, she moans and I start moving in

and out, moving my waist in circles, back and forth as I increase the pace fucking her harder and faster...I pull her ass to bounce on me, I stop and let her do the work for a bit as she bounces her ass on my dick as if she's twerking, it's a beautiful sight watching her big cheeks wiggle and tapping on my tummy

I bend a little to play with her boobs as I kiss her on the shoulder

I slid out and rest against the pillow

Me:"get on top, and face that way"

She gets on top facing my feet, I slide back in her soaking wet creamy pussy

then she starts bouncing again, I watch as her ass bounces on me, fuck! my hands not sure where to touch I decide on her waist, she moves slowly, then picks the pace up moving faster

"Aahhh fuck fuck! Amahle! Shit!"

I try to suppress my groans but I'm failing she feels so good, I'm on cloud nine and there's no coming

down, I can feel that I'm very close

I flip her over getting on top and speeding up
fucking her even harder

She screams out loud

"Oh Noooo! I'm gonna peeeee!"

And just like that she squirts, her juices

spraying out of her punani, I take my dick out and
they spray on my tummy I continue fucking her till I
nut inside her burying myself deep inside of her, her
legs shaking shaking like crazy as she continues
squirting uncontrollably

I french kiss her lips one last time before

pulling out and collapsing next to her

Trying to catch our breath as we both face the
ceiling

She's still moaning with her legs open

Amahle:"aahh, it's nnot sssstopping...aahh....

I get up and look between her legs

Me(smiling):"fuck babe, you a squirter"

I rubbed her as she continued releasing

Amahle (moaning):"ththis has never, happened to me before...mmh... will it stop?"

Me:"it'll stop, it last longer for some women, shit, your pussy looks so pretty"

Amahle:"I shsould go to the toilet, iits wetting the bbed"

Me:"it's okay love, wet the bed"

She lays down trying to relax, I turn her face to look at me, I kiss her trying to distract her from what's happening to her as I massage her pussy, after a while she was relaxed and she stopped squirting

She pulls out from the kiss

Amahle:"all this...us...iiiiit ends here in cape town...whwhen we get to J oburg, please, let's respect my relationship with Lulonke and your relationship with your wife, please...I really don't wanna lose him"

Me:"it ends here, I agree with you"

I peck her lips

Me:"let's go take a shower"

I get up and pick her up as we head to the bathroom

Amahle:"I'm scared of the shower, I I nnever use it"

Me:"scared of the shower? Come on, it's harmless"

Amahle:"I never use it, it's scary"

I put her down and look at her

Me:"have you ever played in the rain?"

She nods

Me:"it's no different from that, just that you'll be naked, and you can control this rain, whether you want it heavy or light, cold hot or warm, come, let's try it together, if you feel scared, tell me, I'll stop the water"

She looks at me thoughtfully

Amahle (smiles):"okay"

We get in the shower

Me:"oh shit, my towel is in my other room"

Amahle:"it's okay, we can use mine"

Me(smiles):"well thank you mamacita"

I open the water she moves back towards me with her back against me

I hold her around the waist

Me:"it's okay, it's just water sweetheart"

I let the water run, she faces me letting the water hit her back, I push her further in the middle as the water hits us both from the top

Me:"have you ever kissed someone under the rain?"

She shakes her head

Me:"me neither"

Amahle:"really?"

She asks looking down

Me:"yeah, I wanna try it, with you"

I pull her chin up, she closes her eyes to not get water in her eyes, I bend my head a bit closer to her face and suck in her bottom lip, she sucks on mine

too then we kiss passionately, I break the kiss after a while

Me:"how was it?"

Amahle:"I liked it, hhow was it for you?"

Me:"I liked it too"

I put soap on the towel and wash her body, she does the same for me, our innocent shower turned out not so innocent when she went down on me after going down on her

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I just finished having breakfast and I'm ready to

leave

Me:"thanks for hosting me as always, I enjoyed my weekend, and thanks for not allowing me to fall into the temptation of the alcohol"

Blair:"I don't know why you still thank me, this is your home too, but anyway, what's the rush?"

Me:"I've been taking cooking lessons and I want my hubby to come back to a nice home cooked meal, he loves those, he's been treating me so good, no matter how crazy bitch I go on him"

Blair(chuckles):"where does your so loving husband always go on weekends anyway?"

Me:"why you asking like that? He goes to KZN for business, he still works part time for his father's company and also he has the club, he sometimes buy some stock in KZN"

Blair:"mmh, ai if you say so"

Me(frowns):"what? Why you being like that?"

Blair:"no it's nothing, I'm just shocked on the way you trust your man, you not even bothered that he's

so far away from you or who's busy seducing him that side"

Me:"oh no, Noah is not like that, he does not entertain women, you know I used to think maybe he's gay? He was just always so focused on either his books or business never the ladies, even though the ladies literally throw themselves at him but he was not about that life, he's only ever been in love once, I'm the second, and when he loves he loves massively"

Blair:"some men are really good at hiding their cheating ways, by treating you extra good so you don't notice that he's giving another woman his attention as well"

Me:"where is all this coming from? Noah is not a cheater...end of story, you starting to piss me off"

Blair:"so he just forgave you, (clicks fingers) just like that, after cheating on him, no punishment no revenge nothing? He's treating you like a queen as if nothing ever happened?"

Me:"exactly, I know its hard for you to believe cause

you used to these uncontrollable cheating men, but Noah is different, he has a lot going on in his life to even think about cheating, and besides, if he were, I'd know, men are the worst when it comes to hiding their cheating ways, from KZN he always comes back so horny and hungry for me, once he stops giving that energy when he comes back, I'll know that he's getting it from someone else, trust me, the energy he has in bed is too much to do it to two women with just as much enthusiasm...two days don't go by without him hungry for sex, once that stops, it'll be the first giveaway"

Blair:"I hear you, but weren't you the one telling me the other day about the lipstick on his lips and the cologne?"

Me:"it was the first time, he hadn't slept with her, he explained to me what happened, about one of the doctors that tried to seduce him, kissed him unexpectedly and he pushed her back, one day I'll find that doctor and take care of her, every woman he cheats on me with is a gonner, and once he realizes that all women he cheats with disappear,

he'll stop"

Blair:"damn, I don't wish to be those women, okay, I see you got your man on a leach, keep it tight like that"

Me:"I will"

Blair:"I'll see you when I see you then"

We hug and kiss on the cheeks

Me:"bye bye"

I head out and drive home, I should pick out something sexy for him as well

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

.

I decided to fly back early in the afternoon after my morning meeting.

I'm now on my flight back home, I'm excited to share the good news with my baby, she'll be so proud, she's all I can think about and the thoughts of all the things that I wanna do to her have been haunting me miserably.

After hours on the plane falling asleep and waking up I finally arrive at the OR Tambo airport

I walk to my car pulling my bags

"Hey"

A white chick greets me

Me:"hey"

Her:"are you visiting South Africa as well?"

She has an accent which confirms she's not south African

Me:"No, this is home, I just came from a business trip, you not from here are you?"

Her(laughs):"No, I'm here for business, I'll be here for a month, I'm glad I bumped into you, I'm trying to make friends"

Me:"oh?"

She fiddles in her purse then hands me a small card

Her:"that's my contact details, if you ever free, we can hang out?"

Me:"yeaah sure"

She looks into my eyes and flashes me a cute smile

Her:"I hope I'll hear from you soon cutie"

I put my hand in my pocket and stop walking as I look at her

Me:"give me your phone"

She hands it to me, I type in my number

Me:"in case I forget, I'm a very busy man, so you can hit me up"

She blushes

Her:"okay, bye..uhm I can't keep calling you cutie?"

Me:"Lowell"

Her:"oh, I'm Olivia"

Me:"nice to meet you Olivia"

Olivia:"nice meeting you too Lowell"

She walks faster ahead of me as I head to my car, where I left it, I put my bags in the back and drive off, it's now around six in the evening, I first passed by the shops to buy a few junk food for us, and alot of ice cream and snacks cause I know she loves them.

Shell also like the stuff I got for her in Australia.

I get to her apartment, I park and take the stuff from the boot and head inside the house, I knock cause I have too many things on me to use my own key.

I knock again a few times, it's dark, maybe she fell asleep?

Me:"argh, where are those keys"

I knock again as I cannot find my keys

I head to the car and find them by the hole next to

the gear

I take more stuff from the car before locking it and heading back to the house, I unlock and make my way in putting the stuff by the lounge, I head back to the door to fetch more.

I place them all at the lounge

Me:"honey! I'm home!"

I excitedly rush to the bedroom and switch on the lights, to my surprise the bed is freshly made and looks like no one slept on it in a while

Me:"babe!?"

I look at the bathroom switching on the lights, she's not here

Me:"what the hell? Where could she be on a Sunday"

I take my phone out my pocket and call her, she doesn't pick up, I try her a couple of times but she doesn't pick.

I call her friend Luca

"Hello?"

Me:"hey Luca my man, do you have any idea where Amahle is? She's not at her place?"

"Oh, you back?"

Me:"yeah I just arrived"

"Oh I thought you only coming back next weekend"

Me:"things changed, do you know where she is? I'm worried"

"Oh uhm, she said she'll sleep over at Andiswa's house for the weekend to do a school assignment together"

Me:"oh, but she should be back by now, doesn't she have classes tomorrow?"

"Oh, she was going to leave with Andiswa the next morning to class before coming back"

Me:"oh okay, thanks man"

"Okay cool, don't worry, she's safe"

Me:"okay man, wait can you give me Andiswa's number through Whats App"

"Okay"

Me:"cool"

I hang up, after a few minutes he sends it, I sit on the couch and call her immediately

"Hello?"

Me:"hey, Andiswa, it's me Lowell, Amahle's boyfriend"

"Oh, yeah, hey? How are you?"

Me:"I'm fine, why isn't Amahle picking up my calls?"

"Uhm I'm not sure"

Me:"can you please give her the phone, I wanna speak to her"

"Oh..uhm..wait..."

Me:"okay...."

"Uhm, she's fast asleep"

Me:"wake her up, I need to speak to her"

" I can't, please call a bit later"

I feel my blood starting to boil, I'm getting angry and

I feel like something is not right

Me:"just wake her up will you, she's not going to die!"

"You don't have to shout at me"

Me:"fine, give me your location, I'm coming to pick her up"

" Okay, wait, I'll wake her up, then we'll drive her back home, I don't wanna wake her up hurriedly, she was in pain before she fell asleep"

Me:"whatever"

I hang up

Me:"Nxa!"

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

After a long ride from the airport he parks outside the estate

Me:"I hhad a great weekend, thank you so much, I'll never forget it"

Noah:"we should do it again some other time"

Me:"No, Iwandle, that was the last time, we can never do anything like this ever again"

Noah:"to be honest Amahle, I don't know if I'll be able to stay away from you like you requested, but if it's really what you want, I'll keep my distance"

Me:"please, I'd aappreciate that, I I ddon't want to come between brothers and we both don't have to hurt the people we love this much, alot of people will get hurt because of this"

Noah:"I know, I understand"

I sigh as my heart pounds against my chest in fear

Me:"I'm so scared, I don't know how I'm going to face Lulo, I feel so guilty, I've betrayed him so much"

I feel tears threaten me as guilt overwhelms me as I think of everything that happened between Noah and I

Me:"ppplease promise me, we'll take this one to the grave"

Noah:"I promise you"

He takes my hand into his

Noah:"I'll miss you"

I look at him, I hate how he makes me feel, I don't want to feel this way for him

Me:"I'll miss you too"

My words betray me

He leans towards me I also lean in and we kiss

I pull out, he drives in the estate, my heart literally almost pops out my chest as I noticed Lowell's car

Me:"shit! Lowell is back!"

He quickly makes a u turn back to the gate the security opens and he drives out parking next to the estate but a bit far from the gate

Noah:"I thought he's only coming back next weekend?"

I look at him, my body shaking in fear

Me:"me too!"

Noah:"he must've cut it short, shit!"

I look around

Me:"my phone!?"

We both look around for it, I find it in my other big bag on the side

I look at it and I have a bunch of missed calls, I haven't touched my phone since we got to Cape Town

Me:"shit shit shit, he's been calling"

I see several missed calls from Andiswa and Luca

I call Andiswa first

"Girl where the fuck are you, your man is going crazy worried about you"

Me:"damn! I I I just arrived and I'm outside thththe

estate, I saw his car, I don't know what to do"

Tears stream down my face, Noah tries to touch me but I yank him to stop

"Okay you need to calm down, he thinks you are here at my place, I said he should wait I'll come drop you off in a few minutes, so you have to wait for me outside the gate then you'll hop on my car and we drive in as if we arrived together, you were at my house for an assignment, got it?"

I nod continuously

"Got it Amahle?"

Me:"yes yes I got it"

"Okay sharp, I'm already on the way"

Me:"okay"

I hang up and look at Noah

Me(crying):"this is all your fault!"

Noah:"Indy..calm down"

Me:"No, don't tell me to calm down, yyyou aaaare going to stay away from me, never come near me

again, gosh, what was I thinking"

I cover my face with my arms crying

Me:"I hhhate myself for this"

Noah:"he will never find out, I promise, please, stop crying"

He pulls me into his arms, I cry on his chest

Noah:"what will he think if he sees your red eyes, he'll see you've been crying, shhhhh, calm down sweetheart, don't cry please"

I move my face from him and wipe my tears

Andiswa pulls up next to us

Me:"bye"

He's about to say something but I was gone, I quickly took my bags from his car, he helped me and we put them in Andiswa's boot

Noah:"bye Amahle"

I ignore him and get in Andiswa's car, we drive in

Me:"thank you"

Andiswa:"don't mention it babe"

She helps me with my bags and we head in the house

We find him sitting in the dark lounge, I switch on the light

Me(smiling):"babe!"

He looks at me coldly

Lulo:"where are you really coming from?"

Andiswa and I look at each other, my blood literally drops leaving me cold as my heart beats uncontrollably in fear, my airway slowly closing in on me

.

.

.

.

Telling the truth and making someone cry is better

then telling a lie and making someone smile" (Paolo Coelho)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:34] : Insert 39

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

Me:"whwhat do you mean"

I breath in and out slowly trying to calm
my nerves down

Lulo:"you want me to believe that you really coming
from Andiswa's place? Who do you think you
fooling?"

Me:"I don't understand what you mean by that"

Andiswa:"please don't be harsh with her, she's been
in alot of pain, we didn't even get to do our
assignment properly"

Me:"why would you think I'm lying to you?"

He sighs and looks at me regrettably

Lulo:"I was just so worried about you, I've been
trying to get ahold of you since yesterday, I thought
something bad happened to you, then when I called
Andiswa she sounded weird over the phone I
thought you were hiding something from me"

Me:"whwhwhy would I do that? What would I be
hiding from you?"

He looks at me for a while

Me:"yyou think I was with someone else?"

Lulo(sighs):"it's stupid I know, I'm sorry"

He gets up and comes towards me

I can smell Noah's cologne strongly on me

I move away as he gets closer

Me:"don't touch me"

Lulo:"babe....

Andiswa:"okay, I'm going to go now"

Me:"I'll walk you out"

I walk with her out to her car leaving lulo insides

Me(sigh):"thank you so much for covering for me, I appreciate it"

Andiswa:"you would've done the same for me, thank Luca, he had the quick mind to come up with this"

Me:"that wwas a really close one"

Andiswa:"good night and good luck, you'll tell me everything tomorrow"

Me:"yeah"

We share a hug

Andiswa:"yohh you smell like the doctor, don't let your man catch this scent, it's too manly"

Me:"I'll try"

She gets in the car and starts it

Andiswa:"bye"

Me:"bye"

I watch her drive away, I head back to the house, I take my bag and head to the bedroom, leaving Lowell sitting in the lounge, after a few seconds he makes his way in

Lulo:"babe, I'm sorry"

I take off my clothes and dump them in the washing basket

Me:"please, I hhhad to force myself to get up while I was in pain, all bbbecause you decided to come back early and I have to ask how high everytime you say

jump it does n't matter how I'm feeling"

Lulo:"I was just really worried about you babe, you've never slept over a friend's house before, I thought you were fooling me"

I head to the bathroom, he follows behind me.

I run the water in the shower

Me:"I've never slept at a friend's house because you always here, I never needed anyone, but since you were gone, the dreams came back and the pains, the house was really scary I thought there was a snake here, I decided to spend the weekend with Andiswa and keep myself distracted with assignments, I don't know why you'd think I'm fooling you"

I get in the shower

Lulo:"you not scared of the shower anymore?"

My heart skips as I didn't realize that I'm supposed to be still afraid of the shower

Me:"Andiswa convinced me it's not scary"

He walks in the bathroom as I wash myself trying to remove Noah's scent

I also thoroughly wash my vagina to get rid of any smell

"Lulo:"babe, I'm sorry, I didn't mean to accuse you of such, I was just worried, I trust you and I know that you loyal, I understand why you spent the weekend with your friend, I wasn't here, I'm really sorry"

Me:"I needed you, but you were not here"

Lulo:"I know, but I'm here now and I missed you so much"

I remain silent as I finish off, I hear him walking out and closing the door

After a while I make my way to the bedroom wrapped in a towel

I find him sitting on the bed naked with only his briefs on

I open my bag and take out my toiletry bag and start lotioning my body, my phone vibrates on the table, I pick it up

it's a WhatsApp message from Noah

I open it

(Dr Nhlabathi): "don't have sex with him, at least make him wait for a week, or he'll know you were fooling around...I'm sorry if I got you into trouble, I hope everything is good, I'll bring you an emergency pill tomorrow since I didn't pull out, goodnight sweetheart"

I log off and wear my PJs, I get in the bed he looks at me as I settle in the covers

Lulo: "sthandwa sam?"

I look at him

Lulo: "ngiyaxolis a"

(I'm sorry)

he wraps his arm around me

Lulo: "uyangixolela?"

(Do you forgive me?)

Me: "yeah, I forgive you"

He pecks my cheek multiple times before turning my face to kiss his lips

He turns my whole body to face him as we kiss, his

hands start caressing my thighs as he brings my leg to wrap over him

I push him away gently

Me:"nnot tonight babe"

He frowns in disappointment

Lulo:"come on baby, I missed you"

He kisses my boobs

Lulo:"please sthandwa sam"

His hand slides down to touch my punani, I move away

Me:"can we not.. please"

Lulo:"but baby...

He gets on top of me while kissing my neck

Me(moans):"Lulooo...stooop...."

He wraps my legs around his waist moving himself against me

I push him away roughly

Me:"I said stop! J eez!"

He gets off me

Me:"I jjust ttold you about my pains but you still insist on having sex? Does it mean nothing to you that I'm still in pain!?"

Lulo:" I didn't know you were still in pain...

Me:"but Andiswa told you I was in pain, just cause I'm not showing it does n't mean it's not still there, I'm trying to be strong for you, I'm sorry but we can't have sex right now"

Lulo:"you didn't have to be so harsh about it, I understand you in pain and I'm sorry for acting inconsiderate, goodnight"

He switches off the side lamp and faces the other ways covering him self with the duvet. My heart sinks painfully, I think I hurt his feelings

Me:"babe?"

I move closer to him brushing his s houlder, he yanks me off

I sit back and fold my arms and huff

Me(sulking tone):"it's unfair that you mad at me, just

because I don't wanna have sex because I'm in pain,
you don't even care that I was having nightmares
that haunted me throughout the nights you were
gone, you not even going to ask what they were
about, there was even snake sounds all over the
house even after I woke up....but you don't care
cause all you want is to have sex"

He avoids me, my heart's beatings sharply against
my chest causing real chest pains

I look over him

Me(tearfully):"Lulo...you breaking my heart, please
don't sleep mad at me"

(Silence)

I wrap myself around him cuddling him

He moves my arms and legs from him and moves
away

I move to the other end of the bed and also turn my
back on him as I cry myself to sleep

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

We having dinner, Lulama decided to cook for me, I must applaud her, she's getting better at it, not quite there yet, but better

Me:"thank you for the delicious dinner babe, you out did yourself"

She smiles

Lulama:"you welcome love, I missed you, plus you work so hard, you deserve to come home to a nice warm home cooked meal"

Me(nods):"ai nginomfazi impela, amalobolo sengyabona ayephi"

(I have a true wife indeed, I now see where my lobola money went to)

She blushes shyly looking down at her plate, I take my time observing her, it's like the more I look at her the more she looks like Amahle, they look the same but they are so different, their smiles are similar but not the same

Lulama (smiling): "what? Why you staring at me?"

Me(smiles): "a man can't admire what's his?"

Lulama: "how about we go to bed, and you can admire all you want"

Me: "I like the sound of that"

We clean up the table packing the dishes in the sink then head to the bedroom

We kiss as we make our way to the bed

I push her on the bed as I get on top of her, she takes off my shirt pulling it up.

I pull out of the kiss

Me: "wait, let me go take a shower first"

Lulama: "we'll take it together after, please, I need you"

Me:"babe, I'm tired, I need the shower to relax my muscles"

She huffs as I get off her and head to the shower. I let the water run over me as I close my eyes, my mind slowly replaying, my morning steamy shower session with Amahle, the way I stretched her pussy open last night, I've completely and utterly corrupted her

I rub my hard dick, just thinking about her makes me hard, I need her right now, I can think of a few things I still want to do to her.

After a while I head back to the room

I wipe myself dry and walk to the bed with my boner pointing at Lulama

She gets on her knees and sucks on it

like her life depended on it, I close my eyes enjoying her mouth, a picture of Amahle squirting while I fucked her pops up in my mind, before I know it I released

I open my eyes looking down at her

She looks at me disappointed

Lulama:"that was quick?"

Me:"fuck, you that good babe"

Lulama:"argh, since when are you so quick? So I get nothing?"

She sulks folding her arms leaning against the pillow

I wipe myself with my towel then get in bed after switching off the lights

Me:"sorry babe, I'll make it up to you tomorrow"

Lulama:"yeah whatever"

She turns to face the other way

I kiss her cheek then face the other way

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.
. .

I get up stretching my arms, I look beside me and she's not there.

I get up and go wash my face and brush my teeth. I walk along the passage

I lean against the wall as I watch her humming while making breakfast, I find myself smiling, how am I supposed to stay mad at that, it's impossible.

I wrap my arms around her waist from behind, she takes off her one ear pods and turns to face me

Amahle:"good morning"

Me:"good morning my love, repeat that"

Amahle:"good morning my love"

Me:"that's better"

Amahle:"I I made you breakfast"

Me:"thank you babe, what time are your classes?"

Amahle:"I ss still have ttwo hours to spare"

Me:"I'm sorry about last night"

Amahle (sighs):"last night was very emotional, I'm sorry I couldn't give you sex, but I think it's time I consulted a doctor about my abdomen pains today when I go to the hospital"

Lulo:"can you please not work the night shift tonight, I want us to spend time together"

She nods

Amahle:"okay"

I help her dish up for us

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Lowell just dropped me off outside campus, I'm now waiting near the entrance gate.

A few minutes later Noah parks his car in front of me

He gets off and comes towards me carry a bottle of water

Noah:"hey"

Me:"hi"

An awkward moment passes staring at each other

Noah:"there you go"

He gives me the bottle of water and a pill he had on his fist

I throw the pill in my mouth and drink the water

Me:"thanks "

Noah:"you welcome"

Me:"I hhhope it's not too late"

Noah:"no, it'll still be effective, it's been less than 120 hours since we had sex"

I avoid his eyes as my heart skips a beat

Me:"do you have to mention sex?"

Noah:"I'm sorry, I'm a blunt speaker, are you okay though?"

Me:"I'm fine"

I start feeling shy as people walk past

looking at us, his car is not helping as

it's drawing attention to us

Noah:"will I see you at the hospital later?"

Me:"yeah, cccan wwe talk later, my class starts in a few minutes"

Noah:"okay, bye"

Me:"bye"

I walk away from him as fast as I could

After my first two class was over I was now chilling with Andiswa and Luca at our chilling spot

Andiswa:"s ooo how did it go"

Me:"yoh, hectic"

Andiswa:"so you managed to make him believe you?"

Me:"yeah, bbut he was mad at me cause I denied him sex"

Andiswa:"what? Why?...oohh wait...(whispers)...you smashed the doctor?"

I look down embarrassingly

Me:"can this please stay between us, I trust that no matter how bad we fight, you will never tell a soul about this, please"

Andiswa:"I'm not like that, I've grown very fond of you Mahle, you like the sister I've never had, no matter how bad we fight in future, I'm not bitter like that"

I look at Luca who has been giving me the silent treatment since morning

Me:"uhm, Luca?"

He looks at me

Me:"thank you, fffor what yyou did for me last night,

without your idea, I would've got busted"

Luca:"don't be so proud for getting away with it, cause if you continue with this, it'll back fire and you'll lose everything"

There he goes with the over protectiveness

Me:"I ended what was happening between the doctor and I, I promise, I won't ever do what I did"

Luca(chuckles):"you think it'll be that easy? You are so naive and clueless Amahle, infact you are stupid"

I gasps hurt by his words

Me:"I ggues I deserve that"

Andiswa:"mxm, don't mind him friends hip, what's important is that you got away with it and you can move on cause you ended the hot mess with the doctor, Luca is just being annoying, seriously man, she has alot to deal with already, she saw her mistakes, now please let her continue with her life without you guilt tripping her, we all make mistakes and learn from them, she's growing"

Luca chuckles shaking his head

Luca:"you really don't see what's happening here? The doctor guy obviously loves Amahle, or he just lusts her or whatever, but he wants her for himself, I mean he took you all the way to cape town to smash you and have a romantic whatever with him, he won't let you go that easily, you think you can just say No I don't want you anymore and he'll happily move on? Your work at the hospital is in his hands, he can let you go anytime, nsfas already dropped you because the doctor gave you a scholarship, what if he decides you not worthy of the scholarship anymore?

He has your future in his hands now

He has the authority of what will become of you...he just got a taste of you this weekend, he'll want more of you, he'll keep wanting more and if you deny him, you might lose everything, he's already sleeping with his brother's girl, you don't know how far he can go to betray his brother, they don't have that loyalty to each other it's already evident, he can even tell his brother everything after dropping you like a bag of trash, he will not lose his brother, they'll

probably forgive each other in future cause they are blood family, you on the other hand? What will you do? Where will you go? You don't even have a rich family to go back to, actually you don't even have a family at all, NSFAS won't fund you again cause obviously he'll give bad reference of you...and boom, just like that, your dreams crushed and your life ruined"

I cover my face as my tears are streaming down effortlessly

He gets up

Luca:"I'm sorry but you got yourself into this mess, you should've resisted the doctor, your boyfriend would never forgive you for this, his brother out of all people, I don't mean to be a bad friend but I'm telling you like it is, and as your friend, I really hope everything I just said doesn't happen and this doctor guy lets you go easily, I have to go my dad just arrived"

He walks away leaving me and Andiswa

She wraps her arms around me letting me cry in her

embrace

Andiswa:"shhhhh Luca is just an over thinker, the doctor is also married remember? And his wife is pregnant, he wouldn't want to destroy his own family like that"

Me(crying):"What hurt me the most about what Luca said is that, he-he-he made me remember that I have no one, I-I-I have no family nothing to turn back to, I'm on my own in this world, if I fall, I have no one to pick me up, without Lowell and Noah, I'm good as homeless with no education, whwhwhat will I do if Noah doesn't want to let go of me? I'm so depended...I didn't even realize"

Andiswa:"bull, you still got me, you not alone, no matter what happens to you, I'll always be here to help, you'll never go homeless not while I'm still alive"

I look up at her

Me:"thank you, I hhhate this, I hate being so depended, this is not the way things were supposed to be, this is not the way I wanted to achieve my

dreams, I promise you, I had better plans, I did"

She wipes my tears

Andiswa:"I know baby, come let's go to the toilet, you need to calm down, everything will be okay, God has better plans for you, don't listen to Luca, you will finish your seven years and become the best heart surgeon, better than that hot doctor with your own hospital, stop stressing, we need to use our brains, we need to get something that we can use against the doctor, you will not sleep with him to keep your scholarship, but if you don't stop crying, we won't be able to come up with anything"

We get up and head to the toilets

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Me:"I thought you were supposed to be gone two weeks?"

Lowell:"yeah I decided to come back early..."

He looks at me with a frown

Lowell:"wait, I told you I'll be gone for one week?"

Me:"yeah, but Amahle told me you told her two weeks"

Lowell:"oh, I forget she works for you, yeah things didn't turn out that way"

Me:"where were you really? I know the business didn't take that long, did the chick bail on you?"

He chuckles

Lowell:"what makes you think I was going to meet a chick?"

Me:"I know you, you love the pussy and besides you not married to this girl"

Lowell:"it's not like that, I had other things to take care of, just cause I'm not married to Amahle

doesn't mean I'm not committed, she means a lot to me, and I don't wish to hurt her like that"

Me(laughs):"yeah right, we both know you smashed a chick or two that side to take out business stress"

He laughs

Lowell:"whatever, I was younger then, I've grown now"

I'm in stitches

Me:"younger a few days ago? Wow"

I clap hands

Me:"you the gee my brother"

Lowell:"don't say that bro, I really want to change for Amahle, I'm not the same man I was this past week, you have no idea how I feel about her"

Me:"I get you, please, handle her with care, she seems like she'd make a good sister in law, I like her...for you"

Lowell:"with everything going on with the family, I don't know when I will officially introduce her"

Me:" if you want to wait for drama to settle, I guess you'll never introduce her"

Lowell:"you right, I'll do it maybe next week or next month"

I sigh and lean back

Lowell:"thank you for not hating on me about what happened to mom"

Me:"it wasn't your fault, it was Dad, he was trying to kill you and both you and mom were fighting for your lives, it's dad whom I'll never forgive"

Lowell:"he will pay dearly for what he did"

Me:"you have something planned?"

Lowell:"not yet, but I'm thinking of something"

Me:"I think I should let granddad handle him"

Lowell:"nooo granddad is not as hardcore as back in the days, he's been weak ever since grandma, he won't give him the punishment he deserves"

Me:"but dad is so scared of him, he'll probably do much worse than we know"

Lowell:"I want him to suffer, granddad will probably just kill him, that's too easy, our family has suffered alot in his hands, he should suffer first, please don't let granddad handle this"

I sigh and look at him thoughtfully, he seems as though he has something up his sleeves

Me:"fine, I'll let granddad idea slide, I hope you have a way better plan"

Lowell:"just wait and watch"

Me:"anyway, how did business go?"

He tells me how successful it went

Me:"that's good, we need to get more stock from KZN, since I lost two girls, we'll have to pick up more than three this time"

Lowell:"this time you coming with"

Me:"of cause, you dare to fall for another one if my girls again, I'll kill you this time"

He laughs but I keep a straight face

Me:"I'm serious, don't fuck me up like that again, I'm

not going to be as nice"

Lowell:"less on learnt, never again"

Me(laughs):"less on learnt? Nah I don't think so, you haven't learnt any less on cause I never punished you"

Lowell:"yeah but the silent treatment was torture enough and losing the club for a while, no club no big brother, that was a punishment"

I laugh

Me:"ohhh you poor baby, you have no idea how punishment for betrayal from big brother is like do you?"

Lowell:"I wish to never know"

I smile and look at him

Me:"I wish your wish stays true"

.

.

.

"The man who does evil to another does evil to himself...and an evil plan does mischief to the planner" (Hesiod)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:34] : Insert 40

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-

•

Andiswa:"wow, it sounds like it was really fun and romantic"

Me(sighs):"it was, I just wish it was with Lulonke instead"

Andiswa:"I know, but I think I like you for the doctor, you share alot of things in common, and the whole time you were talking about him, your face lit up, I literally got goosebumps when you were telling me about cape town"

Me:"stop Andiswa, there's nothing in common here, you just like the doctor cause he's cute, my heart beats for Lowell"

Andiswa:"okay fine"

She looks at me with a smirk

Me(smiles):"what? Why you looking at me like that?"

Andiswa:"just one more question"

I sigh rolling my eyes, it's going to be a stupid one, I can feel it

Me:"ask"

Andiswa:"who's better..."

Me:"better?"

Andiswa:"yeah, like who's better in bed"

I gasps covering my mouth

Me:"Andiswa!"

Andiswa (laughing):"whaat? It's an honest question, please, it'll be our little secret"

I shake my head

Me:"No! I'm not answering that"

Andiswa:"oh come on Mahle, how will I help you choose who's your soulmate if you don't tell me"

Me(laughing):"I don't have to choose, Lowell is my soulmate"

Andiswa:"is that your way of saying he fucks better than Noah?"

Me:"he doesn't have to fuck better to be my soulmate"

Andiswa:"so Doctor fucks better?"

Me:"yoh, this conversation is over"

We laugh

Andiswa:"okay fine, don't tell me"

Me:"I won't"

Andiswa:"well, while you were having the time of your life in Cape Town, Luca and I were invited to a party"

Me:"really? By who?"

Andiswa:"Blair, she lives around my neighborhood, apparently she's friends with a girl who looks so like you, I thought I was imagining things but Luca saw it too"

Me:"looks like me?"

Andiswa:"yeah, her name is Lulama"

Me:"Lulama, that is Noah's wife"

Andiswa:"really? That's the wife?"

I nod

Me:"does she really really look like me?"

Andiswa:"so much, not identical but y'all look alike, it's just that she's the slay queen version, with the expensive hair and dolled up face beat, the long fake nails and the very expressive taste in clothing, she's a bit too much with the sassy rich bitch attitude"

Me:"do you blame her? She's married to a rich doctor with his own hospital who's from a rich family, I'm sure she's also from a rich family"

Andiswa:"yeah she acts like a spoilt brat so she's definitely from a rich family"

Me:"so are you guys friends with them?"

Andiswa:"I think that's where it's headed, Blair has been keeping in contact with me, I think she has a thing for Luca"

Me:"I can't be part of that friendship, I'll never be able to look at lulama in the eyes, after everything I've done"

Andiswa:" how I wish you were not with Lowell so

you can snatch that husband from her, that girl does not know when to stoop, all she does is brag about how romantic her husband is, how he's obsessed with her, how other men cheat but her husband is so loyal, blah blah blah, ngifisa ongathi bangamshaya ngestina ayeke ukuphapha"

(I wish they would snatch him from her, so that she'll stop being so forward)

I laugh at her irritated facial expression

Me:"I'm sorry, I'm not the one to fulfill that wish, you on your own"

Andiswa:"yoh uyabora yaz, doctor should've took me to Cape Town, yeyi! I'd make sure he goes home with lipstick all over his face even his dick, make sure I leave my strongest cologne on him, so as soon as he walks in that door my cologne fills their whole house"

I can't help but laugh

Me:"nooo you so bad"

We laugh as we finish up our little snack break and

heading back inside the hospital

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I walk to the kitchen

Me:"hey, are you done"

Her:"yes mam, here's your lunch box"

Me:"thank you"

I take my lunch box from her and head out I drive to
his office

I make my way in

Receptionist:"hi Mrs Nhlabathi"

Me:"hey, I came to see the CEO"

Receptionist:" okay let me alert him first"

She takes the telephone and calls his office

Receptionist:"Mrs Nhlabathi is here to see you"

...

Receptionist:"yes Lulama"

....

Receptionist:"okay, I'll let her know"

....

Receptionist:"yes sir, I'll let her know"

....

Receptionist:"okay, bye"

She drops the call

Receptionist:"he can't see you, he's about to start an important meeting, he said you should make an appointment like everyone else, you cannot just come here and expect him to drop everything, he has a company to run, you make an appointment or

call him privately like everyone else"

Me:"wow, okay, thanks "

I walk out and take my phone calling him

"Hello"

Me:"just like that?"

"I'm busy Lulama, what do you want?"

Me:"I thought you'd like pictures of your baby, and I got you something to eat, I thought we agreed on a civil relationship with each other so you'll be able to bond with your baby with no drama between us, it's obvious you don't care anymore, so bye"

"Look, come back to my office, I'll see you"

I smile

Me:"good choice"

I walk back into the building, the receptionist stops me

Me:"I gave him a private call, don't worry"

I make my way to his office

I knock and he instructs me to come in

I find him busy in his laptop

Me:"hey baby daddy"

Lowell:"Lulama"

I sit on the chair opposite him, he has a straight serious expression on his

face which makes him even more handsome, a smile creeps on my face

just by staring at his sexy brown eyes

Me:"I made you lunch"

I place the small lunch bag on his table

Lowell:"my girl already packed me lunch

but thanks for the gesture"

Me:"I prepared your favorite"

Lowell:"look, Amahle...I mean Lulama...

Me:"oh wow, I knew that's the reason you with her, cause she reminds you of me right?"

Lowell:"No, listen, being civil with each other doesn't

mean we have to be friends or something, we don't even have to communicate all the time, bringing me lunch and baby pictures, it's not necessary, this baby is Noah's, start acting like it, I'm it's uncle, I'll only bond with it once it's born, but right now, you need to bond with Noah, he's the father and you should start acting that way, you can't be visiting me in the office anytime you want without even announcing, what if my father was in here? Or Noah? Please use your brain, it's over between us, they'll never be an us ever again, I'm in love with someone else, please be in love with Noah and move on, what we had is done, I'll see the baby once it's born, no thank you on the pictures, now can you please kindly walk out my office for the very last time"

Me(tearfully):"you don't mean that?"

Lowell:"I'm sorry but it's really over this time Lulu, no more sneaking around, I'm ready to settle, I'm ready to love someone and I'm ready to commit, I'm ready to move on, you should too"

I wipe a tear that managed to escape

Me:"I hear you, I hope she loves you just as much as I loved you, I hope she makes you happy..."

I stand on my feet

Me:"it was nice while it lasted I guess, I'll forever cherish the memories we made"

I walk around to him, I turn his face to

look at me, I peck his lips

Me:"my first everything, you'll always be in my heart, I wish things played out differently, I wish you were the brother I had to marry, my heart will forever be yours"

I swallow the painful lump on my throat

as I turn to walk away but he holds my

arm stopping me

Lowell:"for what it's worth, you'll always be in my heart as well"

He gets up and pulls me into hug

His cologne fills my nostrils as I close my eyes enjoying his scent

I move my face from his shoulder and we lock eyes,
I lean in closer, our noses

touch with our lips just a few inches away, my heart
beating rate increasing

He pushes me out of his embrace gently

Lowell:"bye Lulama"

I guess he really loves this girl, to be able to push
me away like this, my heart sinks as my lips tremble,
I don't know why I'm feeling like this, I feel like we
are now really breaking up, there's no more us, my
hormones are playing tricks on

me, I never even loved Lowell for him to hurt me this
much.

Me:"bye Lowell"

I make my way out of his office

.

.

.

Noah

- .
- .
- .

I'm in my office with my students, we about to go for surgery

Me:"okay guys, tell me, have you learnt about the esophageal cancer?"

They shake their heads

Me:"okay can anyone guess what it is?"

A few pick up their hands, including Amahle

Me:"yes Andiswa"

Andiswa:"I think it's cancer found in the esophagus"

Me:"good, it's exactly that, so we going to be performing a surgery called an

esophagectomy, the word ectomy in other words mean to remove, so we'll be removing the cancer from the esophagus"

I open the box full of masks and gloves

I hand them each their own, I make my way out and they follow behind me to the surgery room

Me:"this is one rare surgery guys I hope you are all concentrated, it's not very often we get to perform an esophagectomy, cancer in the esophagus is usually found when it has already spread because it hides, but we were lucky enough to find it early, this will be a very complicated surgery"

I ask one of the students to hand me the tools I need

Me:"in this operation we will remove the esophagus and part of the upper part of the stomach, we removing it completely cause its harmful"

I carefully cut through my patients chest opening up to their organ, cutting through thin tissue careful not to cut out

important veins

"Uhm doctor?"

I look up at her, I knew it won't be long till she's curious, she makes these surgeries really fun for

me cause most students don't usually ask questions

Me:"yes Amahle"

Amahle:"so if you remove the whole esophagus, what will the patient use to get food to the stomach?"

Me:"good question, we'll just connect the stomach itself, we can use the large or the small intestine to act as the esophagus"

"Ohh/okay/ wow that's interesting"

Others nod in understanding

After hours, my team and I stitched the patient up as we completed yet another successful surgery

I sigh looking at the students

Me:"we all done, the patient will be admitted for a few weeks before being discharged"

Amahle picks her hand up

Me:"I was about to ask, any questions, Amahle?"

Amahle:"whwhat are the side effects of this surgery?
Are there any?"

Me:"matter of fact there are, I'm glad you asked that,
I suggest you write these down in your little
notebooks"

I take off my gloves and head to the sink to wash
my hands using hand wash soap

Me:"risks of an esophagectomy, after the first
month of surgery, usually include, bleeding,
infection and leaking from where the remaining
esophagus is attached to the stomach and just like
any surgery an esophagectomy carries the risk of
death"

They gasp looking at me

Me:"yep, that's why our patient will be admitted until
after a month, to ensure if they won't die or there
won't be any complications, there are many other
things to worry about after this surgery, when
eating the patient's food will travel faster than
normal to the stomach, but there are side effects
like sweating, having reflux, or fullness on the chest,

these can be avoided though, they'll have to eat certain types of food and less sugar"

I tell them all they need to know and answer their questions.

The day finally comes to an end when the clock hits six and everyone was dismissed

Amahle stays behind in my office

Amahle:"iif this is about wworking night shift, I can't today, I promised Lowell to spend time with him"

Me:"why, you should be trying to avoid sleeping with him, night shifts will help with that"

Amahle:"hhe was already suspicious that I'm cheating yesterday, I don't want to give him anymore reason, let me just accept his wishes for tonight"

Me(sighs):"fine, come, let's go"

Amahle:"my driver will pick me up"

Me:"I'm not taking you home, there's a doctor I want you to meet"

I get up and she follows behind me

We get in his office

Me:"hey doctor khalala"

Khalala:" Dr Nhlabathi"

We handshake

Me:"this is Amahle my student"

He greets her shaking her hand

We sit on the chairs opposite him

Me:"she's been experiencing abdomen pains, very severe ones, I know if anyone can help her is you"

Khalala:"oh okay, where do you feel the pains young lady"

She points on the area

Khalala:"are you feeling them right now?"

Amahle:"no, not right now, but sometimes, when they come, they feel like a bunch of needles poking me and it feels like there's fire burning inside me and it causes me to feel really hot throughout my

whole body"

Khalala:"I see, please lie on the bed over there"

She goes to the bed, I go sit beside her

as he does a scan on her trying to find what's wrong

He does some tests on her, he walks out of his office to his lab

I look at Amahle who has a frown, she looks really worried

Me:"you going to be fine, Doctor Khalala is one of the very best gynecologist, he'll find what's wrong with you"

She nods, I take her hand into mine

she looks at me for a minute we search each other's eyes, she looks away letting me hold her hand

The doctor walks on after a while

Dr khalala:" okay, I have the results, well, I can't seem to find what's causing the pain but there is definitely something not right with your womb, it's damaged, alot can cause damaged to your uterus

like hormones, thyroid problems, fibroids, polyps, cancer, infection, or pregnancy.

In your case which is very rare I couldn't find the cause"

Fear overcomes her face her lips are trembling I'm sure she doesn't know how to respond to this

Me:"okay, so is there anything you can do to fix it?"

Dr khalala:"unfortunately there's nothing I can do, there is treatment I'll give her but it's not guaranteed it will work since we don't know the cause"

Me:"how is that even possible? To not know the cause? Come on, I trusted you Khalala?"

Khalala:"trust me this is a first for me, I'll definitely be doing more research on this and I'll need you to come see me everyday until we find out what's wrong with you"

She nods, I brush her hand

Amahle:"with a damaged womb, does that mean I'll never be able to have a family?"

Me:"Indy..."

Dr khalala:"unfortunately...the treatment might repair your uterus, but chances of you being strong enough to carry a baby are very slim"

Amahle:"okay"

She yanks my hand off as she gets up

Amahle:"ccc can you pl please give me a note, that states that I can't have sex for a week"

He looks at me, I nod

Dr khalala:"okay"

He makes the note for her and we head out after getting her treatment

Me:"I did not expect that"

Amahle:"me neither"

We stare at each other

Me:"I'm so sorry"

Amahle:"it doesn't matter, I don't deserve a family, I've accepted it"

Me:"don't say that"

Amahle:"let me go, I'll see you tomorrow"

She turns her heels to leave but I pull her back and she lands on my chest, I hold her in my arms for a while, I let go and look at her

Me:"you okay?"

Amahle (smiles):"I'm fine, don't worry about me, this is nothing compared to what I've been through, it's probably for the best, goodnight Lwandle"

She walks away, I put my hands in my pockets and watch her get in the car as it drives away till it disappears

One of the doctors pass me distracting me as I was staring out at space

Her:"hey, are you okay?"

Me(sighs):"I'm fine"

I walk back to my office

.
. .
.

Bongani

.

.

.

I'm on my way to meet up with Reid one of they
guys that works for me

It's very late, the roads are quiet

I stop as the robot turns red

Two cars stop right in front of me as I was about to
drive off

Me:"the fuck?"

Men dressed in black carrying big guns come out,
they open my door, I try to reach for my gun but
they shoot my leg

"Aahhhhh fuuck!!!" I groan in pain

They cover me with a cloth around my nose and it
was light out for me

.

.

.

.

"Just because people are strong enough to handle pain...it doesn't always mean they deserve it"(Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:35] : Insert 41

•

•

•

•

•

A month later

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

Mid holidays are approaching, in a week we'll be closing off our first semester

I'm only left with two more papers

I'm writing my second to last paper today and I'm busy memorizing as I get myself ready to go.

I run the water in the shower above me as I wash my body, I hear the shower door open startling me

I close the water removing the soap from my eyes as I turn to look at him

Me:"Lulo, you scared me"

Lulo:"I'm sorry babe"

He opens the water and helps me remove the soap on my face then wipes my face, he kisses me, after

a while I pull out from the kiss

Me:"babe, I have to get ready for school"

Lulo:"I'll be quick"

Me:"babe, I haven't been getting much rest from the nightmares haunting me almost every night, and I have to study too everyday, the stress has caused me an irritating painful migraine, I'm so tired"

Lulo:"please baby, I need you, what am I supposed to do with this"

He points at his boner

I sigh, I guess it doesn't matter how I feel

Me:"fine, I'll help you"

He smiles, I smile back shaking my head

He picks me up and pins me against the wall as we kiss, he slides himself in, ever since after the one week of no sex, he's been hungrier than ever, I love him but he's a sex machine, I didn't get much rest last night, I hope I'll have energy to write my paper today.

He turns me around making me hold on to the wall while bending over as he hit it from behind, my moans get louder as the pleasures kick in, I feel myself close

"aahh.....

He releases before I could release

He slips out

Me:"babe, please go a bit longer...

Lulo:"eish seyilele babe askies"

(It's already down babe, sorry)

He pulls me into his arms and kisses me

Lulo:"nces e I'll make it up to you later, my morning boners are weak"

I laugh and wrap my arms around his neck

Me:"can you at least touch me, I was super close"

He places gentle kisses on my body as he goes down on me, he does his magic with his tongue and

fingers, I hold on his head, breathing heavily, I wrap my one leg around his neck, moving my waist as he fingers me while his tongue plays with my clits, and before I knew it, my

creams come sliding down my thighs

he licks my dry as he comes back up and kisses me, making me taste myself

Me(whispers):"thank you"

Lulo:"I love you"

Me:"I love you too"

We take a shower then get ready for the day

He's now driving me to campus

Lulo:"you are on contraceptives right?"

Me:"yeah I am"

Lulo:"you on the pill or injection?"

Me:"the pill"

Lulo:"oh that's good, I love you but we still too young for a baby"

I laugh, I couldn't bring myself to tell him about my damaged womb, I've been seeing the gyno, I keep praying he'll find a solution, he's recently involved other doctors as well to find out what's wrong with me, Noah is the one putting pressure on them, otherwise they would've long let it rest that I'm unfixable.

Me:"yeah too young for that"

Lulo:"after you graduate, work for at least two years, then we'll get married, a year later we start a family"

Me(smiling):"th-thats a very good plan you have there Mr Nhlabathi"

He takes my hand and kisses it

Me:"babe?"

Lulo:"yes baby"

Me:"yyou've been taking your father's accident pretty chilled, aren't you worried about him? It's been a month now, hhe's still in hospital"

His smile disappears as he lets go of my hand

Lulo:"why should I care what happened to him, I don't care, he once tried to kill me, he ended shooting mom, he can stay in that coma for eternity for all I care"

Me:"I see"

(Silence)

Me:"the things I'd do to get my father back...but I guess some people are just not worth reconciling with"

Lulo:"what do you mean to get your father back? Where is he?"

Me:"hhhe ppassed away"

He looks at me then back at the road

Lulo:"I'm sorry...I didn't know"

Me:"it's okay, I don't talk about it"

Lulo:"what happened to him?"

Me:"I'd rather not talk about it, I'll tell you some other time I don't need this energy right now, I need to focus on that paper...I'm sorry for bringing your

father up"

He takes my hand and kisses it

Lulo:"don't be sorry"

He drops me off and I find Luca and Andiswa waiting for me

Me:"hey guys "

Andiswa:"hey"

Luca:"hi"

Luca is still mad at me

Me:"ccan I talk to you, in private?"

Andiswa:"hawu guys? I thought we all friends and now?"

Me:"Andiswa please"

Andiswa (sighs):"fine"

She walks away

Me:"are you okay?"

Luca:"I'm fine"

Me:"you hardly hang with us anymore"

Luca:"I can't be hanging with girls all the time, people will think I'm gay"

Me:"but I miss hanging with you, Andiswa is becoming closer with Lulama and Blair, I try to avoid them by all costs, I end up at the library by myself"

Luca:"tell her you not comfortable with them"

Me:"I have but I can't decide who she should and should not hang out with because of my mistakes"

Luca:"so you wanna decide for me?"

I look down at my hands

Me:"No, I just wanted to know if are we still cool?"

He sighs

Luca:"I'm not sure"

I look up at him

Me:"you not interested in being my friend anymore?"

Luca:"you know I tried to look at you the same way I looked at you when I first met you, that cool down to earth but fun girl, the one who doesn't care about fitting in, the one who knows what she wants, the passionate girl about medicine who would never do anything to jeopardize her dreams, I thought you were different from these city girls who live for men who don't have a future without a man (sighs) but you proved me that all girls are the same"

Me:....

Luca:"you are so easy when it comes to men, what you doing with the doctor who's your boyfriend's brother disgusts me"

His words dropped right on my heart like a bunch of bricks breaking it into million pieces

I wipe my tear

Me(tearfully):"yyyou..(breaths in and out)...yyyou hhhave no right to judge me, you don't know my story, yyyou don't know why I depend on a man in the first place, you hhave no idea what happened to me, mmmmy journey that landed me in J oburg , so

please don't judge my dependency"

He shrugs his shoulders looking at me with no remorse

Me:"what happened between the doctor and I ended in Cape Town, he did let me go that easily and he didn't threaten my future or work, I've been keeping my distance from him, Cape town was a mistake and I'm still paying for it, the guilt always haunts me, knowing that someday someone might betray my trust and Lowell will know the truth, I can never confess what I did, otherwise I'll be good as dead, I'm not sure what he's capable of, he's easy to love someone but he's also not afraid to lose people he loves, even if it's his own family, so what am I? I learnt from my mistake with Noah and you've punished me long enough...

I take his hands into mine

Me:"I just need a friend, a friend who'll be honest with me when I'm wrong, who's not afraid to tell me like it is, a friend who's not close with people who are my potential enemies...I need you Luca, please,

forgive me?"

He looks away from me scratching his head and secretly wipes something from his eye before looking back at me

Luca:"come here"

He opens his arms for me, without wasting any time I throw myself around him as tears stream down my face

Me:"thank you, fffor gggiving me another chance"

Luca:"I'm so sorry for the harsh mean things I said, I was talking out of anger"

Me(smiling):"it's okay, I'm glad you said them"

He takes my hand

Luca:"let's go murder that paper"

- .
- .
- .
- .

Lowell

.

.

.

I get to the hospital and I'm leaded to his ward

Me:"thank you"

The doctor walks out, I take out the needle with the drug and inject it on

his arm

"Hey baby"

I quickly drop the needle under the bed

Me:"moom I didn't expect you"

She walks closer

Mom:"I didn't expect you"

She comes towards me and we share a hug

Mom:"I didn't know you come to visit your father, I thought you were still angry at him"

Me(sighs):"yeah well, what can I say, he is my father after all, and I hate to see him like this, as much as he wanted me dead, I wouldn't wish that for him"

Mom:"aaww baby, don't worry, the doctor says he'll wake up anytime, yesterday he started breathing without the help of machines, so he'll be up"

Me:"that's good news, when he wakes up, I want him to have his company back"

Mom:"really?"

Me:"yeah, he's right, I'm still young, I can wait for him to retire, then I'll take the seat, I shouldn't have rushed for the position"

She rubs my back

Mom:"you see, now you growing up, and besides, you are not forced to work for your father, you can start your own company, you have a degree in Architect, it won't take you long to make it big, plus you already have connections, don't let your success be built on someone else's blood and sweat"

Me:"yeah I understand, I think I'll take your advice, once dad is awake and ready to take his seat I'll step down"

She smiles at me

Mom:"I'm so proud of you"

.

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

It's been a week since we arrived in Joburg and today we moved out of

the temporary small house we stayed

in to a bit better one, which is still

temporary but better than the first one.

Me:"yoh, thank God we out of that dump"

Menzi:"yeah but also this is just temporary, we'll get something better

once I start getting paid"

Me:"yeah this is better than nothing"

Menzi:"uthi uzoqala kuphi ukufuna usisi wakho?"

(Where will you start looking for your sister?)

I shrug

Me:"ziningi izikole la egoli angazi ukuthi ngizoqala kwesiphi nkosi yam"

(There are so many schools in Joburg I don't know where to start)

The traditional prophet I consulted before coming here told me Amahle is here in Joburg, she attends school, she just wasn't sure which one but she said I should look at schools)

Menzi:"I'm sure it's universities, I mean she passed matric and did pretty well?"

Me:"very well"

Menzi:"yeah, and she wanted to be a doctor?"

Me:"yeap"

Menzi:"medical school one could attend in J oburg would be witwatersrand University or University of J ohannesburg"

Me:"I doubt her kidnappers let her study something she wants? I'm even shocked that they sent her to school at all, what if she's just working as a cleaner in that school?"

Menzi:"yah kona akukholakali ukuthi bangamyisa esgele, but ke it's worth the try, asazi ukuthi labantu basebenza kanjani"

(Yeah it's unbelievable though that they'd take her to school, but then again we don't know how these people work like)

Me(sighs):"yeah, I guess sizozala eUJ then Wits then amacollege"

(We'll start at..... colleges)

He pulls me into his arms

Menzi:"sizomthola usisi wakho sesiseduze"

(We'll find your sister, we are close)

"Mama, buka!"

(Look)

We turn to look at him showing us his toy

Me:"yaze yayinhle, othi ngibone"

(It's so pretty, let me see)

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I park my car outside the house and make my way in.

Me:"baby! I'm home!"

I look around for her

Me:"Nessa!?"

I get to the bedroom, it's empty,there's only a bed with no covers, I look in the closet, all her clothes are gone

Me:"Nessa!?"

I look behind every door in every room the house is empty like no one has been living here for years

I go back to our bedroom

Me:"baby?"

I close the door and sit on the bed

I notice words on the door written in blood

I get up and read what they say

"You promised you'll never fall in love, but you did, you ruined everything, you fell for her, you love her more than you loved me....."

Me:"what? No no that's not true Nessa, I don't love her, I never did"

"Liar!"

I look behind me and she's standing next to the window, looking outside.

Me:"babe, don't scare me like that"

Nessa:"you still haven't killed your wife"

Me:"I can't, not while there's an innocent baby inside of her"

Nessa:"it's not even yours, why do you care?"

Me:"it's still my blood"

Nessa:"your heart, who stole your heart? Is it her? Your wife? Are you falling for her?"

Me:"baby, I'm not falling for anyone, my heart beats for you"

Nessa:"liar!! You've fallen for someone, who is it! How come your heart doesn't beat for me anymore!?"

She turns to look at me, I startle falling on the floor, she has a knife stuck through her chest with blood oozing

all over her, her face sucked in like she hasn't eaten in months

Me(fearfully):"baby...y-y-y-you....oh my God....

I get up trying to open the door but it's locked

Nessa:"you were supposed to kill your whole family!! You were supposed to kill your wife!!! Why are they still alive!! Why!!"

A sharp siren goes off making my head hurt badly, I close my eyes holding my head

"Aahhh, make it stop!!"

I scream out loud

Nessa:" you will pay for what you did to me! You will paaay!!"

I hear glasses breaking

Me:"please Nessa, stop it!! I love you!! I only love you!! Please, I didn't mean to hurt you!! I'll stop loving her, please, forgive me, I didn't mean to fall for her, my heart belongs to you..aahhh please make that sound stop!"

It goes quiet, I open my eyes, the room is back to normal, the bed is covered all her stuff are back, I get up to look at the door, it's clean, she's sitting on the bed

all clean and normal as if nothing happened

Me:"Nessa?"

Nessa:"are you okay babe?"

I point to where she was standing, then I point at the door

Me:"what just happened?"

Nessa:"what are you talking about?"

come, sit next to me"

I hesitantly go sit next to her

Nessa:"are you okay?"

I hold my head

Me:"I think I'm hallucinating, I think I should start taking my pills before I lose my mind"

Nessa:"bull, you not losing your mind, it's probably

just your family giving you all this stress"

She gets on the bed going behind me to give me a massage, I close my eyes enjoying her touch

Nessa:"how's the revenge on your brother going?"

Me:"it's going well, I have the video of his girlfriend and I fucking in Cape Town, I wanted to make more but it turns out, she's not as easy as I thought, I was going to make it a movie with different scenes, I guess I'm going to have to send him this one once I've edited some background music"

We both burst into laughter

Nessa:"oh babe, you should try to seduce her more, he deserves a movie for what he did to you"

Me:"once he finds out what he's little innocent soulmate has done, he'll definitely switch up on her, possible dumb her, and guess who's arms will be there to welcome her?"

Nessa:"yours"

Me:"mine, her whole life is in my hands now, her grades will start going down, she'll fail and lose her

scholarship, then lose her job, then get academically excluded from the University"

Nessa:"then you'll send her back to where she was bought"

Me:"yeap"

Nessa:"just like how I told you, I thought you were chickening out and falling for her"

Me:"never, the plan continues, I'll release the video soon"

Nessa(gasps):"I have an even better idea"

Me:"what?"

Nessa:"you should release it on social media, hide your face of cause"

Me:"no, that's too risky, I can't risk my reputation like that"

Nessa:"argh fine"

Me:"I won't even let Lowell be able to send it, I'll install a virus on it, if he thinks he'll try sending it out to social media whatever device he's using will

die"

She sits on my lap

Nessa:"I like the way you think"

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I've prepared a special dinner for us, I went all out with candles and everything

I just hope he likes it.

I sit by the lounge with my books studying as I wait on him, I covered the food on the table. I check the time it's

now ten o'clock and he's still not back.

After a while I hear the door unlocking

I get up closing my books and putting them away nicely

Me:"hey babe!"

I walk up to him and take his laptop bag

I take off his suit jacket, I pout my lips for a kiss with my eyes closed when I hear his footsteps walking away.

I open my eyes disappointed

I close the door then follow him to the room putting his stuff down

Me:"babe? Are you okay? Hhhow was your day?"

Lulo:"eish Amahle, the million questions though"

Me:"I'm sorry"

He sighs taking off his shoes and socks while sitting on the bed

I get in the bed and massage his shoulders

Me:"stressful day?"

Lulo:"too much, dad has woken up from the coma"

Me:"oh, that's great.."

Lulo:....

Me:"or not"

Lulo:"it's cool I guess"

He yanks my hands off and heads out

I follow him

Me:"I made us a nice dinner, I realised we don't know much about each other cause we hardly spend anytime together because you always working so much, and most of the time you at your own apartment, so tonight, I thought we have a intimate dinner where we can ask each other anything...like a date!"

I smile excitedly watching him wash his face in the sink in the bathroom

He looks at me with a faint smile

Lulo:"babe, if only you could posses my body right now, you'll understand how tired I am and how I just want to sleep"

Me:"oh...

He walks towards me

Lulo:"can we do it some other time? Maybe tomorrow?"

Me(smiling):"okay"

Lulo:"oh wait, tomorrow I have back to back meetings, I'll probably spend the night at my apartment, maybe....

He looks at me thoughtfully

Lulo:"I think next weekend, I'll be free, I promise, if I'm not, I'll personally take a day off just for you, is that alright?"

Me:"iits fine, I gguess these are the disadvantages of being boss"

Lulo:"you have no idea, but I promise you, it won't always be like this, it's just that I'm still new at this position and trying to win alot of people's trust and support"

I cup his face

Me:"you have my support"

Lulo:"and I appreciate it the most"

He tickles me making me crack into laughter then picks me up wrapping my legs around him

Me:"wait, I need to sort out the food first"

Lulo:"you'll see it in the morning, we going to bed now"

We kiss as he carries me to the room, we make out for a while then cuddles me before immediately dozing off.

I close my eyes

"Ssss"

I open my eyes, I could swear I heard snake sounds, my heart beats faster

I get off his embrace and head back to the lounge, I pack the food away cleaning the dishes before heading back to my books to study

.

.

.

"The monsters you run from are those you can see,
the monster I run from is in me"

To be continued

[12/17, 13:35] : Insert 42

•

•

•

•

•

Two weeks later

Amahle

•

•

•

•

Me: "I'm sorry but I can't come"

Andiswa: "please Amahle, it's the last week I'll be here before I go back home to Eastern Cape for the holidays"

Me: "why can't we just spend time together, just you me and Luca, you know I can't be friends with Lulama"

Andiswa: "when you really get to know them, they actually pretty cool"

Me: "you might be right but I can never be friends with Lulama"

Andiswa: "but she wants to get to know you, she's really interested in being your friend but you always giving her a cold shoulder, if I met my doppelganger I'd definitely want to befriend her"

Me: "if you so interested in being her friend then maybe you should just hang out with them permanently"

Andiswa: "are you breaking up with me?"

Me:"if you want to be Lulama's friend, then yes, I'm breaking up with you"

Her jaw drops as she looks at me for a while

Andiswa:"you know I thought you were kind hearted and a peoples person, but obviously I misjudged you, you act like this perfect innocent person, you all about God and morals and whatnot but you just a whore who sleeps with brothers, married men, for money and accommodation, sies, now you don't want to be nice to other people all because of your mistakes, psh what am I even saying, it wasn't a mistake, you knew before agreeing to go to Cape Town with the doctor what was bound to happen, I mean you knew you were going to have sex with him, you knew he wanted you, the way he looked at you, it was not a mistake that you slept with him, you've kissed him a couple of times before Cape Town so don't act all innocent as if he took advantage of you and tricked you into sleeping with him... cheating is a choice and you took it, Luca was right about you, you are stupid, I thought you were a better person than this"

She takes her purse and leaves my apartment

I bury my face in my hands trying to

block the tears from coming out, but I fail. I should really stop trusting everyone who calls themselves a friend in my life, I didn't know friends use your mistakes against you, I really don't know who to trust anymore, people can just switch up on you in a blink of an eye

now Andiswa will probably tell Lulama her new best friend everything I did, then Lulama might tell Lowell, Lowell will definitely kick me out, I already feel like a burden in his life, then what am I going to do? I have been saving all the money

Lowell gives me to spend on myself, for the day I'll wake up and he switches on me like everybody else. I haven't been saving in the bank, I withdraw it and put it somewhere safe.

I take my phone and call Lowell

I haven't seen him in two weeks

"Hello?"

Me:"aaare aaare

"Yoh Amahle, say what you need to say, I'm busy"

I take a deep breath, my stuttering really irritates him sometimes, even though he tries to hide it but I see that face that everyone makes when I stutter, the one that says, would you spit it out already,

I get that alot, so I'm not surprised that it irritates him as well, I mean it irritates me as well

Me:"cccan I come visit you for the holidays?"

"Uhm, I don't know, I thought you'd want to go see your family for the holidays, let them know that you alright and life turned out pretty well for you"

Me:"No, I don't want to go back, I've told you I'm not interested in my family, can I come or not?"

"I guess you can come, but you'll hardly see me"

Me:"I miss you so much, whwhen are you visiting?"

"Eish babe, I'm busy with traveling, I'm working on big projects and they taking alot of my time"

Me:"I feel like you don't make time for me anymore"

"Sowuqalile ngokutefa, ufunani? I'm really busy babe, we'll talk later, okay?"

(You've started with your whinnying....what do you want?)

Me:"I just want your time...."

He hangs up on me

I put my phone down and nurse my heavy heart on the couch

I sleep on my back facing the ceiling

as tears run down on the sides of my face

I take my phone and call Luca

"Skat"

Me:"hey bro"

"What's up?"

Me:"I'm just checking on you, I'll probably be alone these holidays, do you wanna hang out? I really need a distraction, maybe we can go to gold reef city like we planned but we never got time?"

"That would be nice, but my family and I are going on holiday overseas, Aunty Lisa and Uncle Quinton like planning these family vacations every holidays, I'm sorry"

Me(sighs):"it's okay, your family sounds fun"

"They are, don't you want to go visit your sisters back in KZN ? I know you say you never got along with your family, but you shouldn't turn your backs on them now that you in varsity"

I've never shared with anyone how my family treated me, I just told Luca I never got along with them. That I don't consider myself to have a family.

Me:"yyeah you right, I'll go visit"

"Yes please do, there's no place like home, it'll relax your mind from all the academic stress you've been through...just try to put your differences aside and just try getting along and fixing your broken relationship, you need family Mahle, you can't abandon that"

Me:"yeah"

"No! Kyle don't touch my controllers!

But I wanna play

Go away I'm still on the phone, I'll play with you later..

Me(laughs):"what's going on there?"

"Sorry about that, my little cousin can be a pain in the ass"

Me:"he sounds cute, hhow old is he"

"He's eight and very naughty"

I laugh

" Mahle, I'll talk to you later, I'm leaving tomorrow so we busy with packing"

Me:"okay, take alot of pictures, and video call me, I wanna see all the fun activities y'all be doing"

"I definitely will, I'll make you feel like you there with us"

Me(laughs):"T'd like that, bye"

"Bye skat"

He hangs up

I guess I'll be alone, Lowell told me that he helped Precious escape, I just wish she was here, she's the only person who's ever been true to me and accepted me as I am. But apparently I'm not allowed to visit her, I miss her so much.

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I'm on a video call with Blair and Andiswa

Me:"so she's not coming?"

Andiswa:"no, apparently she's not interested in making new friends"

Blair:"ouch, so this is how it feels like to be rejected
friendship"

I laugh

Me:"wow, she's full of herself, I thought she'd be
cool"

Andiswa:"I thought she'd be cool too, I guess not"

Me:"well, she doesn't know what she's missing out
on"

Blair:"what about Luca?"

Andiswa:"he's leaving with his family on vacation"

Blair:"aaww I was looking forward on seeing him"

Me:"why don't you just tell the boy that you like him"

Blair:"me? Make the first move? Oh heeell no, he'll
ask me out sooner or later"

Andiswa:"let me go guys, I'll see y'all this weekend"

Me:"bye"

She drops and it's only Blair and I

Blair:"looks like your sister is not very fond of you"

Me:"she seems like a bitch, I don't think I'm interested in knowing her anymore, I've tried being nice to her but she's always giving me a cold shoulder, I'm not even going to bother confronting mom about her anymore, she can go to hell for all I care"

Blair:"so just like that, you giving up on her?"

Me:"yeah, if this is the kind of person she is, I don't need her as a sister, she's better off with the family she has, mom and dad will tell me about their secret when they're ready or they can take their secret to the grave, I don't care"

Blair:"that is not the reason why you giving up on her...you still angry at how Lowell just ended things with you for good because of her? That's the truth"

Me:"I don't care who Lowell moves on with really"

Blair:"let him be happy with her, you are happy with Noah, why can't he be happy with her? You can't have both brothers "

Me(sighs):" let's never speak of that Amahle girl, and we ditching Andiswa, she's no use to us

anymore"

Blair:"after or before the weekend?"

Me:"before, she's not coming with us, she should go back to her cold bitch ass friend"

Blair:"how about we make extra cash with her? Give her to Reid?"

Me:"No, let's let her be, we'll find someone else"

Blair:"fine"

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

Me:"we looking to be done hopefully by the beginning of next year"

"I don't know about that, another company offered to get the job done before the end of this year

Me:"okay, but did you see the design you chose, it's impossible to finish it that quick"

"If you can't get the job done then I'll go somewhere they can"

Me:"okay, fine, we can get the job done, by end of this year"

"(Sighs) fine, I'm only agreeing cause your father and I come a long way and I wouldn't want to give this opportunity to someone else before giving you a chance"

Me:"I understand, thank you for that, but I promise you, I'm just as capable as my father"

"I'll believe it when I see it"

Me:"okay, we'll be coming to your site next week"

"Okay, bye"

Me:"bye"

I hang up and get back to work

A knock comes through the door

Me:"come in"

Mom:"hey son"

Me:"mom, hey"

I get up and we share a hug

Me:"what are you doing here?"

Mom:"I just came to let you know that I'll have to step down my position in the meantime, you'll have to find someone else"

Me:"oh, are you sure?"

Mom:"yes, I need to take care of your father, he can't do anything for himself"

Me:"how's he holding up?"

Mom:"it's like he's someone completely different, not only does he not remember most parts of his life, he had changed into this God fearing good hearted man, it's good but I just can't come to accept it"

Me:"wow, God fearing? Bongani? (Laughing) that's a

change indeed"

She laughs a bit

Mom:"this is not a laughing matter son, and he wants the family closer again, he doesn't like the fact that you do not visit

most of the time so, you guys need to come for dinner tonight, all of you as a family"

Me:"mah..you know how those usually turn out"

Mom:"it'll be different this time, your father is a changed man, no more conflict, and your grandfather is not leaving until he sees a change in this family, until he's sure that we are United again"

I sigh and lean back looking at her

Me:"okay fine"

Mom(smiling):"thank you son, and this would be a good time to bring your girlfriend, I need to meet her already"

Me:"I'll bring her"

Mom:"really? Ohh finally, I'll see my makoti"

I laugh

Me:"yeah yeah, just please don't start up drama, the last thing I want is for her to see glasses being thrown across the table and wrestle mania fights"

She giggles covering her mouth

Mom:"no you don't have to worry about that anymore, like I said, your father is a changed man"

Me(smiles):"if you say so

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Me:"you've been doing well Mrs Malinzi, you recovering well from your surgery, you'll soon be

discharged and go back to your family"

Mrs Malinzi:"that is good news doctor I can't wait to get out of here"

Me:"in a three days you will be out"

She smiles excitedly as tears stream down her face

Mrs Malinzi:"thank you so much for saving my life doctor, I have a eight month old baby and two girls who are still in primary, I don't think I was ready to leave them just yet, they still too young"

Me:"don't worry, you will live to see your kids grow into beautiful strong independent women, just keep your heart safe for them, you'll be fine"

She wipes her tears looking at me

Mrs Malinzi:"can I give you a hug?"

Me:"of cause"

We share a brief hug

Me:"you are a strong woman Mrs Malinzi, you survived one risky surgery, you truly serve a strong God"

Mrs Malinzi:"indeed I do"

Me:"have a nice rest, I'll check on you again tomorrow"

I leave her and head back to my office

A knock comes through the door

Me:"come in"

She makes her way in, I look up at her and get up from my chair surprised to see her here, a smile voluntarily forms on my face

Me:"Amahle? What are you doing here?..I mean, please take a seat"

I sit down as she sits opposite me

Amahle:"how are you?"

Me:"I'm good, it's really boring at the hospital without you guys..how are you?"

Amahle:"I'm good, I just finished my appointment with Dr Khalala"

Me:"oh, anything new?"

She shakes her head disappointedly

Amahle:"No, nothing, I I ttold him this is my last appointment, I can't keep doing this to myself, I hhave to accept that nothing will change and this is my situation, if this is what God had planned for me then be it, he knows better, it's probably for the best"

I shake my head

Me:"don't talk like that, Dr Khalala will help you, I know he can, or I can find you another specialist from overseas, he'll definitely have a solution"

She shakes her head disagreeing

Amahle:"I don't wanna put myself through that, I don't want babies

anyway, I don't wanna bring innocent

humans to my messed up life, I'm better off alone"

Me:"you not alone, Lowell loves you, he stuck with you even though he knows

you have a damaged womb, I thought

he'd leave cause I know how my brother is, he

wants an heir and a family one day, that's all he talked about even though he was a fuck boy, he said he'll settle with a woman who's fit to have his children, I guess he chose you, he saw you fit, he even talks about marrying you one day, I've never seen him so whipped....I guess he really does love you to accept you with a damaged womb (chuckles) I doubted him"

She looks down shaking her head

Amahle:"he doesn't know"

I place my elbows on the table pressing my lips

Me:"I'm sorry I didn't know, uhm but I'm sure he'll still have no problem, if he really loves you he won't mind, you guys can adopt in future or...."

She wipes her face, I should just shut my mouth already

Me:"I'm sorry Indy"

She looks at me forcing a smile

Amahle:" don't worry about me, my eyes do this alot, I'm not crying"

Me:"you sure?"

She nods faking a laugh but her tears

betray her as they start falling uncontrollably

I get up and walk around towards her

I sit on my desk in front of her, then help her stand up and hold her into my embrace tightly, she wraps her arms around me

Amahle:"I'm s s s sorry, I didn't mean to cry"

Me:"it's okay, feel free to cry, I'm here for it"

She moves her face from my chest looking up at me, I look at her trembling lips feeling the urge to kiss them, I move

closer until there was no gap between us

I pull her bottom lip gently with my teeth

She moves away from my embrace without kissing me back

Amahle:"I came to ask for a favor"

Me:"what is it?"

Amahle:"ccan I continue working, even during the holidays?"

Me:"no I cannot let you do that, you need to rest and spend time with.....

I stop as I remember what she told me about her family and I know Lowell will be working, even more during the holidays I've worked there before, that business takes alot of someone's time

Me:"with your man"

Amahle:"he's always working, the CEO position takes alot of his time, sssso I ththink it be best if I also occupy myself

with work too"

Me:"I can't...you guys working here is part of a school program that's why you don't get paid cause it's practicals... making you work while others go on holidays is not right"

Me:"I don't mind, it does n't have to be like the way we do in practicals, I can be a cleaner or your PA, as long as I'm working and I want to make extra cash

during the holidays, I'm asking for a real job, just for the holidays..but if you can't I'll go look somewhere else"

Me:"No no, it's fine, you can work here, you can be my PA, I guess it'll benefit you to learn more"

Amahle:"thank you so much"

Me:"I'll call you on when you can start"

Amahle:"okay..I really appreciate it"

She attempts to hug me but stops herself and pulls out her hand for a handshake, I shake her hand, now I don't feel like letting it go

Amahle:"bye Lwandle"

Me:"Bye Indigo"

She smiles

Amahle:"my hand?"

Me:(chuckles):"oh..right"

I let go and watch her walk away, she smiles faintly back at me before walking out

I sigh and a frown creeps on my face

I've been contemplating sending that video, I think it's still too early, why is this revenge getting harder everyday, I don't know if I like seeing her like this.....

her smile has changed, its not the same

smile I got in Cape Town, her eyes, they

don't have that sparkle anymore they have bags like she doesn't get enough sleep or she cries alot, her tone is very depressing. Could Lowell be.... No he'd never, he loves her he wouldn't lay his

hands on her like that...or could he?

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I play my sad music singing out loud and I dance to it as I prepare to cook.

I wear my apron then head to the fridge

I take out the chicken from the freezer

and other ingredients for the cupboards

Me(singing):" Cause I can't make you love me if you don't

You can't make your heart feel something it won't

Here in the dark, in these final hours

I will lay down my heart and I'll feel the power

But you won't, no you won't

A lot of thoughts run through my mind

as I think of all the people who I expected love from, but got the opposite instead

Me(singing):" Cause I can't make you love me, if you don't

I'll close my eyes, then I won't see

The love you don't feel when you're holding me

Morning will come and I'll do what's right

Just give me till then to give up this fight

And I will give up this fight

Cause I can't make you love me if you don't.....

"Such depressing music babe"

He holds me from behind as I'm chopping the onion,
I turn to look at him

He smiles at me and wipes my tears

Lulo:"are those from the onions or the song?"

Me(laugh):"the onions, I didn't expect you to come
today"

He pulls me in for a kiss

Lulo:"yeah well I missed you too much"

I wrap my arms around his neck

Me:"I missed you more"

Lulo:"don't bother cooking, I'm taking you out"

I smile widely as I feel a bit of excitement

Me:"really?"

Lulo:"yep"

Me:"okay let me go get ready, please put these things back"

Lulo:"okay babe"

I peck his lips before rushing to the room getting myself ready, I apply a bit of make up to hide my puffy eyes, I finally got the hang of this make up thing but I hardly use it, I put it but I don't go deep into it with the layers like the way slay queens do.

I put on my weave, I threw on a pair of jeans with my lacey crop top and an oversized jacket with sneakers.

I grab my phone then head out, I find him in the kitchen having cereal

Me:"yyyou having cereal at night?"

He laughs a bit

Lulo:"I'm so hungry, haven't eaten all day, this cereal will keep me till dinner"

He wipes his mouth dumping the bowl
in the sink then we head out

We now on the road

Me(smiling):"so, where are you taking me?"

Lulo:"to my parents house"

My jaw drops as my heart pounds faster against my
chest

Me:"what?"

Lulo:"you going to meet my family baby"

I can't believe this, I don't think I'm ready for this,
what does he mean by family?

Me:"your whole family?"

Lulo:"yeap"

.
. .
.

.

"No matter how you behave with people around you,
they will love you according to their need and mood"

(Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:36] : Insert 43

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

•

•

•

-
-

He parks the car outside the big mansion

Me:"whwhy didn't you warn me we were coming to see your parents?"

Lulo:"I thought it'd be a nice surprise"

Me:"how? I'm not even dressed appropriately, I would've at least put on a long dress or something more decent, don't you care what your parents might think of me?"

Lulo:"you making a big deal out of nothing, we not married, you don't have to be wearing dresses"

Me:"just because we not married means it's okay for your parents to see me as a cheap looking girl who doesn't respect them and their home? This is not how

I was taught at home, you should've warned me, you let me get ready, what if I put on a mini skirt?"

He rolls his eyes

Lulo:"but you are not, relax, this is not zulu land, my parents are modern and they know things are not done like the olden days anymore"

Me:" I told you that I'm not ready to meet your parents yet, you said you were cool with that and you'd respect my wishes, now you go and do this?"

Lulo:"I'm sorry ke but we already here now, there's no turning back, are you coming or staying in the car?"

I fold my arms and look away from him

Me:"I'll stay in the car"

Lulo:"don't be ridiculous babe, my mom is looking forward to meeting you, she's been asking about you non stop, please, I'm sorry for not warning you"

He takes my hand pulling me so that he can kiss my cheeks

Lulo:"please sthandwa sam"

I look at him and his making a cute baby face, I smile and roll my eyes

Me:"fine"

Lulo:"wait"

He quickly gets out of the car then runs around to open the door for me, I laugh at him as I make my way out. I zip up

my jacket to cover my exposed flesh.

We make our way in with him holding my hand, we find a beautiful woman setting the table

Lulo:"evening momma"

She turns to look at us, her eyes land on me with a big smile on her face

Her:"good evening"

She walks towards us

Her:"you must be Amahle"

I nod my head

Me:"yes mah"

Her:"wow you are beautiful"

Me:"thank you mah"

She looks at me for a while then leads us to the table, I sit next to Lulo as she continues to set the table

Me:"ccc can I help you mah?"

Her:"oh yes please, if you don't mind"

I get up and help her set the table

"Mommy we home!"

My heart jumps at the sound of his voice

Her:"this way baby!"

I try to avoid eye contact by going back to the kitchen to get more stuff

I take my time to breath as they all greet

each other. I wet my hands by the sink with cold water then shake them before putting them over my face, I take out my inhaler from my pocket, I always keep it close to me.

I inhale two puffs and my breathing went back to normal but my heart rate was still crazy I felt my tummy growl from the nerves. Have you ever felt those nerves you get when you are called in front of the class to say an unprepared speech? That's how I'm feeling.

"Hey sweetie hows it going?"

Me:"oh I was just wondering if I should take the long glasses or the short ones"

Her:"oh, take the long ones"

I place them on the tray as she takes

the plates and we head back to the table, I look down avoiding eyes as I place the glass on the table

Her:"you can just put one next to every chair"

Me:"okay mah"

I walk around the table placing glasses next to everyone till I get between

Noah and his wife, I feel his eyes on me as I quickly place the glass and head back to my seat

Lowell brushes my back then places a kiss on my cheek

Lulo:"this is Amahle, my girlfriend, Amahle, this is my mom, Norah, that's

my brother Noah and his wife Lulama"

They all greet me and I greet back passing their eyes as quick as I can

Norah:"let me go get your father"

She leaves the table, and there's
awkward silence

Noah:"it's nice to be finally officially
introduced to the famous Amahle"

Lulo:"but you see her almost everyday
at hospital"

Noah:"yeah but you've never introduced
us"

Lulo:"yeah well y'all have been nagging so here she
is, the queen of my heart"

I look at him and smile he smiles
back, I look at Noah and he's smiling

at me, I smile back before my eyes land
on the wife's bull stare at me

I look down

The mother walks back in with the father

in a wheelchair, this family is beautiful
the parents look young, you wouldn't
tell they have grown ass men as children

Father:"good evening family"

We greet him as she places his wheelchair on the
end of the table

Then she makes her way to the other end. An older
man walks towards

the table sitting next to me

He greets and we greet him back

Father:"let us all close our eyes and bless the food"

I feel Lulo holding my hand as his mother reaches
out her hand to me

I hold her hand, everyone holds hands

as we close our eyes

Father:"Lord we thank you for this opportunity of
bringing our family

back together, we appreciate that

we all still alive and get this moment to mend our broken relationship, Lord bless the food and the amazing hands that prepared it, in J esus name, Amen"

Us:"Amen"

Norah:"right, everyone please dish up and dig in"

The big bowls start going around as everyone dishes up what they want from the table. This is a big table, I've only seen these types of set ups on TV I didn't know people actually self service themselves around the table

Everyone starts digging in, I keep my focus on my plate, this is the most awkward situation I've ever been in

Lulo:"oh, Amahle, this is my father Bongani and

that's my grandad"

Me:"it's n nice to finally meet you all"

Bongani:"it's nice to meet you too dear,

I hear that you the woman who's driving my son
crazy in a good way"

I smile letting out a silent giggle

Noah:"your son, really is in love with her"

He says locking eyes with me

Lulo:"I am, that's why she's here"

Norah:"so tell us, how did you two meet?"

We look at each other

Lulo:"we met at a club, she was working

as a part time waitress there, one day

she served me drinks and I fell in love"

Norah:"so it was love at first sight?"

Me:"for him, yes"

We laugh

Lulo:"but I worked my charm and within
a matter of days she was mine"

Me:"weeks, you mean"

They laugh again

Lulo:" oh please, you know you fell for me the
minute I said hi"

I roll my eyes at him

Norah:"aww you are so adorable"

I blush looking down at my food

My phone rings from my little purse

I take it out and it's Luca

I whispers next to Lowell's ear

Me:"oh can I take this?"

Lulo:"no phones on the table babe"

Me:"please"

He shakes his head and gives me a
stern look, it stops ringing

Norah:"so you still work at the club?"

Me:"no mah, it wwas jjjust a holiday job, I'm currently a full time student at Wits"

Bongani:"interesting, what are you studying?"

Me:"medicine"

Norah(looking at Noah):"ohh would you look at that, we have two doctors on the table"

Noah(chortles):"actually, she works part-time at the hospital, I must say she's really smart and passionate about her career"

Norah:"ohh so you two have already met?"

Noah:"yes, she impressed me with her passion when I went to her school to

pick out students to be part of the hospital for practical education"

Bongani:"so what doctor do you wish to be?"

Me:"I want to be a heart surgeon"

Norah:"two doctors both heart surgeons
now we know we will never die of heart
problems in this family"

We all laugh, my eyes land on Lulama
who has a straight face eating her food
my smile disappears, her cold glares
are making me uncomfortable

Noah:"Indy will make a good doctor"

Lulama:"Indy?"

She asks looking at Noah

Noah:"oh yes, that's her other name"

Norah:"Indy? What is it short for?"

Me:"Indigo"

Lulama:"you are Indy?"

I nod as she gives me a really daring look, if looks could kill, I'd be dead by now

Norah:"Indigo is a nice name"

Me:"thank you mah"

Lulama drinks her whole glass of juice and pours another then galps it down again as though she's trying to calm her brewing anger

Lulo:"everything about you is beautiful babe"

I look at him, he unexpectedly pecks my lips

I frown at him, giving him a "stop it" face

Norah(smiling):"uhh okay,you just going to serve us like that"

Bongani:"ahh young love, I remember when your mother and I were once young and madly in love"

The granddad chuckles opposingly

My phone rings again

Norah:"you should probably get that"

Lulo:"or put your phone on silence"

Noah:"it's probably important you should go answer it"

Lulo:"what could be important, I'm here"

Norah:"her family?"

Lulo:"she doesn't have one

I look at him as the table falls silent

Lulo:"I mean....

I feel tears threaten my eyes painfully

Me:"I'm gonna take this"

I get up and head towards the door

leading outside as I answer the video call

Me:"hey Luca"

My breaking voice betrays me

Luca:"hey are you okay?"

Me:"I'm fine, how's it going?"

Luca:"I just wanted to check on you, I know you probably alone in your quiet

apartment so I wanted to keep you

company"

Me(smiling):" that's really sweet of you,

but I'm actually having dinner with Lulonke's parents "

He raises his brows shocked

Luca:"really? I thought you were not ready for that yet?"

Me(sigh):"I wasn't, iit wwas more like

an ambush, not planned, he said he's

taking me out for dinner, next thing we

parked outside his parents house"

Luca:"oh, that was an inconsiderate move"

Me:"iits fine, I guess I was going to meet them sooner or later, it's just the awkwardness is too much, with Noah and his wife here too"

Luca:"shit! This just turned into some fucked up drama series, you better try getting out of there before any drama starts brewing, make up a headache or something"

Me:"they not that bad though, the parents"

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

Noah:"it's just a phone call man, you didn't have to be that harsh"

Lulama:"why do you care? It's their relationship"

He looks at Lulama and stares into her eyes emotionlessly for a while,

intimidated she rolls her eyes and sits back

Me:"I didn't mean for it to come out as being harsh"

Dad:"that was not a nice thing to say"

Me:"what do you know about nice things to say"

Mom:"Lowell!"

Grandad:"inhlonipho ayikho kulezingane zalayikhaya"

(There's no respect from these kids of this household)

Me:"inhlonipho is earned, and he sure the hell hasn't earned it"

Bongani:" hlis ela ulaka ndodane"

(Calm your temper son)

Me:"oh please, shut your mouth already, I'm only tolerating this shit of a dinner

for mom's sake and grandad"

Mom:"Lowell! That's your father, watch your tone"

Me:"my father died along time ago, I don't know this man"

After a while Amahle comes back to the table. I look at her, I give her a smile, I feel really bad about what I said. It was uncalled for.

I move closer to her ear

Me:"you okay?"

Amahle:"I'm fine"

Me(whispers):"I'm sorry"

Amahle:"it's okay"

She tries assuring me with a smile

Bongani:"I have something to say"

We all pay him attention

Bongani:"apparently I haven't been the best dad in the world, and your mother told me the things I've done, I'm not

proud of the person I was, and I want to apologize to you all, for all the pain and damage I've caused in your hearts and lives, the things I've made you witness at a young age, I might not remember them all but I can see by the hate I get from my own children that

I was not the father I once promised myself and my wife to be and for that

I'm truly sorry"

He looks at me

Bongani:"son, that company, from the

very beginning when your mother and I were building it, we did it for you and Noah, whoever would find interest, but we wanted you to find your own passions and pursue that, and when the time came, the company would be handed over to the most compatible son, I guess I should've told y'all this instead of fighting you, your mom told me about our fight that involved guns and how I was ready to take your life and ended up shooting her, I hope you find it in your heart to forgive me. I don't know what got into me that gave me the guts to point a gun at my own blood. From now on, it's fine, the company is yours to run, you have my blessing for the CEO position, I'll never

try take it away from you, I just want to
focus on you guys, specially your
mother, I've put her through so much
yet she never gave up on me, it's time
I picked up the broken pieces of her
heart and try putting them together, I know it won't
be the same strong heart that I found when I first
met her but

it'll be better than it is now, I want us
to all be a normal happy family again"

He sighs as if a weight has been lifted
off his shoulders

Me(clears throat):"uhm...wow.. I..I don't know what
to say"

grandad:"just say you'll give your
father another chance and stop all this fighting
already...."

Mom:"please son, we deserve to be

a family again, your father is a changed man"

I sigh looking at him

Noah:" oh please, do you expect us to really believe Bongani is a changed man? What will happen if he regains his

memory? And all the hatred he had in his heart comes back, what then? We won't be playing happy family just because of a little memory loss, he's not dying, he'll go back to his old self, all this, is just

a concussion, don't believe everything

that comes out of his mouth, don't

be fooled by amnesia"

Mom:"Noah, please, I told your father everything, he really wants to change,

he talked about change before the car

accident, he really means it, I've known

him for way too long I know he means

it"

Noah:"whatever mom, believe what you want to believe, but don't drag us into

it"

grandad:"whether you forgive him or not, every Saturdays, all of you, dinner here, when there's a family meeting, I want you all here, am I clear?"

We look at each other then all agree

no one wishes to mess with grandad"

Noah:"I refuse, I've always accepted everything this family wanted from me

but not even once have I ever been accepted, I don't know whether I was

a mistake of a condom bursting during

your love making or what, you all lost

my respect the day you chased Nessa

away, now she's in KZN and doesn't

wanna come back because of you...

Bongani can go to hell, I don't know why the devil didn't take him in his coma"

The room falls silent, I cannot believe what he just said

Me:"Nessa?"

Lulama:"who's Nessa?"

Mom:"this is not the time...let's respect our guest please"

Noah:"why hide it, your guest should know what kind of fucked up family

she's getting herself into, you all accepting Lowell's girlfriend and the fact that he's in love with her but I had to marry someone I didn't love because

you all just couldn't accept the fact that

I should be happy without having something to use against me, with Lowell it's the company with me it's my love life"

Me:"bro, Vanessa can't come back even if we wanted her to"

Grandad:"yin ndaba wakhuluma ngabantu abafa kudala lomfana?"

(Why is this boy talking about people who long died?)

Noah:"she's not dead! She went back to KZN cause you never wanted to accept her"

Mom:" Lwandle! Stop! Vanessa is dead and you have to stop talking as if she's still alive, I've had enough of this, she's gone

she's never coming back"

He starts breathing out loud looking at us with cold fuming eyes

Mom shouldn't have shouted at him now she just woke up the devil

Noah:" she's not dead!!"

He squeezes his glass till it broke startling us all

Noah(agitated):"she's not dead, why don't you believe me!!"

Blood is oozing out his hand

Amahle:"Lwandle..calm down, please"

I look at her as she looks at him with
pleading eyes

Noah:"Nessa is not dead, they lying!!"

Amahle:"I believe you, Nessa is in KZN, she's not
dead"

Noah:"you believe me?"

She nods

Amahle:"she's not dead"

Noah:"she's not, she loves me"

Amahle:"she's not dead, she loves you"

He sighs and sits back calming himself down

Noah:"I need to go"

He gets up

Noah:" goodnight everyone"

He walks away, lulama gets up and follows behind
him

My eyes still stuck on Amahle, she looks
at me then quickly looks away

Grandad:"this family is cursed, lowamfana
unesinyama, did y'all go cleanse him after that girls
death?"

Mom:"he doesn't believe in those things, he got
medical help instead, with therapy and medication"
He chuckles shaking his head

Grandad:"and you wonder why he's crazy? That boy
need to go get cleansed traditionally, you ran away
from home and you never got the chance to
welcome these kids to their ancestors, I'm sure
abaphansi bawuflathele nje

lomndeni, yikho nje ninje"

(I'm sure the ancestors have turned their backs on
this family, that is why you all
like this)

Grandad:"ngizobiza umuntu ozozohlambulula
yonke lenyakanyaka

elakulomndeni, these coming holidays

we are fixing your relationship with your ancestors, you didn't even do things the right way before getting married, you just ran away, what did you think was going to happen? Huh? you were going to live happily ever after? Without my blessings? Without your mother's blessings? What about Bongani's family? They long died, did you let them know you were starting a family? Did you asked for their blessings? This family is cursed nje you cannot run from your culture, it's either things are done the right way or you will never be a happy family, have y'all ever been truly happy nje as a family? Musani ukuzenza abelungu nenze izinto zosiko marn!"

(Stop acting like white people and do things the traditional way!)

He gets up and walks away

There's awkward silence for a while

Mom:"well this dinner is ruined, I thought it'd be different this time"

Bongani:"your father is right, this family is cursed, has Noah always been like this?"

Mom:"yeah, he got bipolar when he started dating Nessa"

Bongani:"how did Nessa die?"

Mom:"I think we should call it a night"

She looks at us

Me:"we should get going, thanks for inviting us for dinner and embarrassing me in front of my girl"

I get up and take Amahle's hand then we head out

Without saying anything to each other we drive home

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

He comes out of the shower singing

he's mood went from angry to happy

real quick which is kinda scary, I'm starting to think
something is mentally

not right with Noah and it scares me

He sits on the edge of the bed

He signs with his hand for me to

come sit next to him, I move down and sit next to
him

Noah: "I'm sorry about that"

Me: "who's Vanessa?"

He sighs

Noah:"she's my ex wife"

Me:"when did she die?"

He looks at me with a frown

Me:"I mean, where is she"

Noah:" she's in KZN my family sent her away cause they never liked her, then told me she was dead, but when I went to visit her in her penthouse in KZN she was there, she's not dead"

I nod

Me:"so when you go to KZN she's the one you keep visiting?"

He nods, I feel my heart breaking

Me:"do you have sex with her?"

Noah:"no, she respects our marriage, she won't touch me unless I divorce you"

Me:"you going to divorce me?"

He looks at me then smiles

Noah:"no, I won't divorce you, you carrying my

baby"

Me:"is that the only reason?"

Noah:"I'm getting over her, I'm starting to fall for you"

Me:"and what's going on between you and Indy?"

He looks away as he gets up to lotion his body

Noah:"s he's my student and my brother's girlfriend, what else would be going on?"

Me:"why you being jumpy? She even calls you by your second name, only

your mom calls you that"

Noah:"so what Lulama, you can call me that if you wanted to, it's my name, I never forbid anyone to call my names "

Me:"her cologne, it's the same cologne I smelt on you that day, she was also wearing the same color lipstick"

Noah:"women wear same colognes and lipsticks Lulama, I would never do that

to my own brother...

He looks at me

Me:"just like how you'd never sleep with with my brother I'd never sleep nor kiss with my brother's girl...unless, you would ?"

I break eye contact and get up fixing the bed for us to sleep

Me:" that's ridiculous, I'd never"

Noah:"that's what I thought"

.

.

.

"To ignore evil is to become accomplice to it"(unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:37] : Insert 44

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

I get off the bathtub, wrap a towel around me, after cleaning up I head

to the bedroom.

I find Lowell sitting on the edge of the

bed half naked, he stares at me as I

make my way in front of the mirror to lotion my body,

I can't help but feel his eyes uncomfortably peircing through

my skin

I wear my panty before dropping the

towel on the floor

"Are you going to explain to me?"

He finally let's it out, these are the first words he's saying to me since we came from the dinner, he's been ignoring me

Me:"explain what babe?"

I ask as I put on my night dress and head to bed getting in the covers

Lulo:"don't play dumb with me Amahle"

I shrug my shoulders

Me:"whwhat are you talking about?"

Lulo:"you know what I'm talking about, my brother acting crazy at the table, you being able to calm him down and understanding what he's going through even though it was your first time seeing him like

that, it didn't shock you, no one in the family is ever able to calm him down but he acts crazy in front of you for the first time and you calming him down looking at him as though he means the world to you"

Me:"I ddidn't know no one can calm him down"

Lulo:"how did you know what he's going through? Why did you make him believe what he was saying is true?"

I sigh

Me:"I I nnoticed that he was vvery angry to a point where he broke a glass with his hand, his breathing rate started increasing and sweat was breaking out of his face, those were signs of someone with uncontrollable anger, so I did what I learnt in school, how to calm people going through a mania episode through bipolar or anger temper, just make them believe they are right, don't argue with them telling them they are wrong, they will ffeel like you making them feel stupid, you all made him feel like he was crazy and stupid for saying what he was saying, so

to calm him down I had to make him feel like what he was saying was true....you saw the way he got agitated when you were opposing him?"

He sighs and gets in the covers next to me

Lulo:"I'm sorry, I forget that you a medical student and you understand these situations better than anyone"

Me:"what did you think anyway?"

Lulo:"it's nothing, I was just overthinking"

Me:"you don't trust me that much that you'd overthink about your brother and I?"

Lulo:"I know babe, it was stupid of me"

Me:"he's your brother babe"

He pulls me closer wrapping his arms around me

Lulo:"I'm sorry"

I hold him back resting on his chest

Me:"it's okay love"

My nerves keep acting up from the guilt

heavy on my chest

Lulo:"I love you so much, I'm sorry for my stupid insecurities"

I look up at him and peck his lips

Me:"I love you too"

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I'm chilling with Blair in the lounge at my place

Blair:"are you sure about this?"

Me:"I'm sure Blair, I've never been so sure about anything in my life"

Blair:"well that bitch"

Me:"they are fucking, you should've seen them at the table last night, they were busy smiling at each other fucking with their eyes as if no one was there"

Blair:"you sure you not imagining things?"

Me:"I know how secret flirting looks like, Lowell and I do it all the time, the looks y'all give each other knowing that you are fucking and no one knows, besides

her cologne confirmed it, then she was even able to calm Noah's uncontrollable anger busy calling him Lwandle looking at him inappropriately in front of everyone, I know I can feel it, that bitch is fucking my husband"

Blair:"so what are you planning to do about it?"

Me:"I'm going to fuck a bitch up I swear"

Blair:"send her away?"

Me:"No, I'm going to personally deal with her, she's going to regret this, I just need to find a way for Lowell to find her cheating"

Blair:"with Noah?"

Me:"hell no, with someone else"

Blair:"who?"

Me:"Luca, her friend"

Blair:"Noo please leave Luca out of this, that's my baby"

Me:"you not dating, he's obviously not interested
Blair let it go"

Blair:"I'm still planning on making my move"

Me:"you will but for now I need him for this"

Blair:"that guy likes Amahle too much to do something like that to her, he's too overprotective of her"

Me:"we will hack their phones, we'll be able to control their conversations, make them flirt, meet up, spike their drinks with those pills that make people horny, make sure they too drunk to think about the consequences, they'll fuck and Lowell will come over after getting a text from Amahle to come, only to find them fucking in his bed"

She gasps with a her jaw dropped and eyebrows

raised

Blair:"dude, you so evil, did you just make all that up right now?"

Me:"yeah"

Blair:"fuck! Remind me to never mess with you, you thought of all that in less than a minute"

Me:"I need to deal with that bitch asap once her relationship with Lowell is over, I'm sure she'll have nothing"

Blair:"what if your husband helps her?"

Me:"he can't, I'll be keeping a close eye on him"

Blair:"mmhh so when are we executing this plan"

Me:"right away, let's go, I want this bitch out of our lives as soon as possible, before she gets pregnant for my husband before I can"

We get up and head out

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

There's a gentle knock at my office door

It can only be Amahle with that knock, she makes a
a catchy beat at the door

when knocking

I look at my reflection on my phone brushing my
beard

Me:"come in"

She makes her way in, she looks really sexy in
formal, she's wearing a short formal dress which is
just above her knees with a suit jacket over it, her
curves are doing things to me

She places a bunch of documents on the table

Amahle:"Afternoon Doctor Nhlabathi"

Me:"good Afternoon Miss Mbokazi"

She shows off her beautiful Colgate smile

Amahle:" ththat's aaall the documents you asked for,
I also have your schedule
over here"

She hands me my diary

Me:"thank you, have you thought about what I
suggested?"

Amahle:"look Noah, I can't do this with you
anymore"

Me:"don't say that Amahle, please"

Amahle:"last night wwas vvery tense, Lulo even felt
the connection between us, I don't wanna lose him,
especially not over this, us"

Me:"you know ever since Cape Town, I just couldn't
get you off my mind, I can't stop thinking about
copulating you...I want us to do that again and
again and again"

Amahle:" but we can't"

Me:"is it because you don't want to?"

Amahle:"we can't Noah"

Me:"but you do want to"

Amahle:"I love Lowell"

Me:"you not answering my question though"

Amahle:"I don't wanna lose him"

Me:"do you want me or not?"

Amahle:"it's wrong"

I get up and walk towards her

I pull her up to stand on her feet, I wrap my arms
around her waist and cup her

bums

I take her arms and make her wrap them around my
neck, I move my face closer

and kiss her lips.

I pull out and head to the door to lock it

I walk towards her with much excitement as I pull up her dress while kissing her

She's holding on my waist her hands shaky as she unbuckles my belt then

zips down my pants pushing them down

I rip her panties off she gasps surprised as I rub her wet coochie

She stops me

Amahle(heavy breathing):"I'm sorry Noah, but we can't do this"

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I smile as I answer the call

Me:"Olivia, how are you"

"I'm good, how are you?"

Me:"I'm fine, to what do I owe this pleasant surprise"

"I just really enjoyed my visit in South Africa, thank you for making my stay there worth it"

Me:"you are very welcome, when are you coming back down, I miss you"

"Why don't you come over to UK and visit me for the June holidays?"

Me:"uhm that sounds great but....

"Come on, you r never been this side, I also want to show you a good time on my side of the world, and besides we both young and single we need to travel more, pleeaase friend?"

Me:"I have a company to run Olivia"

"You can run it from a distance, I'm sure you can make up something to miss a few weeks at the office"

Me:"I'll think about it"

"And I'll be preparing for our fun activities "

Me(laughs):"I didn't even say I'll come"

"I know you won't disappoint, I'll get something sexy for you, don't worry friend, your stay at the UK will not be a waste I promise"

Me:"I guess I'll see you soon then"

She screams, I laugh moving my phone from my ear

"You will not regret your decision"

Me:"I hope not"

"Let me leave you to continue with your work handsome"

Me:"enjoy your day babe"

"It's actually late at night here, I'm in bed as we speak"

Me:"in that case, goodnight"

"Goodnight"

I hang up and stare at my phone thoughtfully

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

We dress up fixing ourselves after she
broke off our heated moment

Me:"I'm sorry"

Amahle:"iits fine, I'm sorry for leading you on"

Me:"No, it's my fault for pushing, I will try to stay in
my lane"

Amahle:"I wanted this as much as you did, but I just
cannot do this to Lowell again, as mmmuch as it's
hard to believe but I really do love Lowell Lwandle,
it's not just because he saved me, bbut I have real

feelings for him, what happened in Cape Town was so so so wrong of me and our little stolen kisses everyday in your office should really stop, I think it's a bad idea working for you these holidays, I think I should work for another doctor, maybe doctor Cohen, she already uses me as her coffee lady"

Me:"No, you are working for me, you've made it clear, you don't want me, you love my brother, so I'll keep it professional, I am capable of being professional Amahle so you don't have to worry about those stolen kisses anymore"

Amahle (sighs):"ddon't say it like that"

Me:"like what?"

Amahle:"that I don't want you, yyou making it sound bad"

Me:"well you didn't answer my question but from what you just did right now, I guess it answered it, you don't want me"

She looks into my eyes with watery eyes

If I continue looking at her I might

just kiss and fuck her by force, that's how strong my sexual attraction is for her, so I look away and go back to my seat.

Amahle:"I'm going out for lunch, I'll see you later"

Me:"so does this mean no more having lunch together too?"

Amahle:"we can still do that, iits just I want to have lunch with Lowell today

no hard feelings?"

Me:"oh, okay, bye"

Amahle:"or I could stay and we have lunch together"

Me:"no, go to Lowell, he probably misses you"

She hesitantly walks to the door, she stops as she reaches the door and glances back at me before unlocking the door, she opens

Amahle:"oh..hey...

Lulama makes her way in ignoring her

I watch her as she makes her way out closing the door.

I look at Lulama in front of me

Lulama:"and you want me to believe nothing is going on between the two of you?"

Me:"what do you mean now Lulu"

I press the button on my laptop switching off the recording cameras

Lulama:"I'm not stupid Noah, I can see what's going on"

She breaks down into tears, I roll my eyes bored to death by her drama

I walk up to her

Me:"come, get up"

She stands up

Me:"I'm not sleeping with my brother's girlfriend, I'm telling you this for the last time, if we have this conversation again I swear I'll bust a cap"

Lulama (crying):"then why do you smell like her? Why was she that close to you that you smell like her?"

Me:"are we still having the conversation I ended a few seconds ago?"

I notice Amahle's torn panty right next to the chair, I pull her into a hug

Me:"don't worry babe, I'm not cheating on you, I love you way too much to hurt you like that, and I love my brother even more"

I kiss her lips as I use my foot to push the panty under my desk

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

My driver parks right outside his company building,

it's so big and beautiful, I don't blame him for wanting to own all of this, I would too.

Me:"don't go, find parking somewhere close, I'll be out after having lunch"

Driver:"yes ma'am"

I get out of the car with the bag of food as I head into the building. I'm welcomed by a huge round table in the middle of the building I head straight to it as it's written reception

Me:"hi"

I greet the guy, he looks at me with a smile

Him:"good afternoon Miss, can I help you?"

Me:"yes, I'm here for Lulonke"

Him:"Lulonke?"

Me:"oh, Lowell Nhlabathi"

Him:"ohh yes, okay let me call him and let him know"

Me:"okay"

He take the telephone and dials him

Him:"who is his guest again?"

Me:"Amahle, Amahle Mbokazi"

Him(to the phone):"Mr Nhlabathi, A Miss Amahle Mbokazi is here for you"

..

Him:"okay"

He drops the call

Him:"this way"

He walks around and comes towards me as he leads me to the elevator, not this ride again, I hate lifts with all my heart. I only think of the worst in them.

It stops on the very last too floor, we make out way out passing another reception with a lady and we finally reach his door which has his name printed on and CEO

Him:"I'll leave you to it"

Me:"thank you"

He walks away as I knock at his door

"Come in"

I open the door and make my way inside finding him seated on his nice big leather chair, I look around, wow

this is a big office, it looks so sophisticated and comfortable at the same time, with huge glass almost all around it, showing other buildings outside and the busy road

"I'm glad you like it"

I look at him as I pick up my pace towards him, he gets up coming toward me and we share a hug

Me:"hey"

Lulo:"hey"

I move my head from his shoulder

we share a passionate kiss, which gets heated by the second

His hand squeezing my butt making me feel his hard boner

He's sucking on my lips hungrily, out of breath I finally manage to break out of the kiss

Me(heavy breathing):"I bought you lunch"

I hand him the squashed paper bag as I was clinging on it while we were kissing

He takes it as he puts it on his desk.

I thought Noah's office was awesome, but this, this one is the best.

Lulo:"how did you know I was hungry"

Me:"we soulmates, I feel everything you feel"

He blushes showing off his cute smile

Lulo:" is that so?"

Me:"yeah, open up, I'm hungry"

He takes out the food

Lulo:"which one is mine?"

Me:"any, I bought us the same things"

He gives me mine as he sits back on his chair, I take

a bite of my burger and sigh

as I enjoy the taste

Lulo:"what made you finally decide to visit my office?"

Me:"there's no more school remember, so I now have alot of time in my hands "

Lulo:"thank God for that, cause you just saved me from dying from starvation"

Me:"why dddidn't you buy yours elf food"

Lulo:"I'm really busy, I didn't even notice I'm hungry"

Me:"thththat's why you always come back hungry from work"

Lulo:"yeap"

Me:"don't worry I'll be doing this more often throughout the holidays, and since I'm coming to your place today, I'll be able to pack you lunch sometimes"

His smile disappears

He looks away from my eyes as he puts his burger

down and drinks his cold drink

Lulo:"about that..."

Me:"what?"

I take another big bite before looking up at him

Lulo:"I might be gone on business during the entire holidays"

I feel my heart sink as I put my half burger down and wipe my mouth with a serviette

Me:"what?...no..

Lulo:"it's something that just popped up, I'm sorry babe"

Me:"No, pppplease don't go, can't someone else go on your behalf? Please babe, I had fun things in mind we could do together on weekends when you not working"

Lulo:"I'll try to cut it short like I did the other time, but I'm not promising anything, it's a really important trip"

Me(sadly):"aaw okay then, the whole of J une?"

He nod with a sad face

Lulo:"come here"

I walk around to him and sit on his lap

Lulo:"I promise, I'll make it up to you, if you get nightmares or feel scared you can always go visit Andiswa like the last time"

Me:"Andiswa is going to Eastern Cape back home"

Lulo:"shit, I forgot"

Me:"it's fine, I'll be fine, I'll be working anyway, I guess I'll ask to work night shifts to keep myself busy"

Lulo:"don't you have other friends?"

Me:"Luca is also going on vacation with his family today, they are the only friends I have, it would be better if Precious was here"

Lulo:" I'll try keep my trip as short as possible"

Me:"it's fine babe, don't worry about me, I mean look at this company, it's so big, I now understand it must take alot of work to run such a beautiful

company"

Lulo:"thanks for understanding my love"

He pulls me in for a kiss as his hand slides under my dress

He pulls out and looks at me smiling

Lulo:"you not wearing a panty"

Me(smiling):" yyou didn't think I'd bring you lunch without desert?"

He giggles mischievously as we kiss intensely while pulling down his pants

.

.

.

.

"Some people aren't loyal to you, they are loyal to their need of you.....once their needs change, so

does their loyalty"(unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:37] : Insert 45

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-

After a long day at work my driver dropped me off at my apartment where I got my packed bags and drove me to Lowell's place.

He's still at work so I decided to cook
and now I'm watching TV waiting for him to come
back before I can eat, it's still early around five and
the sun is still out

My phone rings disturbing me from my show

It's a video call from Luca, I smile excitedly as I
pause the TV

I answer it and his cute face pops up

Me:"heey"

Luca:"hello Amahle omuhle"

(Beautiful Amahle)

Me(giggles):"hello Luca omubi"

(Ugly Luca)

He gasps shocked

Luca:"that's not what I get from all the ladies
blowing up my dms"

I roll my eyes

Me:"they just fooling you, don't get too excited"

Luca:"we both know if I met you single, you'd be mine"

Me:"never! Sorry but I would've friend zoned you either way"

Luca:"Lies!!"

He's phone keeps shuffling as he's walking around

Me:"where are you, why you walking around?"

Luca:"we just arrived in Dubai, apparently my Uncle wanted to show us where they went on their honeymoon and the fun things they have this side"

Me:"oh, that's nice"

Luca:"you wanted me to make you feel like you with me right, so I'm going to show you around"

Me:"okay"

He switches the camera to face the other way as he shows me around the house they staying in

Me:"woow that place looks so beautiful, oh my gos hhh"

Luca:"it is hey, let me show you the view"

He walks around as I get a glimpse of kids running around by the big yard screaming excitedly

They run towards Luca

Luca:"oh no no no

The camera turns as he makes a run for it

"Luca wait!!"

Luca:"stay away from me you little rascals!"

I laugh at him as they catch him holding on his legs

Luca:"Amkhitha, come on girl give me a break, hlll ahhh I broke my leg (fakes a cry) you see now"

"Sorry I didn't mean to bhuti Luca, is it sore"

He continues to cry

As the three identical looking girls hug him, another older boy and girl join in the hug, Two more little kids also come running and giggling one girl and other a boy.

Luca:"okay fine, I forgive you for breaking my leg, now go play so that I can get better"

One of the girls:"please don't tell Uncle I broke your leg bhuti"

Luca:"I won't tell Dad now go"

They run off excitedly

He faces the camera back at him

Luca:"I'm sorry about that"

Me:"it's okay (laughing) they all so cute, you hhhave really cute siblings"

Luca:" I guess now I have to introduce you, wait"

He walks towards the kids

Luca:"hey guys come here, I want you to meet someone"

The all run up to him

They all peek their heads wanting to see who's on the phone

Luca:"okay these are my Aunty Lisa's kids, these are the triplets, that's Athenkosi, that's Athanathi and that's Amkhitha"

Me:"hello girls "

Them:"hello!"

They wave showing off cute smiles

Luca:"and this is their older sister Rachel, but we call her Rae"

Me:"hey Rae"

She smiles waving

Rae:"hello"

Luca:"this is their oldest brother Kyle, my buddy"

Me:"hey Kyle"

Kyle:"hello beautiful lady"

I laugh as I can't stop smiling at his cuteness

Me:"oh well hello to you too handsome boy"

He smiles looking at Luca and whispers in his ear

"She said I'm handsome"

We laugh

Luca:"yeah yeah whatever, you still not more

handsome than me"

Kyle:"who's more handsome sisi?"

Luca:"her name is Amahle"

They all say my name

Me:"obviously Kyle is more handsome"

Luca looks at me shocked holding his chest as if he's hurt, the kids burst into little cute laughter, laughing at him

Kyle:"I told you!!"

Luca:"mxm, go away from here"

He pretends to chase them as they all run away the heads towards the fence showing me the view and it's very beautiful

Me:"wow that's very beautiful"

He zooms the camera to the little babies who look really young

Luca:"that's my little brother and sister, the brother is three and the sister is five"

Me:"cute!! I love them all, they so sweet"

He flips back to the front camera showing his face,
his piecing blue eyes

shining and his golden skin too as his face is sun
kissed

Me:"dude, yyyour eyes are scary"

He laughs

Luca:"you think my eyes are scary? You should see
Aunty Lisa's, damn she has green eyes, sometimes
the glow really brightly, you wouldn't know whether
to run or admire I'm telling you"

I laugh

Me:"no way, you should send me a picture of her so
I can see for myself"

Luca:"I'll show you them when I call you again, I
have to introduce you to them, angithi you are part
of this trip? So they should know you"

Me:"okay! I can't wait, what are we doing
tomorrow?"

Luca:" tomorrow I'm not sure hey, I didn't even read all the things we'll be doing, but I'll call you and send you videos of everything"

Me:"okay then"

It goes quiet for a while as he looks at me smiling a bit, my eyes land on his hair, his cut is freshly trimmed and wavy, you'd swear he's American

Me:"are you sure you South African though?"

Luca(laughs):"yeah a hundred percent,why?"

Me:" your light golden skin color, your eyes, your hair, even your beard, you look like those American guys I see on movies...not to boost your ego, you still ugly though"

I laugh as he laughs too

Luca:"well I get that alot, my dad is mixed race, half white half black, my mother is white"

Me:"ohh that's why"

Luca:"just say it, that's why I'm so handsome, more than Kyle"

Me(laughing):"Nope, Kyle takes the cup, is he also mixed?"

Luca:"yeah, my whole family is mixed, except my step mom Thando"

Me:"yyyou hhave a big family"

Luca:"we'll come back a week before holidays end, I'll invite you over for dinner sometime"

Me (smiling):"I'd love that, I hhope your family is not as dramatic as the Nhlabathis"

Luca:"dramatic, not too much, crazy, alot"

Me:"that's where you get your craziness from"

"Hey babe"

I startle looking towards the door as he makes his way in

Me:"hey baby"

Lulo:"who you talking to?"

Me:"Luca"

Luca:"I'll call you tomorrow morning bye"

Me:"okay, bye"

I hang up and look up and a drained Lowell as he loosens his tie and unbuttons a few buttons while sitting on the couch looking at me

Lulo:"how was your day beautiful"

Me:"my day was good, specially lunch time (blushing) how was your day babe?"

Lulo:"same as yours, I enjoyed my desert"

I giggle

Lulo:"come sit on your baby, I need to feel you"

I get up and go to the couch he's sitting in and sit in his lap

Me:"I cooked, shshshould I dish for you now?"

Lulo:"no not right now I'm still full, let's go take a shower"

He gets up while picking me up

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I just got to the club to check on everything and everything seems to be going smooth, the club is still packed than ever making it the hottest spot to be in for a fun night out with

I'm going through paper work checking the budget and money coming in and going out, everything looks fine to me, we making a whole lotta profit and it seems to keep rising, although not as much as it used to, I'll have to hire an auditor to make sure everything is good, you can never trust people who work for you, I mean of family can steal from you, what was a mere employee.

A knock comes through the door

Me:"come in"

Derek:"bozza yam"

Me:"s ho, zikiphani" (what's up?)

Derek:"ai akhosmko bozza, ngikuphathele izindaba engicabanga ukuthi ugazijabulela"

(Nothing much boss, I have news I think you might like)

I sit back on my chair

Me:"T'm listening"

He sits opposite me

Derek:"imayelana ngentwana yakho"

(It's about your brother)

Me:"smoko?" (What's the problem?)

Derek:"I should've told you this a while ago, but it slipped my mind"

Me(frowns):"just spit it out already"

Derek:"intwana yakho asked me to keep a close eye on his girlfriend Amahle, he asked me before he went to his business trip a month ago"

Me:"and? Have you been updating him what his girl

has been up to?"

Derek:"No, I couldn't cause I saw that you were busy with the girl, so I couldn't tell him that"

Me:"mmh I see"

I sit back and tap my head thinking

An idea comes to mind as I look up at him

Me:"well, he asked you to spy on his girl, so that's exactly what you have done"

I take out my USB and plug it in my laptop

Me:" I want you to show him, what his girl has been up to, you going to send him this video"

I turn it over and make him watch

He looks at me shocked

Derek:"eh uwe moss lo"

(That's you though)

Me:"yeah, you will tell him you've been spying on the girl for a while now and this is what she's been up to"

Derek:"yoh, uzokubulala moss"

(He'll kill you though)

Me:"we'll see who dies first, oh I almost forgot, also edit that video together with this one"

I turn the laptop to face me as I click on a video of him fucking Lulama at the hotel and my bed, after I found out I put up hidden cameras in my room, and asked room service to hide cameras in the room they booked to fuck.

I show him

He holds his head shocked by what he's witnessing

Me:"once edited, you write there at the end, even, in bold"

He looks at me shaking his head while blowing a light whistle

Me:"don't send this video right away, I'll tell you when to let it out, for now just tell him you keeping your eyes on her"

He nods still shocked holding his mouth

.

.

.

.

Bongani (Noah's father)

.

.

.

.

She puts me down gently on the bed

I can't stop staring at her, she's the most beautiful woman I've ever seen

Me:"are you sure you my wife?"

Norah:" I wouldn't be going through so much trouble if I wasn't"

Me:"thank you for taking good care of me, it can only be the good Lord who can gift me with such a beautiful wife"

She smiles blushing

Norah:"stop it, and bring your arm"

I smile giving her my arm to lotion as she lotions
the rest of my body slowly,

I feel my dick getting hard as she touches me in
sensitive places

She looks up at me as she notices my standing dick

Me(smiling):"I'm sorry, I blame your soft hands"

She laughs out loud

Norah:"how are you even getting aroused when
your legs don't work?"

Me:"exactly, my legs, these are two different body
parts"

She giggles softly as she takes my underwear to
dress me up

Me:"ohh come on Malwane, you can't leave me
desperate like this"

Norah:"ai Bongani, what do you want me to do?"

Me:"go lock the door and do your wifely duties "

She gets up and head towards the door locking it then walking back, she gets on top of the bed, she looks at me, I bite my lip smiling at her, she starts rubbing my dick with the lotion

"mmmh"

Moans escape my mouth, as I get harder and harder

She takes off her clothes and gets on top then starts riding me slowly

Me:"fuck, I'm sure this is one of the reasons I married you"

She laughs but they turn into moans

Norah:"and the dick is the only reason I said yes"

I laugh a little then pull her closer for a kiss

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I'm lying on his chest as he is telling me about work and how the clients are stressful

Me:"mmh"

Lulo:"even after the pitch he was not impressed, but when I present the same idea to someone else, he calls and says he wants us for the job, hee I swear some clients are indecisive like pregnant women"

Me:"mhm"

He spanks my butt I look up at him

Me:"babe?"

Lulo:"are you even listening to me?"

Me:"I am..you said something about pitching and pregnant women?"

Lulo:"wow you not listening, as vele silale once"

(Let's just sleep)

Me:"No, lets talk about something else, tell me about your childhood, any interesting stories?"

Lulo:"what do you wanna know? There's nothing interesting much"

Me:"tell me anything"

Lulo:"well growing up I was really mischievous, got into alot of trouble all the time, in high school, if there's a house party, I'm there, was friends with no good boys always got up to no good, one time my friend hosted a house party at his house, the parents were gone, sharp, everything was cool, the guys were there, the drinks, at that time we didn't have much money, so having alcohol at your party was something super cool, I think I was about thirteen or fourteen...

Me(laughing):" I already sense a bad ending"

He laughs

Lulo:"so now the problem was we were getting drunk but girls dololo, they never showed up....

I giggle as I lift my head up from his chest, the story is getting interesting

Me:"whwhat did you do?"

Lulo:"one of my friends says he knows a group of girls who can come but they'll need transportation and we also running out of booze and weed"

Me:"yoh did you have enough money to fetch the girls and buy booze?"

Me:"Nope, but my friend's mom had an emergency card that my friend and his siblings were only allowed to use for emergencies, he took it, it had a thousand Rand, we also got the spare key of the mother's car which was parked on the garage..."

Me:"oh no..."

Lulo:"we were a bunch of teenagers who were tipsy, with no license and couldn't drive, so me being the coolest I volunteered to drive and weehh baba, I hit that thing like I knew exactly what I was doing...."

I laugh at him shaking my head covering my face

Lulo:"we drove smoothly kanjani ke lapho got to the

bottle store, the Indian who sold there knew me and we were cool so he sold to me secretly, I always went in at the back of the shop instead of the front so he doesn't get into trouble for selling to kids...

Me:"woow corruption!"

He laughs

Lulo:"we went to get the girls, yoh yah they were beautiful and you know how teenage girls who like things are? Eish I told the cutest one of them to take the front seat and threw my friend who came with me to the back"

Me(laughing):"wow, traitor!"

Lulo(laughing):"yoh the drive back was hectic, I hit the car against a tree but continued driving with that dent, we got to the house, partied, loud music on blast, occupied by the girls, that day I almost broke my virginity"

I cover my mouth laughing

Me:"what happened?"

Lulo:"next thing I know people are running out of the

house and there's a loud male voice shouting, yohh I made a run for it, I was the last one out with my friend who was the host... everyone spread out so that they won't know who to chase, my friend and I went over to the neighbors house and made a run towards the gate but as we were running towards the gate, it was closing as it was an electrical gate, my friend made it through before I reach it was already closed...

Me:"yoohhh then what happened?"

Lulo:"I ran back to my friends house, as I was running, I saw huge bricks passing right next to my head, the man who was throwing them was on a mission to kill me for real, I dodged those bricks by God's grace really...

Me:"yoh!..."

Lulo:"long story short they caught me, the parents were called, apparently, the neighbors complained and that's why the parents came back early, yoh they wanted to lay charges but they talked as parents and mom went from being my parent to

being my lawyer, talking about how it was their son who opened the house for us, their son gave out the car keys, their son is responsible for everything, we didn't steal anything or do anything wrong...

I laugh out loud

Me:"wow so yyyour mmom became your lawyer"

Lulo:"that night I got the whooping of my life"

Me:"and where was your big brother in all this?"

Lulo(laughing):"that one was too much goodie actually he just never got caught like me, I had bad luck of getting caught, he just watched as I got the beating from mom"

Me(laughing):yohh that was hectic, best childhood ever, I wish mine was just as fun"

Lulo(laughing):"yey! Futhi I've been through alot, once mom had to fetch me in jail when I was sixteen"

Me(laughing):"what? What did you do now?"

Lulo:"that's a story for another day babe, I have a bunch of these stories"

I sigh smiling widely as I sleep on his chest again

Me: "I wish you didn't have to go so you can tell me all these stories"

He kisses my head

My phone beeps, I look at the message without opening it, it's from Luca

"I have something to tell you, I've been meaning to tell you for a while now...."

I open it

"I really really like you Indigo, and I really wish you were mine instead of Lowell, I have feelings for you, I love you girl"

I quickly close the App as my heart pounds fast against my chest

What the hell is going on, why would Luca say this to me, since when does he call me by my second name, why Luca, why you have to mess up our friendship like this

.

.

.

.

"There's no heroes..no villains...just different people
with different agendas"

(Daredevil)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:39] : Insert 46

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

•

-
-
-
-

Me:"ththank you for the ride"

Lulo:"you welcome baby, enjoy the rest of your day at work"

Me:"you too, will you be busy for lunch?"

Lulo:"no sthandwa sam, you can pop up anytime, I'm never too busy for you"

Me:"okay, I love you"

Lulo:"I love you more"

We share a long kiss

I get off the car and wave at him as he drives off

I head inside the building and make my way to Noah's office

I knock but there's no answer

" morning Miss Mbokazi"

I look at him as he stands next to me looking for his keys, seems like he just arrived

Me:"good morning"

He opens the door and we head in

I take out his diary from my bag

Me:"how are you doing?"

Noah:"I'm fine, what's on the agenda?"

Me:"oh"

I look at the dairy

Me:"should I read it out for you?"

Noah:"yes and make it fast"

Me:"okay, well, you have about twenty appointments today, starting from 09:30 in the morning up until 16:30 in the evening, then in between at 13:00 you have a lung surgery and at 17:00 you have an open heart surgery, and that'll be all for the day...uhm for the night shift...

Noah:"stop, I've heard enough"

He takes documents

Noah:"I need you to take these to any radiologist tell him or her I need scans "

Me:"okay"

Noah:"that'll be all, you are dismissed"

I look down at the documents then look back up at him

Me:"Lwandle....."

Noah:"that's Doctor Nhlabathi to you"

Me:"oh, Doctor Nhlabathi, iis thththere something wrong?"

Noah:" why would there be anything wrong?"

Me:" oh, I sense cold vibes coming from you"

Noah:"I don't understand"

I sigh

Me:"it's okay, let me get to it"

He opens his briefcase taking out his stuff

I head out to give the documents to the doctor

Then head back to his office as I sit by my desk far across his office, it's quiet today, unlike yesterday we were chattery

My phone vibrates on the desk, I take it and read the texts from Luca

(Luca):"please don't avoid me, I was serious, please say something" 06:00am

(Luca):"when I come back, please can we meet at your apartment so we can talk about this, please don't be mad at me"

I go to his number and call him but it doesn't go through

I send him a text

(Me):"answer your phone, so we can talk about this"

(Luca):"we can't talk about this right now, I'll see you first day I get back"

(Me):"why are you complicating things though? You the only friend I have, please don't do this"

(Luca):"I'm sorry Amahle, but I can't hide the way I

truly feel about you anymore

let's not contact each other until I get back so you can think about what I said, I love you"

I sigh and put my phone away as I start answering phone calls and jotting down

all the patients making appointments for Noah.

.

.

.

.

Luca (Amahle's friend)

.

.

.

I feel the bed bouncing, I slowly open my eyes only to find a bunch of babies jumping on the bed.

I cover myself with the blanket

"Wake up Luca...Luca Luca Luca Luca!!!"

Me:"get out of my room guys!!"

They giggle jumping on me, I remove the blanket as I catch them and tickle them, they scream out loud laughing

Me:"kyle! Take your sisters to your mother or father please"

Kyle:"if I do, what will you do for me?"

Me:"I'm older than you boy, I'm sending you to do something you do it, where is your respect?"

Kyle:"can I play fortnite on your Xbox?"

Me:"I didn't bring it, no gadgets remember, I'll let you play a game on my phone"

Kyle:"isn't a phone a gadget?"

Me:"yeah well I'm older I'm allowed to take my phone anywhere"

Kyle:"I also want a phone"

I laugh at him

Me:"you still too young maybe when you twelve or

thirteen"

Kyle:"whaat, that's like, one two three four five years more?"

Me:"yep, now go before I change my mind"

Kyle:"hey girls, mummy said we should go take sweets in her room"

They screams excitedly as they head out

I lock my door immediately

I put on my pants before getting back in bed

I take my phone and I have a bunch of messages on WhatsApp, I should really delete some of these contacts, I don't know how all these girls get my number.

I first open Tracey's message, she hasn't texted me in years, I notice her profile picture, that girl is beautiful, we started dating after Dad got married to mom, then she broke up with me cause I kissed another girl, over a game of truth or dare, I can't believe she really broke up with me over a game, I've had many relationships well more like flings

since then, Dad advised me that I'm still young and I shouldn't get myself into serious relationships, otherwise I'll have a bunch of ex girlfriends who will come ruin the relationship with the girl I'll truly love in future. So I don't date, I just have fun.

(Unsaved number):"hey it's me Tracey, how are you?"

(Me):"hey, I'm good and you?"

(Unsaved number):"I'm good, I heard you attending Wits?"

(Me):"yeah"

(Unsaved number):"okay, we should meet up sometime and catch up?"

(Me):"okay, I'd like that"

(Unsaved number):" okay, I'll see you after the holidays then"

(Me):"yeah"

I go to Amahle's messages

(Skat): "hey Luca, I know this might sound crazy

and out of the blue, but I can't hide it anymore, the truth is I never loved Lowell, it's always been you, if it wasn't for Lowell, I would be with you, you've been a really good friend to me, I'm sorry I developed these feelings out of nowhere, I hope you understand" 03:00am

I sit up on my butt as I read the rest of the messages

(Skat): "I have these strong feelings for you and they keep growing everytime I see you, please don't be mad, when you come back on the first day, let's meet, I'll tell you time and place when you get here so we can talk about this more, I'm sorry for being so blunt but it's the truth, I love you"

I throw my phone and it almost falls as it lands at the bottom of the bed

I brush my face with my hands

What is Amahle saying to me? She's had feelings for me all this time? Just yesterday she said she'd friend zone me even if she was single, to be honest, I really like her from the first time I saw her, until I

learnt she had a boyfriend but because I was crushing on her so bad I decided to buckle myself up on the friend zone, it hurt seeing her in love with someone else and telling me all about it but I accepted it, I finally accepted to be her brother instead and flush those feelings away. But now, her texts are giving me mixed emotions, I don't know what to feel, a part of me feels really excited

I take my phone and call her, it rings and rings but she doesn't pick up

another text from her comes through

(Skat): "I know this is a lot to take in, let's not contact each other until you get back, so you can think and digest what I just said, I'll see you when you get back"

I really don't know how to feel about this

I don't know what to think, I mean I knew she liked me but she always made it clear that it was completely just a friendly like.

Me: "the fuck Amahle"

- .
- .
- .

Amahle

- .
- .
- .

There's really not much a PA does for a doctor, he does alot for himself, all I do is answer phone calls all day and make him coffee, he's keeping me very busy today I couldn't even go for lunch to Lowell cause my break was only fifteen minutes today.

I'm drawing pictures of flowers and butterflies on a piece of paper just waiting for time to pass, he's busy with a patient, the patient finally walks out and he sits back on his desk.

I look up at him as he's going through files wearing his serious face and his reading glasses, they make him look

way more handsome than he already is
his dreadlocks neat and trimmed as always, his
muscles busting out of
his short sleeve scrub. My mind decides
to go down memory lane to Cape Town,
I still can't believe we made love to each other, I
can't believe we almost did it again just yesterday, I
don't know where I found the strength to stop him.
I cross my legs as my thoughts are running wild.
I look at the time and it's almost time for his surgery

Me:"Lwandle?"

He avoids me as he continues with his work, I know
he heard me

Me(sighs):"Dr Nhlabathi?"

He looks up at me

Noah:"yes?"

Me:"cccann I I join you for you surgery?"

Noah:"No"

A gasp escapes my mouth, surprised by his answer, I quickly close my mouth.

I didn't expect that

I walk up to his desk and sit opposite him

Me:"bbbut yyou said by me working as your PA I'll get the advantage to learn more during surgeries"

Noah:"I changed my mind"

Me:"bbut why?"

He sighs as he looks up at me

Noah:"it's not in our policy to allow that, you will come to surgery when schools open with the rest of the students, it would be unprofessional for you to get special treatment"

I sigh as I realize what's all this about

Me:"are you mad at me because of yesterday?"

Noah:"what do you mean am I mad at you? Do I look mad?"

Me:"yes, you've been avoiding me the whole day, you not cracking jokes, you not making pranks, you

not even making conversation with me, you didn't even want to have lunch with me today"

Noah:"listen to yourself, does that sound professional to you?"

Me:"but we did all these things before?"

Noah:"that was before you wanted a professional relationship between us, the truth is we were like that around each other cause I thought we both had a thing for each other, so I treated you like someone who had a thing for me and I had a thing for, yesterday you made it clear that your heart beats for my brother and I should stay in my lane, that's what I'm doing, let's not further complicate things between us. We professionals, let's act that way, if you want someone to joke around with, call Lowell"

I feel my heart clench in pain, I get up from the chair and head back to my

desk.

.

.

.

Three weeks later

Narrated

.

.

.

Luca arrived home hours ago and was now having dinner with his family

Luca:"can I be excused?"

Thando:"you not hungry baby?"

Luca:"No mah, I'm full, can I go to bed?"

Clyde:"wait, will you be attending from here or from your mother's place?"

Luca:"I'll go back to my apartment Dad, I've had enough of all you guys "

Clyde:" as if we haven't had enough of you, I forget you actually have your own place now"

Thando:"they grow up so fast"

Luca:"you guys gotta stop treating me like a baby really"

Clyde:"whatever, finally, you will leave us in peace, I couldn't even fuck my wife on this table because of you"

He closes his ears

Luca:"eeewww guys we eat here!! Seis man!!"

He shouts disgusted as he walks to his room leaving his parents laughing at him

They kiss as soon as he disappears and continue eating.

Luca gets to his room and puts on some warm clothes as he reads the message

(Skat)::"be at my place at 20:00, don't be late"

He waits until his parents went to their room before he made his way out

Meanwhile Amahle makes her way inside her apartment as she just knocked off from work, she

locks the door and throws herself on her bed
taking off the uncomfortable clothes and putting on
her PJs

She knew this was the last week before
holidays were over and was excited that
Lowell was going to be back any day now

She went to the kitchen and found a
cute small basket with her favorite wine bottle and
some nice treats with a small note on it that read
"I arrived today, but I'll see you tomorrow cause I
got business to handle, enjoy this in the meantime"
She smiled excitedly, she didn't know Lowell to be
this romantic.

She opened the wine and poured a glass for herself,
she had a long tiring day and needed the relaxation.

She galped down her first glass in one go then
poured herself a second one before taking a packet
of chips and chilly by the lounge, she felt herself
getting a weird fuzzy feeling in her which was

confusing cause she only had one glass.

She checked her phone and saw a message from Luca

(Luca):"I'll be at your place by 20:00"

She checked the time it was indeed eight

With no time wasted there was a knock at the door

She went to open for him and they locked eyes then let him in

Amahle:"I guess you might as well have some wine for this conversation"

Luca:"yeah, I agree"

She poured him wine, he was so nervous he galped it in one go before having another glass and also galped it down, he took his time on his third glass

Amahle:"so tell me, why say all those things you said?"

She held her head closing her eyes for a bit then opened them again, the wine was kicking faster than usual

Luca:"what things? You the one who's been sending me weird messages, what's going on Amahle? You really confusing me and you playing with my feelings"

Amahle:"I'm ppplaying with your feelings? yyyou the one who confessed how you feel, and I don't know what to think about that really"

They look at each other confused, there's silence as they both not sure how to respond to each other as they continue drinking the wine.

Luca touches his dick shifting it as it gets uncomfortably hard and big under his sweat pants, Amahle catches a sight of his bulging dick print as her pussy throbs

uncontrollably her bean beating as fast as her heart rate.

She looks up at Luca who already caught her looking at his dick, he stands and sits on the same couch as her, he pulls her hand to touch his hard dick

She brushes it up and down, her pussy feels like

someone put a vibrator inside it, she's never felt so horny before.

Amahle:"wwe shouldn't do this"

She says as she feels the room spinning

Luca(whispers):"I want you so bad"

He says moving his face closer to hers

They attack each other with a heated kiss as she gets on top of him, he gets up and they stumble to the bedroom throwing their clothes all over

Meanwhile Lowell just arrived in his house and is tired from the long flight

He decided he'll go to Amahle tomorrow, he checks his buzzing phone as soon as he sits on his bed

He's been avoiding the message from an unknown number he got a week ago, he told himself he'll watch that video when he gets back, he makes a mental note to check it tomorrow.

(Babe):"babe, if you coming back today, please

come sleep over at my apartment, I really miss you,
I've been so lonely without you"

He smiles to himself as he decides to
stop being lazy and drive to go see his

Love, he's already feeling guilty and selfish for
leaving her all alone for a whole two weeks. God
knows it was the last time he does anything like this
again

The UK girl was not even worth it, he had the worst
experience with her ever and he missed his true
love Amahle.

He gets in his car and drives to Amahle's apartment

.

.

.

.

"one pain is cured by another. catch some new
infection in your eye and the poison of the old one

would die "(William Shakespeare)

[12/17, 13:40] : Insert 47

-
-
-
-
-

Lowell

-
-
-
-
-

I'm on the way to her place when a call comes through my phone

I answer it

Me:"hello?"

"Nhlabathi omncane, you are urgently needed at the club"

Me:"what's wrong, can't I see it in the morning?"

"No this needs you right away, it's about one of the girls in the club, she has been shot, management is needed urgently to answer questions about the safety of this club, we might be shut down if you don't come handle this"

Me:"ah eish that's hectic, let me make a u turn then I'll be there in an hour"

"Sho bozza"

He hangs up, I take a turn when I reach the robots heading back, it's a bit far at the club, I guess I'll see my baby tomorrow, I don't think I'll have the energy to drive back to Braam after the club I'm way too tired.

.

.

.

.

The next morning

Luca

.

.

.

I turn my body over to face the other way

when I hear sobs, I slowly open my eyes

waking up from my deep sleep, I hold my painful head as I sit up.

I look beside me, I swear my heart almost popped right out my chest as I quickly get off the bed covering my hard dick with my hand. I look at her sitting with her arms hugging her legs just crying, her cries peirce through my heart as I realize what happened.

I walk back to the bed and cover myself with the sheet, I look at her, not sure whether to touch her or just leave her alone

Luca:"Amahle"

She lifts her head up and looks at me

Amahle(sobbing):"what have we done?"

Luca:"I'm not sure what happened last night, but we were not in our right minds "

Amahle:"wwe were, hhhhow ccome I can remember everything, we were in our right minds, how can I be so loose, how can I be so cheap, after everything I was taught back at home, all the disciplines and the principles that were instilled in me, all thrown out the window like it was all for nothing, we didn't even use protection, come to think of it I don't even know any of your statuses whether you clean or not, I kept myself, my vvirginity was my pride, my joy, it meant alot to me and I told myself I'll keep myself until marriage (bursts into loud cry) I've failed myself!! I'm just like the rest, I thought I'd be different, I thought I'd do things differently, but I'm no different from them, I open my legs once for a man and already two men have been inside of me, three dicks, three souls, three....I'm already damaged on the inside, in God's eyes I'm a damaged soul...

I move closer and hold her against my chest as she cries hysterically, I feel tears stream down my face as well

Luca:"I'm so sorry, how did we even get here?"

She quickly get off me and wipes her tears

She gets off the bed and runs out the room. She comes back after a while with our clothes

She throws mine at me

Amahle:"hhurry, get dressed, Lowell can come anytime now"

I quickly get dressed without wasting any time. I help her make the bed, changing the sheets and putting clean fresh ones as she dumps them in the washing machine to be washed.

We clean up the whole house

After an hour we were done and we were outside near the car

Amahle:"we'll tttalk aabout the texts later okay"

Me:"we sure will"

Amahle:"bye"

I'm tempted to give her a hug but I fight myself against it as I open the door and get behind the wheel

Me:"I'm sorry once again"

Amahle:"it's not your fault, please stop apologizing"

Me:"bye"

I start the car and drive off. My phone rings as soon as I get out of the apartment gate

Me:"Dad"

"Where the fuck are you with my fucken car?"

Me:"I'm on my way dad"

"You better drive as fast as you can, you dare die in a car accident before I kill you myself, I'll kill you twice, you hear me"

Me:"yoh, I'm on the way"

I hang up, shit I'm in trouble

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I take a shower after a long slumber, I just woke up and it's around 12:00 in the afternoon.

I get dressed, grab my phone, wallet and car keys as I head to the kitchen.

I place the stuff on the table as I make myself some cereal first.

After pouring in a bowl I sit by the high chairs on the other side of the kitchen counter and eat my cereal, my eyes land on my phone as I hum a song while chewing.

I take my phone, I scroll to the text of the unknown number.

I click on the message, I click on the video as I wait for it to download, it's quite a huge file so it'll take a while.

I continue eating my cereal as my phone rings.

I pick it up and it's Lulama, that's strange why is she calling me

Me:"hello?"

"Hey, how are you?"

Me:"I'm good thanks and yourself?"

"I'm good, how you holding up, it's been a while"

Me:"I'm holding up pretty well actually, my wife is treating me well, how about you?"

"Really? When did you get back from your business trip?"

Me:"Last night...wait how did you know I was in a business trip?"

"Oh Noah told me"

Me:"oh okay"

"So you with your girl now?"

Me:"No I'm at my apartment, what's with the million questions? Are you stalking my life? Seriously Lulama, get a life please, or a hobby cause you really starting to bore me, fuck your husband or suck his dick or something and stay the hell away from me and my wife"

"Wife? Pssh you need to be married to be calling her that, besides, do you even know what your little wife gets up to when you gone?..."

Me:"bye Lulama, this conversation is over, you've forced my hands on blocking you"

I hang up and block her everywhere

I put my phone in my pocket and wash my bowl before heading and driving to

Amahle's apartment.

I park my car and head inside the house

I find her concentrated on the blank TV screen

Me:"Mahle"

She quickly wipes her face before looking up at me

Amahle (breaking voice): "oh hey babe"

I walk closer to her and sit next to her

Me: "what's the matter baby?"

She sniffs wiping her tears that didn't wanna stop leaking out her eyes

Amahle: "I'm I'm just thinking about my life, I'm sorry, it usually makes me like this when I think about it"

I pull her close to me and she cries on my shoulder as I rub her back

Me: "it's okay baby, I'm here now, please don't be sad...you making me sad"

She moves from my shoulder and wipes her tears forcing a smile

Amahle: "I'm sorry (fakes a laugh) I'm just being stupid, I mean, my life is pretty perfect, I got you, school, this beautiful apartment, my own personal driver..."

Me:"yeah babe, focus on the brighter side, I'll always be here for you, I'm never taking holidays business trips again, from now on I'll learn to compromise between you and work, I know I've been neglectful lately and you've been so good to me that you try your best to understand, if it were some other woman they would've long left me, but you still here"

She looks at me sniffing still trying to dry her eyes

Me:"the holidays, you were supposed to be with me, since I'm your family now I was supposed to be here, there's so many places I wanted to take you, but I blew my chances, I promise, come December holidays, we'll go out of the country and have the best summer holidays you've ever experienced"

She smiles and her smile warms my heart I pull her to come sit on my lap facing me as I wrap my arms around her and hold her tightly

She kisses my forehead I look up at her

How does she manage to stay so beautiful even though her eyes show her brokenness, she's still so

beautiful, I thought she looked exactly like lulama, but they actually look very different, when I take my time, I can see the difference, her smile is everything.

Me:"I know I don't say this much often nor show it, but Amahle, you mean the world to me, and it breaks my heart that....

I sighs as I feel tears threaten as all the guilt hits me of everything I've been doing behind her back, she doesn't deserve this

Me:"it breaks my heart that you are with someone like me...

She cups my face

Amahle:"I love you Lulo....

Me:"I don't deserve it, your love is so pure, I really don't deserve it...

Amahle:"I cccan't think of anyone else that deserves it more than you do"

I shake my head, she doesn't understand

I've wronged her so much, how can I do this to a

woman I actually see a future with

Me:"please, please promise me something"

She nods looking into my eyes with much concern that makes me feel weak and vulnerable

Me:"promise me that, no matter what, you'll never give up on me easily, you'll never walk out on me"

Amahle:"I promise, I'll fight for us until I can't fight anymore, and the only time I won't be able to fight anymore, is when I'm dead"

A smile creeps on my face turning my frown upside down

Me:" and I'll do the same for you"

She smiles and pulls me in for a hug

Me:"I don't know what I done to deserve you really, you a true blessing to me Amahle"

Amahle:"you my blessings too, more than you know"

We share a kiss, she breaks it as she get off me excitedly

Amahle (smiling): "let me go make us lunch! Wanna bake with me?"

Me: "yes that sounds like fun, I'm a pro when it comes to that"

She heads to the kitchen

Me: "I'll be there just now babe, I need to check out a few things first"

Amahle: "okay, hurry, then, we baking chocolate cake!"

I take out my phone from my pocket

Me: "I'll be right there my love"

I open the text with the video, I click on the video and the video starts playing

with Trey Songz song playing in the background, my heart stops beating for a few seconds then comes back at a fast rate as I see scenes of lulama and I fucking

Sex ain't better than love (oh)

Sex ain't, sex ain't (oh)

Better than love

I been outchea in these streets and I done learned

Every girl I gave my loving too was only a substitute

I been outchea in these streets and I done
learned"

I sit at the edge of the sofa as the scenes keep
changing

Me:"the fuck!"

I see Amahle and Noah fucking, she's bending on all
different positions for him

the scenes changes back to me and lulama then
Noah and Amahle, there's even a videos of them at
the beach as she was playing in the sand dancing
while Noah took a video of her, she looks so happy,
as she giggles running around as Noah chases her,
then it goes back to the sex scenes of lulama and I,
Noah and Amahle

Even though she's in my arms this ain't where
my heart belongs

Sex in the air no lovin' here

Soon as I get through, I'm outta there

And it feels so bad but it feels so good

Wishing I could care girl I never could

But then I fell into your love

Didn't let me touch the ground

Now I see it clear that your heart is there

And all these other women they just can't compare

Girl I know

Sex ain't better than love

At the end it writes

"EVEN!"

I don't know how to feel right now, I have mixed

emotions, my blood boils to max at the anger brewing in me as I have palpitations, I throw my phone to the TV

"Baby, what's going on? Are you coming?"

I look at her, with a frown on my face as I feel the urge burst out in a scream, she's been fucking my BROTHER!!

.

.

.

.

"Those who don't know the value of loyalty, can never appreciate the cost of betrayal" (unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:40] : Insert 48

•

-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

He's just standing there looking at me while fuming in rage, he doesn't look good, he doesn't look good at all

Me:"bbabe? Are you okay? What happened?"

He walks closer to me, the way he's looking at me I feel like moving backwards but I stand still in one place

Me:"what's wrong babe? Is it your father?"

Lulo:"it's my brother"

Me:"whwhat happened? Is he okay?"

Lulo:"why do you care?"

He caresses my face

Me:"bbbecause you seem mad?"

He holds my neck gently

Lulo:"let's go bake that cake"

I frown looking into his eyes

I cup his face

Me:"are you okay babe? You don't look so good"

He takes a deep breath and smiles

Lulo:"I'm fine Sthandwa sam"

I move my face closer to give him a kiss by he tilts it making me kiss his cheek

Me:"you threw your phone against the TV?"

He looks towards the TV then goes to pick it up

Lulo:"I just received bad news from work, nothing

much"

Me:"oh, okay, come on let's get to it"

I take his hands into mine and pull him to the kitchen, I put an apron over his head then tie it on him

Me(smiling):"you look really hot in that"

He chuckles as we continue cooking lunch and baking, his mind was distant the whole time, something is bothering him, but he won't talk to me

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Me:"epic fail!"

I rant as I make my way in Blair's place

Blair:"what do you mean? I thought everything was going according to plan?"

I sit on the couch

Me:"stupid Lowell didn't go to her place last night"

Blair:"but I thought he typed he was on the way"

Me:"Me too, I guess he was fooling her"

I look at her

Me:"I think maybe he's cheating on her"

Blair:"what makes you think that?"

Me:"probably some other woman distracted him, I know Lowell, he's a ladies man, I won't be surprised if he passed by his side chick first before going to see her"

Blair:"so they fucked but never got caught"

Me(sighs):"No, everything was going so perfectly"

Blair:"if only you listened to me about the cameras"

Me:"No, I wanted him to see it live, with his own two eyes, he would've probably acted impulsive and

killed them both, or beat them up till they land in ICU"

Blair:"you really want her to die?"

Me:"I don't care what happens to her, she needs to stay the fuck away from my husband"

Blair:"yah neh bophelo ke wwe"

I sit back thinking

Blair:"don't tell me you going to come up with something else?"

Me:"maybe not right now, but I swear, I smell that bitch or find her doing anything funny with Noah, just once, I'll make sure she dies my own damn self and watch as they do it"

Blair:"calm down Lulama, she's still your sister"

Me:"I don't have a sister, as long as my mother says I'm her only girl child then that's what I am, and I'm not interested in having one"

Blair:"you just saying that cause you mad about Noah, come on let it rest, I mean you cheated on him with his brother as well, he cheated on you with

your sister, you guys are even, let it go"

I look at her as I feel my blood boil

Me:"how dare you say that..you supposed to be my friend and support me..."

Blair:"you way too worked up, as your friend I suggest you cool down, you hurting your baby, if you continue with this stress, you might lose your baby"

I take deep breaths as I rub my tummy

My phone beeps getting a message

It's a message on WhatsApp from Lowell. I open it and its a video, I download it.

Me:"Lowell just texted me, sending me a video"

A smile creeps on my face

Blair:"I wonder"

Me:" I knew it won't be long till he misses me"

Blair:" you really don't know what you want, who do you love Lulama? Noah or Lowell?"

Me:"I love Noah obviously"

Blair:"then what do you want from Lowell?"

Me:"I want his girlfriend to stay away from my husband"

Blair:"he still makes you blush"

Me:"I just want us to be cool, with no bad blood between us, at least be friends, I don't want him completely out of my life"

Blair:"if you really wanna move on, you need to let him go, you need to focus on your husband and your baby, you about to start your own family now, stop these games you playing with Lowell, I know you had fun with him, with the drugs and doing all those risky dangerous things, living on the high, he gave you the best of your teenage years, when he used to visit during the holidays, and dating a cute varsity guy while keeping your relationship secret, it gave you the rush and you enjoyed every minute, but now it's time to grow up, and settle down, with the mature brother, who will take good care of you and your kids, the one who doesn't run after

everything in a skirt, really Lulama, stop these games, one day you'll mess with the wrong people and you'll get killed...you don't know what Lowell is capable of doing for Amahle, he's already distanced himself from you for her, something we thought was never possible"

I roll my eyes and look back at my phone as the video has finished downloading

I play it

Me:"oh my God!"

Blair comes next to me as we watch the live porn video of Lowell and I

Sex ain't better than love (oh)

Sex ain't, sex ain't (oh)

Better than love

I been outchea in these streets and I done learned

Every girl I gave my loving too was only a substitute

I been outchea in these streets and I done

learned"

Blair:"the fuck, that's Noah and.....

Me:"Amahle!!"

We watch as he fucks her in different positions,
doing things to her he's never done to me

Even though she's in my arms this ain't where
my heart belongs

Sex in the air no lovin' here

Soon as I get through, I'm outta there

And it feels so bad but it feels so good

Wishing I could care girl I never could

But then I fell into your love

Didn't let me touch the ground

Now I see it clear that your heart is there

And all these other women they just can't compare

Girl I know

Sex ain't better than love

We watch till the end where it writes

"EVEN!" In bold

I feel like my heart is going to pump right out my mouth, I get up and run to the bathroom where I throw up.

My heart literally stops as I struggle to breath while throwing up all my breakfast, as tears start rolling down my face from lack of breath, the vomit finally cuts as I get the chance to catch my breath Blair stands by the door watching me

I look up at her

Me:"hhhe knows! He knows Blair"

Blair:"so he knew all this time, and him cheating on you was payback to you and Lowell, shit! I smell blood being spilt, damnit Lulama, how are you going to get yourself out of this one"

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

"He opened the video an hour ago, he's now very aware that you know"

Me:"good, now the gun games can begin"

"Do you want me to take him out?"

Me:"not just yet, just keep a close eye on him, of he's planning something against me he'll tell you cause he thinks you loyal to him, so just keep an eye on him"

"Yes boss"

Me:"did y'all sort out whatever was going at the club last night?"

"Yes he came over, the club will have to shut down for a few weeks as investigations on safety and our employees will be investigated"

Me:"okay, you have all their fake details and backgrounds right?"

"Yes boss"

Me:"good, don't fuck my club up, I'll also be there more often to check as they carry out the investigations"

"Yes boss"

Me:"okay sharp"

"Sharp"

I hang up and sigh as I sit back

My heart skips a beat at the thought of what Lowell might do to Amahle, for his sake, I hope he doesn't kill her, he's still young for jail. I wonder if he'll break up with her, and if he does, where will Amahle go, a part of me is worried about her, but the other part couldn't care less.

She doesn't mean anything to me, I was at war with my brother and she was my powerful weapon.

But I'm not done with her just yet, depending on my brother's reaction and comeback, I might still need

her. Nessa will be happy to hear these news.

I stare at my pills on my desk, I take them and throw them in the bin

"(Whispers)good job my love, you doing good" I smile at myself

I open the draw of my desk and take out her picture

Me:"oh sweetheart, I know you innocent in all this, but here you are, when I'm done with you, Lowell might end up taking his own life or never fall in love again. I hope you'll find it in your heart to forgive me one day.....that's if you make it out alive"

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

.

Mom:"bekezela ngane yami, siyamdinga uMuzi awukwazi ukumlahla"

(Just hang in there my child, we need Muzi, you can't just dump him)

Me:"No mah, awuboni ukuthi angisakwazi ngisho nokuvula amehlo kahle, ubuso bam, buka ukuthi nginjani, ufuna ukuthi ngibekezele into eyaphi? Ngizophuma sengiphuma ngebokisi phela lapha, ilokho okufunayo mah? Ufuna uMuzi aze angibulale?"

(No mom, can't you see I can't even open my eyes, look at my face, look how horrible I look, how long do you want me to hold on? The day I walk out will be with my body in a coffin, is that what you want mom? You want Muzi to kill me?)

Mom(tearfully):"awu kodwa mntanami, yini indaba kanti wena undumaza? Umenzani le engaka emenza ukuthi adinwe aze akushaye kangaka?"

(Oh my poor baby, it why do you make him angry? What do you do to him that makes him so brutal?)

I shake my head, I can't believe mom is blaming me for his actions, she's protecting him instead of me

Me:"ngempela mah? Uzongibuza lowoms angano?
uMuzi ufuna izingane lakumina, angis akwazi
ukumitha, ngizothini? Ngiyamshiya mina mah
uMuzi"

(Really mom? You really going to ask me that
nonsense? Muzi wants children from me, and I'm
incapable of getting pregnant, what must I do? I'm
leaving Muzi mom)

She sighs shaking her head and sitting back

Mom:"nginecebo, ngihlangene nosisi wakho
ezinsukwini ezadlule"

(I have a plan, I bumped into your sister a few days
ago)

Me:"uThandile?"

Mom:"yebo"

Me:"ukhona la egoli?"

(She's in Joburg?)

Mom:"yebo, uhlala nomuntu wakhe, uthole
ums ebenzi la, into ezokwenzeka, nizos hints his ana
iy'mpilo zenu, yena uzoba ngimfazi ka Muzi wena

uhlale nendoda yakhe, abese uyamitha, masezalile ke, nibuyele kwizimpilo zenu"

(Yes, she stays with her man who found a job this side, what's going to happen is that, you will switch lives, she will be Muzi's wife while you be her man's girlfriend, then she'll get pregnant for him, once she gives birth, you can switch back)

My jaw is literally on the floor, I cannot what she has just suggested

Me:"uThandile angeke ayivume leyo"

Mom:"uSaqwithi uzomvumis a"

(Saqwithi will make her agree)

Me:"Cha Cha cha, angivumi, angisayingeni indaba zakho zokuthakatha mah, buka ukuthi ingenzeni, kusizani ukuphila endaweni enhle ubenemali eningi kodwa ungajabuli? Yini emnandi la mah? Noma besigena mali etheni, kodwa besijabulile eNongoma, ngingancame ngiphinde khona"

(No no no I disagree, I want nothing to do with your witch craft mom, look what it's doing to my life,

what difference does it make to live in such beautiful places and have all the money you could ask for, but still not be happy? What is so nice about this life mom? Even though we didn't have much money but we were happier in Nongoma)

Mom:"asiphindeli lapho, mawungafuni necebo lami, hlala ke lapho nendoda ekushayayo, noma uze nelinye icebo, kodwa angeke siphinde siphinde eNongoma uyezwa? Ngigcinile ke ngalelo"

(We not going back there, if you disagree with my idea, stay in your abusive marriage, or else come up with another plan, but we never going back to Nongoma. Those are my final words)

She gets up and heads to her room

I sigh and sit back as I sip on my wine

I thought mom would support me, I guess I only have myself, as much as Muzi abuses me, he also tells me everything, and apparently I'm not in his will yet, I guess I'll have to deal with this my own way. And I have a pretty good damn idea, which will not only save me from my monster husband, but

will also leave me filthy rich.

A smile creeps on my face as I continue to sip on my wine

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

We just finished having dinner, I'm chilling at the lounge watching TV, Lowell left me to go sleep as I continue to finish the movie alone.

I take my phone and text Luca but my texts don't go through

I call him but it doesn't go through, I wonder what's happening, I've been struggling to text and call him

all day.

My WhatsApp is the most boring it's really dry, I literally only have four contacts I chat to, Lowell Noah Luca and Andiswa, well I guess now it's three. The rest are a bunch of school group chats for each of my modules.

I decide to scroll through Instagram, I don't post here at all, all I do is follow celebrities and influencers and scroll through their amazing happy lives, people be really living their best lives out there, I've never even gotten the chance to explore all the nice places of Joburg, I just watch people do it on social media and television.

I hear a sound of bags being pulled

I turn to look behind me towards the main door and Lowell is standing there with a three big bags as if he's going on a long vacation or something, but what muddles me is that they all my bags

Me:"bbabe? What's going on, where are you going?"

Lulo:"nowhere"

I sit up

Me:"then what's with all the bags?"

Lulo:"you the one that's leaving"

Me(bewildered):"whwhat? Where am I going? We can't go on holiday now, schools are opening Monday"

He chuckles

Lulo:"I've packed everything for you, please leave my apartment Amahle, your stay here has expired"

I stand up on my shaky legs

Me:"whwhy? Whwhwhwhwhats going on, why is my stay expired? Did we not pay rent?"

Lulo:"Amahle, get out of my house, before I lose my cool, you are not welcome here anymore, you are not welcome in my life, I don't want you, I'm done with you, you are no longer my girlfriend, I'm pulling out of this relationship"

My heart pounds uncontrollably against my chest, hurt and very confused by his words which don't seem to be registering in my head, I'm waiting for

him to say he's joking and this is some kind of sick yet funny prank

Me(fake laugh):"okay, okay that's a gggood one, you got me there, best prank you've pulled on me, you win"

He opens the door

Lulo (angrily):"get the fuck out my house Amahle before I drag you"

My body starts shaking like crazy as fear overwhelms me

Me(trembling):"whwhwhy? What did I do? Please, I didn't do anything, why are you kicking me out?"

I feel my eye balls pain as tears threaten

as I stand in one place with the burning urge to pee, I scratch my itchy armpits

Lulo:"get out Amahle!"

I shake my head

Me(tearfully):"No! Where am I supposed to go? iits sso dark outside, I hhave no where else to go, why

are you throwing me out?"

He marches towards me and grabs me by the back of my neck pushing me towards the door, I fight him to let me go

Me(screaming):"Noooo!! Noo!! I'm not going anywhere, pleeeeaasee, Nooo"

A hot slap leaves my cheeks burning as I fall on the floor holding my burning cheek, I burst into a wrenching cry

Me(crying):"I'm not going!!"

He pulls me by my legs sliding me towards the door, I try to fight back but he's too strong for me, he holds me against the wall squeezing my neck next to the door

Lulo:"you can call Noah, and ask him for a place to stay since he fucked you so good while I was gone, I wish you a happy life with him"

He spits on my face

Lulo:"sies you fucking disgusting little slut, after everything I sacrificed for you, you go and fuck

around, with my brother of all people, you were just using me all this time? I was willing to change for you, to make you my wife, we could've had it all, Well, I hope you have a nice slutty life with you loose pussy and my brother, I don't know what I was thinking, you are not worth fighting for after all"

He smashes his lips on mine kissing me then bites my bottom lip painfully I scream in pain as he pushes me outside causing me to fall on the ground, he throws my bags on me as they painfully land on top of me, he also throws my phone at me, aiming it on my head.

He closes and locks the door

I cry at the top of my lungs as I knock and bang on the door

Me(heart wrenching cry):"Loweeelll!!!! Opeennn!!! Pleeeeaasee I'm soorry, I'm so so so so soorry, I didn't mean to.... pleeeeaasee!! (Crying).... please please please, please I'm begging you....I have nowhere else to go...

I slide against the door sitting down and crying my

eyes out

Me:"where am I supposed to gooooo....(screams)
Lowweeeeelll!!! Don't do this to me...plleeeaaase I'm
sorry, he tricked me Babyyyy....he tricked meeee
please let me explain....Lowweeeeelll!!!!!"

After a while banging on the door people were
starting to complain as the security came towards
me

Security:"mam, going to have to ask you to leave the
premises if you are not welcome"

Me:"This is my apartment!! Hhhhe iiiiiis thththe
one whwho doesn't want to let me in, in my own
house!! (Banging the door crying).... Lowweeeeelll!!
Open this door, Lowell! That's enough now, open the
dooorr plleeeaaase babyyyy please Sthandwa sam,
please my love, please....

The security takes my bags dragging them towards
the gate, I run after him trying to take them away
from him

Me" No no no you can't chase me out please, I have
no where else to go, please, ggggggive him a bit

more time, he will let me in, please sir please"

Security:"sorry but he called security to escort you out, I'm sorry, but you have to go"

Me(cries louder):"Noooo where am I supposed to go...it's dark, I need my asthma pump...my money, I left it in there, I have nothing!!"

He throws my bags out the gate and gives me my phone, he pushes me gently out and closes the gate.

I beg and beg crying but my cries and pleadings fall into deaf ears and cold hearts.

I finally give up and look around the quiet empty dark street, I look to my right and look to my left, both paths are hopeless and show no sign of a way home. Oh wait, I don't have a home

I sit down as I can't stop myself from crying and shaking....

.

.

.

.

"The saddest thing is when you feeling real down,
real lost, real broken, you look around only to realize
that there's no shoulder for you" (Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:41] : Insert 49

•

•

•

•

•

Lowell

•

•

-
-
-

I toss and turn in bed, I wasn't able to sleep all night, I've never cried so much in my life, my father taught us that men don't cry and I've always been able to push tears back and act out of anger instead, like I did with Amahle, but I just couldn't control my broken heart, she made me cry, she made me weak. I know I'm not a saint and I've cheated on Amahle more times than one can count, but I never expected this from her, I trusted her and I was willing to change my ways, I thought she was a good girl, different from the rest, pure and innocent, she made me look at myself differently, I know I took my time to stop all the bullshit, but I guess I was also being bullshitted on.

I'm so angry at her, but I know my anger makes me look like a hypocrite cause I've done the same when she also trusted me. I'm worried about her, I wonder where she went last night, is she safe? What if she

got raped and killed, the streets are not safe for women, specially in around here it's not safe at all. I'm sure she called Noah and he came through, that mental bastard.

I finally manage to get myself out of bed and head for the bathroom where I freshen up.

I dress up in casual as it's Sunday today so I'm not working.

I get in my car and drive out the apartment

I slow down waiting for security to open the gate

Me:"sho grootman"

Security:"yebo mshana"

I drive slowly out the gate checking my left and right side of the road if it's safe to drive...I spot someone a bit far from the gate, I immediately notice it's her from the bags next to her.

I take a left turn driving towards her, I park on the side before making my way out to her.

I look at her, she's sleeping, she used some of her clothes as a blanket.

I cover my mouth in disbelief, I can't believe she actually slept out here in the street

Me:"Amahle?"

She doesn't budge

I get closer and shake her

Me:"Amahle"

She gets up frightened before noticing me it was me

She sits up shivering I can tell that she's feeling very cold even though she's wearing warm clothes, it's still winter and the weather is super cold even though the sun is out

Amahle:"Lowell?"

She looks up at me then quickly looks down shyly

Me:"what are you doing here?"

Amahle:"I'm sssorry, I hhad nowhere to go"

Me:"so you decided to sleep out here?"

Amahle:"I wwwwas ssscared to walk at night, bbut I'll

leave and go find another spot, I'm sorry"

Me:"I gave you your phone couldn't you think of anyone to call? Luca? Andiswa? Noah the love of your life?"

She shakes her head and wipes her tears

Amahle:"I have no one, Luca blocked me, Andiswa and I broke up a while back"

Me:"you not faithful to anyone I see"

She looks down fiddling with her fingers

Me:"Noah?"

She looks at me embarrassingly then down at her fingers

Amahle:"I have no business going to him"

Me:"oh really? But you had business when he was fucking you?"

She cries silently wiping her tears

Me:"you really disgust me, I can't even stand to look at you, you're a whore covered in an innocent face, you was waiting for me to break your virginity so

you can let the whole community in? How many people have you cheated on me with?"

Amahle:.....

Me:"I asked you a fucken question? How many?"

Amahle:"iits only one aaand it was once, I promise"

Me:"you want me to believe that bulls hit? Should I call Noah to come pick you up? He won't be happy knowing his woman whore is sleeping in the streets"

She shakes her head

Amahle:"can you at least let me take the rest of my stuff you didn't pack? Then I'll leave you and never bother you again, I don't want Noah...I love you, it was once, it was a mistake"

Me:"a mistake? who you think you fooling?"

Amahle:"I ccan explain everything, if you give me the chance"

She crawls up to my feet and bows to me

Amahle:"I beg you, please take me back, I'm sorry, I

didn't mean to betray you, I was s s s stupid, I felt so bad and disgusted in myself afterwards, please, give me a second chance, please, I'm begging you"

I walk to the car and take the house keys

I throw them at her

Me:"there, go inside"

She looks at the keys then up at me

Amahle:"rrreally?"

Me:"I'll deal with you when I get back"

Amahle:"thank you"

I get in my car and drive off

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Me:"how could you forget to block him from sharing that video? How many people he shared it with and who are they?"

"harde boss, I immediately blocked it and removed it from his phone after he sent it to Lulama, I also blocked and deleted it from Lulama as well"

Me:"Lulama? She saw it too?"

"Yes boss"

Me:"ohh no wonder she never came home last night (laughs) well this is going to be fun"

I continue laughing until he joins in laughing with me

Me:"I wonder when she'll come home, oh man..have you been keeping a close eye on Lowell and Amahle?"

"Yes boss, he kicked her out last night, she slept on the street"

Me(frowns):"What!?"

"Luckily I was close by, I was parked a bit far, she had a bunch of bags and she fell asleep right outside the estate"

Me:"the fuck Derek! Why the fuck didn't you call me, why would you let her sleep in the streets, do you realize how cold it is? She already has asthma, do you have any idea what might happen if she catches the cold? Fuck Derek!! Is she okay now?"

"I don't know boss, I left when the sun came out"

Me:"you fucken useless idiot! You lucky you not here right now"

I drop the call and run my hand on the side of my face as I dial her

She doesn't pick up

I try her again for about five times

"Please leave me alone, I ddon't wish to talk to you"

Me:"Amahle, wait"

She hangs up

I head to the lounge and chill by the couch, I'm not working today.

I log on WhatsApp

"Please tell me you okay, that's all I need to know, please" (to Sweetheart)

I lean back

My phone rings, I quickly pick it up

Me:"Amahle?"

"No it's your mother"

Me:"oh, hey mom"

"Am I saved as Amahle?"

Me:"no, I didn't check the id"

"Ohh are you okay? You sound disappointed that I'm not Amahle?"

Me:"No, it's not that, it's just I expected a call from her, it's about work, how are you?"

"Oh I'm good, your grandfather wants to do a ritual for you and your brother, he found someone to help

us, I will need you to come spend just one week home"

Me:"No"

"Excuse me?"

Me:"No"

"Come on Noah, this needs to be done, you have blood on your hands and as long as you don't get cleansed you'll forever see Vanessa, who is dead, who you stabbed and single handedly buried six feet under? I'm sick and tired of your obsession over this Vanessa, she's driving you crazy and she'll never let you go until.....

I hang up cutting her short

I will not let her feed me lies about Vanessa, just cause they don't like her

she's my wife whether they like it or not

The door bell goes off

I get up and walk towards the door, I open it and I'm welcomed by a hard punch across my face.

I stagger back holding my painful jaw, he marches towards me and throws another one landing me on the floor, he gets on top of me and start throwing multiple punches on my face, awakening my anger I find the strength to push him off me and throw in my punches, he attacks my holding me around my waist as he pushes me towards the wall, he squeezes my neck tightly, blocking my airway

Lowell (heavy breathing): "you son of a bitch! You fucked my girl!! Everything you ever did for her was to get back at me, you psychopathic mother fucker!! I'm going to kill you"

I feel myself slowly losing breath, but the anger in me won't let me sleep, I use my legs to kick him between his legs, aiming for the balls.

He groans in pain loosening his grip on my neck, I kick him again using my knee on his stomach, I do that multiple times, he tries to get up straight but I throw the hardest punch on his face, I feel bones cracking as he drops to the floor I get on him and strangle the life out of him, he passes out, I let him go.

I start pacing up and down struggling to control my breathing.

I look at him, this is my chance to kill him, but the brother in me just can't bring myself to do it, I want to do it so bad, but God knows I'd rather take the bullet for this moron than kill him, instead I can make his life a living hell until he decides to take his own life, or he properly apologizes to me, and confesses the whole truth and we call it truce.

I head to the kitchen and pour myself a glass of whiskey, I gulp it down in one go as I feel my chest burning like crazy.

I pour another one and put ice as, I go get my gun in my secret safe in the lounge before I go sit back on my couch walking over a passed out Lowell.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Amahle

- .
- .
- .

After I was done freshening up, I took my money from the secret spot where I was hiding it along with my purse that had my bank card and other important stuff like my ID.

I pack everything in my suitcase.

I called an Uber which will be here at any moment now, I know he said I shouldn't go anywhere but I have to go, it's time I go live my life for myself, I know nothing will ever be the same again between Lowell and I, he'll never look at me the same, and will probably never love me the same. I love him so much and I wish he'd forgive me and we can move on and live happily ever after, but I know that'll be impossible.

I get a call from the driver informing me he's outside the gate.

I take my stuff and head out.

He drops me off at a guest lodge not so far. They allow me to book for one week, that's all I'll need until I find myself a new place to stay.

I get in the room, it's a big bedroom with bathroom.

I put my bags down and throw myself on the bed, I can't believe I survived such a cold night in the streets. I'm still battling with my head on how Lowell found out about Cape Town, the only people who knew were Noah, Luca and Andiswa, one of them told him, it couldn't be Noah, he wouldn't want to ruin his brotherhood like that, we both betrayed someone we love, he wouldn't bust himself, so it was not Noah, Luca? I don't think he'd do that, I mean I still don't know the reasons of him blocking me, and last night he seduced me, after he was busy blowing up my phone confessing his feelings for me, could it be that he's always been jealous of my relationship with Lowell that he slept with me so that Lowell would catch us and destroy our relationship? Is he that jealous that after that didn't work he told Lowell about Noah and I to ruin our relationship? He said he loved me, could this be

how far he'd go for his love for me? Or Andiswa, we are not in good terms and she befriended the woman whom I could never be friends with, could it be that Andiswa told her everything? Then she told Lowell? One of these people broke my trust and they want to see me broken with nothing. The question is, who is it?

I'm just worried about now that everything is out there, what will happen with my scholarships? I should start applying for another bursary and drop this one before it drops me.

I take my laptop from my suitcase and I connect to the WiFi then brows through the internet for bursaries, turns out that NSFAS can still fund me if I qualify, thank God I still have my important documents.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Luca

.

.

.

I've been trying to get hold of Amahle all night and all day today, I think she blocked my number.

I'm sitting by the lounge staring at nothing, trying to figure out everything that happened last night, why was I suddenly so horny just by a few glasses of wine.

"Hey"

I snap out of it and look up at Thando and dad who are looking at me

Me:"Mom, Dad, I'm sorry about the car okay"

Mom:"it's not about that, are you okay son?"

I sigh and lie on my back on the couch

Me:"I'm fine"

Dad:"well you heard him, let's go"

Mom nudges him with a frown and tells him to talk to me, he rolls his eyes and sighs

Dad:"fine"

She smiles and kisses him then leaves

He pushes my feet off the couch as he sits next to me

Dad:"what's up with you man, and you dare tell me you fine or it's nothing I'll clap you so hard and make you be sad over something that's there, you hear me?"

I squint my eyes at his statement this guy is hardcore as hell

Me:"it's about a girl"

He takes a deep breath and looks at me

Dad:"I knew it, what happened? Please don't tell me you got her pregnant"

Me:"what? No...

I think about it and it clicks that we didn't use protection

Me:"well, uhm I hope not, we had sex last night and we didn't use protection... but that's not the reason I'm down.."

Dad:"well it should cause that girl might be pregnant"

He slaps the back of my head multiple times

Dad:"how..many..times...have...
I...preached...about...condoms...and
safe..sex..to...you.."

With every word was a slap which I was trying to block with my arms

Me:"I'm sorry, it was a mistake, we were drunk.."

He gives me that look again and start hitting me hard on my shoulder

Me:"aahhh Daaad...I'm sorry.."

I jump up and move away from him

Dad:"you took my fucken car to go get drunk and fuck a girl..with one of my favorite sports cars out of all cars you could've picked?"

Me:"hey I didn't dent it though"

He raises his brows I pick my hands up
apologetically

Me:"okay okay, I'm sorry, it won't happen again"

He clicks his tongue

Dad:"come sit back down here"

I sit next to him but a bit far from him

Dad:"tell me what was really bothering you"

Me(sighs):"well this girl is actually my best friend
and last night was a mistake which I'm still
confused about, she has been sending me wired
texts which I never expected from her, telling me
that she has deep feelings for me and that if she
never met her boyfriend first she'd be with me, it's
confusing because I know how much she loves her
boyfriend and she's always been clear from get go
that I'm on the friend zone and she feels nothing for
me...okay cool, she invites me to her place last
night for us to talk about these feelings that she has,
we get there, and she pours us wine, she starts

asking me about the texts I sent her confessing my feelings to her, I tell her that she's the one who was confessing her feelings to me, which got us very confused and we were only in our third glass of wine...fuck, I started feeling so horny, like never before Dad, out of the blue my dick hardened exposing itself from under my pants, I also caught her making weird faces and touching herself while staring at my dick, I couldn't control myself, it's like something took over me so i fucked her"

I take a deep breath after telling him everything that happened

Dad:"why don't you talk to her and explain to each other what happened without any wine this time"

Me:"that's the thing, I think she blocked me cause I can't get hold of her"

Dad:"give me your phone"

I give it to him, he goes on my WhatsApp but it needs my finger print

Dad:"boy! Put you finger print"

I put it for him, he shakes his head looking at all the girl's contacts and he Chuckles

Dad:"so which one is the girl you talking about?"

Me:"it's the one saved as Skat"

He clicks on it, he reads our chats

Dad:"mmhh, is this her number? You sure?"

I nod

Dad:"so there's no other chats besides the ones she sent you confessing her love for you?"

Me:"no there are, we talk every day"

He shows me my phone and our conversations are not there

Me:"what? I don't understand where did they go?"

Dad:"I think you guys might have been hacked, I'll tell your uncle Aiden to look more into it"

Me:"you mean its not Amahle who sent all those messages?"

Dad:"nope, and she probably got messages thinking

it's from you, that's why you were both confused, and we need to go to the hospital, we need to examine what was in that wine, I think it was spiked for y'all to be horny, there's no way you can get that horny out of nowhere without being seduced or watching porn"

Me:"who could be behind this?"

Dad:"it's either a girl who is your friend's boyfriend's bitter ex, or a guy who wants to break off the relationship between your friend and her man"

I sigh

Dad:"what's the name of your friend?"

Me:"Amahle"

Dad:"full names"

Me:"Amahle Indigo Mbokazi"

He nods

Dad:"don't worry we'll find whoever is behind this, and I'll bring them to you to do as you please with them, they'll learn, that no one messes with an O'Brien"

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Blair:"you going home?"

I look at her then back at the mirror fixing myself

Me:"I'll have to face him sooner or later"

Blair:"I don't trust that Noah of yours, he's always so chilled and kind to people, I didn't think he was capable of this...who knows what else is he capable of?"

Me:"he won't do anything to me, I'm pregnant for him"

Blair:"mmh ai should I come with you? J ust incase?"

Me:"no I'll be fine, he won't do anything, if he hurts me or even divorces me, that'll mean war with my family, and the last thing the Nhlabathis need is wrath from my dad, he married me even though he never wanted to and he learnt to love me, he'll also learn to forgive me and move on"

She looks at me shocked

Blair:"wow, I like your confidence, I wish I had the same confidence as you girl"

I take my car keys

Me:"I'll see you when I see you, wish me luck"

I blow her a kiss and head out

I drive back to our house, after a while I'm parked outside and I make my way in

I open the door and head to the bedroom but I stop in my tracks as I notice Noah sitting on the couch with a gun next to him on the couch, I cover my mouth as I look down at a lifeless Body on the floor

I scream out loud in shock

Noah:"shut the fuck up!"

I close my mouth and swallow spit

Me:"what did you do? You killed him"

Noah:"and I'm not going to let you miss the opportunity of going to hell with him"

He points the gun at me

I move backwards

Me:"no, please, don't kill me"

Noah:"give me five good reasons why I shouldn't?"

He gets up and walks towards me

He pins me against the wall and brushes the gun slowly against my face

Noah(whispering):"why didn't you come home last night?"

Me:"I.. I.."

I feel an excruciating pain coming from my abdomen

Noah:"I asked you a question?"

Me:"I was with Blair...we we lost a track of time"

He points the gun against my head

Noah:"if you were not pregnant, I would've long pulled this trigger"

I scream at the pain gets more painful it's as if my womb is being stabbed by daggers

Me(bursts into a cry):"my baby!"

He lets go of me and looks at me worried

Noah:"you bleeding, shit!"

Lowell coughs from the floor as he gets up

Lowell:"you bitch! You almost killed me"

He ignores him as he drops the gun

"Aahhh ouuch"

Noah:"we have to get you to hospital"

He walks away I think to get dressed as he was shirtless

Noah:"look, we now both even, no one has to die, you my brother and no matter how much I feel like killing, I'd never bring myself to actually do it, so

let's call it even and move on "

He holds me around the waist leading us to the door

when Lowell quickly picks the gun up and shoots him.

I gasp while holding on my tummy as I watch him fall on the floor and my pains gets even worse, I scream while crying as I slide down on the floor against the wall

Lowell drops the gun and holds his head regrettably

.

.

.

"When I said I'd take a bullet for you, I didn't intend for you to be the one to pull the trigger" (O.M)

[12/17, 13:41] : Insert 50

-

-

-

-

-

Lulama

-

-

-

-

I open my eyes and look around me only to realize
I'm in hospital.

I look to my side and find Lowell pacing up and
down worriedly

Me:"what's going on?"

I try to sit up but the pain pulls me back down

Me(tearfully):"my baby? How's my baby?"

He looks at me and walks towards me then holds my hand

Lowell:"the doctor will tell us what's going on, don't worry"

Me:"is the baby still inside?"

Lowell:"yeah, they still figuring out what happened"

Tears stream down my face at the thought of losing my baby

The doctor walks in after a while

Lowell& I:"doctor!?"

Dr:" hello, well I have good news, the baby is fine"

Me:"then what's with the bleeding?"

Dr:"it was just implantation bleeding, nothing serious, you are completely fine, the pain was probably cause by a stressful situation that you were maybe in?"

I nod

Me:"yeah, I was in a in a stressful situation"

Dr:"okay, well bleeding happens to some women during the day they were supposed to get their period, but it's only because you still two months pregnant, you'll be fine, but if you are worried we can recommend treatment to make you feel better"

Me:"please"

Dr:"okay, a nurse will bring you the treatment then discharge you"

Me:"thank you Doc"

He nods and heads out

I look at Lowell

Me:"where's Noah?"

Lowell:"he's being taken care of"

Me:"why would you shoot him? Are you crazy?"

Lowell:"he tried to kill me first, and he fucked Amahle, he destroyed her, he took away all the innocence she had left in her"

Me:"So what!?! You slept with me, remember? His wife? And you knocked me up, imagine if he knew

this baby wasn't his? He would've killed you! But he spared our lives because he thinks this baby is his and he loves it, he did say you are now even, what more do you want huh?"

He sighs brushing his hands over his face and shaking his head

Lowell:"all this is just fucked up, I was angry, I acted out of anger, I didn't mean to shoot him"

Me:"you better pray he's alive and you better pray he's not a cripple, why should my husband suffer cause your girlfriend is a bitch!? A slut who sleeps around with brothers "

He looks at me with a frown and raised brows

Lowell:"well would you look who's talking? The biggest slut of them all, the queen of whores "

I gasp holding my chest

Me:"and what are you? The man? For sleeping with the entire human race? Nxa"

I get up slowly as the nurse makes her way in giving me treatment

Me:"do you know which ward my husband is in?"

Nurse:"and who's your husband mam?"

Me:"Doctor Nhlabathi"

Nurse:"oh yes, the doctors are still busy with him,
you can wait for him in the waiting room"

Me:"okay"

She walks out, I get my shoes and purse and walk
out as well, I turn to look at him

Me:"he dies, I'm killing your bitch"

I walk out to the waiting room

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I don't know why I'm pacing up and down but I am, I'm very worried, my heart is beating on another level, something is not right, maybe Lowell is in trouble, my tummy is upset and I'm sweating like crazy. I feel my legs getting weak and my air getting thinner, I pour myself a glass of water. What's happening to me, feels like my blood pressure went up or something.

I sit on the bed and take off the jacket I was wearing, I take my asthma pump and inhale for my breathing to come back to normal, this is definitely not an asthma attack, instead I'm really worried about something, the last time I felt like this is when my father passed away, before they told us he passed away, does this mean maybe my mother is dying?

I lay down on the bed and take my phone

I'm tempted to check on Lowell so I call him

"Hello"

Me:"hey, is everything okay? Are you feeling okay?"

"Yes I'm fine why?"

Me:"I just sensed like you not okay"

"I'll tell you everything when I get to your apartment later"

Me:"oh, about that, you won't find me there"

"What, why? I told you I'll be back to deal with you?"

Me:"I'm at a guest lodge, you can come meet me here, then we'll talk"

"(Sighs)okay"

Me:"I'll send you the location"

"Okay, bye"

I hang up, now I'm confused, Lowell seems to be fine

I bury my head on the pillow, I hate this feeling so much, I feel so weak, like I'm slowly dying, there's this sharp pain coming from the back of my waist, it feels like burning coal was pushed through me in that spot..I should put ice maybe it'll help, I hope they have ice cubes.

I try getting up but I fail, my body is too weak, I swear it's like something is sucking all my energy and blood.

How am I supposed to go buy the food I wanted to buy, there's no food here and the restaurant of this place is closed.

I look at my phone and go to Noah's message on WhatsApp

(Dr Nhlabathi): "please tell me you okay, that's all I need to know, please"

I type him a text

(Me): "I'm okay, how are you? Are you okay?"

I press send and put my phone down as I wait for him to answer.

After almost an hour I check my phone

and he hasn't texted back, my message is one tick so he hasn't received it yet.

I wish I could check up on Luca, maybe he's in trouble

I close my eyes and start praying for all the people that crossed my mind for God to protect them. I found myself praying for one specific person more than the rest.

.

.

.

.

Norah(Lowell's mother)

.

.

.

Me:"that boy is so stubborn I tell you, he doesn't listen to me anymore, that Vanessa girl is really busy, and he's not even taking his pills anymore, how long will it be until he starts seeing things at work? During surgery? He'll kill people I tell you"

Bongani:"I'll try talking to him as well"

I look at him

Me:"he won't listen to you, maybe the old hardcore you would've been able to get through him, but this new soft you, I doubt it"

Bongani:"well it's worth the try"

My dad walks in

Dad:"this boy is really something else, what hurts me is that he's a really good kid, he doesn't deserve all this"

My heart clenches in pain as I think how strong and good hearted my son used to be, he loved his family more than anything, he has so much respect for his parents, especially me. Even though he had it difficult growing up because of his messed up relationship with his father, he had to grow up fast to protect his brother from his abusive father, he took almost every beatings for him, only if they were from his father cause he knew his father had no mercy when beating them up, in Bongani's eyes Noah was the rebellious one cause he took the blame for everything and Lowell was the good boy, whom he did everything with, wether it was fishing

or watching the game Lowell was the only one invited, he even taught him about the company at an early age and Lowell showed interest in it while Noah wanted to be a superhero which made him a joke to his father. But I knew this, that's why when he leaves I'd give Lowell his hiding as well, although mine were not as harsh as his father's, Noah was always over protective even of me, he'd get beaten for trying to protect me, I don't have favorites when it comes to my kids, but with everything that was going on I had to love Noah harder so that he doesn't hurt much. If it were easy I would've long left with my babies for them to not go through all this, but I couldn't, my love for him made me stupid and weak, I failed as a woman and as a mother to my kids, but I did make sure they go to boarding schools when each reached a certain age in high school, I then made sure they do their tertiary studies over seas and thank God I had smart kids which made it easy. When Noah was in medical school, that's when the crazy behavior started, he started being very rebellious and had an uncontrollable anger, which he already had from an

early age but it was manageable, I blamed that Vanessa girl, she completely changed him, it's like I didn't know who he was when he'd come back home to visit, then he introduced us to this Vanessa girl, we didn't like her from get go, she was controlling, manipulative and very toxic but Noah didn't see that no matter how much I tried to warn him, the club idea came from her, she wanted him to drop out of medical school so that they run the club, that's when I put my foot down and stopped that relationship, even though they saw each other in secret but he continued with school, I knew that woman used to abuse him, he'd come home with scratches and scares, on his face and his body, one day their fights got out of hand and she made my baby a murderer, a crazy one at that, since then he's been like this and I don't know how to fix him

Me:"he doesn't deserve it at all"

A call comes through distracting us from our thoughts

I pick it up

Me:"Hello?"

"(Crying)Hey mom"

Me:"what's wrong my baby are you crying?"

Bongani:"who is it?"

Me(whispers):"Lowell"

"Mah, something terrible happened"

Me:"what happened? Are you okay? Who hurt you?"

"Momma please forgive me, please"

Me:"Talk Lowell!! What happened!?"

"It's Noah mah, he got shot, he's in the hospital"

My world comes to a stand still as the phone slips out of my hand, I feel my legs getting weak and losing air

Everything shuts down

(Faint voice):" babe? Are you okay? What's wrong with her?"

"I don't know, ngane yam? Uright?"

(My child, are you alright?)

I feel hard slaps on my face which bring me back to reality

Me:"Noah!! We need to get to the hospital, quick!"

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

It's now getting late and they've been busy with Noah almost the whole day

there's still nothing, he's going through surgery, and I'm starting to get very worried, the guilt is eating me up bit by bit.

After a while I see my parents including grandad making their way towards us

I meet them halfway as mom welcomes me with

open arms I rest in her embrace as she holds me tightly, I hold her back just as tight

I burst into tears as I feel fear overwhelm me

Me(crying):"I'm so so sorry mah"

Mom:"what happened?"

Me:"he got shot"

She lets go of me

Mom:"by whom? Were y'all under attack? I told you that club is no good, the kind of people who go to that place...oh my baby...is he okay, did the doctors say anything?"

I shake my head

Me:"nothing yet"

We head to the waiting room

I couldn't bring myself to tell them I shot him without knowing if he's okay first.

What if they send me to jail, I warned Lulama to not say anything as well, I had to threaten her. If my brother dies I'll never forgive myself, for killing him

over a girl, I broke the bros before hoes rule, all because I fell in love, to a girl I wasn't even honest with, I shot him yet I did much worse.

My phone vibrates

It's a call from Amahle

Me:"hey, I can't talk right now"

"My heart Lowell!!"

Me:"we'll talk when I get there"

"I can't breath properly, I need to get to the hospital, My heart is failing me, I think it's broken"

Me:"I'll call the ambulance to come fetch you just now, please hang on there"

"(Crying) it's painful! It's so so painful"

Me:"I'm calling Derek, he'll get there faster than me"

"Please, don't die Lowell, my heart can't take it, please don't die"

Me:"I won't die Mahle, let me call Derek"

"Okay, I love you so much, I prayed to God to save

you"

Me:"I love you more, Derek is on the way, hang in there"

I drop the call, she doesn't sound well at all, she sounds like she's about to lose breath

I call Derek

"Boss"

Me:"Hurry! Go fetch Amahle at the guest lodge in Braam I'll send you location, please hurry, she need to be in hospital ASAP! She's not okay"

"I'm on the way boss, and I'm in Braam anyway"

Me:"sharp"

I hang up and send forward him the location Amahle sent to me.

Fuck I can't lose two people at once

This has got to be a nightmare, someone has to wake me up before it gets any worse

After hours the doctor finally comes towards us with a face that doesn't look too promising

We all stand up as he comes towards us

Mom:"doctor! Talk! How's my son?"

He looks at us all with gloomy eyes

Dr:"I'm so sorry.....

Me:"No no, don't say that, don't say you sorry,
please...

Dr:" doctor Nhlabathi didn't make it"

A loud scream comes from mom as she drops on
her knees crying, my whole body starts shaking

Lulama(crying):"No..no you can't be serious, please,
please go back and save

him....(crying)...pleeeeeeaaase...!!

Dr:"we tried everything, I'm sorry"

I stagger back falling back on my butt on the chair

Me(whispers):"what have I done..."

.

.

.

"If I could find the words, if I could shake the world,
if I could turn back time, would you still be there?"
(Author)

.

Group link posted

[12/17, 13:41] : Insert 51

•

•

•

•

•

Lowell

•

•

•

-
-

We all finally got the strength to go see him for the last time, I couldn't do it, I just couldn't go face him knowing that I'm the one that landed him there.

I feel like everyone can see right through me, like they all know that I did it, how am I even going to start explaining to my family what happened to mom especially, she's the most shattered.

I bury my face in my hands as I sit by the chairs in the waiting room.

"Honey"

I look up at her, I look back down, I can't even face her right now

She sits next to me and pulls me into her embrace

Mom:"honey, you have to go see your brother, for the last time before we bury him"

She breaks down crying

Mom:"I can't believe he's really gone, he's not

breathing, I wish I could blow air in his mouth and give him my life, I've already lived my share of life, he was still so young"

I hold her tighter

Me:"I'm sorry momma"

Mom:"it's not your fault baby..hai..

She cries even more in my arms as I cry in hers I feel hands rubbing my back

Grandad:"Kuzolunga mzikulu nalokhu kuzodlula nalokhu, aw kodwa ngomzikulu wam ebasemncane kakhulu, abaphansi bebemflathele impela, niyasibona kemanje isidingo sokwenza izinto zesiko?"

(It will be okay grandson, this too shall pass, oh my poor grandson, he was still very young, the ancestors really had their backs on him, I hope now you all can see the reason why cultural rituals are so important)

I look at Dad who seems like he has completely zoned out with no emotions in him whatsoever

My eyes land on Lulama and she's throwing daggers at me, I know she feels like killing me right now

Grandad:"mas ambeni siyeni endlini, sizoxoxa ngento eyaphambili"

(Let's go home, so we can discuss a way forward)

We all get up and head out but I pull Lulama behind as they head to their cars and drive off, we stand a bit far from the entrance

Me:"please, don't say anything, I'm begging you"

Lulama:"how do you expect me to not say anything? You killed my husband, he's not here because of you, you took his life...(cries)...and for what? A girl?"

She attempts to walk but I pull her into me chest and hold her as she cries on me

Me:"I'm sorry, I'm so sorry, I regret what I did, I'll always regret it"

I move her to look at me

Me:"promise me you won't say anything, Noah is no more now, that baby you carrying needs a father,

please, I can't go to jail"

She wipes her tears looking at me with a sad face

Lulama:"I won't tell, I promise"

I hug her again

Me:"thank you"

I look into her eyes for a while

Me:"I promise, I'll take care of you and the baby,
anything you need, I'm here"

She nods, our eyes lock for a while as her face gets closer, I move my face closer and I give her a quick peck, by the look on her face that's not what she was expecting, but I really don't have time for this

"Lulonke?"

I push her away as I look to my side and notice Amahle standing by the stairs of the entrance looking at me with trembling lips and a shivering body. Derek standing beside her, supporting her weak body.

Me:"Amahle, hey"

She slowly shakes her head in disappointment as she continues to make her way inside

Me:"wait for me in the car"

She walks away

I run after Amahle inside the hospital

Me:"Amahle! Wait!"

She talks to the doctor and the doctor leads her to her office.

I stand next to Derek

Me:"how is she?"

Derek:"she's not okay at all, she can't breathe properly, and she's weak as ever, non stop sweating, she kept crying about her painful heart, she is in a lot of pain"

Me:"shit, what's happening today, I lost my brother now this "

Derek(shocked):"heh? Nhlabathi ufile?"

(Nhlabathi is dead?)

I nod

Derek:"kanjani? bengikhuluma naye mos namhlanje ekseni?"

(How? I was talking to him just this morning)

Me:"he was shot"

Derek:"eh? Ngubani?"

(By whom?)

Me:"I got to his house and found him dead, shot on the ground, I'm not sure who would want to kill my brother"

Derek:"I don't believe it"

I look at him

Me:"you don't believe me?"

Derek:"no I mean I don't believe he was shot and he's really dead, it's hard to believe cause I was talking to him in the morning"

Me:"yeah I know it's shocking, but my brother did have enemies, he's fucked up alot of people in the long run"

Derek:"I guess so, eish, let me go, you'll take Amahle?"

Me:"yeah sure, I'll come back for her"

Derek:"okay, harde Nhlabathi omncane, may his soul rest in peace, he'll forever be in our hearts"

Me:"yeah, thanks man"

She holds my shoulder and nods, he takes off his hat placing it against his chest, faces down and closes his eyes for a while, before walking away.

I run to the car, I get in and drive off

Lulama:"so what now?"

I glance at her

Me:"about?"

Lulama:"everything"

Me:"it's still too soon to talk about everything, let me mourn my brother first"

She remains quiet, I drop her off at my parents house then drive back to the hospital.

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Doctor:"this is the medication I need you to take"

Me:"okay doc"

Doctor:"it will calm your heart and make you feel better"

Me:"okay"

She smiles at me

Me:"okay llet mme get going"

I get up and head out, I thought I'd be treated by Noah, but it looks like he's not working today

I pass Lowell by the waiting room

He follows me

"Amahle wait"

I stop

Lulo:"how are you feeling?"

Me:"whwhere's Derek?"

Lulo:" I sent him off, I'm here now, are you okay?"

He pulls me to hug him but I push him away

Me:"I jjust wwwant to get home"

Lulo:"okay, let's go"

We head to the car and drive off in silence

Me:"yyou kissed her"

He looks at me then back at the road

Lulo:"babe, it's really not what it looked like, she was sad...."

Me:"sad? So thththat mmeant kiss her?"

Lulo:"I'm sorry if you saw it in that way, but it was

an honest peck, I promise"

Me:"honest?"

Lulo(sighs):"something bad has happened"

Me:"I don't care, you kissed her, it was not honest, I saw the way you looked at her"

Lulo:"my brother passed away"

My breath sucks in and decide to not come back out as I stare at him, hoping and praying that I didn't hear him correctly

Lulo:"Noah, passed away this evening"

Tears immediately leave my eyes with ease

Me(whispers):"No"

Lulo(tearfully):"it's true...he's gone"

I shake my head as I automatically burst into a cry failing to hold myself back

The pain in my heart starts again, even more painful this time like someone is chopping it into pieces

Me:"No no no...aahhhhhh...."

I let out a load scream as the pain gets even worse
Lulo:"babe? That's it, I'm taking you back to the
hospital"

He makes a Uturn. I feel my airway closing in on me
as I slowly lose breath, it's so painful as if I'm being
strangled and everything becomes dark

.

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

I slowly make my way inside the house careful not
to wake anyone up

I close the door and lock it, I stumble over a toy and
fall

I laugh at my clumsiness

"So this is what you've become now? A drunkard?"

He switches on the light

Me:"baby, you up!"

I stumble towards him and attempt to give him a hug, but he pushes me away

Menzi:"ngezinyanga ezimbalwa nje egoli sowunje?"

(Just a few months in Joburg and you've turned into this?)

Me:"ssshhhh Menzi, ngiyaxolisa sthandwa sam, cela ungixolele"

(I'm sorry my love, please forgive me)

Menzi:"if you continue like this, you going to have to pack your bags uhambe uyohlala nabangane uphinde ushade abangani bakho"

(You can go live and get married to your friends)

Me:"no no no, baby, it's not like that"

Menzi:"I want you out of my house tomorrow, when

I get back from work, I don't want to find you hear"

I look at him up and down and fold my arms

Me:"ps shhh I don't care, I don't need you anyway, I found a man, who's richer than you, and he drives a Mercedes Benz"

Menzi:"wow, so you acting this crazy because of a Mercedes Benz? You going to leave a man that actually cares for you for a Mercedes? Did you forget the whole point of coming to Joburg? Finding your sister? Did you forget?"

He walks away

Menzi:"I see I'm being way too nice, pack your things right now and go to your rich boyfriend"

I follow him to the room as he throws my clothes out the closet and my suitcase on the floor

Me:"mxm, whatever, ngizohamba vele, iphi ingane yam?"

(I'll leave anyway, where's my baby?)

Menzi:"awuyisi ndawo ingane yam, angeke nje ngivume ihambe lobufebe bakho"

(You not taking my child anywhere, I'll not let you take him whoring with you)

Me:"mxm, sala naye ke, kudala ngangilindane nawe kodwa awuyindawo, uhleli nje endaweni eyodwa, amanye amadoda ayaphumelela la ngaphandle kodwa le eyami, inefa elimnyama nje, ngikhathele mina uwena!"

(Stay like that, I've been waiting for you way too long but you are just stuck in one phase, other men are becoming successful and rich out there, except for mine, you have bad luck and I'm sick and tired of you!)

Menzi:"uright unjalo, hamba ungaphinde ulibeke!"

(You are right, go away and never ever set foot here)

Me:"you mean here? (Laughing) wuuu shaamme why would I leave a mansion and come here? Oh niggar please"

He looks at me and brushes his face covering it as I pack my bags, I take out my iphone and call my babe

"Baby?"

Me:"babe please turn the car around,
nakungixoshwa layikhaya"

(I'm being chased out)

"Eish, manje babe?"

(Now babe?)

Me:"yes now, I have nowhere to go, and remember
we've been planning on moving in together for a
while now"

"Yes, okay I'll be there in a few minutes babe, I
wasn't that far anyway"

Me:"okay baby, I'll see you now, I'm packing"

"No no, don't do that, I'll buy you everything you
need, just come as you are my queen"

Me:"ngempela!?"

(For real?)

"Yes, as they say, another man's trash is another
man's treasure, you are my treasure babe, and you
deserve a life of a queen"

Me:"Yesss okay, I'll wait"

I hang up and look at Menzi

Me(smirks):"hmm, you can keep these worn out clothes, and give them to charity or burn them I don't care, I'm about to go live the life you could never give to me, the life of a real queen"

He looks at me with teary eyes

Menzi:"please don't do this Thandile, I love you so much, I didn't mean to chase you out, I was just scaring you, you don't know how much you mean to me"

Me:"I do know how much I mean, I mean nothing, cause you have nothing to give me, to someone else I mean treasure and he'll treat me like one"

Menzi:"what do you mean I have nothing to give? Thandile? You forget where you come from? How poor you were? You forgot all the things I've done for you? What about school? You supposed to start next year you've already been accepted, you just going to throw your future away and abandon your child?"

Me:"my future is brighter without school, my child can visit me anytime he wants, stop being bitter cause you couldn't keep me"

Menzi:"this is Joburg Thandile, it's a very deceitful city, and you getting fooled way too easily"

My phone rings and I pick it up

"I'm outside babe"

Me:"okay I'll be right there"

I hang up

Menzi:"how long have you known this guy? A month? And you already leaving with him?"

Me:"yes, don't ever call me, or talk to me, when we bump into each other anywhere, I don't know you, you don't know me"

Menzi(tearfully):"don't do this to us"

Me:"bye"

I walk away

Menzi:"once you get out that door Thandile, you can't ever come back, think carefully about what

you about to do"

Me:"I've thought about it, bye!"

I get out and make my way towards the car, we kiss
and he drives away

This is the start of my new perfect filthy rich life

.

.

.

"Money does not change people, it unmas ks
them"(unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:42] : Ins ert 52

•

•

•

-

-

Lowell

-

-

-

-

-

I'm pacing up and down waiting for the doctor to tell me what wrong with Amahle, I've never seen her this sick, I mean I've seen her in pain before but this is worse.

The doctor comes out

Doctor:"you can come in and see her"

I make my way to her ward

She's sleeping peacefully, my heart skips a beat fearfully

Me:"is she alive?"

Doctor:"she's fine, she's just sleeping, she'll wake up any minute"

I hold my chest and breath out

Me:"okay"

She walks out, I take a chair and drag it towards her bed as I sit beside her

I take her hand into mine

Me:"Amahle?"

"Mmh?"

I look at her face as she slowly opens her eyes

Me:"babe, how are you feeling"

She picks her head up a bit

Amahle:"iis it true?"

Me:"what?"

Amahle:"Noah is dead?"

I nod, she lays her head back down

Me:"he was shot this morning"

Amahle:"No, he's not dead, he can't be"

I feel my heart ache as I notice the dismay and hurt on her face, it's like it's her brother that just passed away

Me:"he is babe, we saw his dead body earlier, he's gone"

Amahle:"ccc can I see him?"

Me:"I think they already sent his body to the fridge"

Amahle:"please, please can I see him, one last time"

I don't know whether to feel angry or sad that this is literally breaking her

Me:"okay"

I get up and help her up, I support her by holding her around the waist as we head to a doctor

Me:"hey doc, my sister and I would like to see our brother, she just now arrived and didn't get the chance to see him

Doctor:"oh Mr Nhlabathi, I'm afraid the body is already at the morgue, no one is allowed there I'm

sorry"

Amahle:"please doctor"

Doctor:"I'm sorry I can't help"

Me:"sorry babe, but you heard the doctor"

She nods sadly

Me:"thank you Doc"

We walk out to the car

Me:"babe"

Amahle:"hmm?"

Me:"I can't take you to Braam, it's too far, I need to be home, mom is already asking where I am, so we will sleep over at my parents house"

Amahle:"okay"

She looks straight at the road with no emotions as I drive off home

We get to the house , after getting off I go around to open the door for her

She's so zoned out she doesn't even noticed I

opened the door

Me:"Amahle!?"

She startles and looks up at me

Amahle:"huh?"

Me:"come let's go inside"

She gets off the car and we walk inside the house

We get there and the family is sitting by the lounge with only candles on singing

gospel music. The Mthembu family is also here, my mom, dad, lulama and grandad have blankets around them, mom and lulama are wearing doeks on their heads. It smells like they burning incense as well.

Without disturbing anyone we take our seat on the left space on the floor

I wave at the Mthembu's when I notice Mam Mthembu has a shocked face looking at Amahle

Mrs Mthembu:"Amahle!?"

It goes quiet as everyone stops singing

looking at her

Amahle looks at her then looks at me

and shrugs, I also shrug cause I don't know what's going on

Mrs Mthembu:"Amahle, is that you baby?"

She frowns confused and points at herself not sure if this woman was talking to her

Mrs Mthembu:"your father is Bhekumuzi Mbokazi? You live in Zululand kwaNongoma? You have twin sisters as well"

Amahle:"how do you know me?"

Mrs Mthembu:"I'm your mother"

Everyone looks at her shocked by the reveal she just made, even the husband is shocked

.

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

We get to his place and it's a mansion indeed

Me:"wow babe, you have a nice big house"

Him:"what did you expect babe? You thought I was fooling you? Never"

He pulls me in for a kiss

We head inside.

Me:"can I look around?"

Him:"of cause"

I walk around looking and admiring everything, it feels like I'm in a movie or a TV show this house is too beautiful to be real

Me:"it's so beautiful baby, how come you so young yet so successful?"

Him:"I come from a wealthy family love, this is my

inheritance, my parents died when I was a young boy, I was the only child and I got everything"

Me:"woooowww yohhh and you live alone in this big house?"

Him:"yeap, but not anymore"

He pulls me closer to him and we kiss again, the kiss gets heated as his hands run all over my body

I pull out of the kiss

Me:"wait! I want to go see upstairs"

Him:"No, you are not allowed upstairs"

Me:"why not?"

Him:"just never go upstairs okay, only when you go with me you can but not alone"

Me:"you scaring me, kukhonani kanti upstairs?"

(What's upstairs?)

Him:"you'll find out soon just never go without me just yet"

Me:"okay babe"

He picks me up and heads to the bedroom along the passages

He throws me on the bed and we take off each other's clothes

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

.

"Thulile!"

I roll my eyes as I take the bowl of soup I just made for him

Me:"Ngiyeza!"

I walk upstairs to go give it to him

He looks so weak, his eyes dark and hooded, he keeps wiping his sweat

Me:"mi thatha"

(Here, take)

I give him the bowl, he almost drops it cause his hands are so weak

Me:"Ulinge uchithe uzongibona kahle!"

(You dare spill, you'll know me well)

Muzi:"ngiyaxolis a"

(I'm sorry)

I smirk, I just love how the tables have finally turned, he's getting weaker and weaker with each day, the muthi is working, it's working very well

Muzi:"cela ungifunze"

Me:"mxm"

I take his bowl sitting on the bed and feed him

Me:"open"

He opens a bit, I shove in the spoon roughly hurting his mouth sores on purpose

He groans in pain

Muzi:"cela utshele umama ukuthi kumele ngibuyele khaya, khona bazonginakekela"

(Please tell my mother that I have to come back home so that they'll take care of me)

Me(frowns angrily):"Ayibo!? Kanti ubani umfazi wakho? Ubani ekumele akunakekele? Akumina yini?"

(Who's your wife? Who should take care of you? Is it not me?)

Muzi:"yebo kodwa...."

Me:"Cha! Ufuna kuthiwe ngiyisihluleki somfazi?"

(No, you want them to say I'm a failure of a wife?)

He sighs dreadfully and remains quiet

I take a spoonful of soup and shove it in his closed mouth

Me:"open mam!"

He opens as he swallows while groaning in pain, tears start falling from his eyes

Me:"ungakulinge ucabange ukuthi uzongitefela"

mina, uyindoda endala kangaka weeee ngizoyithini nje!?"

(Don't you dare think you going to cry on me, such a grown ass man, how the hell will I handle that!?)

He bursts into tears, irritating me even more, I throw the hot soup on his face and he groans loudly while wiping his face and crying

Me:"Nxa! Sizobona ukuthi uzodlani wena slima!"

(We'll see what you will eat, you idiot!)

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Me:"what?"

Woman:"it's true, I'm your mother"

Man:"ini!? Uthini?"

(What!? What did you say?)

Woman:"it was eighteen years ago, well it's going to be nineteen now, I gave birth to twins, I told the nurses to give one to your father, while I was left with the other one, no one knew I had twin babies except the doctor and nurses who helped me give birth, I thought I'd keep it a secret until the grave, but I guess God won't allow me"

Man:"you had an affair?"

Woman:"oh please Mandla, you were also cheating so please"

Mrs Nhlabathi:"this is not the time, can we respect my son please, just for once can we have peace"

I look at Lulama and it all makes sense, there's no way someone would look like me so much and not be related

I'm confused, and having mixed emotions everything is happening so fast I don't know what to feel and what to react to

Me:"yyyou rreally my mother?"

Woman(tearfully):"yes baby, and after this I'll give you my number, you can ask me anything you want to ask, I know you probably must be angry at me for letting another woman raise you, but it was a decision between your father and I, cause we couldn't raise you together"

The man gets up and leaves

I believe her, when she says she's my mother I actually believe her, I should've known that evil woman who raised me was not my mother, I should've felt it, but I was just so desperate for her love I was blinded to notice

Woman:"here, these are my contact details, call me"

She stands up

Woman:"I'm so sorry for the lack of respect for your son, if anything at all, I respect you so much, but I will have to excuse myself, uqine sisi, nomndeni wakho, niqine, amazwi enduduzo kunina boNhlabathi"

(Be strong sis, your family to be strong, my condolences)

She look at me and smiles sadly then walks away

I can't believe this, I just met my mother, was this part of God's plan? Is this what I had to go through to find the truth? Pain? Pain is where I come from, pain is where I'm at, it's how I'm feeling right now, where's my happiness now God? I've finally found my mother, shouldn't I be happy now? Happiness? Where are you? Why are you hiding from me, it's enough now, please, I want to feel you, even if it's just once.... Please

I break down into tears and Lowell pulls me into his embrace. I cry in his chest, I can't stop myself, I can't hold them back, I've never felt so much heart ache in my life, even physical pain is better, I miss physical pain. I miss it so much.

When will I be happy? When? Is there such thing? Or people just made it up like fairytales

.

.

.

"Tears are words too painful for a broken heart"
(unknown)

To be continued.

.

.

This insert was sponsored by the same sponsor,
she sponsored two inserts God bless her

Goodnight my people I'll see you later today

[12/17, 13:42] : Insert 53

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

I woke up the next morning with a pounding headache and sore eyes

I kinda forgot how it felt like to cry as much as I did last night.

I look at Lowell who is sleeping with his one arm around me, I can't help but feel a sting of guilt for crying for his brother's death the way I did in front of him, I was at least supposed to hold back the tears and the pain until I was alone, but I couldn't. And after everything that's happened between with him finding out about Noah and I it must've hurt him that his death made me like this. I hate it, why does it have to hurt me this much? It's sad that his dead but Lowell the one I love is still here.

My phone vibrates on the side table, I pick it up and it's an unsaved number

Me:"hi?"

"Amahle, hey, it's me Luca"

Me:"Luca! Hey I've bbbeen ttrying to get ahold of you"

"I know me too, are you attending today? I need us to talk"

Me:"yeah sure, I will attend, eeeven though there's so mmmuch going on, I dddon't know if I'll be able to concentrate"

"Are you okay? What's going on, you sound down?"

Me(sighs):"I'll tell you when I see you"

"Okay, I hope you ready for what I'm going to tell you, it impacts your whole life so much"

Me:"nnnow yyou scaring me"

"Don't be scared, I'll see you later"

Me:"okay, bye"

"Bye"

I hang up and carefully get out of bed to not wake Lowell up

I head to the bathroom, I open the draws by the sink and I find a bunch of clean unused towels. I take one and run water in the tub then take a nice long bath with all the nicely scented salts.

I find myself having flashbacks

Me:"Sorry to keep you waiting"

His eyes explore all over my body

Me:"Lwandle!"

He looks at me in the eyes

Noah(smiles):"you are so fucking sexy"

I shy away from his eyes and laugh

Noah:"I'm serious, you look like a queen, a goddess, you gorgeous"

I blush smiling at him, he stares at me as though

he's admiring

Me:"ththank you for this dress, and the shoes, and the jewelry, I love them"

Noah:"did you see how beautiful you are though?"

Amahle:"you exaggerating"

Noah:"I'm not, I'm happy I didn't waste my money"

I giggled, he gave me his full face smile showing off his dimples

Me:"shall we?"

I stretched my hand to him

Noah:"we shall"

Different scenes run through my mind all at once, from our late night surgeries at the hospital, our gossip in his office when he was supposed to be helping me with school work, but we both could never concentrate, the love making in cape town, when he did foreign things to me and taught me nasty yet pleasurable desires.

"Babe"

I snap out of my thoughts, wiping my tears as I look up at him

Me:"baby?"

Lulo:"you going to campus?"

Me:"yeah"

Lulo:"are you sure you don't want to relax? Take time out to process everything"

I shake my head

Me:"No, iif I I do that, I'll think too much, then I might end up going crazy, I nneed school, to distract my mind"

Lulo:"I get you, how are you feeling though?"

I get up on my feet and wipe my body

Me:"I don't know, I'm fine, just a minor headache"

Lulo:"let me get you pills"

He walks out then comes back quickly and gives me a peck on the lips before heading out again. I let

out a silent breathing out laugh as I get out of the tub and walk back to the bedroom where I lotion and get myself ready

I'll repeat the same outfit I was wearing since I didn't bring anything to change.

Lulo:"there you go"

He gives me a glass of water and a bottle of pills, I read them and they are pain relievers

I take two and drink up

I look at him and he's staring at my naked legs

Me:"what?"

Lulo:"I'm wondering why are you not dressed? Are you trying to seduce me?"

I smile and roll my eyes

Me:"I washed my panty, cccan you borrow me one of your briefs or trunks"

He gets up to fetch them in his closet

even his room in his parents house is

big and beautiful, no difference from his house and he has a lot of things here as though he stays here full time

He holds up the briefs and trunks

Lulo:"which ones do you want?"

Me:"the trunks are good"

He throws the briefs on the bed and hands me the trunk, I put them on

Lulo:"they look better on you"

Me(smiling):"yeah right"

Lulo:"I'm serious"

He walks closer and wraps his arms around my waist then pecks my lips

multiple times

I push him away

Me:"im going to be late, please get dressed so you can take me to campus"

Lulo:"okay, just one more kiss"

We kiss but he deepens it this time

I pull out leaving him breathless

We get ready and he drives me to campus

I look at him as he's carefully looking at the road, he's not okay at all, he's trying to act strong but I can see the hurt right through him

Me:"it wasn't your fault"

He glances at me as if he just snapped out of his thoughts

Lulo:"babe?"

Me:"I know it hurts but stop blaming yourself"

Lulo:"I just feel so bad Mahle, before he died, we had a fight, a big one (breaking voice) I just wish he didn't have to die"

Me:"it's my fault yyyou hhad that fight in the first place, I got between brothers making them enemies, I'm the reason you feel like this"

He shakes his head and takes my hand

Lulo:"I don't ever want to hear you say that, you hear

me? It was never your fault, nothing was your fault, please, don't invest that in your heart"

I remain quiet

Me:"ccan I ask you something?"

Lulo:"yeah"

Me:"do you think he's really gone?"

Lulo:"what kind of question is that babe? We saw his body, he's dead"

Me:"okay"

My mind just doesn't want to accept that he's really gone, I find myself keep looking forward to seeing him at the hospital after classes.

.

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

"Rise and shine sunshine!"

I open my eyes and look at him as he
brings me breakfast in bed

Me:"aaww, good morning babe"

Him:"I know you must be tired from last night, so I
made you breakfast in bed"

Me:"you so sweet"

He gives me the tray then pecks my lips

Him:"you are the sweet one"

He disappears to the bathroom
as I enjoy the food

After a while I was done eating and went to put the
things back in the kitchen

I'm absolutely in love with this house

the kitchen is everything, it makes you wish you
were a chef just to spend more time in it.

I wash my dishes

"You don't have to do that my love"

I look at him and he's dressed so smartly with a black suit, he's always in black suits

Me:"I don't mind"

Him:"well I do, you my queen, you shouldn't be doing any domestic labor"

He walks closer to me and puts a black card on the table

Him:"here, take this, today, I want you to take yourself, buy all the clothes you need from head to toe, go do your hair nicely get yourself a weave, go to a spa get a full body massage get a manicure and a pedicure...spoil yourself love"

I can't even hide the excitement right now as I scream out loud and hug him

he gently pushes me off brushing his suit

Him:"you going to mess me up babe"

Me(smiling):"I'm sorry, I'm just so excited"

Him:"I know love, but chill out, you my girl now, you should start getting used to this kinda life, by the way the pin is 4502, get yourself a nice phone too"

Me:"but you just bought me this one a few weeks ago"

Him:"so? Get another one, it doesn't hurt to have more than"

I pull him in for a kiss

Me:"you the best"

Him:"I'll see you later"

Me:"okay, bye"

He walks away, then looks back at me

Him:"remember what I said about not going upstairs?"

I nod

Me:"yes babe"

Him:"good, enjoy your day, I'll request an Uber for you, so call me when you ready to leave"

Me:"yes babe"

Him:"I'm really sorry about that, I promise it won't be for long, I'll get you a car and your own chauffeur"

Me:"I'd love that, thank you my love"

He smiles and winks at me then walks away, I jump up and down excitedly as I call my friends telling them to go out with me for shopping. Thank God I made friends who are slay queens, if it wasn't for them I wouldn't have met this man at the club

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

We just finished our last class for the day.

I'm walking with Luca towards the gate

Luca:"I'm so sorry about Noah"

I look at him

Me:"why? It's not like he meant anything to me"

He holds my hand stopping us from walking as he looks into my eyes

Luca:"it's been very visible the whole day that your mind, heart and soul were not with your today, I even caught you shedding tears a couple of times, I know you loved him, I knew when you came back from Cape Town that you had fallen deeply for him, I saw how your face lit up when you talked about him, the glow in your eyes, it was different from when you speak about Lowell, yes you do care about Lowell a lot, it's clearly visible, but what you had for Noah was different, I even envied it, the way you were always looking forward to being at the hospital, at some point I got a bit jealous, afraid that he might steal your best male friend spot in your heart"

Me:"nno one can ever steal that away from you"

He smiles at me and licks his redish lips and sighs

Luca:"I need to tell you something important"

Me:"ookay"

Luca:"let's go sit down somewhere"

We go find a place to chill

We sit down

Me:"what is it?"

Luca:"about what happened between us "

Me:"it was a mistake"

Luca:"I know, I just wanted to say I'm sorry I should've had more control of myself"

Me:"me too, wwe were bboth wrong, don't blame yourself"

Luca:"it was actually not entirely our fault, we were drugged"

Me:"what? No way, how?"

Luca:"okay, brace yourself for what I'm about to tell you"

Me:"okay"

Luca:"we were hacked, all those messages, they were not from me, and look, I got the same messages from you"

He shows me the message

Me:"I didn't send those"

Luca:"exactly, someone hacked our phones and were controlling our chats, so we couldn't get hold of each other cause our numbers were being controlled, this person, wanted us to have sex together, hence the spiked wine, it wasn't from Lowell as you said, someone broke in and left it there as if Lowell had left it, that person wanted us to have sex the very same night Lowell came back from his business trip, so the person wanted us to get caught, but somehow Lowell didn't catch us so this person's plan didn't work"

My heart is beating fast against my chest

Me:"who? Who would want to do that to me?"

Luca:"okay, here comes the interesting part, it was

Lulama"

Me(eyes widened):"what? Why would she do that?"

Luca:"I don't know, but I think it's because she knew about you and Noah, so that was her revenge"

I cover my mouth

Me:"yyyou right, cause the next day, Lowell found out about Noah and I, so when her plan didn't work she must've decided to tell Lowell what happened, and I bet Andiswa told her, oh God"

I cover my face as tears burn my eyes

Me:"I should've never told anyone about Cape Town in the first place, I should've kept everything to myself"

Luca:"come on, you trusted us, we were your friends and it's okay that you trusted us, Andiswa is the snake here"

I shake my head wiping my tears

Luca:"but here's the deal, we did a background check on lulama and her family, from everything, we

found that Lulama is your blood sister, I showed my uncle Aiden a picture of you and they all noticed you two look alike, turns out you guys are twins, my Aunty Lisa confirmed it, she confirms everything, cause she has a special gift"

Me:"I already know that Luca, I found out last night"

Luca:"damn, this is all just too much to take in, I guess I'll tell you the rest next time"

Me:"No, please let's get it all over and done with, carry on, what else do you need to tell me?"

Luca:"Aunty Lisa would like to meet you, she says there's something important you need to know, she said you will never find peace and you will die at an early age if you are not aware of this, therefore she'd like to meet you as soon as you can avail yourself"

Me:"what special gift does she have anyway? I hope she's not a sangoma or inyanga"

Luca:"No, she's more like a..a eish I'm not sure, something like a prophet, and a healer, a medium.. all at once, she does this thing with her diamonds,

where she can show you your future literally, I'm not sure what exactly she is, all I know is that she's magical and she solves almost everything through prayer, and I mean everything, even little arguments between her kids, she'd stop them from arguing and make them pray to ask God to take away the anger in them so they can solve the problem the right way..(laughs) it's cute, and I guess that's why there's so much love in our family, I only found my family when I was twelve, I was raised by mom, when I found my dad and his side of the family, I wanted to stay with them permanently, so I moved in with them and I'd visit mom"

Me:"wow, your family is so cool, and Aunty Lisa sounds amazing, I'll go meet her as soon as possible"

Luca:"please, she sounded worried when talking about you"

Me:"I will"

Luca:"good, let's go then"

We get up and head to the gates

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I toss and turn in bed but I just cannot get comfortable, everytime I close my eyes, the fight between Noah and I

brainwashes my mind. I keep seeing myself shoot him, over and over again.

I get up and head to the bathroom to wash my face and hands for the hundredth time.

I keep seeing blood in my hands

My heart keeps beating really fast out of nowhere then stops

I can't help but think I might've left something at his

house that would be evidence leading back to me

Me:"shit"

I go back to bed, I couldn't even go to work today, I can't do anything besides replaying yesterday's scene killing my

very own blood. What kind of a sick person am I? Who kills their own brother? For a girl? But Amahle is not just a mere girl to me, I'm insanelly in love with her, I've never felt like this before, was it worth it to kill my brother because of her? I don't know, Noah has been nothing but a good protective big brother over me for years since I was a baby, he's covered up my mess more times than I can count, he always told me I'll never be in trouble as long as he's around, he had my back, I know he'd even take a bullet for me, he always preached that, but it was so easy for me to steal Amahle from the club, not only her but precious too, including J ustin, then I shag his wife and get her pregnant.

I've been the worst brother anyone could ever ask for and I'll never forgive myself for that, now I stole

his life from him.

I break down into tears as my heart can't take it anymore, I fall down on my knees

Me(crying painfully):"forgive me big bro, please, I'm sorry! I'm so so so so sorry, I've been the worst person ever in your life, a curse of a brother, I've brought nothing but pain to you and my selfishness has finally killed you, how evil of me to decide your fate....

I sit on my butt with my back against the bed, I pull my shirt up and cover my face with it

Me(heart wrenching cry):"aahhhhh!!! Please, please, I'm sorry, I'm so sorry!! Please come back!! God please if there's ever a time I needed a miracle it would be now... please wake my brother up...please God, I know I never talk you you, but please, I'm begging you, wake him up for me!! Wake him up!!

.

.

.

" Well no matter who you are and no matter what
you've done

There will come a time when you can't make it on
your own

And in your hour of desperation

Know you're not the only one

praying Lord above, I need a miracle, I need a
miracle " (third day)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:43] : Insert 54

-
-
-
-
-

Five months later

Amahle

-
-
-
-

The priest: "Receive the Lord's blessing. The Lord bless you and watch over you. The Lord make his face shine upon you, and be gracious to you. The Lord look kindly on you and give you peace, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit.

Congregation: " Amen."

Everyone starts singing, I'm so weak I can't even breath properly, I can't stop the tears from falling, my heart is broken, it feels like I have lost someone very important to me and it seems as though my life just cannot go on without him, I want to die too, the pain is too much for me to bare

The coffin is lowered into the grave.

I try to hold back my tears as my lips start trembling

chewing on my bottom lip. His mother screams out loud as she watches the box go down, that's when I let it all out, it feels like my insides were

being ripped apart as I scream in pain falling on my knees, with each gasp for air it became harder to breath, Lowell holds me in his embrace picking me up to stand on my weak legs, he lets the torrent of my tears soak in his shirt as my fists clench grabbing onto him not sure if I should be angry or give up hope all together, I was screaming suffocating with each breath as he also cried with me

The priest:" Give him, o Lord, your peace and let your eternal light shine upon him.

Congregation:"Amen."

"God please, please, this can't be happened!"

Lowell bursts into a silent cry as we hold on tighter to each other

"You can't carry on like this "

"Amahle!"

I feel someone shaking me, I snap out of it and look at him

Lulo:"your food is getting cold"

I look at my plate full of my favorite meal which seems to not be appetizing

Lulo:"you have to eat, look at you, you've lost so much weight, you going back to the weight you were at the club and I don't like it, please eat babe"

Me:"I'm not hungry"

Lulo:"what's wrong babe? Why are you like this, I find it hard to believe it's because you miss your father, it's Noah isn't it? Did you really love him that much?"

I get up

Me:"I I I'm going to bed, ggoodnight"

I walk towards the room but he holds my arm stopping me

I look up at him

Lulo:"do you really still love me?"

Me:"I do"

Lulo:"I've apologized so many times about what I did to you, will you ever wholeheartedly forgive me?"

Me:"yyyou threw me out, I slept on the streets, you hit me and dragged me so harshly, you were so bbrutal as if you were not cheating on me, I know those business trips were not only for business, specially the one you went to five months ago, I saw the signs, bblushing on your phone while texting in front of me, smiling and excusing yourself to answer your calls outside, I acted dumb and looked away because I didn't wanna believe it, there was a time you came back from work and I found lipstick on your work shirt, but I didn't address it, I didn't cheat on you with Noah because I wanted to pay back, but it was a moment of weakness for that time when you were not there for me, the time when I was afraid of being alone haunted by snake nightmares that not only hurt me in dreams but also hurt me in real life as well, Noah offered me a

getaway from the pain to experience something beautiful to take my mind away from it. I didn't plan to sleep with him, we even slept in different rooms, but it happened I fell in to a moment of weakness, and I'm not proud it, it happened once is no justification of the wrong I did, I truly am sorry about it, bbbut how cccan yyyou act so innocent?"

Lulo:"we've been having this argument for so long now, you say you forgave me but you still reminding me almost everyday, what do I have to do for you to fully forgive me, cause this is clearly bothering you so much to a point where you even losing weight"

Me:"I'm sorry, ttto be honest, you not even the reason I'm like this, I ffffeel like

you deserve so much better, I'm such a burden of sorrow in your life, I want you to be happy Lulo, and I'm not making you happy, I cccan't even smile for you anymore"

Lulo:"just tell me what to do Amahle and I'll do it, I'll do anything to see you happy, anything, just say it and I'll make it happen"

I shake my head

Me: "I don't know what happiness is, how can I tell you something I don't know, back at home, I thought varsity and studying medicine would be my happiness, here I am at varsity studying medicine and still I don't see any happiness, I thought falling in love and doing cute couple things with my boyfriend would make me happy, here you are doing all in your power to make me happy, but still, I don't think I was destined for happiness Lowell, I think I was meant to be sad and cry for the rest of my life, and I just cannot let this rub off on you, I think I should just be alone, no man, no friends, and no family, maybe being alone will make everyone else happy, let me go live my sad broken life on my own"

He pulls me close and picks me up like a little baby then walks to the couch and sits down still holding me in that position, he lets my head rest on his chest

Lulo: "I'm never letting you go Mahle, if you are unhappy, I'll make it my mission to make you happy"

again, every since I've made the time to get to know you, and everything you've told me, it has made me fall even more for you, I know how broken you are and it's not easy loving someone who's broken, but I'm willing to do everything I can to fix you, whatever it is I have to do to build up the pieces, I'll do it, I just need you to open up your heart for me, one last time, please break the walls you've built around it and allow me to love you, please"

I hold on to him as my one hand brushes the side of his face

Me:"hey, look at me"

He looks at me with his teary eyes

Me:"I won't give up on us that easily, I don't know how long it'll take, maybe months maybe years, but I'm willing to try this love thing with you I wanna be happy with you"

Lulo:"I promise, I'll never cheat on you again, I'll never do anything, if the consequences are losing you"

Me:"me too, I promise"

We hug each other

.

.

.

Bongani

.

.

.

Norah:"come on, you almost there"

I take a few more steps

Norah:"that's it, you doing it"

I take a few more steps before reaching her, she welcomes me with an embrace as soon as I get to her

Norah:"you did it!"

I try to kiss her but she tilts back, I sit back down on my wheelchair

Norah:"you doing good, soon you'll be walking

properly without holding on"

Bongani:"I have the best support system, thank you for being such an amazing wife, even though I don't deserve it"

Norah:"I'm your wife"

Me:"yeah but still, I was a very horrible person, you could've left me anytime but you didn't"

Norah:"that's right, I could've"

Ever since Noah passed on she's been cold towards me, seeing me trying to walk is the only thing that gets her excited, then it's back to the coldness.

Me:"I'm slowly starting to remember things, looks like that cleansing ceremony your father did for us a while ago helped along with the traditional medicine"

Norah:"that's good to hear, even though I strongly believe it's all the prayers and God who helped"

She does not believe in the traditional rituals much

Me:" with everything memory it brings so much pain, I remember the bad things only that I've done, the

people I've killed, the way I treated you and the kids...God, I now understand why Noah hated me, what kind of father am I..."

Norah:"that's all in the past now, Noah is not hurting anymore, he's resting in peace, no more suffering, you need to forgive yourself, you still have a chance with Lowell"

Me:"I guess you right, I just don't understand, about what the sangoma said about Noah's spirit"

Norah:"I told you those people are fake, they'll tell you anything for money"

Me:"if you don't believe it then how do you explain Noah seeing Vanessa"

Norah:"bipolar, Noah had bipolar, People with bipolar disorder may experience hallucinations or delusions. When that occurs, the person is said to have bipolar disorder with psychotic features it's also referred to as bipolar psychosis....Noah had this disorder when he was still young but it wasn't as bad, when he got to varsity and met that Vanessa girl, he made him worse, she provoked Noah, she

knew how he was and she provoked him until he killed her while he was in his maniac phase, that's why he didn't remember doing it cause he wasn't in his right state of mind, after he came back to normal from mania, he made up his own theory that we chased Vanessa away because we never liked her, cause that's all he remembers, now he had to live with the regret and everytime he went through mania, before he died he was in his mania phase cause he stopped taking his pills completely, he'd see Vanessa's spirit as if she's still there and she's alive, that's why he kept visiting her in KZN, Noah had mental issues because of the things he went through throughout his childhood, the things both you and I put him through, it has nothing to do with traditions, you like involving ancestors even when they are not relevant. It was a medical condition, he kept it secret cause he wanted to be a doctor and he knew it wouldn't be easy getting his medical license with that condition, so we bribed the doctors to treat him without recording a diagnosis"

I sigh

Me:"I really did a number on him didn't I?"

Norah:"you did, you once threw him away, remember that? Ever since then, he was never the same, we did that to Noah, and he died still angry with us, I wish he didn't have to go so soon, before we could make up for everything we put him through"

Me:"I really fucked up"

"It wasn't entirely your fault"

We look at him as he makes his way to us

Dad:"you heard what the sangoma said, that girlfriend of yours wakufakela icitho ngenkathi wawumlahla umlahlela uNorah

(she cast a strong spell on you the time you left her for Norah)

Dad:"s he made sure to ruin your life by letting you ruin it yourself with the things you did, yikho nje naye uNorah azange akwazi ukukshiya noma izinto zazi bheda, she was blinded by the love spell she put on her so that she sticks around forever for the

abuse"

(That's why Norah couldn't bring herself to leave you even though it was really bad)

Me:"la ngimthola khona lowo mfazi!"

(The day I find that woman...)

Norah:"there we go blaming witchcraft for our mistakes"

Me:"Sthandwa sam, I know you don't believe in these things, but they are very real, witchcraft is real, ancestors are real and so is God, they're all connected, you knew the kind of man I was before you married me, yes I was a gangster, but did you fall in love with the gangster or the person I was...

Norah:"you were the sweetest gangster I've ever met"

Me:" you married me cause you trusted my love for you, you knew I'd never ever lay my hands on you, let alone treat my own kids the way I did, I won't blame witchcraft and say I didn't know what I was doing cause I was very aware of it, but I never why I

was being like that, I never understood the hatred in my heart but it was there, at times I'd find myself talking to myself, telling myself I should change, but I never did and I never understood why all I knew was that I owned you all and I could do as I please with y'all, and when you guys were not leaving me everytime I thought you'd leave, it just made my actions seem like something you guys enjoyed.

I'm really sorry from the bottom of my heart I am"

Dad:"now that the spell has been broken, Norah, do you really forgive him for everything he's put you and your kids through?"

She looks down placing her hand on her cheek

Norah:"alot happened, and I don't wanna believe I was under a spell, but for staying through everything that happened was very unlike me, I would've left you on the very first slap you ever put on me"

Me:"I know, that's how you used to scare me when we were still dating"

Norah:"I just feel like our whole marriage life was a

lie, the worst twenty years of my life and now that Lowell is a grown man and Noah is no more, I just want to live life for myself, I think we should get a divorce Bongani"

Me:"what?"

Norah:"I've been thinking about it for a while now, and I've made up my mind"

I look at her father he also looks at me and shrugs

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Me:"I'll be back I'm going to the toilet real quick"

Luca:"okay I'll wait here"

I head towards the restrooms. I take out the little bottle and drink up really fast

I stop as I groan to the burn of the whiskey in my chest. This has become my medicine it makes everything so much better.

I put a sweet in my mouth then head out back to Luca.

Today I was writing my final paper.

My marks have dropped so much during the past five months and it is a threat to my scholarship, I'm now below my average, I pass with low mark percentage like fifties and sixties, I've been trying my best to go back to my

level best but it's like I've lost my spark

I've lost my motivation, all I work for now is to pass and move on to the next year so I can just finish this degree already.

I stopped working at the hospital since my marks dropped, they told me I can't continue working there cause I'm loosing my focus. Everything is just going

bad and a part of me is slowly starting to not care anymore. I've accepted this dark world of mine, I never anticipate anything good anymore and bad things that happen to me don't surprise me. I just thank God that I still have tears, it feels good to cry, the pain in my chest that I feel everytime I cry, it's very painful but it feels good cause I can cry, I just wish my eyes never run dry, cause I don't know what I'd do to myself if I couldn't cry, the alcohol helps for a little while, I've already been cutting myself just so I can stop escaping into my dark thoughts of suicide, even though I think death would be better

it'll eliminate all my pain. But Lowell just lost his brother, losing me too would break him. Why didn't my mother kill me that day, why did Thandile have to come in and save me? If she had let her kill me I wouldn't be going through all this.

What's worse is that I can't get any peace even in my sleep with the same nightmare I've had ever since I got to Joburg.

"How did it go? I think that was one of the easiest, I

expected the last paper for that module to drill is since that's all it's been doing all year, but nope, it went all easy with us this time...to think I studied so hard for it and half of the things I studied didn't even appear"

I feel someone nudge me

I look up at him

Me:"huh?"

Luca:"did you hear anything I said?"

Me:"uhm, yeah, yeah I did study"

He rolls his eyes

Luca:"it's enough now Amahle, I want my friend back, please, I hate seeing you like this"

Me:"Oh yeah!?! Then mmmaybe you should stop seeing me all together!"

He raises his brows looking at me perplexed

Luca:"oookay I'll just let that one slide and be understanding...so how are you doing Mahle?"

I sigh regrettably

Me:"I'm sorry, I didn't mean to snap at you, I jjust have alot on my mind"

Luca:"you still haven't contacted your mother?"

Me:"she's not my mother, I don't hhave a mother, I only had a father, and he passed away, hhe was my only family, the rest, I don't know them and I'm not interested in knowing them, so please don't ask me about my mother"

Luca:"okay, I understand, now that school is not an excuse anymore, will you come and visit me? Please just for once"

Me:"I told you Luca, I'm not interested in seeing your Aunty anymore, she fought her battles with prayer right?"

He nods

Me:"then let me fight mine with prayer as well"

Luca:"okay you don't want to meet Lisa I understand, but I was asking if could you visit me, at my apartment, just you and I, for dinner or lunch, then we'll do movies, before we start holidays cause

we might go out of the country again"

Me(sighs):"fine, when?"

Luca:"this coming weekend?"

Me:"okay"

We hug and part ways as I head to the car

.

.

.

.

"I drank to drown my pain, but the damn pain
learned how to swim"(unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:43] : Insert 55

•

•

-
-
-

Few days later

Lowell

-
-
-
-
-

Him:"we are withdrawing our deal with the company, you haven't been delivering to your best potential like you promised us, your ideas are weak, I'm sorry but we going to take the deal from the other company"

Me:"No no sir please, okay, please just give me one more week, I promise we'll come up with something that'll blow your mind, please"

Him:"I'm sorry, Mr Nhlabathi but our decision is final, we have another meeting to get to"

They get up and leave, I swipe off all the papers on the table causing them to fall on the floor as I feel my temperature rising

Me:"what are you all looking at!? Get out"

They get up and make their way out

I sit on the chair and hit my head out of frustration

Me:"aah fuck!"

I get up and head back to my office, these past months have been the worst

This is the second client so far, soon I'll be losing my big clients if I don't pull up my socks.

I take my phone and make a phone call

Me:"hey Justin"

"Hey man, wow it's been a while since we heard from you"

Me:"yeah I know, it's just alot has been going on"

"Is everything alright?"

Me:"not really, but my brother passed away a few months ago"

"Oh shit, I'm sorry to hear that"

Me:"yeah, so I guess it's now safe for you and precious to come back"

"Uhm do we have to?"

Me(frowns):"yeah, Amahle needs Precious more than anything right now, she's the only person she considers family, book the first plane ticket tomorrow"

"Tomorrow? Can we come after a week? I kind of made a living this side and I really like it, I don't wish to come back anymore"

Me:"fine, then bring precious back"

"She really likes it here, she says she never wishes to come back to south Africa"

Me:"I didn't save her from the club for her to enjoy living in London, I saved her for Amahle and for Amahle she'll be here by tomorrow, we understand

each other?"

"(Sighs) yes boss"

Me:"good, I'll be waiting at the airport to pick her up"

"Sure thing, bye"

I hang up, I look through our pictures on my phone, Today is supposed to be his birthday. We'd be planning to go to some strip club out of the country, two years ago we went to Atlanta for the whole week. It was the best birthday ever, we never needed much friends, we always had each other

I put my phone down and wipe my face as I look at the bunch of work I have to do

.

.

.

.

Thandile

.

- .
- .
- .

It's been five months living my best life with my man Reid, he has been treating me like a queen indeed and im very happy. Menzi has forbidden me from seeing my child and I miss him like crazy

I don't know why he has to be the bitter

baby daddy, I'm starting to think he never liked seeing me happy, he's jealous now that I've made it without him.

I'm sitting on the couch having strawberries dipped in peanut butter, it's the best thing ever while watching movies on the big screen

"Sick babe, what are you eating?"

I laugh looking at him as he sits on the couch lifting my feet and putting them on his lap

Me:"these have been my favorite craving throughout this pregnancy, it's actually really good, try"

I give him but he shakes his head disgusted, I giggle

Reid:"No thank you, I'm good"

Me:"well, your loss "

Reid:"naahh it's not really"

Me:"how was work?"

Reid:"tiring, there's absolutely no business in KZN anymore, all the good stock is hard to find"

I still have no idea what he does for a living and I don't really care as long as

I'm happy

Me:"sorry babe, what's wrong with the stock there?"

Reid:"worn out, but don't worry about that, it's not a train smash"

Me:"okay"

He touches my big belly

Reid:"how's my little boy doing in there?"

Me:"he's fine, noma ekuthanda nje ukudla"

(He loves eating alot)

Reid:"don't let him control you babe, he'll make you fat"

Me:"I can't help it"

His phone rings and he looks at it then curses under his breath before ignoring it

He looks at me

Reid:"I have to rush somewhere"

Me:"okay babe"

He pecks my lips then gets up and leaves.

After a while I dozed off

"Hey!"

I look up and see a very beautiful young lady she's standing by the steps

Me:"hi?"

Her:"my name is Belinda, what's your name?"

She has a calm yet echoing voice

Me:"Thandile"

Her:"I'm Reid's sister"

Me:"I'm his girlfriend"

Her:"I know, I've been watching you"

Me(frowns):"you have?"

Her:"yeap, I keep thinking he'll introduce you to me but it's been months now and he hasn't, he keeps telling me not to come down stairs "

Me:"so that's why he doesn't want me upstairs, I've been tempted to come there so many times "

She smiles

Her:"he's not here, why don't you come up and visit me"

Me:"I don't think that's a good idea

Her:"come on, why should we be lonely when there's two of us, besides, there's more cooler things up stairs like the jacuzzi, theres also a game room, come, you'll only look around then come back down"

Me:"okay"

I get up steadily and head upstairs with her leading

the way, she shows me all the cool rooms in the house

She points at one specific room

Her:"that is my favorite room of all, my bedroom"

Me:"oh let me see"

Her:"please get in"

I open the door and make my way in, it's a beautiful room indeed

The door bangs closed I startle as I look

back at her

She smirks

Her:"oops, the door has a lock problem, only my brother can open it"

Me:"oh no no I have to go back, I'm not supposed to be up here"

Her:"I'm sorry i didn't mean to lock it"

Me:"then how did you get out?"

Her:"he left it open"

I move towards the door but she blocks my way

Me:"let me try open it"

Her:"sit on the bed and relax"

Me:"No, I have to go"

She pushes me on the bed

Her tongue slithers out like snakes as her eyes change as well

Her:"I've waited long enough, I don't want the baby anymore, I want you both, I haven't been fed in months!!!"

Me(crying):"no please don't do this"

Her:"how do you think your boyfriend is so rich? Luck? No because he feed me, the fuller I am the richer he becomes, and right now, I'm about to be very very full"

I scream as she transforms into the biggest longest most fat snake I've ever seen

"Hhheeeeeellpp!!! Aaaahhhhhhhhhh ahhhhhhhhh
heeeellllppppppp!!!"

I scream to the top of my lungs as it opens its mouth widely and slithers fast towards me as I watch its mouth coming for my head and all lights out..

"Babe! Babe wake up"

I wake up screaming with my heart pounding hard and fast against my chest

Me:"Snake!! Snake!!"

Reid:"what? Where?"

I look around and I'm still sleeping on the couch

Reid:"it was just a dream baby"

I look around while touching myself and my tummy and I'm fine

Me:"I swear it felt so real"

He looks at me with a frown

Reid:"did you go upstairs?"

I shake my head

Me:"no"

Reid:"good, don't worry you are fine it was just a dream"

Me:"what are you hiding upstairs?"

Reid:"don't worry about that"

Me:"how do you make your money? What do you do for a living?"

Reid:"I don't have time for this, tell me when you've calmed down"

He walks away. I cover my face

I don't think I wanna be here anymore I think uthwele (using a snake for money)

I have to get out of here before it's too late for me, thank God for my ancestors revealing this while it's still early

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.
. .

Being seven months and a few weeks pregnant is no child's play, the swelling, the fatigue, the feeling of being bloated,

feeling hot and tired all the damn time,

I thank God first year of school is over I'll get a well deserved break.

I was so close to dropping out, but I just couldn't do it. I realized that the decisions I make now, are not only for me anymore but for my baby as well.

With mom being so sick once again, I feel like I'm going to lose her this time.

It's really bad, her and dad have been having problems and always fighting ever since the truth about Amahle came out.

I keep waiting for the day he'll switch up on me and

not love me anymore, if Dad stops loving me, that'll be the only genuine love that I've ever received which I will lose.

My brother Nkosi has been really nice to me these past few months as I've been living here at home, he's been taking good care of me, but he says he's only doing it for his niece, he really loves the life growing in me and he's sure he'll be the best uncle to her.

Everything has just changed these past five months, I left Noah's house cause I was scared of being alone in that big house where he died, his spirit is probably there, I miss him so much, I never realized I appreciated him so much until I lost him.

He'd be doing all these sweet things for me, feeding my cravings, massaging my body, buying baby clothes, he was romantic like that.

I look at the cute little shoes he bought for me once, to make me feel better cause I was mad at him

****Flashback****

"Lulu? Are you crying?"

I quickly wipe my tears away

Me:"No"

He sits next to me

Noah:"I'm sorry for the way I spoke to you"

Me:"it's fine"

Noah:"no it's not, I'm stressing you out

and that's not good for the baby, I

promise, I'll make it up to you, I'm sorry okay?"

I look at him, I don't understand him at

all, one minute he cares the next he

doesn't

Me:"do you love me?"

Noah:"what kind of question is that?"

Me:"a simple one that needs a simple answer"

Noah(sighs):"I care about you alot"

Me:"do you love me?"

Noah:"are your hormones acting up?"

Me:"I'll leave you in peace Noah, we can get a divorce and go our separate ways

I don't wanna spend the rest of my life

with someone that has no love for me

I know I'm not an angel but I do deserve

to be happy and be loved by someone"

Noah:"you mean I don't make you happy?"

Me:"you do, but do you love me?"

Noah:"if I make you happy does it

not mean that I love you? Do I have to

say it? Don't actions speak louder than

words? Which one is more important

to you, for me to tell you that I love you

or for me to show it?"

Me:"Both!"

Noah:"wow, okay, I love you then, are

you happy now?"

I look away from me as I feel pain in my throat

Me:"just go to work Noah"

Noah:"not while you still mad at me

like this"

He kisses my cheek

Noah:"come on, smile for me"

He turns my face to look at him

He pecks my lips

Noah:"smile"

He tickles my tummy making me

burst into giggles

Noah:"that's more like it, now both my

babies are happy"

We share a slow french kiss

Noah:"is there anything else bothering you baby?"

I shake my head

Me(smiling):"no"

Noah:"can I go to work now dear wife?"

Me(giggles):"yeah"

He pecks my lips

*****End of Flashback*****

No matter how much he'd hurt me or I'd sulk at him for sweet nothing, he always made sure that he made me feel better later on, his love was scary at times but

he was very kind hearted.

I go to mom's room to check on her

Me:"hey mah"

Mom:"hey baby"

Me:"are you still okay? Should I make you something to eat?"

Mom(coughs roughly):"I'm fine baby"

I sit on the bed next to her, I really hate seeing her like this, it hurts me so much

Mom:"please, talk to your sister to come see me, please"

There she goes again

Me(sighs):"mama, I've tried, she doesn't like me and she's not interested, I even asked Lowell to talk to her but she's not hearing it"

Mom:"please, try harder, I can't die before making peace with her, please"

I sigh

Me:"fine, I'll keep trying"

Mom:"thank you"

Me:"just please, stop saying you dying cause you not, I'm still too young to be motherless, and your granddaughter is almost here, you have to meet her first"

Mom:"I don't know how much longer I can hold on, but if that baby stays two more months in there, I might not meet her"

Me(tearfully):"don't say that"

I get in the blanket next to her and cuddle her

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

It's Friday today and that means, it's time to get druunk! Yeah on Fridays I drink all my problems away, even better Lowell is not coming over this weekend, he's drowning in work and things are not going well so he has to put in extra work.

It's a beautiful sunny day meaning it's a good day to have a picnic.

I woke up around ten o'clock cause I slept around four in the morning because of the nightmares, I don't even know why I get scared anymore cause

it's the same dream over and over again

I say the same things fall on the same hole and get molested by the same ugly old snake. And it scares me everytime as if it's my first time, let alone the period pains every month, they feel like satan and his evil minions are throwing burning hell party inside me.

I don't know how I service those pains,

They've gotten to a point where I have to be taken to hospital to get a special injection to stop the pain.

It's now around three o'clock in the afternoon and I've dressed up into

a comfortable outfit of sweatpants and an oversized tee, with sneakers.

I fix my make up properly and my weave, this is a special evening I have to look my best.

I head out as I called my driver to come fetch me.

He drops me off at the shops and waits by the parking as I go to the liquor store

and buy my bottle favorite wine and a six pack of

hunters gold, I go put in the car before heading back to buy snacks and a small round chocolate cake, as well as two glasses including flowers.

I head back to the car after paying

He drops me off by my location

I take my stuff including my small blanket

Me:"I'll call you when I'm done"

Driver:"should I leave you here?"

Me:"yes you can, I'll be fine"

He sighs shaking his head unsure

Driver:"okay"

He drives off, it's really quiet here, but it's also not that hidden so I'm visible to people walking on the streets.

I head to the spot in front of his tombstone.

Me:"hey there! It's me, Indy, I'm sssorry I didn't wear any long skirt or dress, I hope it's not disrespectful"

I lay the blanket on the ground in front of his stone,

and I deck everything nicely on the blanket

I sit down and look at his tombstone

Me: "Surprise! Happy birthday!"

I hug the stone and wipe his stone as I put flowers in front

Me: "this is for you"

I open the cake then pop the wine bottle and pour on two glasses, I put one next to his flowers

Me: "happy birthday to you happy birthday day to you! Happy birthday day dear Nooah happy birthday to yoooouuu hip hip hooray!!"

I toast with his glass and gulp mine down, I take his and drink it up as well

I laugh looking at his stone

Me: "oops I'm sorry, wwwwere yyou going to drink that?"

I giggle as I imagine the face he'd be giving me. I know this is crazy and I'm not sure why I'm doing this but I'm doing it anyway.

I cut the cake and eat up, I'm not taking it easy on the wine.

The sun is starting to go down, I look at the sunset

Me:"remember when we watch the sunset till it completely set? The way you described it's beauty made me fall in love with the view, the clouds looks really beautiful today, I'm sure bra God is throwing the biggest party for you in heaven today, I can already imagine how happy you must be.....

I sigh as tears roll down my face

Out of nowhere hands cover around me

as the others cover my face with a cloth making it hard for me to breath, I kick trying to scream for help as the bunch of strong manly hands pick me up telling me to shut up, I slowly feel myself running out of air and all light went blank

.

.

.

.

"The sad truth is that we are all missing someone, and hoping that wherever they are, they missing us back"(Unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:43] : Insert 56

•

•

•

•

Lowell

•

•

•

•

-

I drove back to my place, I'm trying to give Amahle her space by not being there all the time, she's been going through alot and I'm starting to think she needs therapy.

I know she loved Noah, that was no secret, she couldn't hide it from me

his death completely exposed her, even though she denied it.

I thought about letting her go but I couldn't, I care about her way too much to let her go, I've invested way too much feelings in her, I killed my one and only brother for her, if I let her go, it would've all been for nothing? No brother for nothing?

I get to my place and dump my laptop bag on the couch as I take off my tie and shirt.

I sigh as I sit on the couch, everyday I carry a heavy heart because of the guilt

that scene hasn't stopped replaying in my mind and it's really been affecting my life really negatively.

But I think it's time I move on, what's done is done,
there's no changing it now

I need to get myself back on track

I need to get some work done, I need my life back.

I take my phone and text Amahle

(Me):"I just knocked off from work, I'm going to have
an early night cause I'm so tired, goodnight babe"

I log off and take my stuff with me to the bedroom, I
switch on the light

My breath stutters, startling at the sight of someone
on my bed

Me:"fuck lulama! You scared the shit out of me"

Lulama:"hey, you never changed the locks, sooo
here I am"

I walk further inside the room putting my things
away

Me:"what are you doing here?"

Lulama:"come, sit next to me"

My eyes land on her huge tummy

as I walk closer to the bed and sit next to her

Lulama:"your baby girl wanted us to come visit daddy"

Me:"you can't be here lulama, I told you, you have to stay away"

Lulama:"but you said you'll be there for the baby and I, now that Noah is no more"

Me:"yes when the baby is born"

Lulama:"it's your baby just as much as it is mine, you need to bond with it while it's still in the tummy"

She lifts up her shirt exposing her big belly

Me:"whoa that's big"

Lulama (smiling):"it is, she's growing up so fast, soon she'll be starting primary"

I burst into laughter

Me:"ayike ongathi sowuyayibaxa ke manje ngukushesha ka so?"

(You exaggerating now, so quickly)

She laughs out loud

Lulama (laughing): "what do you want me to say, that's the rate she's going at"

Me (laughing): "we should name her super sonic cause damn she's fast"

We laugh looking at each other

She gasps in surprise

Me (confused): "what?"

Lulama: "feel"

She takes my hand and makes me feel her tummy, I feel the baby moving

Me (surprised): "whoa she move so much"

I put my ear against her tummy listening

Me: "what's going on in there young lady, you bothering mommy?"

I get up and look at her

Me: "wow, this is really amazing, thank you for"

carrying her for us and chose not to terminate it"

Lulama:"I just wish we could be a normal family,
you me and our babies "

Me:"babies?"

Lulama (laughs):"yeah the ones we would make in
future"

Me(laughs):"ohhh I thought you were going to say
you carrying twins for a second there, I almost
jumped up and down"

She laughs

Lulama:"no maybe our second borns "

We look at each other for a while

Lulama:"all you have to do is break up with that girl
and we could be happy"

Me:"sowuqalile ke ngodoti"

(You've started with your rubbish)

Lulama:"you only with her cause she looks like me,
and you knew we couldn't be together so you went
for the next best thing, my twin, but now I'm not

married anymore we can be together now, and besides our Zulu culture encourages us, when a woman's husband dies you marry the brother"

Me:"stop"

Lulama:"you can't just come to me and fuck me when you please, but when I come over you act holier than though, these past five months I've been helping you get over killing your brother, letting you fuck me while I'm pregnant, I do everything when you want it, now that you've had enough and you want to fix things with your broken whore, you dump me like a piece of trash?"

Me:"okay, your time is up, thanks for stopping by, out you go"

I point her to the door

Lulama:"that little bitch of yours is probably the reason why my mother is sick, and she doesn't even want to go see her, she's evil, why can't you see her for who she is!?"

Me:"you think it's easy to grow up without your mother all your life suffering in the hands of another

woman only for her to rock up one day and say hey it me your real mother and I chose to raise your twin over you, knowing very well that the father was a struggling man with nothing much, she knew she was giving her baby away to poverty, how would you feel if you were the other twin?"

Lulama:"don't cover up for her what did she expect mom to do? She was being fair to the father"

I get off the bed

Me:"you know what, I don't expect you to understand cause you were raised with a silver spoon, you don't know anything about her, and instead of fighting her I suggest you start mending your relationship with her and stop all this unwanted drama"

Lulama:"can't believe you taking her side, I wish I could take back my sex"

Me:"she's my girlfriend Lulama what do you expect? Please get out, I'm really tired and I have no energy for this"

She gets up fixing herself

Lulama:"mxm"

She makes her way out

I sigh and throw myself back in bed

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

My eyelids slowly open before closing again, they are so heavy, I try opening them again and they finally open as my eyes wonder around

My eyes land on a man wearing a black suit, I lift my eyes up till I reach his face

Me:"dderek?"

Derek:"hi"

He greets playing with his gun

I sit up straight in fear as I notice he's carrying a gun

Me:"whwhat do you want from me? plplease don't take me back to the club, what do you want from me? What did I do?"

Derek:"sshhhh, I won't take you to the club if you don't scream"

My heart beats faster as a reaction to his words

I look around me, I'm in a nice big bed, I'm not tied up and Derek is just standing there gently polishing his gun

Me:"pppplease, whwhat do you want from me?"

Derek:"just your body parts, nothing much"

Me:"No no...."

I cover my face trying to calm myself down

"Derek come on, play nice"

That voice, I know that voice, I'm now afraid to remove my hands from my

face because it's impossible for me

to be hearing that voice

"Sweetheart?"

A gasp escapes my mouth, no way this can't be, I'm dreaming, I'm dreaming, this is not happening

"Look at me"

I feel the bed sink as he sits on it

I feel hands touching my legs

I scream out loud standing on my two feet on top of the bed

Me(fearfully):"ppplease What drugs did you feed me this time Derek, okay!! It's fine, you can have my body parts!! J ust make the hallucinations stop"

He comes closer to me, I run off to the other side as I burst into tears fearing for my life, he looks so real, my heart pounding like crazy as I start wheezing running out of breath

"Get the asthma pump quick!"

Derek runs out the room, oh my God he can see him too!?

Me(crying and wheezing):"please... I I dddidn't....I didn't mean to visit... please, I'll never dddisrespect your grave like that again...(breathlessly).. plplease.. don't..hhaunt me, please...."

Derek hands him the asthma pump as he comes closer to me with it

he grabs me holding me around my waist, my breath hitches as I feel my whole body become weak as lights went out

.
.br/>.

Lulama

.
.br/>.

Me:"that girl has ruined my family, my mother is sick because of her, my husband died because of

her, Lowell has changed into this sad no fun person because of her, what is it about her anyway? I think the world would be a better place without her, Reid, it's time to do some damage control, I'll pay you triple than what you pay Blair and I for getting girls for you, if you just kill her once and for all, I'm really sick of her, she literally made me look bad for not crying at Noah's funeral, you would swear she lost her husband or her parents, that girl makes me sick, the sooner she goes the sooner Lowell and I can move on with our lives and raise our baby"

He looks at me with no emotion on his face

Reid:"I can't do it"

Me:"what? Come on, there's nothing you can't do, did you calculate how much I'll pay you?"

Reid:"she belongs to the Nhlabathis, I don't fuck with them, they put food on my table, if you were someone else, I'd have to kill you for threatening to kill a woman who belongs to a Nhlabathi, but because you also a Nhlabathi woman, I won't do it. I thought you called me here for business, you just

called me for bulls hit"

He gets up

Reid:"what a waste of my time"

He makes his way out

I huff in frustration

I guess I have to do this on my own

Mom wants a relationship between my sister and I,
then a relationship we'll have, the closer to me she
is, the better.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

"Please, I'm sorry!!"

I shout as I get up from my sleep

I calm myself down and sigh

It was just a dream after all

I panic as I realise I'm still in the same room, he
makes his way in holding a glass of water

Him: "please, drink up, and calm down, it's just me"

He gets closer sitting next to me and helps me drink

Him: "are you okay?"

I nod with my body still a bit shaky

Me: "iiiiis this really you?"

Him: "yeah, it's really me"

I shake my head in disbelief

Me: "nnno yyyou are dead, wwwe buried you, we
mourned you, you are dead"

Him: "I'm very much alive sweetheart, you can feel
me...."

He stretches his arm to me

Him: "in real fles h"

I move my shaking hand to touch his arm, I quickly touch him then remove my hand, he's real, he's really here.

Me(tearfully):"Noah?"

Him:"Amahle"

He opens his arms and instructs me to come in for a hug. I reluctantly get closer placing my head over his shoulder

He holds onto me, my breath catches holding in, as shivers run down my spine, my body registers his body against mine, I finally hold him back as my mind accepts that this is real, it's really happening, he's really here holding me

I let go and look at him

Me:"it's really you"

Him:"it's really me"

I burst into tears, he pulls me into his arms as my cries turn into laughter

I can't make out my feelings right now, I'm feeling so many emotions all at once .

After a long while holding on to each other he gently puts me in the middle of the bed before lying next to me and cuddling me as we face each other

Me:"why?"

Him:"because I had to"

Me:"yyou didn't have to, do you have any idea the damage you've done?"

Him:"I had no idea I meant so much to you, if I knew I wouldn't have done this"

Me:"not the damage on me, I mmmean your family, they were devastated especially your mother"

Him:"and you were not devastated?"

I look down avoiding his eyes

Me:"yyou didn't mean that much to me, I was not devastated"

He chuckles a bit

Him:"I've been watching you Amahle, don't lie to me, what were you doing at my grave today?"

I cover my face as I feel embarrassed

Me:"that does n't mean anything"

He lifts my head up to look at him

Him:"oh really? Explain why your grades have dropped? Explain why you've resorted to alcohol? Explain why you not working at the hospital anymore? Explain?"

I feel myself getting angry

I move his hands from me and sit up straight

Me:"No, you explain, explain why you faked your death? What kind of sick person does that? What's wrong with you? Why would you torture the people who loved you like that?"

He sits up

Him:"my brother shot me"

I look at him as my jaw drops

Me:"No"

Him:"he found out about us and he came to my house the next morning, we fought physically with the intentions of hurting each other really badly,

well at least I had the intentions of hurting him really badly just for him to back off, but he had other intentions during our fight, he had the intentions of killing me"

Me:"No, Lowell would never do that, just tell me the truth Noah please"

Him:"I have small microscopic hidden cameras around my house, I can show you everything if you don't believe me"

Me:"but...he told me something else..."

Him:"did he tell you about Lulama and Him?"

Me:"nnno nnow you just making things up"

Him:"just let me explain, you wanted an explanation didn't you?"

I shut my mouth

Him:"I'll tell you the truth, the whole truth, but please, once I'm done, don't hate me cause back then I didn't know I was in L...I wasn't sure about my fee.....just don't hate me okay?"

Me:.....

Him:"promise me you won't hate me"

Me:"I won't hate you"

Him:"promise me"

Me:"I promise"

He sighs

Him:"beginning of the year, I was arranged into marriage with Lulama, for family business reasons, I didn't love her and I was just doing it for my family cause I had already given up on love anyway, but as time went on Lulama tried to prove to me over and over again that she truly loved me, I began to accept it and tried to love her back, I was being romantic and all, it took a while before I was comfortable to be intimate with her sexually, but eventually we were and I grew to care about her, it wasn't love but I cared and accepted that she's mine and surely along the way I'd grow to truly love her, only to find out that she's been shagging my brother behind my back, that was before he fell in love with you, one day I found his watch under my bed, in my house by the way, I wasn't sure who's it was so I went to test

it for fingerprints and indeed found out it was my brother's watch, I confronted Lulama about her cheating and she admitted but never exposed that she was cheating with my brother, even after I had caught her and she admitted, that didn't stop them, they continued to meet up secretly and fuck, I even caught them on camera, this built up a lot of anger in me, I didn't give a shit about Lulama cheating, what hurt me was the backstabbing I was receiving from my brother, while he laughed and pretended to care about my problems with my wife knowing very well that he was the problems, I couldn't format that it was my own little brother that was one of the few people I still had love to give at, he'd turn to be my enemy in my marriage, even though I didn't appreciate nor love the marriage I was in, it was still very wrong for him to do me like that, okay, cool, I didn't want to be a cry baby about it, cause I don't love Lulama anyway so, she wasn't worth my energy fighting against my brother, but then he betrayed me once again.....

(Silence)

I look at him curiously for him to continue as I try to register everything he's telling me

Me:"whwhat ddid he do?"

He looks at me

Him:"this is one of the parts where you might hate me"

Me:"jjjjust tell me"

Him:"I'm the owner of the club that abducted you"

I search his in his eyes as I try to control my breathing pattern

Me:"continue"

I finally find the courage to say

Him:"we usually buy our girls from a human trafficking company that sells women and girls to rich people who want them for whatever reasons, I sent Lowell that day to go buy you cause I had other plans, he bought you and you were supposed to work for the club while living normally without being caved, we provide a luxurious life for the girls while they serve the club in all aspects, including

satisfying horny men, I know it's not a good business to run, but it all started innocently, but that's a story for another day....(sigh)...when Lowell took you out of the club and sent you to school, he did it without my knowledge, he went behind my back, he broke our policy, to me then, you didn't mean anything, you were just one of the girls, he once again betrayed my trust and broke our bro code for pussy, and that's not the last of it, to top it all off, he knocked up my wife and made her pregnant, for a permanent reminder of his disloyalty and disrespect he has for me, that's when I lost it, because of the kind of person I am, I don't like talking much, I prefer doing unto others as how they do unto me, as your Bible says, treat others the way you'd like to be treated? That's what I did for Lowell, I treated him the way he treated him, so that we would become even, he was madly in love with you, so you became my target, to get back at him, the plan was to get you close to me, until you trust me enough to open up to me, which would make it easier to get between your legs.....

He sighs and looks at me as two tear drops escape his eyes but he quickly wipes them off looking away from me

Him:"when I took you to Cape Town, I had a mission, I had already planted hidden cameras all over the house, including your bedroom and bathroom, I knew what was going to go down, I then put the videos of you and I fucking together with the videos of Lowell and Lulama fucking, then I sent the video to him, that was my way of showing him I knew everything all along and we were now even, the next day he came to my place we had that fight and he shot me, when I regained consciousness at the hospital I asked them to report me dead, my family thought they saw a dead body, but they saw a sleeping body I was injected to make my vitals function really slow so that it looked like I wasn't breathing, faking my death was to make Lowell suffer from guilt from everything he's done, but he didn't instead he's been using the opportunity to carry on fucking my widow pregnant wife....

He looks at me

Him:"that's when I realized he wasn't the one suffering neither did my family suffer that much, not even my so called wife, they all felt pain and mourned my death... but I had to show myself when I realized that you were the one suffering, more than the people I wanted to suffer, you the one who suffered the most and I know it wasn't because of my death, you've been suffering your whole life, but my stupid revenge added to the pain that you already had that's when you reached your breaking point....

He sighs as if he just took a load off his shoulders.

(Silence)

He looks at me

Him:"please, say something"

I take the asthma pump next to me and inhale four times as my breathing gets back to normal. Words can't describe the way I feel right now, now I understand my dream, it didn't play out like the way I dreamt it, but the pain I felt, it was the exact pain all over again. This is what my dream meant, it was

a warning, a warning to stay away from this man, when I heard the soothing voice for the first time, I should've ran far away from it as possible, but it followed me, and I welcomed it, even though I knew the consequences, when he said he didn't want to hurt me in the dream, I didn't think it would be like this....

Him:"Amahle?"

Me:"I..I...yyou..."

He touches my hand I look at it then I yank it off

Me:"I...you used me?"

I open my mouth to say more but words fail me

Him:....

Me:"eeeverything was just a game to you....annnd I was your weapon..."

He looks into my eyes with red teary eyes then looks down

I get up from the bed

Him:"I came back cause I couldn't watch you suffer

like that anymore, it hurt me very deeply, and that's when I knew for sure, that, I've never felt like this for anyone, you triggered something in me Indy, and I came back cause I want to try this out, I guess what I'm trying to say is...I'm in love with....

Me:"shut up, don't say it"

He shuts his mouth

Me:"ttell Derek to take me home"

Him:"wait Indy, don't go, please, I didn't know we'd have so much chemistry, I didn't know how I felt about you, I'm sorry, please, you have to understand....

Me:"stop! Please, just stop talking, I've heard more than enough, and you know what Noah, congratulations, you won your revenge over your brother, well done, you did good...I'm glad that I could be of help, please...can I go now"

He gets up standing close to me

Him:"I'm so sorry"

I watch as tears run down his face

Me:"I wish I could take back everything, I'm so stupid, I'm the dumbest person ever, I thought I was smart, but the Nhlabathis proved me wrong....please Noah, continue to rest in peace, cause to me, you are now dead...and this time, I'll accept it and move on"

He shakes his head and wraps his arms around me holding me tight

I try to push him away but he's too strong

Me:"leave me alone...I want to leave, please take me home.... Now"

He lets go of me and search's into my eyes as though he's looking for something.

He turns and walks away, I follow behind him as he instructs Derek to take me to my apartment

Him:"please don't tell anyone about me just yet, I only revealed myself for you"

I look at him once more before Derek drives off.

I was being played all along, by both brothers, wow, what an easy game I was.

I feel my eyes sting, I never shed a single tear. Not this time. I push them back as I close my eyes and listen to the crushing sensation in my heart

A call comes through, I pick it up

"Hey, I just wanted to remind you about tomorrow"

Me:"yes Luca, I'll be there, I haven't forgotten"

"Okay then, goodnight"

Me:"goodnight"

.

.

.

.

"Hearts can break. Yes, hearts can break. Sometimes I think it would be better if we died when they did, but we don't" (Stephen King)

[12/17, 13:44] : Insert 57

-
-
-
-
-

Thandile

-
-
-
-
-

I decided to pack my bags leave before he came back from work, I called an Uber to drop me off at a hotel where I'll stay until tomorrow when I get a flat to stay in. I withdrew alot of money so that when he notices I'm gone he won't block my card I'll already have money on the

side.

Oh God I hope he doesn't come after me.

I toss and turn in bed, I can't shake that dream from my mind.

I take my phone and scroll down to Menzi's number. After staring at it for a while I finally decide to call it

"Hello?"

His voice hits home as tears escape the corner of my eyes

"Hello? Is anyone there? Ubani lo?"

(Who's this)

Me(sniffs):"Menzi?"

(Silence)

Me:"Menzi, it's me, I was just checking up on you"

"I'm sorry but do we know each other?"

Me:"it's me Thandile, the mother of our child"

"No I'm sorry but my son and I lost that woman months ago, she abandoned us for a rich man and

told us to forget about her, so I don't know who you are, I'm sorry, wrong number, bye"

He hangs up, I cover my face as I try to control my tears but I fail.

My phone rings I quickly take it thinking it Menzi but my heart literally stops when I see Reid's picture pop up

I ignore it, a WhatsApp message comes in

(Reid):"you can run, but you can't hide, so I suggest you come back home before I find you, sleep well in that comfortable hotel bed"

A gasp escapes my mouth as I switch off the phone completely

My heart pounding fast and loudly against my chest as I fear the thought of what he's going to do to me when he finds me.

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I'm already at the office getting work done, my mind is just dull and blank, it seems like I lost my creativity, I just can't seem to come up with breathtaking design ideas like I used to.

I find myself thinking about the day I shot Noah, I didn't even aim for the

heart, why did he have to be so weak?

Even mom survived a bullet on her tummy, one bullet on the waist and he dies? He died too easily honestly, sometimes I feel like he would've survived if the doctors did their best, did they even try to save him?

Me:"okay team, that's enough for today, I can see we not getting anywhere with this, we'll continue from Monday, everyone go home and rest, but not

too much brainstorm those ideas and be creative"

They agree with me

Me:"thank you, meeting adjourned"

They make their way out, I also pack my things and head out

I drive to the airport

I park my car and head inside by the waiting area and sit by the chairs it's not that busy today so it won't be hard to spot her

I take my phone and log into Whats App

(Me):"I hope you not too busy tonight, I have a surprise for you"

After a few minutes she replies

(Babe)::"Luca invited me for movies this afternoon but I'll be back early around six or seven"

(Me):"okay that's cool, the surprise can wait for tomorrow, have fun babe"

(Babe)::"okay, but we need to talk"

I frown as I try to think what do we need to talk about

(Me):"about what baby?"

(Babe): "about everything"

(Me):"you scaring me, are you okay?"

(Babe):"no I'm not okay, we'll talk when we meet, bye"

She logs off.

My heart rate increases at the thoughts of what she'd want to talk about, I hope Lulama has nothing about this sudden behavior, she sounded very bitter last night when I put her off.

"Lowell!?"

I look up at her. That can't be her, she looks, different, my eyes scan her from

her smooth shiny legs up to her widened hips, her medium waist, her light skin is glowing and she has long hair tied in a ponytail, she looks well fed.

She waves at me smiling, I smile back as

I get up and walk up to her, she walks

faster towards me pulling her bags

We meet halfway and share a hug as I pick her up a little and she giggles in excitement

We let go of each other after a while

Me(smiling):"wow, would you look at you, you look good"

Presh(smiles):"thank you I was well taken care of"

Me:"I see that, let me get your bags"

I take one bag while she drags the other and we walk to the car.

I put her bags in the boot and we drive off

Presh:"oh my gosh I can't wait to see Amahle, I've missed her so much "

Me:"she's missed you too, although she's been going through alot lately so you might see a bit of change with her"

Presh:"oh? I thought you've been taking good care of her as the love of her life"

Me:"I can only do so much"

Pres h:"does she know?"

Me:"about?"

Pres h:"about us?"

I glance at her then focus back on the road

Me:"No, and please let it stay that way"

She sighs in relief

Pres h:"I also hope it stays that way cause I was not myself and it only happened once"

Me:"yeah"

Pres h:"besides, J ustin is the best boyfriend in the world"

I look at her

Me:"you and J ustin?"

She smiles as I turn back to the road

Pesh:"yeap, after spending these summer holidays with Amahle I'm flying back to England, I started school and J ustin has been the best support ever,

I'm very happy in London, it's a beautiful place to make a living with friendly people and awesome places to visit"

I look at her, she seems really happy

Me:"seems like you very happy"

Pres h:"I feel like that's where I belong"

Me:"I see, you've even picked up an accent"

She laughs out loud

Pres h:"oh please, there's no accent here"

Me:"you just did it again"

Pres h(laughing):"mxm whatever"

After a while I park outside a hotel

Pres h:"what we doing at a hotel?"

Me:"just for tonight, Amahle is out with her friends so she might be back late, she'll see you tomorrow"

Pres h:"No, don't you have access to her place?"

Me:"I do"

Pres h:"then it's fine, just drop me off at her

apartment, then when she comes back she'll find me relaxed on her couch,(smiles widely) she'll be so surprised"

Me:"that's actually not a bad idea"

I start the car and we drive off to Braam

.

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

.

Lawyer:"are you sure that's what you want?"

Me:"yes, he's sure, that's what he wants"

He looks at me then back at the very weak Muzi

He nods

Muzi(whispers):"yes"

Lawyer:"you want her to have everything of yours, including your businesses?"

He looks at me and I maintain a serious face

The lawyer looks at me, I smile

Lawyer:"okay this is a very big decision, uhm, I'd like to talk to him alone please if you don't mind?"

Me:"lokhu ofuna uk'kusho kumnyeni wam ungakusho nakumina"

(Whatever you have to say to my husband you can also say it to me)

Lawyer:"this is a private and personal matter I'm sorry but I cannot discuss these in front of you, or we can just leave the will as it is"

I stand up and give him a warning look before heading out of the bedroom and make my way downstairs to continue with cooking.

Muzi is very sick and he will die anytime soon, but I can't let him die and leave me with nothing, I did not make all those sacrifices for nothing, he will leave

everything to me, and I will live a good abuse free and very wealthy life.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Luca just fetched me from the apartment and we now driving to his place.

Luca:"how you feeling today?"

Me:"I'm feeling okay I guess"

Luca:"you didn't sound okay over the phone yesterday"

Me:"it was nothing, you just called me when I was in my feelings, thinking, about stuff"

Luca:"have you tried seeing a shrink? I think it might

help you"

Me:"I don't need a shrink Luca"

Luca:"I don't want to lose a friend to depression Amahle, you may try to hide the whiskey on your breath with sweets but I know about it, I also know you cut yourself, it's not even that deep in the afternoon but your eyes are red and you are tipsy, you in a dark place and you not letting anyone in, I wish you could just talk to me and stop pushing me away"

Tears threaten my eyes but I blink them away

Luca:"do you even eat? It's not healthy to be drinking so much alcohol while smoking weed and not eat anything, you will die Amahle, and you still very young to die, you have such a bright future, please stop wasting it like this, you going to regret it"

Why does he pay so much attention to me? Can't I ever do anything without him finding out about it?

Me(angrily):"dddon't judge me, don't do that"

Luca:"I'm not judging you Mahle I'm just very concerned about...."

Me:"stop! Please just stop, take me back"

Luca:"come on we...."

Me:"take me back Luca"

Luca:"No, I promise I won't have this conversation with you again, okay?"

Me(sighs):"okay"

He puts on some good music forcing me to sing along with him but I refuse, he ends up singing alone and out of tune causing me to laugh at him

Me(laughing):"the confidence! You really believe you can sing don't you?"

Luca:"I can, what do you mean?"

Me(laughing):"okay! If you say so"

He continues screaming with his hoarse deep voice

After a while we park in front of a big beautiful mansion house it's about three stories with a rooftop and has nice cars

parked in the open garage

Me: "wow, this is not your apartment, I refuse!"

Luca: "oh no I wish, this is my Uncle's place, I asked if we could use their cinema room, they also have a game room and a bar, so we free to enjoy ourselves"

I squint my eyes at him

Me: "was this a trick to make me meet your Aunty?"

Luca: "not entirely, I genuinely wanted us to come watch a movie at their place cause its cool, but having a little talk with Lisa won't be so bad"

Me: "argh I should've known, why can't you just respect my decisions Luca?"

why do you want to control my life? We not even related, how come you don't know when to just back off?"

(Silence)

He looks at me with a stern face, his jaw line busting out as he's clenching his teeth angrily,

trying to control his anger as if he's about to shout at me

Luca(clenched teeth):"you know what?"

He sighs

Luca:"I'm not going to take your little tantrum to my heart, I've seen Lisa perform miracles, and since you told me I'm like a brother to you, then a brother I'll be, and as my sister I'm not just going to watch you slowly killing yourself in front of my eyes, you are going to talk to Lisa and she's going to help you solve whatever issues you got going on, now shut your mouth and stop with you stinking attitude, it doesn't make you look attractive at all infact you very ugly when you have that brat ass attitude, get out of my car, we going to talk to Lisa and watch the movie and we going to have alot of fun whether you like it or not, are we clear?"

The authority in his tone is commanding which raises a bit of fear in me of what

else he could be capable of as he looks at me as if he's about to strangle the life out of me, I've never

seen him like this before

Luca(clenched teeth):"I..said..are..we.. clear?"

Me(nodding):"yeah, yes we clear"

He sighs and smiles getting back to his normal self

Luca(smiling):"good, let's get in skat"

I open the door and we head to the house. He presses a button then a ringing phone goes on for a while

"Hello?"

Me:"Malumz open up"(uncle)

"Ohh okay I'll be right down"

He hangs up, after a while the door is opened as we walk in

I feel like I just walked into royalty it's so big and very clean and neat

Man:"hey guys, how you doing?"

Luca:"we good"

Me(awkwardly):"yeah, we good"

A beautiful woman comes towards us from behind him carrying a baby

Woman:"oh my they here, please, this way"

They lead us to the lounge my eyes can't help but wonder around

We sit on the couch

Luca:"uhm Aunty Lisa, Uncle Quinton, this is Amahle my friend"

Quinton (s mirks):"mmh your friend huh?"

Luca:"come on now, we just friends, best friends actually"

Quinton:"your Aunt was also once just my "bestfriend", now we married with a soccer team of babies"

I laugh as Lisa makes bored faces rolling her eyes

Lisa:"this one and her twin are our last ones though, no more babies after this, I'm tired"

Quinton:"that's what she said with our third born now we have seven kids"

We burst into laughter, she also laughs at herself shaking her head, the baby also laugh, looks like a one year old

Luca:"where are my little minions anyway?"

Lisa:"they in their playroom"

Quinton:"let me call them"

Lisa:"No no, why you gotta do that bro, you know how your kids are, Luca and Amahle won't even get a chance to watch that movie in peace cause they'll be stuck on them"

Amahle:"I dddon't mind, I love kids "

Lisa:"okay, but we'll call them later right now we still talking"

Quinton:"I don't know what she's talking about, my kids are the most well behaved creatures in the world, they are super quiet, have manners and never cry when they want something"

"Mama mama!!! Booby booby!!"

Lisa:"I just gave you a booby"

The baby starts crying she covers her boob with a small cloth as she lets the baby suck

Quinton hides his face embarrassingly

Quinton:"Wow Sky, way to go embarrassing me after making you look good"

We laugh at him

Luca:"good Skylar maybe he'll stop lying so much"

Lisa:"why don't you guys go sort out the food and snacks while Amahle and I get to know each other"

Without wasting anytime the guys leave us alone. I sit up startling a bit as her

eyes and necklace start glowing, what the actual fuck did I just see?

Lisa:"don't be scared, it's just a warning"

Me:"about what?"

Lisa:"about you"

My heart beat increases as my tummy growls looking into her glowing green beautiful eyes.....

.

.

.

Sometimes Angels are just ordinary people, who help us believe in miracles again" (unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:45] : Insert 58

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

•

•

•

-

-

Me: "your eyes"

Lisa: "I know"

She looks down at her sleeping baby who still has her boob in her mouth

Lisa: "please, follow me upstairs"

She gets up, I reluctantly stand up, I look back at Luca who's in the kitchen, he looks at me and gives me a reassuring

nod and a wink. I continue to follow Lisa to the lift, oh boi, I hate this ride with all my heart. She gets in and I stand by the

door looking at her

Lisa: "get in"

Me: "can I take the stairs?"

She laughs

Lisa: "okay we going to the third floor you'll see us"

when we get there"

Me:"okay"

The lift closes as I run up the stairs until I get to the last floor and she gets there at the same time

Lisa(smiling):"wow, that was fast, did you run?"

Me(breathlessly):"yeah"

We laugh as she leads the way to the room where she puts her sleeping baby next to the cot of the other twin sleeping baby

Me:"yyyour babies are so cute"

Lisa:"thank you, but they are so troublesome"

Me:"do you think you'll still have more?"

Lisa:"I don't want to but if it happens it happens, I've only given birth three times, I'll give it one more time then I can close my tubes cause my husband doesn't like protection and he doesn't shoot blanks neither does he miss, so one more maybe two years later then I'm done"

Me(laughs):"wow, what if it's twins again?"

Lisa(laughing):"even better, two in one pain, I've always wanted a big family cause I never had any siblings growing up, it was really boring being the only child, so my kids don't have to worry about that"

Me:"I see, I wish I could say I'll do the same, but....

Lisa:"come, let's go to my special room"

She leads the way and she opens the door as we make our way inside.

It's really beautiful everything is lime mixed with dark green it has beautiful green plants and a very big painting frame on the wall of a forest, it has a very calming and earthy aura

She closes the curtains and it becomes very dark, we sit down on the couch like looking sponges on the floor she takes of her necklace and puts it in the middle of us then it starts glowing green

Lisa:"Amahle, let me pray for you"

She reaches for my hands, I take her hands into mine and close my eyes as she prays

Lisa:"Lord This is my prayer for your dear child Amahle, that the Lord will make a way for her where there seems to be no way. She will walk on the highway of greatness. Instead of curses, she shall be greatly blessed. Her little efforts will yield great results and her mouth shall always be filled with songs of victory, When the Lord turned around the captivity of the captive, they were like them that dreamed. Dear Lord, may you turn around the captivity of this good soul of yours and give her a new song. A song of victory, a song of triumph. It shall be well with you by her side, As the Lord remembered Hannah and opened her womb, the Lord will remember you, Amahle for good. He will cause His face to shine upon you. He will quickly arise for your help and all your past pains will be forgotten in J es us mighty name. Amen."

Me(tearfully):"Amen"

We open our eyes, she reaches for my face and wipes my tears with her thumb

Lisa:"you've been through so much pain and suffering, and you are still going through it, and I

hate to say this but you still are to go through it, but not to worry, troubles don't last forever, there is light for you at the end of the tunnel, the worst is yet to come to an end, God has a message for you Amahle, I need you to listen very carefully, with an open heart and an open mind, okay?"

I nod

Me:"okay"

Lisa:"but before I tell you his message, I need to first reveal something about you, you have been having weird nightmares?"

I nod

Lisa:"and it's the same nightmare over and over again, everytime you have this nightmare or when you go on your period, you experience severe pains as if your insides are burning"

Me:"hhow did you know?"

Lisa:"I have a gift, and I'd like to use it on you cause if I don't, I might never get a peaceful night sleep until you get one and you can only get one if I help

you or when you die"

Me:"okay, continue"

Lisa:"explaining to you in words might make you think maybe someone told me this information about you, but instead I'd like to show you, show you why you experiencing all that pain in your womb, why you can't have kids and what your nightmares mean"

She looks at her diamonds as the glow from her eyes connects with the diamonds then they start spinning around, they start off slow before spinning very fast.

What kind of spiritual witchcraft is this?

Is God doing this? I've never seen anything like it before and I'm starting to feel very scared.

The diamonds stop spinning and become still, while on the air

Lisa:"look there, you'll see everything"

I look at the big painting on the wall as the glow from the diamonds shines on it and it shows me my

home back in Zululand....

.

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

I just checked out of the hotel the Uber is now taking me to a sangoma that I searched for online. I have to act fast before Reid gets to me I need to be spiritually protected so that even if he finds me he won't be able to harm me using the snake.

Driver:"uthi uyobonana nesangoma?"

(you say you are you going to see a sangoma?)

Me:"yes, I'm in big trouble and I need help"

Driver:"do you know the sangoma you going to?"

Me:'not really I just searched on the internet"

Driver:"oh you can't trust those ones, I know someone, he's really strong"

Me:"please take me to him"

Driver:"with pleasure"

He drives until we reach some township and drops me in front of a nice house.

It's a reasonably big house.

Me:"ngiyabonga, ngizothi ngicela bani?"

(Thank you, who should I say I'm looking for?)

Driver:" ubabuGumede"

Me:"okay"

I hand him his money thanking him one last time before heading inside

.

.

.

Amahle

- .
- .
- .

We watch as I see my mother sitting on her bed in the middle of the night struggling to sleep, something is bothering her, she gets up from bed and

gets dressed warmly before walking to

Thulile's bedroom waking her up

Thulile(irritated):"mh mh mh, yini ebus uku kangaka?"

(What is it, so late in the night?)

Mom(Whispers) yey wena! Awuvuke marn"

(Hey! Wake up)

Thulile:"mah? Yini indaba?"

(Mom? What's up?)

Mom:"shesha gqoka"

(Hurry and get dressed)

She sits up and rubs her eyes

Thulile(confused):"siyaphi?"

(Where are we off to?)

Mom:"uzobona phambili"

(You'll see when we get there)

She gets up

Thulile:"uThandile yena?"

(What about Thandile?)

Mom:"shiya lowo, asambe!"

(Leave that one, let go!)

They walk in the dark through steep hills

passing really scary paths, my heart beats in fear for them, where are they going so late, they going to get hurt or killed.

They finally arrive at some ugly haunted looking hut, no way that's the witches place, I've heard stories about that place

no one is ever to go there, they've tried to burn that witch and they failed, she's the most powerful in our village they call her Saqwithi, why would mom bring Thulile here? I hope they not going to hurt her, oh my God I cannot watch.

They make their way inside

Mom:"ahh thokoza gogo"

"Ndingugogo mina kuwena mawu ngibhekile?"

(Do I look like a granny, when you take a good look at me?)

Mom:"awu ngiyaxolis a"

(Oh I'm sorry)

"Nizothakatha bani, nafika ngobusuku?"

(Who are you coming to bewitch so late at night?)

Mom:"imayelane nengane yam uAmahle"

(It's about my child Amahle)

"Kwenzenjani?"

(What's the matter?)

Mom:"ngifuna ukumvala isibheletho"

(I want to block her womb)

Thulile:"Mah!?"

Mom:"Thula"

(Shut up)

Mom:"ngifuna inkosi mayizama ukumithisa angamithi, mayihluleka ukumitha, ngiyaz ukuthi uzofuna omunye unkosikazi"

(I want the king to not be able to get her pregnant, I know if she can't fall pregnant, he'll want another wife)

Mom:"ngifuna ukumnika wena saqhwithi omkhulu, ungenza nanoma yini oyifunayo ngaye, umhlats helo wam lowo kuwe, uma nje ungeza mina namawele ami siphumelele, futhi uThulile ashade nenkosi, suphume enhluphekweni"

(I want you to have her saqhwithi, you can do as you please with her, she is my sacrifice to you, all I want in return is success and a luxurious life with

my twin girls, I want Thulile to marry the king, and we should breakthrough the life of suffering)

Thulile:"Mah! Awukwazi ukwenza lokhu kuAmahle, Cha mah angeke!"

(Mom! You can't do this to Amahle, No mom, you can't!)

She turns into a snake scaring off Thulile to keep her mouth shut blocking her voice and warning her.

Mom:"siyaxolis a saqhwithi omkhulu, cela siqubeke"

(We apologise mighty saqhwithi, please let's continue)

The snake disappears

"Uyazi ukuthi lomhlats helo umkhulu kangakanani?"

(Are you aware of how big your sacrifice is?)

Mom:"yebo ngiyazi"

(Yes I'm aware)

"Futhi mas engiwuwamkelile angeke uphinde ukwazi ukujikisa isiqalekiso"

(And once I've accepted the sacrifice, you can never reverse the curse"

Mom:"yebo ngiyakwazi nalokho"

(Yes, I'm aware of that too)

"Ngiyawamulela ke"

(I accept the sacrifice)

She comes closer as her head becomes clearer away from the dark.

Her face is covered by her big black hood.

She mixes her bones, she pours some black powders in them before shaking them

She throws them on the ground and they set on fire.

"Sengiyamfihla kemanje, ngimfihlela abaphansi bakubo ukuthi bangamboni"

(I'm now hiding her, hiding her away from her ancestors, for them to not recognize her)

She makes weird sounds shaking her body. Her eyes lock with Thulile she froze as she's spooked out, they look like eyes of a snake! She hisses and

her tongue slips out just like a snake.

I can tell she wants to run but she's frozen, as she just stares at Thulile

"Inkosi, izothandana nedodakazi yakho, izimali zizoza ngamawalala emzini waka Mbokazi, kodwa, uma ufuna ukuthi leyompilo ihlale kanjalo isikhathi eside, kumele, masezala ingane yakhe yokuqala nenkosi uThulile, ayilethe lakumina, ngizoyifunza inyoka yam, ihliziyo yayo ngizobopha ngayo ubugwili benu"

(The king will fall in love with your daughter, money will come to you in multiples overflowing, but if you want that life to last, when Thulile gives birth to her first baby, she needs to sacrifice it for me to feed my snake and tie its heart together with your riches)

No no this can't be happening she has to change her mind, she can't do this to me, she's supposed to be my mother, why are they doing this to me

The witch looks back at her burning bones and the fire just turned into a blazing bright red color. She looks shocked to see this

Mom:"kwenzenjani?"

(What's the matter?)

"Ongathi izinyanya zika Amahle ziyalwa"

(It looks as though Amahle's ancestors are fighting for her"

"Ziyamfuna, zimkhus ele"

(They want her, they protecting her)

Mom(eyes widened):"kanjani? Awukwazi ukulwa nazo?"

(How come? Can't you fight with them?)

She shakes her head

"Imakancane"

(Wait a minute)

She goes back to the dark side of the room, she comes back carrying something.

She pours it on the bones the fire becomes bigger, she pours more and it changes back to the normal orange color.

"Kuzobanzima ukuqalekisa uAmahle, kodwa ayikho into ehlula usaqwithi"

(It's going to be hard to curse Amahle, but there's nothing that defeats saqwithi)

Mom: "mawukuthi abaphansi bamvikela ngempela kuzothiwani?"

(If the ancestors really fight for her, what will happen?)

"Kuzomele uhlatshele enye into noma umuntu, kuzomele ngimyeke uAmahle"

(You will have to sacrifice something else or someone else, and let go of Amahle)

"Kodwa khululeka, mina, kade ngangiyenza lento, ayikho into ehlula usaqwithi"

(But not to worry, I've been doing this for a long time now, nothing defeats saqwithi)

"Kumbula, angeke ukwazi ukujikisa isiqalekiso noma umhlatshele, seningahamba"

(Remember, you cannot reverse a curse or a sacrifice...you can leave now)

Mom claps her hands respectfully as they get up and leave, Thulile has a smirk plastered across her face.

As if she's happy about what just happened.

The diamonds fall to the ground and stop glowing so do her eyes as she blinks as though they hurt

She sighs and looks at me

Lisa:"yah neh"

I'm lost for words, I don't know how to react I feel so hurt and betrayed, this explains everything, tears come to my eyes as the pain in my heart is too much to bare

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I'm sitting alone staring at the blank wall

wondering if I made the right choice exposing myself to Amahle, will she be able to keep it to herself that she saw me? I'm tempted to kidnap her again, just to see if she's okay, but I really messed her up, I don't think she'll ever forgive me. What has this girl done to me? She's turning me into a cry baby, since when do I cry? For a girl even? Besides my mother, that's the only woman who's ever been able to touch me like that. I wish Amahle could understand my reasons and forgive me,

Nessa really fucked me up, I've been

taking my pills and funny enough I've stopped thinking about her so much, but I do have to go see her and break things off with her officially, so that I'll be able to move on, hopefully with Amahle if she gives me a chance.

I've been staying in this house in the forest for quite

a while now, it's deep in the woods, no one would ever think of looking for me, even if they did they'd never find me.

I use Derek to get me everything I need

A few doctors at my hospital know that I'm still alive, I work from here, I just do

paperwork managing things as I've been replaced by another heart surgeon at the hospital.

I've been keeping a close eye on everyone from here, spying on them with the help of my guys who do things for me like Derek.

A knock comes from the door, I get my gun before going to open the door.

Reid:"hey boss"

Me:"Reid, come in"

He makes his way inside and we sit by the couch, I put my gun on the table

Reid:"I have bad news"

Me:"about?"

Reid:"about your girl"

I sit up as my heart panics a bit

Me:"Amahle? What happened? Who's responsible?"

Reid:"your widow wife wants me to kill her"

Me:"what?"

Reid:"I refused of cause, I would've killed her for asking me such about you woman but since she's also a Nhlabathi woman I can't"

Me:"fuck, I'm gonna fuck this girl up I swear, keep a close eye on her Reid, no funny business from her, hack her phone, her car, monitor her every move and interaction, if she tries to strike Amahle, bring her to me, I'll handle her"

Reid:"I'm already ahead of you boss, she's monitored"

Me:"good"

.

.

Amahle

.

.

Me:"whwhat does this all mean, my mother and Thulile bewitched me?"

Lisa:"the diamonds never lie, yes that is true Amahle, they bewitched you, that is why you've been having these nightmares, they married you off to a snake"

Me:"it's been sleeping with me in my dreams"

Lisa:"yes, it's been slowly damaging your womb, it's the cause of your internal pain in your womb and nightmares and you'll never find happiness as long as you still married to it....

Me:"what can I do to get rid of it?"

Lisa:"answer your calling babe, you have an ancestral calling, in your dreams, your father is always calling you to go to him towards the river, but you always refuse and choose to run towards the snake, cause you don't want to believe in

ancestors"

Ancestral calling? No that can't be true, not me, this is not happening to me, what does it want from me. I don't want it it's against my religion.

Me:"I'm a christian, I believe in J esus If you believe in ancestors you cannot believe in J esus because the Bible says those who have died have no portion in those who live. With us if you are called by your ancestors it means the dead do have a portion in you. These things contradict. therefore I cannot let the dead to have a portion with me"

She shakes her head in dis agreement

Lisa:"girl, I'm one hundred percent christian and yes I do read the bible, I just read it for the miraculous stories with the life lessons so I can tell my kids how J esus performed miracles and why we should believe in him. But I do not believe in the bible wholeheartedly as I feel like some things have been changed in a way, yes it's there to teach us and all but my belief is in the Almighty God, I believe in him first before I believe the bible, the bible has never

done anything for me to be honest, it's just a book, the one I prayed to when things got tough for me and he put me out of impossible situations is the one I trust and he talks to me all the time, the same way he talked to all those people in the bible, now let me ask you a simple question, did Jesus not die?"

Me:"he did but...."

Lisa:"sshhh okay that's all I wanted, yes you are correct Jesus died, he died for us, then he rose again, right?"

Me:"yes"

Lisa:"have you ever seen Jesus with your naked eye ever since he rose?"

I shake my head

Me:"No"

Lisa:"why, because he rose as a spirit, he is no longer visible to the living cause he died, but now he's a spirit a living spirit that watches over us, right?"

Me:"yes "

Lisa:"what happens to our people, normal humans like us when we die?"

Me:"our spirit leaves our body and we go to heaven, or hell"

Lisa:"exactly, we become spiritual beings and we are now ancestors to our living families we left behind, we become their guardian angels just like Jesus, whether you choose to call it angel, spirit, souls, ancestors it all means the same thing, they all serve the same purpose, Just because muslims call God Allah, doesn't mean they not worshipping the same God as us, they are, they just go about it in a different way, same as Sangomas, just because they talk to ancestors and show alot of respect to them, doesn't mean they don't serve the same God as us, they just go about it differently, you see, traditional healers don't worship ancestors No they use them to get through to God, they pray for things from ancestors, and the ancestors act as angles right? Meaning they closer to God, and they open up a way for their messages to get to God, and then

God sends them blessings through the ancestors, it's not the ancestors that bless us, it's God, do you know who helped me realize my gift?"

Me:"who?"

Lisa:"my father, my dead father, he came to me through dreams, he is my ancestors who helped me accept my calling from God himself, just like how your father, who is your ancestors is trying to help you accept your calling, and if you don't Amahle, it won't end well for you, God does not like to be ignored, you ignore him, you will suffer the consequences"

I sigh shaking my head, this is all so new to me, I don't know what to believe

Lisa:"it's a gift Amahle, a good gift, and all good gifts can only come from the Lord God your almighty Father. Think about it, I'm a healer, I pray to God directly for my gift to work so that I can help change other people's lives, you will communicate with God through your ancestors so that you can change people's lives, Sangomas are healers, they

restore life to people, they take away people's pain, they solve people's life problems, they help protect people from witchcraft used on them, come on now, you can't tell me that's an evil gift that comes from the devil?

Even pastors visit them secretly because they know the wonders, they know they not evil they just brainwash us stupid christians so that we don't get to experience their wonderful powers.

When you have that nightmare again, choose your father, your father loved you so much while he was still alive, why would he hate you and lead you astray when he's now dead? He's even more powerful now to protect you and get rid of that snake, I'll find you someone with your gift who can guide you through it all, it's all up to you now Mahle, what are you going to do? It's time to make a choice whichever choice you make will either change your life in a good way or the bad way so choose wisely cause you don't have much time"

.

.

.

"Life is about choices and chances, you make a choice and take a chance" (Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:45] : Insert 59

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

•

•

•

-
-

I sigh as I try to take in everything she just said

Lisa: "I know this is all too much for you, and you still very young for this much confusion"

Me: "do you believe in ancestors?"

Lisa: "I believe in God and I am a Christian, I do not practice ancestral traditions, I solemnly believe that anything and everything for me comes directly from God, I believe that we all have guardian angels sent by God to protect us and if we pray through the name of Jesus we shall be healed and restored. But just because that's my belief and way of life, doesn't mean that it's for everyone, my purpose is to save lives and also win souls for God. And just because one doesn't believe in something doesn't mean that it's not there and it's not real. I do not criticise nor do I judge other people's religions

just because I think mine is superior because it worked for me and many other people, other religions have worked for other people and they

have been healed through them. To answer your question though, if my calling was to be a Sangoma, then I would've followed it, God has a purpose for all of us in this world, and this one is yours Amahle, remember, what works for you might not work for me vice versa, but we all pray to a common God who wants the best for us, he'll never lead you astray, answer your calling and if your life doesn't change for the better, come back straight to me, cause something would be definitely very wrong"

Me:"ccan I be a Sangoma and a Christian at the same time?"

Lisa:"yes there are many Sangomas who are christians as well, as I said we can worship the same God, but we have our own styles, that's why you find there's many different types of churches for one religion, being christian, there are catholics, Jehovah witnesses, Jewish, and many more, we all do things differently and they work for us and each of us are called to different paths"

Me(sighs):"yyou make really valid points, I never viewed it that way"

Lisa:"and most sangoma people prefer going to churches like Zion and Shembe, where things are done very african religious like, they spin around, beat drums and allow traditional medicine,they fuse christianity with African traditions it's those kind of churches that welcome Sangomas with open arms, and you get to be free there in worshipping God without being J udged that you are also mixed with ancestors "

Me:"I see, bbut just imagine me, shouting Makhosi, smoking that black powder stuff, making those weird sounds and flipping my eyes... it's very weird and scary"

She covers her mouth laughing, I also laugh

Lisa:"you will get used to it, besides, you might not even be that kind of sangoma that you thinking maybe you'll be a prophetess, the one that uses candles, and prayers along with incense and traditional medicine"

Me:"I'll have to think about this, I mean, I can't just forget about everything I've ever believed in?"

Lisa:"I understand, but don't take too long, don't be ashamed about this Amahle, I heard you studying medicine like Luca?"

I nod

Lisa:"and I also heard you are very passionate about it?"

Me:"I am"

Lisa:"you see? Because it's your calling, it's in your blood, that's why you were so drawn to being a doctor and saving peoples lives, now you have the calling to have the spiritual powers to save people's lives Amahle, not only are you going to be a qualified western doctor, you going to be a qualified traditional doctor as well, when you busy one day there in your hospital and western ways are failing you, you'll have a deeper eye to fix it spiritually, you were destined to be a hero Mahle, you were born to save lives "

Me:"I hear you"

She sighs and gets up going to pull open

the curtains and it was still bright outside

Lisa:"I've wasted alot of your time, you were supposed to be hanging out with Luca"

I stand up

Me:"it's okay, there's still time, your girl twins are probably awake"

Lisa:"girls? Oh no honey skylar and Tyler are boys"

Me:"whaat? I thought they were girls, they sooo cute they look like girls"

She laughs as we make our way out

Lisa:"they get that alot, they my boys"

We pass their room to check on them

Me:"oh my, girls are going to be heartbroken by these boys, they are so identical, you can't tear them apart"

Lisa:"hopefully they'll be like their mother and be well behaved and not be players like their father"

Me(laughing):"fffather was a player?"

Lisa:"yeah back in his days, yoh ai shame, yah no"

I laugh at her expressions as we head down the stairs, we head straight to the cinema room and find everyone including the kids chilling there and talking

I sit next to Luca as Lisa sits next to her husband, I greet the kids as they remind me their names and that they remember me from the video call

Kyle:"yeah you the beautiful girl who is Lucas's girlfriend"

We all laugh at him

Luca:"she's not my girlfriend she's my friend man"

Kyle:"what gender is she?"

Luca:"a girl"

Kyle:"and what is she to you?"

Luca:"my friend"

Kyle:'put those two words together they make?"

Luca(rolls his eyes):"girlfriend"

Kyle:"thank you"

We all burst into laughter at his smart mouth

Quinton:"my God, who's child is this? He can talk yoh!"

Kyle:"oh please daddy, we all know you can talk for the whole universe"

Quinton holds his chest in shock as we all laugh at him

Luca looks at me smiling

Luca(softly):"how did it go?"

Me:"it was okay"

Luca:"good, let's start the movie then shall we?"

Me:"let's do that"

He smiles looking into my eyes for a while before turning to the screen

Luca:"okay guys shhhh, Amkhitha! Move away from the screen please, we don't want to watch your shadows"

She giggles running back to her sister Rachel

Rae:"Noo Ami go sit in mom's lap"

Lisa:"yeyi don't involve me in your problems girl
cause I'm out, love bug, let's go"

Quinton:"ahh but Bub, the movie just started"

Lisa:"ayibo, so you denying to come make our last
born baby?"

He quickly gets up

Quinton:"later suckers "

He chases after her as she giggles running from
him, we all find ourselves laughing at them

Luca:"finally, some peace and quiet, those two
adults can talk"

Me(laughing):"nnnow I see where you get it from"

He gasps poking my sides of my waist with his
finger making me jump laughing

Me:"stop!"

Luca:"say you sorry"

Me(laughing):"I'm sorry, I'm sorry, stop!!"

He stops as he puts his legs on top of me making himself comfortable, I look at him as he has a smirk on his face then look at his feet

Me:"uhm excuse me brother? Where do you think this is?"

He ignores me as he fixes his eyes to the movies while passing me the snacks

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I'm on my way to a secret location to meet up with my PI

I park the car outside the building as I wait for the

person

After a while I see him walking towards the car

I unlock the door for him to get in

Him:"hey"

Me:"hi, you got what I need"

Him:"these are her medical records"

I take the envelope and open it looking through her medical records

Looks like she's clean, there's nothing I can use here wait

Me:"she's infertile?"

Him:"looks that way"

A smile creeps on my face

Me:"wow and Lowell doesn't know?"

Him:"I'm not sure"

Me:"the way he's so in love, I don't think he does, so I'm giving Lowell something she never can, maybe I should expose to her that I'm carrying her man's

baby"

Him:"won't that put you in the risk of your family finding out?"

Me:"they won't find out from me, if she decides to tell on then she'll just be ending her relationship with Lowell, and she's too desperate and depended on him to risk that"

Him:"what makes you think she's desperate? Is she not studying medicine?"

Me:"she couldn't leave him when he literally threw her out in the streets, she still came back"

Him:"then she's a very stupid girl"

Me:"very very stupid, I once kisses her man right in front of her, she still didn't fight him, she stayed and believed his stories"

Him:"how did she qualify to study medicine again?"

I laugh out loud

Me:"the question I keep asking myself, she's a fool and she makes it too easy for Lowell to cheat on her, he'll forever take her for a fool"

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I left precious at Amahle's apartment earlier in the afternoon before coming back to the office

A knock comes through the door

Me:"it's open!"

The door opens and dad gets in with his wheelchair, the way he's changed makes

me regret what I did to him, after Noah's death I realized how I've messed my own family up just to get what I want.

At that time it seemed like the right thing to do, but now I just feel like I went about everything the

wrong way.

Dad:"hey son"

Me:"hey dad how are you"

Dad:"I'm good thanks and yourself"

Me:"I'm okay, just held hostage by work"

Dad:"this is not an easy job, I know, the key is to not do everything on your own, let your team help and give their ideas a chance too, I know you the best but you don't know what their ideas could bring to the table"

Me:"yeah you right, it's just I've been winning so many clients with my ideas

I was starting to believe only my designs work"

Dad:"that's being selfish, let others in as well, they are your team for a reason, don't be a boss, be a leader"

Me(sighs):"I hear you, so what brings you here?"

Dad:"I'm stressed, and I have no one else to talk to"

I get up and push him towards the couches, as I sit

on the couch

Me:"you want a glass of whiskey?"

Dad:"please"

I get up and pour for us before sitting back down

Me:"what's the matter?"

Dad:"your mother wants a divorce"

I choke on my drink as I cough

Me:"what!?"

Dad:"she already filled for them a few months back,
I'm not ready to lose her"

Me:"noo no no, this can't be happening, I thought
you were working things out, I thought she liked the
man you've changed into?"

Dad:"I thought so too, and she hasn't been showing
any signs of not being interested in me, yes we
were sad

cause we still mourning Noah, but it brought us
closer, I don't know what happened, maybe she was
pretending maybe everything I ever put her through

is finally catching up with us"

Me:"did you hit her?"

Dad:"I've never laid my hands on her since I've came out of hospital, I've been treating her like an egg"

He pressed his eyes trying to hold the in his tears then takes a deep breath and opens his eyes releasing only one tear

This man never cries, ever, so that one tear drop, is the weakest I've ever seen him.

Me:"have you guys tried counseling?"

Dad:"she doesn't want to hear it, she blames me for Noah's death"

Me:"what? How?"

Dad:"that I'm the one who exposed you guys to a dangerous life since a young age, and y'all do illegal things because of me, I've always lived by the bullet, and that bullet has finally caught up with our kids,

she almost died by the bullet, Noah died by the bullet, and it's all me, she'll never forgive me for that"

Me:"eish, this is all a mess"

I look down and sip on my drink

Dad:"but I also have good news"

I look up at him

Dad:"I'm slowly regaining my memory"

My heart rate increases

Me:"really?"

Dad:"yeah, just patches of it though, bit by bit"

Me:"what do you remember?"

Dad:"pictures of the night of my accident are slowly coming, but they not clear and they very confusing, but I remember a bit before the accident, it's like I was robbed, hijacked or something like that, it's still very blurry"

Me:"I see, at least there's progress"

Dad:"yeah, something tells me I was not in a normal accident, someone is behind this, I can't wait till I fully regain my memory"

Me:"yeah, me too"

I gulp down my drink, shit! This can't be good. I should probably confess before he finds out himself...what am I thinking, that can't be a good idea. I look at him, he looks back at me with a smile.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Derek:"precious is back"

Me:"oh? Where did you see her?"

Derek:"turns out Lowell sent her away along with

Justin to another country, and now that you dead,
he bought her back"

Me:"that bastard, I should've knew it was him all
along"

I sigh covering my face as I shake my head

Me:"Lowell really hates me doesn't he?"

Derek:"ai bozza mina I don't understand him, that
guy would do anything for a chick, uyangihlula
serious, I mean you'd expect this betrayal from me,
or one of the guys cause we not related, but ke"

Me:"I never thought my worst enemy would turn out
to be my best friend, my brother, yeah there's no
such thing as loyalty in this world for real, I wish he
killed me for real, I don't know how many more
knives on my back I can take"

Derek:"eyi harde budda, but yena he'll get what's
coming for him, khona la esizombamba khona"

(We'll get back at him somehow)

I shake my head

Me:"I'm just tired of all this fighting really, the only

thing I'm willing to fight for now is Amahle's love,
nothing else"

Derek:"plus iyakucaza leyathekeni neh?"

(You really like that chick don't you?)

A smile creeps on my face

Me:"blind" (alot)

He laughs at me I kick his leg hard

he groan in pain moving away

Derek (laughing and groaning):"ahh fuck why'd you
do that for...shit"

I laugh at him

Me:"see who's laughing now"

I take my beer bottle and have a sip

.

.

.

Amahle

.
. .

Me:"okay bye everyone!"

The kids:"bye Mahle!!"

They all run towards me and we share a group hug as I crouch down to their level

Gosh these kids are cute and so loving

Luca:"okay okay, let go now, I also want hugs"

They let me go and hug Luca before running off upstairs, Kyle runs back down and gives me another hug around my leg

Me(laughing):"aawww"

I crouch hugging him back

Kyle:"when my mommy allows me to have a girlfriend, can you be my girlfriend?"

I can't help but laugh Luca laughs in disbelief

Me:"I will wait for you until you turn eighteen then

I'll be your girlfriend"

He smiles as he counts on his fingers

Kyle:"but that's eighteen years later, I'm only turning nine"

Me:"I'll wait for you don't worry"

Kyle:"will you still be beautiful?"

I laugh out loud

Me:"yes I'll try my best to stay beautiful"

Kyle(smiling):"okay"

I kiss his cheek he gasps holding it and runs away

We laugh as we make our way out to the car

"Bye guys!"

We look up at the big balcony and wave at Quinton and Lisa

Me:"byeeee! Thank you for everything!"

Lisa:"you welcome, please do come again soon"

Luca:"we will!"

We wave at the kids who are by the rooftop on the other side of the transparent fence as we drive out to the road

Luca(sighs):"yah neh, Kyle has a huge crush on you"

Me:"iits so cute, Lisa's kids are all so cute, iits like they bathe in milk"

Luca:"yeah they are, but damn they are a handful, we couldn't even watch the movie in peace without shushing them"

Me(laughing):"they kids what do you expect"

Luca:"I'm good with kids, I think one will be enough for me"

Me:"maybe, bbut as he or she grows up you going to wish you had given her siblings "

Luca:"maybe, anyway, I'll cross that bridge when I get there, for now I'm good with babies, no thank you"

Me:"bbbut ththey love you so much"

Luca:"and I love them too, but I'll see my own

maybe three or five years after I've graduated for my degree"

Me:"yeah that's a good idea"

Luca:"yep"

Me:"so you want a white, black or coloured woman to carry your kids?"

He chuckles and looks at me then back at the road

Luca:"I'm more into black girls, I love me some melanin, but whatever race is cool, as long as I'm in love with that woman and I feel she's fit to be the mother of my kids"

Me:"I see"

Luca:" what about you?"

Me:"what about me?"

Luca:"for which race of a man do you wanna carry your kids for?"

Me:"I've never really thought about kids, I don't wish to have them"

He glances at me

Luca:"really? Like ever?"

Me:"never ever"

Luca:"that's a lie, I saw how you were like around the kids and the love you had for them, they also felt really attached to you, you good with them, why wouldn't you want your own someday?"

Me:"okay fine, I'd like a white man to be the father"

Luca:"white? Why white?"

Me:"because I want coloured babies "

He laughs

Luca:"why don't you just get yourself a coloured then"

He smiles playing with his eyebrows

Me(laughing):"nooo I want a white man"

We laugh as we continue to talk about

random stuff untill he parks outside my apartment and it looks like Lulo is here

My mood drops

Me:"thank you for today"

Luca:"you welcome, we should do it often"

Me:"we should, yyyou like a brother I never had and I love you for that"

Luca(smiling):"I got you"

We share a hug then I jump off as he drives out and I make my way towards the house.

I hear two voices singing so I peek through the window of the kitchen

It's a woman cooking on my stove, I can only see her back as she's moving her waist wearing an oversized tee showing off beautiful legs, as she's wearing a short tight, I see Lowell standing next to her chopping veggies, they look very comfortable around each other

He looks over her pot like he's sniffing the aroma then he pats her back as though he's complimenting her food.

I stand by the door as I feel my blood boil, and anger rise inside of me.

What does he take me for, to think he'd bring a girl to my apartment and cheat on me.

I feel a cutting pain in my heart as I wipe my tears. I unlock the door slowly and slowly open making my way in, I did it slowly so that if they were kissing they'd get a chance to stop.

"Aaaahhhh surprise!"

I look up at her and a gasp escapes my mouth

Me:"precious!!"

We run towards each other holding on tight as she picks me up spinning me around before we both fall on the floor while screaming on excitement.

I cup her face

Me:"oh my God its really you!!"

Presh:"and it's really you!!"

We hug again

Me:"I thought I'd never see you again"

Presh:"me too, oh my, you still so beautiful"

Me:"are you kidding me, hhhave you seen yourself!"

We finally calm down and I look at Lowell who's smiling with his arms crossed, I walk up to him

Me:"thank you for bringing her back"

Lulo:"I keep my promises babe, and I'm sorry it took so long, but I had to be careful about it"

Me:"thank you"

He pulls me close and we hug

Lulo:"what is it that we needed to talk about?"

This is going to be harder than I thought

Me(sighs):"this is not the time, we'll talk another time"

Lulo:"is everything between us still okay though?"

Me:"yeah, it's okay"

He kisses my forehead

Lulo:"okay, I love you neh"

Me:"yeah, me too"

Lulo:"you too?"

Presh:"come on you two, Lowell please, my girl and I need to catch up"

Lulo:"okay then, I guess I'll get going, I'll see you tomorrow"

Me:"bye"

He smooches my lips before making his way out and I excitedly join Precious on the couch

.

.

.

.

"The TRUTH is like the SUN, you can SHUT it out for some time, but it AIN'T going AWAY" (unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 13:46] : Insert 60

•

-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

Precious and I spent the whole night talking, we only fell asleep in the early hours of the morning.

I was now up making us breakfast, I'm happy she's here, I needed a girl friend to talk to, I can't tell Luca everything, some things he just won't understand.

I open the cupboard and take my bottle with the alcohol, I take a few sips enjoying the burning sensation in my

chest....

"Mmh smells good in here"

I quickly put it back before looking up at her

Me:"I made you breakfast"

Presh:"you are such a sweetheart hey"

I smile to myself but then my smile

disappears as I feel a stinging pain in my heart.

I dish up for her and take out food to the lounge

Me:"there you go mam"

Presh:"thank you, aren't you eating?"

Me:"I I already ate"

Presh:"ohh you an early bird tjo"

Me:"nnnot really, it's actually one oclock in the afternoon"

We laugh as her eyes widen shocked

Presh:"yohh we slept that long"

Me:"No, iiiits bbecause we slept late"

Presh(laughs):"oh yeah that's why"

She eats her food

Presh:"but babe even last night you didn't eat the food I cooked for you, are you sure you okay? You've even lost weight"

Me:"I'm fine"

Presh:"you can fool them all but you can't fool me, what's going on babe? Is Lowell not treating you right?"

I sigh and look at her

Me:"I think he's cheating on me"

She coughs choking on her egg, I get up and pour her juice then go back and hand it to her

She finally calms down

Presh:"cheating? With who?"

Me:"Lulama"

Presh:"who's that?"

Me:"jjust some girl, she's friends with Blair and they

tried to be friends with...

Pres h:"wait wait wait hold on, Blair? And Lulama, the dark skinned girl?"

I nod

Pres h:"when I first met you, I thought you reminded me of her... Lulama and Blair are the girls that left me with that guy at the club for him to take me, I remember he gave them a big bag, everytime my memory of that day came back bit by bit, those bitches sold me to that man, I think that's what they do to girls for money"

I shake my head

Me:"well, that lulama is married or was married to Lowell's brother, it's bbbeen five months since her husband's death, I once saw them cosy and kissing on the same day he died, but I brushed it off cause it was a baby kiss and he made up a silly excuse for it, but I recently found out that they've been shagging, way before the husband died even now during these five months of his death, here I am thinking he's mourning his brother comforting him

bbbut yena he's blowing off steam in his brother's widow. I've done nothing but give him my all, I loved him the best way I knew how but he'd spit it right back at me face, he's never given me his time, all he wants is sex, I never refuse him, even when I wasn't ready to give up my virginity, I did it cause he was impatient, but he still goes ahead and cheats (sighs) I don't know what I lack really, I think I bore him"

She comes and sits next to me

Presh:"no no, don't you dare blame yourself for his cheating please, it's not your fault, he's the weak one who can't keep it in his pants"

Me:"I'm nnot innocent either, I've also cheated once or twice on him, with his brother"

She gasps letting me go

Me:"hhhes brother took me to cape town, and my stupid ass agreed to go with him, only to be seduced into bed, I really regretted it and it never hhhappened again"

Presh:"he's brother though Amahle, out of all people you could've cheated on him with?"

Me:"I know and I still feel bad even now"

Pres h:"and the second time you cheated?"

Me:"I wwas drugged with my friend Luca, it was a set up, by that same bitch Lulama, now I know why, she wants Lowell and I think she'd do anything to have him"

Pres h:"then that's not cheating, you had no control, oh God, now I see why you've lost weight, you going through so much"

Me:"there's so much more, and I'm thinking of just ending things with Lowell and move on with my life, without him or anyone associated with him, I just wanna be on my own, and I still have aa big decision to make"

Pres h:"what decision now?"

Me:"turns out I also have a calling, an ancestral calling"

Pres h:"whaat? Yuuuh Amahle! That's a big game changer for you"

I unexpectedly burst into tears covering my face

she pulls me into her chest

rubbing my back

Presh:"you have to get away from these people, they too toxic for you, and they're turning you into something else, you need to be alone and focus on yourself and your thoughts and how you going to go about with your whole calling journey"

Me:"I cccant answer the calling Presh, what about what I believe in? What about school? What am I supposed to do about my studies? J ust drop everything and go be a sangoma? I can't leave everything behind"

Presh:"I understand, but girl, Ive heard if you don't answer that calling, you'll have bad luck for the rest of your life, it will drive you crazy to a point where you'll be running around the streets telling people that you are J esus and they must bow to you, it can even lead you to an early death, you have to think about it, you have to answer it babe"

Me:"no, I don't want it Presh, why does this have to happen to me, I don't need it"

My cries get louder as she holds on me

.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I'm playing music on full blast as I'm in the lab
mixing a few chemicals doing

a bit of physical chemistry, mixing different
compounds and acids, I watch them reacting
making bubbles

I fell by the wayside like everyone else

I hate you, I hate you, I hate you, but I was just
kidding myself

Our every moment, I start to replace

'Cause now that they're gone, all I hear are the
words that I needed to say

When you hurt under the surface

Like troubled water running cold

Well, time can heal, but this won't

So, before you go

Was there something I could've said to make your
heart beat better?

If only I'd have known you had a storm to weather

So, before you go

Was there something I could've said to make it all
stop hurting?

It kills me how your mind can make you feel so
worthless

So, before you go

I take off my safety goggles and place them over

my head as I reach out

for the final acid I need that does the magic, the
lysergic acid.

I pour it into my mixture, I find myself
smirking deviously as I add it to the solution.

After I was sure I'm done I pour it in a little bottle. I
just hope it works.

I walk to the kitchen while taking off my gloves and
disposing them as I get myself a cold beer in the
fridge.

I walk to my room and put my half way drank bottle
on the table as I take off my
lab clothing and putting on my casual clothes.

I pick my phone and bottle of beer as I walk back to
the lounge, this is a really small cottage so there's
not much walking done to get around the house
but it's neat and livable.

I call Derek

"Doctor Nhlabathi"

Me:"shap, I need you to get me a guy, and bring him here"

"A guy? Like any man?"

Me:"yeah just take a nyaope guy in the street, not just anyone though, make sure you get the ones that steal from old women and trouble women in the streets, the troublemakers "

"Eh boss, may I ask why?"

Me:"there's something I need to test, I need a lab rat"

"Ohh okay, I'll be there later"

Me:"thank you I'd appreciate that"

I hang up, I scroll through my phone and land up in Amahle's number, I'm tempted to call her and check up on her, but I can't risk it, she might be with Lowell.

I put my phone down and drink my beer

while staring at my little bottle

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I've decided to take my father's advise and give my teammates a chance to present their ideas, I took the time to actually listen to them before brushing them off and most of their ideas were actually good. I guess I really did look down on them

Me:"I like them all guys, your designs are amazing, and I'll take them to my office and choose a few that we can use for our next coming project"

They all agree as I dismiss the meeting and we all go back to our offices

I ask my assistant to bring the paperwork designs and the little 3d building designs to my office.

He brings them to my office as asked

Me:"thank you Brian"

Brian:"you welcome boss, would you like a cup of coffee or tea?"

Me:"a cup of coffee would be good"

Brian:"okay, coming right up"

He walks out closing the door

I get up and look at the 3d buildings

they look pretty cool, I'm tempted to change a few things though and add a bit of my own to spice it up, but I reluctantly decide against it

I take my phone and call my dad

"Son?"

Me:" I took your advice and gave my team's ideas a chance, they were really happy and their ideas are not that bad"

"I told you, how did you think this company made it to the top, I don't just hire anyone, all those people there are just as passionate about architecture as you are"

Me(sighs smiling):"yeah, I feel like things are

slowing getting back to normal, well be back to real business in no time"

"That's music to my ears "

Me:"yeah, I'll be setting up a meeting again with the Muhammads, they were thinking of pulling off, but I'm back now and I'll blow their mind off"

"That's what I like to hear son, I'm very proud of you"

Me(smiles):"you are?"

My father has never ever said that to me

no matter how many times I've tried to impress him

"Of cause I am, you doing an amazing job, I would say let's go play golf but then again I'm a cripple"

My heart skips a beat in guilt

"But how about we go out for drinks at the silverstar casino when you free? We could do a bit of gambling just have a bit of fun, what do you say?"

I find myself lost for words

Me:"like a father son sorta thing?"

"Yeah, we've never had those?"

Me:"we have but I was still a little boy"

"Oh that's bad, I guess it's a date then?"

Me(chuckles):"yeah I'll tell you when I'm free maybe tomorrow"

"Okay then, I'll hear from you"

Me:"okay, bye"

"Bye son"

I hang up. I cover my mouth with my fist in disbelief, a knock comes through the door

Me:"its open"

Lulama cat walks in I roll my eyes and sigh boredly

Lulu:"don't act like you not happy to see me"

Me:"it's not an act, what do you want now Lulama?"

Lulu:"don't be like that"

She walks towards me and gives me a hug, I shove my hands in my pockets

she decides to let go I lean against my desk as she

sits by the couch

Lulama:"when are you breaking up with your boring so called girlfriend again? I don't want to go to labor before getting back together, our baby must arrive when both parents are there together in a loving home"

Me:"I told you I'll be there for you, but not with you, I'm not leaving Amahle for you Lulama, you can now stop with the dreaming, I'm over you, it's time you also grow up and get over me"

Lulama:"but if I get over you, you might never see your baby again"

Me:"we'll see about that"

Lulama:"why would you wanna be with someone who's infertile and will never give you babies?"

I raise my brow looking at her

"Your coffee sir"

He puts it on my desk then heads out

as I keep my eyes on Lulama

Me:"what did you say?"

Lulama:"oh? You didn't know?"

She giggles covering her mouth

Lulama:"oops"

Me:"where did you get that from?"

Lulama:"I'm friends with her friend, she told me, I'm surprised you didn't know, I thought she was perfect, honest, innocent and very loyal to you?...or not?"

She laughs a bit, I feel my breathing pace increase as my body gets hot

Lulama:"you can even ask her if you want"

Me:"get out"

Lulama:"when you break up with her, you know where to find me"

Me(shouts):"Get The Fuck Out!!"

She startles and makes her way out

I turn to hold on to my desk as I loosen

up my tie and unbotton a few buttons

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Presh:"are you sure about that?"

Me(tearfully):"yes, I'm sorry presh, bbbut you are vvvvery happy in England and I don't want to dull your holidays, you should go and spend Christmas with J ustin, and explore London with him, be happy, you don't need to be here, I'll just be a bore and depress you too"

Presh:"but we sisters, if you suffer I suffer that's what sisters are for"

I shake my head

Me:"alot iis going on now, I don't want you getting suck between it, ppplease, go enjoy your holidays babe, you deserve it, you've been through a lot, I also need time to myself to think about everything"

Presh:"promise me one thing though"

Me:"okay?"

Presh:"promise me you won't even think about suicide, please, it's not an option"

Me:"I pppromise, suicide is not an option"

She smiles and we hug as she holds me tightly

Presh:"I love you okay?"

Me:"I love you too"

We let go after a while and she smiles faintly

Presh:" did you have the dream last night?"

I shake my head

Me:"no I didn't, it doesn't appear everyday just some days"

Presh:"okay, I'll leave in a few days, we need to do

something fun together before I go"

Me:"yeah definitely, when are you going to reveal yourself to your grandma? She probably thinks you long died"

Presh:"I'll go to her before I leave"

Me:"okay then"

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

"Yeyi wena!! Ngena nja!"

He kicks him towards me as they make their way through the door of my lab room

Me:"aahh you never disappoint"

Derek:"and ngimbambe kahle ezama ukudlwengula

ingane encane kanjani? Sies man!" (And I found him trying to rape such a young girl)

He spits on him

I shake my head disgustedly feeling the urge to throw up as I close my eyes

Me:" what age was that girl?"

Derek:"a ten year old girl, they were carrying Axes, they were going to chop her off after raping her"

I hold my head as I walk towards the sink

Me:"fuck!"

Derek:"he's the reason little girls and woman are raped and brutally killed everyday"

"Ngiyaxolis a majita ngyacela....

He kicks him and he groan

Derek:"futs ek! Uban umjita wakho wenja?"

Me:"he's the perfect lab rat, the more reason to to kill him once I'm done"

He makes him sit on the floor while tied up, I suck

up the drug in an injection

I inject him, he groans

Me:"shut the fuck up!!, you scared of a little injection? When you were about to do so much worse to a little girl?"

He remains quiet for a while as we watch curiously

Derek:"what is it supposed to do with him?"

Me:"he's supposed to hallucinate and see whoever he regrets killing or become haunted by whatever he did that makes him feel guilty"

Derek (chuckles):"I hope he sees all those little girls and women he's killed"

After a while he starts screaming so loud that he gets up and runs around while tied up

Him:"ngyekenii!! Ngyekenii!!! Aahhhh!!!"

He drops to the floor shaking as foam comes out of his mouth and he passes out

I go up to him and check him

Me:"fuck no no no!"

Derek:"what?"

Me:"he's dead! That wasn't supposed to happen, shit"

Derek:"so it didn't work?"

Me:"No, he's just supposed to hallucinate, only then become better, but keep hallucinating, until he feels the urge to kill himself or confess all his sins...he only hallucinated then the drug killed him immediately, I think I put something too much, I have to redo it"

Derek:"I thought you were done with your brother?"

Me:"we are even, but that's not how I roll, I want to be even better, he made an enemy out of me, clearly forgetting why my enemies don't mess with me, now he will know why he should never mess with me, I'm not easily forgiving, both him and his baby mama will get what's coming to them"

Derek(nods):"I see"

He sighs as we look at the dead body

Derek:"okay, I'll go dispose his body"

Me:"yeah, and get me another guy, who's just as bad as this one"

Derek:"very well"

He takes the body making his way out as I take the drug and pour it down the drain disappointedly, this might take longer than expected, but it will get done, it must.

.

.

.

.

"I don't get EVEN...I get EVEN better" (Noah Nhlabathi)

To be continued

[12/17, 15:14] : Insert 61

•

-
-
-
-

Thandile

-
-
-
-
-

The sangoma gave me everything I need to protect myself from the snake.

The driver stops in front of the gate, I pay him his money as I take my bags and walk in the gate.

I feel so ashamed of myself, I left the only people who truly loved me for a guy with riches from witchcraft.

I make my way towards the door and knock

After a while he opens the door, he looks at me up and down, his eyes land on my big tummy, before shutting the door on my face

Me:"Menzi!! Please, open!! I'm sorry, please babe"

I bang the door but he doesn't open

I sit against the door on the floor

and burst into tears

Me:"I'm sorry, please, I have nowhere else to go, I'm sorry baby, I was stupid and I made a mistake, please try and understand, he used witchcraft to peruse me, I was under his spell, he wanted to use me as a sacrifice to feed his snake! Please hear me out!"

(Silence)

After an hour and minutes pass without the door being opened, I decide to call an Uber, I guess I'll have to go to a bnb until I get a cheap place to stay and a job

I knock once more

Me:"I'm really sorry about the way things turned out,

you the only guy who's ever truly loved me and I took your love for granted, you warned me about the City but I chose to ignore you, I let people I don't know influence me and feed me lies about the Jozi life, I wish I could turn back the hands of time and make better decisions, I will go and find Amahle, no matter what it takes, and I will start school next year, just like how we planned, I hope you don't block my number, I'll send you a location of where I'll be staying, I'd like my baby Ayo to visit if you ever change your mind (chuckles tearfully) it didn't even take me that long for Joburg to humble me, I really should've listened. I'm deeply sorry Menzi, I love you both very much and I hope one day you will find it in your hearts to forgive me"

I take my bags and drag them to the gate where I wait for an Uber

My blood drops to my feet as a car parks in front of me and Reid comes out holding a gun, I try to run but I don't get far as he catches me and throws me in the backseat locking the doors and he speeds off

Reid:"for how long did you think you were going to

run from me?"

.

.

.

Amahle

•

•

•

Two days later

.

.

I have packed all my things and I'm ready to go, but I'm just waiting for

Lowell to come so I can break things off with him, we are clearly not working out and he obviously doesn't love me the way he claims to. This is going to be the hardest thing I've ever done, this is one of the reasons I never dated and stayed away from

boys. Now I feel like I'm being ungrateful for everything he's done for me. Precious left yesterday and Lowell hasn't been here since the day he came with Precious, he's also been avoiding me over the phone. It's like he doesn't take our relationship seriously.

I even doubt he will come now, but I told him it was urgent, it's around three o'clock in the afternoon. It's been hours since I called him, maybe he doesn't want to see me, I hate it when he does this, when he's mad at me or something about work is bothering him, he brushes me off like I mean nothing to him, then when he's all better he comes back and treats me like I mean the world to him, he's a confusing lover.

I just wanna be on my own and think about everything and the decision I'll have to take when my dream comes back, if I answer this calling, I hope God forgives me, I hope he won't mind me worshipping him differently, I'm really scared to make this decision, it's not easy to just switch beliefs just like that, but I don't want to be crazy or

miserable for the rest of my life.

I've watched two movies already waiting for him

I check the time, it's now five, I cannot leave when it's dark so I'm just going to go, he'll call me when he decides to show up and I'm not here.

I take my bags and go put them in the car, my driver was here a few minutes ago.

I notice Lowell's car coming towards the house as I was putting my bags in the boot.

He's eyes fixed on me as he parks the car and quickly makes his way out

Lulo:"what's all this? Where are you off to?"

I sigh closing the car boot then head to the house as he follows behind me

We get to the house and he closes the door behind him.

Lulo:"baby? What's going on? Why are you packing your things?"

Me:"I'm moving out"

Lulo:"what? Why? Don't you like this place anymore?
Couldn't you wait for me to help you then?"

Me:"no, I fffound a small affordable one room flat I'll
stay in"

A big frown forms on his face as he walks towards
me

Lulo:"why would you do that?"

Me:"ppplease sit down, I need to tell you something"

We sit on the couch opposite each other

Me:"I think we should take a break"

Lulo:"a break? What's that?"

Me:"we should breakup"

Lulo:"as in like for a little while?"

Me:"No, as in like for a long while"

Lulo:"until when?"

I sigh as I cover my eyes

Me:"breakup for good"

Lulo:"what? Why?"

I look up at him, now he has a concerned face

Me:"yyou ccant see it?"

Lulo:"see what?"

Me:"that we not working out, we keep trying but it's not working Lulo, we obviously not happy anymore, iits like we just together for the sake of it, I ddon't satisfy you sexually, I obviously bore the hell out of you cause you never make time for me, but you can make time for Lulama and she satisfies your needs better than I can"

His eyes drop shamefully not denying what I just said

Me:"ssso it's true? You have been cheating on me with her?"

Lulo:"it was a mistake"

Me(tearfully):"a mistake? One that you did repeatedly? While still mourning your brother, her husband, yyyou have no respect for me, for our relationship, is it because you think I won't leave you because of everything you've done for me?"

Lulo:"I'm sorry Amahle, she seduced me, I didn't mean to sleep with her, it only happened once, please, don't leave me, okay, I admit I have a problem and I'm a cheat, I've never been in a committed relationship before, this is the longest I've ever been with someone and it truly means alot to me, I promise, I think I have commitment issues, I'll go see a professional about it, I'll get help, just please don't leave me babe, you the only girl I've ever truly loved, I'd literally do anything for you, please don't give up on me just yet, let's first try to fix us before giving up, please"

I shake my head with tears rolling down my face

Me:"I'm sorry, bbbut I can't do this anymore, maybe some day we'll be able to fix it, bbut right now, I need to go my own way, I need to be alone, and figure things out on my own, thank you for everything you've ever done for me, but this is where we stop, I love you Lowell, but our love is just not enough"

Lulo:"okay, tell me, what do you need me to do? I'll do it, I'll put a restraining order against Lulama, she

won't come near me, please babe, I'll do anything, just don't do this to me...you breaking my heart"

Me:"mmine is breaking too, it hurts me that I can't be with you, bbut I'll never be enough for you, you will never be fully happy with me, I'm a broken soul Lowell, even if I stayed, it'll be a depressing relationship forever like the last five months, you not the pers on I thought you were, I know you the one who bought me from that human trafficking place, I know everything I'm sorry but it's time we go our separate ways "

I stand up and walk towards the door

He grabs my arm turning me to look at him

Lulo:"you not going anywhere"

Me:"please, let's not fight about this, just let me go, let's end this in peace"

Lulo:"I promised you I'm never letting you go and I'm not letting you go, and you promised me you won't give up that easily on me, so what the fuck is this? You giving up? So you found out about me buying you, why does it matter cause i made up for

it, by getting you out and taking you to school, I'm admitting and owning up to my flaws that I'm a cheat and I'm willing to get help, so what do you want from me? I also found out that you can't have kids, but you don't see me breaking up with you"

I open my mouth to speak but words fail me

Me:"I....

Lulo:"is it true? That you can't have kids?"

I nod

Lulo:"why didn't you tell me?"

Me:.....

Lulo:"because you thought I'd quit on you like how you doing with me? I don't give a damn about kids, there's many ways to have them, and I was willing to support you through it all, I was ready to love you with your flaws, yes I was a bit angry for the past few days, but I wasn't going to leave you, but the minute you find something bad about me, you leaving?"

Me:"I'm sorry, but.....

Lulo:"shut up! Like you said, you not giving up on me that easily, we'll make it work, we will"

He pulls me to his chest, I push him away

Me:"just let me go Lowell!"

He gets down on his knees

Lulo:"No, I can't do that Amahle, I love you, please give me another chance, I'm changing, I promise you, I am...."

Me:"I don't love you!!"

(Silence)

I burst into tears moving backwards away from him

Me:"are you happy now? Is that what you wanted to hear? I don't love you anymore Lowell, I don't want you...."

Tears stream down his face

Lulo(sadly):"No, no, you don't mean that, you don't mean it Mahle, please...."

Me(crying):"please, just let me go....we better off apart than together..."

He shakes his head covering his face

Lulo:"but I love you, what am I supposed to do with all the love I have for you?"

Me:"yyyou always say you love me, bbbut you've never emotionally shown it to me, yyou give me everything except yourself,you hardly ever with me, you love your job more, the only time you here is for a few days for sex then you leave, the weekends are not for us anymore like it used to be, when you angry you say mean things to me, you always reminding me that I have no one, no family, I even regret telling you about myself cause you use it against me every chance you get, I appreciate everything materialistic you've ever done for me, you've been my provider, but you've never been my lover emotionally, you love me when it suits you, then you neglect me for days sometimes weeks, you preach that you going to be better but you still continue living like I don't exist sometimes, ever since I gave you my virginity, you've never been the same, why do you do that? It's like I'm in a relationship with someone, but I'm still lonely, Then

you never communicate with me, you hide behind your business and it's really draining, it's all just so draining, I can't do it anymore"

Lulo:"and you were not draining me when you were crying for my brother ?? When he fucked you then he died and you became miserable for him in front of me, that didn't drain me? But I continued to be with you no matter how much it hurt me to see you cry for another man in my arms...but you don't see me walking away"

Me:"then maybe it's time you did, let's walk away, we are toxic for each other, we don't make each other happy"

Lulo:"bull! You make me happy, you make me happy Mahle"

Me:"I'm not going to do this with you Lowell, I'm sorry but this is just not working out, the driver is waiting for me, goodbye Lowell"

I walk towards the door, I groans when I feel something hard landing on my back

Lulo:"the fuck you think you going"

I turn to look at him, he threw a shoe at me

He marches towards me then grabs me by the neck

Lulo:"you not going anywhere Amahle, I fucken made you, you are nothing without me, you leave me I'm fucken taking you back to the place I bought you so you can become a sex slave since you love dick so much, you leaving me for another dick? Is it that little boyfriend of yours huh? Is it Luca? Sit your ass down, you not going anywhere"

He pushes me to the floor

Me:"please, dddont do this Lowell!! I promise I'll never bother you again, please, let me go"

Lulo:"shut up! You are mine, you not leaving me until I say you can, you said you'll fight for us until you can't fight anymore, and the only time you won't be able to fight is when you dead, are you fucken dead now? Are you dead Amahle!?"

I get up and try to reach for the door

but he sends me back with a hot slap across the floor, I get up

Me(screams):"hheeellppp!! Somebody!!

He slaps me again and I burst out crying

He squeezes my neck blocking my airways pushing me back to the floor

Lulo:"shut up, I swear to God I'm going to kill you, you hear me? You ungrateful little slut"

He gets up and kicks me multiple times

on my tummy, I groan out loud to the pain

He walks out then comes back with my bags leaving them on the floor

He walks out locking the door behind him leaving me on the floor crying holding on to my painful tummy, I cough as I choke in my own blood coming out of my mouth

.

.

.

Thulile

- .
- .
- .

I just got back from shopping at the mall and I'm exhausted, I had to hire a van to bring some of the furniture I bought cause I want to rearrange this house, everything was just dull and boring for my liking.

Me:"lethani ngapha madoda"

(This way gentlemen)

They put the big couches to the lounge including the big TV screen as well

Me:"uh thank you very much, nayi iTip for the wonderful job"

(Here's a tip)

I give them a hundred rand note

They thank me before making their way out, I look at my stuff excitedly I can't wait to unwrap everything and start rearranging everything

I take my paper bags with my new clothes and head to the bedroom.

I open the door and the sick bimbo is still sleeping

I should move him to the guest room, the master bedroom should be mine

I go towards him and shake him

Me:"awuvuke, solokhu nje ngihambile ekuseni ulele namanje usalele awukahle wena!"

(Wake up, you've been sleeping since I left in the morning, wake man already)

He doesn't budge as he head slides down easily off the pillow, my heart pounds faster against my chest

Me(worriedly):"Muzi!! Vuka!!"

(Wake up)

I put my hand over his face and he's not breathing

My hands shake as fear overwhelms me

I take my phone calling the ambulance

Me:"hello, yes it's an emergency! It's my husband, I

think he's dead"

They ask for the address and I tell them

"Okay we'll be there in a few minutes, please try CPR in the meantime"

Me:"what is that?"

"Try blowing air in his mouth and pumping his chest"

Me:"okay"

"Keep doing that repeatedly until we get there"

Me:"okay"

They hang up, I place my hands on his chest pushing it down.

I stop as I realize what I'm doing is useless, I know very well that he's dead, it's what I've been waiting for all along

Now the problem will be breaking the news to his parents, I have to pull up my acting skills, finally, I'll be free from this bimbo, good riddance to bad rubbish, I hope he rots in hell.

I get off the bed and walk back to the kitchen
pouring myself a glass of wine calming my nerves, I
don't know why I'm so nervous, I literally shaking.

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Me:"hold still man!"

Derek kicks him

Derek:"I'm going to blow your brains off if you don't
stop moving"

He sits still, I pour the drug in a spoon

Me:"open your mouth"

He opens his mouth and I shove the spoon in his
mouth

Derek covers his nose and mouth for him to swallow

Me:"this better work, this is our fifth try, this one can't die"

Derek:"I think you are close though, the last guy died after a day"

Me:"the drug is not supposed to kill, I don't want to kill my brother, I just want him to suffer for a while, learn his lesson then we move on"

Derek:"I hear you boss"

He leaves the guy as we sit in front of him waiting for the drug to kick in

Me:"maybe I should just forget about this, probably a bad idea"

Derek:"that boy will never respect you, I suggest you continue with your plan, he must regret the day he ever double crossed you, and besides, he has both girls sleeping on his chest, your wife and your future wife, he's not paying for anything, if you let this go, the guys in business will lose all respect for you,

everyone is already waiting for your revenge on this guy, your enemies are already celebrating your death and how easy and weakly you died, if you don't do anything, you will lose your reputation when you decide to rise from the dead"

Me(sighs):"you right, I just wish it didn't have to be Lowell who did all this, I wish I was fighting someone else"

Derek:"it's hard I know, I mean I remember the bond you two had, it was unshakable, I understand why it's hard for you to fight back cause you know what you capable of, and you don't want to destroy your own blood"

I sigh looking up at the guy tied in the chair

Him(whispering):"please... I'm sorry...no no no ngyacela gogo I didn't mean to kill you...."

His eyes widen as he looks around in fear

Him:"uyephi? uyephi? Please forgive me"

(Where did you go?)

He snaps out of it and looks at us

Him:"what did y'all do to me!? Huh!?"

Me:"good, he's back into his right mind"

Derek:"okay, progress, let's hope he doesn't die"

Me:"let's hope not, he must just keep hallucinating then going back to his senses, everytime he hallucinates he'll confess what he did and ask for forgiveness"

Derek:"so if Lowell hallucinates while in front of his parents, he'll spill everything?"

Me:"yeap"

Derek:"he might go to jail should it happen in front of the wrong people"

Me:"I don't care"

Derek:"will the drug wear off at some point?"

Me:"nope, but I'm the only one who can make an antidote to counteract the poison in the drug"

Derek:"so you the one who's going to drive him insane, and you also the only one who can make him sane again?"

Me:"yep"

Derek:"wow ai uyiskhokho dawg ai ngiyakuvuma uyinja, I'm never double crossing you"

(You the man, I salute you)

Me:"good, cause I won't be so kind with you, you not my blood"

Derek:"eeh he says he won't be so kind? So this is your kindness? Sheesh"

I laugh at him, then my smile wears off immediately as we watch the guy in front of us looking around and talking to himself.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I'm still sitting in the same spot for hours, unable to move as every part of my body hurts

I hear the door unlocking as he makes his way in, he closes and locks the door as he stumbles towards me, he's drunk.

Lulo:"baby, are you okay? Does it still hurt?"

I avoid his eyes as I look away

Lowell:"I'm sorry babe, I didn't mean to hit you, you just made me so angry"

He roughly picks me up, I moan and flinch to the pain as he carries me over his shoulder, putting pressure on my swollen painful tummy

Me:"aahhh yyyou hurting me"

He throws me on the bed and gets on top of me

Lulo:"I'm sorry baby, let me kiss "

His smooches my bloody lips

Lulo(whispers):"I love you so much and I can't imagine my life without you, please, forgive me, I'll go to therapy, I'll change i promise"

Me(tearfully):"okay, I fffforgive jjjjust get off me,
yyou hurting me"

He gets of me

Lulo:"you do? You mean that?"

Me:"yeah, I forgive you, we'll fix things, together,
we'll go to therapy"

He gives me a hug squeezing me and hurting my
painful body

Me:"jjust please don't hit me again, please don't
send me back to that horrible place, please"

Lulo:"I think you s hould drop out of school, I'll marry
you and make you my wife, you don't have to work
ever again"

Me:"No, please, I need to finish school"

Lulo:"so you make your own money and leave me?
No baby, I can't take that risk, now that you've
shown me that you can walk away from me as you
please, I don't trust you with a degree, I'll provide
you with anything you want, and don't you dare
think of running away from me, cause I will find you,

and I will kill you (laughs) I'm joking I won't kill you, but you will regret it"

I cover my face and an uncontrollable cry escapes my mouth making my breathing stutter

Lulo:"and you tell anyone about today's incident, you'll force my hand to killing you, and I don't wanna do that babe (sighs brushing his face) now you turned me into a monster, you've turned me into my father, are you happy now Amahle? Are you fucken happy!?"

He gets up and leaves the bedroom, I hear the main door locking as he has left the house leaving me drowning in my tears.

.

.

.

"It's like one day you flipped a switch and became someone I never knew" (Amahle)

To be continued

[12/17, 15:14] : Insert 62

-
-
-
-
-

Thandile

-
-
-
-

I've been locked up in this room for a week, he brings me food like some pet. It's a big bedroom though with a bathroom.

He says he only needs the baby from me then he'll let me go. What he doesn't know is that my baby is protected, whatever sacrifice he wants to make with

my baby it won't work, I hope it won't.

Oh dear God what did I get myself into

The door opens and he comes

Reid:"what did you do to the baby?"

Me:"what do you mean?"

Reid:"don't play dumb with me, my pet doesn't want it anymore"

Me:"I don't know"

Reid:"you did something, you went to see someone didn't you?"

Me:"I only prayed, I prayed for God to protect my baby and I"

He looks at me and chuckles

Reid:" I should just kill you now cause you useless to me"

Me:"No no please, please don't do that, I promise I'll do anything you want"

Reid:" you can't keep that baby anymore, I'm not

ready to be a father, you going to have to abort it"

Me:"but it's already been five months "

Reid:"it hasn't fully formed yet, you can kill it"

Me:"don't make me do this, I will never ask anything from you, I'll raise it on my own, I will never bother you, please, just don't let me kill my baby"

He looks at me for a while

Reid:"thank whoever your ancestors are, you are very lucky, I could do much more worse to you, but I'll let you go, our paths better never cross again cause if they do...you might not be so lucky next time"

I quickly start packing

Reid:"where do you think you taking those? I bought you everything you have remember? You came here with only one outfit, so you going to leave my house the same way you came in, with nothing"

He also took my phone and his card a while ago

Me:"can I at least take the money...."

Reid:"you still here? You asking to be killed aren't you? You better run as fast as you can, cause when I catch you, you are dead meat I'll make you and that baby sex slaves, you got five seconds to start running...one....

I quickly make my way past him getting out of the house and onto the streets, I run as fast as I can, I don't even think of looking behind I just keep running as far as my feet can take me and I know it won't be very far cause of my heavy tummy.

Unaware of my steps I trip and fall hard on my stomach, I scream in pain as tears blur my eyes, the fear in me gives me the strength to pick myself up as I continue running, this neighborhood is really quiet and there's no car or people passing just big building with huge fences

I limp as I run to God knows where while tears roll uncontrollably down my face blurring my vision

Me(mumbling through the tears):"God please protect my baby, God please protect my baby.....

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I'm sitting by the usual spot at the restaurant where I usually meet up with Reid. I check the time on my phone, I've been here for over thirty minutes now.

This waiting thing is so not for me, I'm gone.

I get up but I notice him making his

way through the door, I sit back down,

I turn to look at him and see him talking to the waitress, he sits in front of me

Me:"what took you so long?"

Reid:"something came up"

Me:"so were you really serious? About getting rid of Amahle for me?"

Reid:"yes, I need the money"

Me:"I told you it was a good deal"

"Can I take your order?"

Me:"I'll have a pineapple tropical smoothie"

Reid:"I'll have one bottle ye Heineken"

Waitress:"coming right up"

She walks away

Me:"so when will you do it?"

Reid:"first show me the money"

Me:"I didn't bring it with me, you know I can't transfer such a huge amount electrically"

Reid:"once I've seen it, the job will be done"

Me:"you shall see it"

The waitress gives us our drinks, I suck through that straw right away, this has become my new favorite drink, whether I'm at home or out in public..

Reid:"how do you want me to do it? Should I first torture her? Or shoot her right through the skull

once?"

Me:"torture her first, and tell her she should've stayed away from my baby daddy, make sure she feels alot of pain before....."

I startle as I see a bunch of girls standing right behind Reid

Reid:"you were saying?"

Them:"remember us? You going to pay! We trusted you we thought you were our friend!!"

They all say in unis on, all the girls Blair and I have sold

I scream out loud standing up from the chair staggering back

Me(trembling):"girls? Bbehind you..."

Reid:"what?"

He looks behind him and they disappears I close my eyes and open them again

They gone, they were right there just now,

Me:"I don't sell girls! I don't!"

I hear a little baby's cry, I close my ears as it gets louder

Me:"make it stop! Please! Shut that baby up!"

I look around and notice people recording me, I grab my purse and run out of the restaurant to my car

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I head to the lounge and pick my ringing phone up from the table

Me:"hello?"

"It's done, they both have the drug in their system"

Me:"good job, and Amahle? She hasn't come out of the house yet?"

"Nope, she only goes out to hang clothes by the washing line then stays indoors all day, her friend Luca only came once but quickly left as security didn't let him in"

Me:"that's odd it's been days now doesn't she even go to shops?"

"No, Lowell is always there now, he comes back to her everyday, he doesn't sleep at his apartment anymore this whole week"

Me:"that's a problem cause I really need to see her, these pictures of her hanging clothes and standing by the door are not enough, I want to see her physically"

"Yeah the estate is very secure, it won't be easy to kidnap her"

Me:"she even changed her phone number, I think she got rid of her old phone as well cause I can't hack it"

"Yeah it seems like it's been destroyed"

Me:"something doesn't add up, you need to find a

way to get in there and take her"

"It'll be very risky, this place has cameras the security guards are very alert as well"

Me:"I don't pay you to give me problems, find solutions, you've done much worse to be scared of cameras and security guards, there has to be a way, actually you know what I'm coming up there, I have a plan"

"But what about your identity? You supposed to be dead"

Me:"I won't be seen, I'm coming I will find you already there"

"Okay sho"

I hang up and head to the room to get myself ready

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I've already cleaned and did the laundry

I was now watching TV. That has become my daily routine. Lowell has become my worst nightmare, the fear I have for him is greater than anything I've ever felt, he has cut off my social life, I don't have a phone I'm not allowed to communicate with anyone, I'm not allowed to have friends I had to say some really hurtful things to Luca for him to stay away, it turns out that next year I won't be going back to school. He buys me everything that I need so I don't have to go out to the shops. I've become the master of make up, I do not like what I see when I look in the mirror, the bruises, he bought me a foundation lighter than my skin, apparently I look ugly with dark skin now that it's bruised. I thought if I stayed and obeyed him, we'd go back to normal, but things haven't been the same, he just got worse, I still can't believe that I love him and I really want him to get help, despite everything I still want the best for him, this is not the kind of person he is, I have hurt him

deeply by sleeping with his brother and on top of that crying for him, then threatening to leave him, I'm the bad person here, I made him like this, he's done so much for me and I was the ungrateful one, I shouldn't have complained about how I feel, I should've just bore with the way our relationship was before. I've been in this situation before, I should know better than to disrespect the people who put a roof over my head and food in my tummy.

I should've known better, you'd think that I should be used to the beatings by now, I mean I've been beaten almost all my life.

I hear something falling from the bathroom startling me, I carefully walk

towards the bathroom, I open and it just a bottle of shampoo that was by the window seal

I pick it up and put it back

I scream when I bump into someone as I turned, he put his hands over my mouth and took off his mask, it's Derek

He puts his finger on his lips telling me to keep

quiet, I nod as he removes his hand from my mouth

Me:"Derek? Hhhhow did you get in?"

Derek:"I have my ways, we are going to go out the gate, you going to tell the security that I am your friend"

Me:"whwhere are you taking me? Lowell is going to kill both of us if he finds you here, or if he finds me gone"

Derek:"he won't kill you, I'm keeping tabs on him, he's still at work, I'll bring you back before he gets back, just cooperate please"

I nod as we walk out of the bathroom

Me:"llet me put on something warm first"

I put on my shoes and a jacket, we walk out and the security just greets us and opens the gate, that's weird they didn't ask anything.

Me:"where are you taking me?"

Derek:"you'll see"

We walk a few houses away till we approach a

black car with tinted windows

He opens the backseat door for me

A gasp escapes my mouth as I see Noah sitting on the other side, he opens his arms and like a magnet I get in the car

welcoming his embrace, he hold onto tight, I hold him back just as tight wishing to never let go, for some reason I'm very happy to see him, I thought I never wanted to see him again after everything he told me, but now my heart is betraying me.

The car starts moving as we remain in that hugging position

He loosens his grip a bit wanting to let go, I adjust his arms and he tightens it again, my tears fail me as they escape my eyes

Noah:"s shhh it's okay sweetheart, don't cry, please"

I finally let go of him as I realize I'm going to mess up my makeup.

I wipe my tears looking away from him and out the window.

He holds my chin turning my face to look at him.

He looks at me with a frown on his face

Noah:"are you okay?"

I nod as I clear my throat and force a smile

Me:"yeah yeah I'm okay,I I I'm sorry about that"

Noah:"don't be sorry, hey, come closer"

I move closer to him and he wraps his arm around my waist making my head

rest on the side of his chest as I wrap my arms around his waist.

He doesn't say anything, we just stay like that until we reached our destination after two hours driving in the bushes.

We get out the car and head to the house, I walk towards the couch but he pulls my arm leading me to his bedroom.

He closes and locks the door as I stand next to the bed

Me:"whwhat's the time?"

He checks his wrist

Noah:"12:30"

Me:"Lowell will be back in six hours, hhe can even pop up during his lunch, please take me back"

Noah:"sit down"

I walk towards the door but he stops me

Me:"please, you have to take me back now, yyou don't understand, he'll be very angry"

He picks me up spreading my legs apart as he places me on the middle of the bed

Noah:"I said, sit down"

His eyes fixed on me while on top of me between my legs, my heart rate increases

He gets off me and sits on the edge of the bed, I sit up leaning against the pillows

Noah:" I've been trying to get hold of you, but your phone hasn't been going through?"

Me:"iit broke"

Noah:"I see, you don't go out anymore?"

Me:"I prefer being indoors"

He turns his body sitting in a position facing me

Noah:"about everything that I told you that day I....

Me:"it's okay, I understand, you did what you had to, you had to use me cause that was the only way to hurt Lowell, stupid me caught feelings, but I guess what's done is done"

Noah:"I need your forgiveness Amahle, please, I'm very sorry, please forgive me"

Me:"I forgive you"

Noah:"you just saying that"

Me:"the truth is it'll take a while to truly forgive, but give me time, I'll try to find it in my heart to forgive you and everyone else who's ever wronged me, trust me, what you've done is nothing compared to the damage others have done so I'll forgive you but just be patient with it, okay, it'll happen eventually"

Noah:"I do not like your tone at all, it breaks my heart"

Me(forced smile):"I'm sorry"

Noah:"don't be your tone is understandable, I'll do anything to earn your forgiveness"

(Silence)

He gets on the bed sitting next to me

Noah:"something is not right"

His eyes circling my face

Me:"what do you mean?"

Noah:" your face, why are you wearing so much make up?"

I laugh a bit

Me:"aaare you saying I I look ugly with makeup?"

Noah:"no, that's not what I mean, you look beautiful, but the color you put makes you look different, it doesn't go with your skin tone"

He lifts my shirt up but I quickly pulls it down

Me(frowning):"what are you doing!?"

Noah:"I just wanted to compare your skin tone, why

do you have a bandage around you? Are you hurt?
Let me see"

He attempts to pull it up again but I hit his hands
away and jump off the bed

Me:"I hhhave to go, tttake me home"

Noah:"don't tell me Lowell is beating you up, please
let it not be what I'm thinking"

Me:"hhhe's not, hhhe'd nnnever do that to me, I jjjust
fell really hard down the stairs at his place"

Noah:" don't lie to me, I know an abused woman
when I see one, don't you dare cover up for him"

Me:"I promise, he's not hitting me"

He nods and signals me to wait with his finger as
he walks towards the bathroom

I hear water running in the sink as he comes back
with a wet towel

Noah:" sit down"

Me:"No"

Noah:"please don't make me angry Amahle, sit the

fuck down"

I sit on the bed

He gets closer and gently wipes my face

I flinch in pain

Noah:"askies"

He says softly trying to be gentle, I keep my eyes closed as I wait for his reaction to my messed up face

There's silence after he was done wiping off the makeup, he takes off my jacket and my long sleeve shirt.

He takes off my bandage around my waist and the ones around my wrists

covering the scares from cutting myself.

"Shit, what the hell is this Amahle?"

I can feel his eyes all over me

"Open your eyes"

I shake my head, I do not want his reaction to my

disgusting body

"Look at me Amahle"

I open my eyes as our eyes lock

Noah:"he's beating you?"

I shake my head

Noah:"tell me the truth or else I'm going to him personally to kill him...is he beating you?"

Me:"yes, but please don't kill him... please"

Noah:"fuck, why didn't I think of this?"

He sits down and buries his face in his hands

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

The doctor walks back into my room, I was bleeding when I got to the hospital I got a free ride from some woman she looks like she's in her forties.

Me:"doctor? How is my baby?"

Doctor:"I'm sorry but you have placental abruption"

Me:"what does that mean for my baby? Is she going to make it? What is placental abruption?"

Doctor:"placental abruption means that your placenta had detached from the womb, your baby will be deprived of oxygen and nutrients"

Me:"oh no, will my baby die?"

Doctor:"we can't promise you anything, but we do have solutions, you are six months pregnant, we going to have to perform a c-section right away, for your baby to continue developing in an incubator because she won't survive in your tummy any longer"

Tears escape my eyes

Me:"I don't even have a medical aid, I can't afford to do it, I don't work"

Doctor:"I'm sorry, you going to have to go to a public hospital"

I sigh and lean back

Doctor:"I have to go take care of other patients, a nurse will come discharge you when your pain has reduced, the drug that I injected you will also cost but it not alot...I'm really sorry but you will get help at a public hospital if you go right away"

Me:"yes doctor"

She makes her way out and the woman who gave me a lift makes her way in

Her:"how are you feeling"

I break down immediately

Me:"I'm going to lose my baby, I can't afford this hospital I need to rush to a government hospital"

Her:"no way, you in too much pain, you have to be taken care of immediately, what if you get there too late?"

Me:"I have no other choice"

Her:"don't worry about the costs I'll pay for everything, you are having this baby soon before it dies "

Me:"oh no, I can't ask you to do that"

Her:"I'm offering, this is my son's hospital and I trust them to handle this better, at a public hospital they could be careless when it comes to surgery and they don't make your experience any better, I'll call the doctor back, you are having this baby one way or the other"

.

.

.

"It always rains the hardest on the people who deserve the sun" (Author)

To be continued

.

.

I couldn't concentrate while writing this insert as I was also busy with assignment, please forgive me for errors

[12/17, 15:14] : Insert 63

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

•

•

•

•

•

Noah:"how long?"

Me:...

Noah:"how long has he been doing this to you?"

Me:"iits not his fault, it's me..."

Noah:"just answer what I'm asking you, for how long has he been beating you?"

Me:"it's only been a few days..."

Noah:"lying won't help Amahle, J ust tell me the truth"

Me:"a few weeks, bbut it does n't even hurt that much"

Noah:"why the fuck are you defending him!?"

I startle at the sound of his angry voice looking down

He sits next to me

Noah:"tell me everything"

Me(sighs):"I wanted to break up with him a few weeks ago, because our relationship was failing but he didn't take that very well, aaand I understand why, I mmean I had no right to end things after

everything that he's done for me"

Noah:"everything that he's done for you? Is that his threat of making you stay? The things he's done for you? First of all, the people who took you from your home work for our family making both him and I your kidnappers, where they sell girls, it's our father's business we just secretly buy girls from him to help them have a better life, at first us helping them was innocent but as time went by we started making them do all those things, the ideas were from my first wife Vanessa and because I loved her so much I used to listen to everything she said, technically he took you from your home, bought you, and played hero saving you from a place that he runs?

If I throw you in the fire then buy a fire extinguisher to save you from the fire, am I your hero?"

Noah:"abuse is abuse, there's absolutely no justification for it, whether he bought you the whole of South Africa, it doesn't justify him beating you up, for someone who's in love he's sure not acting like it, if I were the one who fell in love with you first and

decided to take you out of that place, I would've been brutally honest with you about everything so that you know what you getting yourself into, I believe in honesty, that's why I've told you everything the whole ugly truth about myself, he presented to you a side he'd knew you'd fall for, he wasn't completely honest with you from the beginning, had he told you who he really was, you probably wouldn't be here"

Me:"iits his background, hhis father...."

Noah:"please shut up, you starting to piss me off, you are not going back there and that's final, you understand?"

Me:"he's going to kill me if he ever finds me"

Noah:"no one is going to kill you, not while I'm still alive"

I wipe my tears, he gets up and walks away disappearing out the room after a few minutes he comes back. And goes to the bathroom, I hear water running

Noah:"come, I have something that'll help"

I was about to get up but he picks me up like a light feather walking towards the bathroom, he puts me down

Noah:"feel if the water is good"

I feel it and it's warm

Me:"needs a bit of hot water"

Noah:"I don't want it being too warm almost hot, it won't help your wounds, in fact you should be bathing in cold water"

I sigh

Me:"fine, it's good"

Noah:"good, you can get in"

I look at him, he looks at me and shrugs

Me:"can you get out so I can undress?"

Noah:"why should I get out? I need to take care of your wounds, besides, it's nothing I've haven't already seen"

He smirks

Noah:"or you want me to do it for you?"

Me:"no"

I take off my clothes leaving only my panty on as I get in the tub

Noah:"I need you to relax and soak your body in the water"

I sink my body in, the water feels oily and it has leaves in it

Me:"whwhat did you put in the water?"

Noah:"I put coconut oil and Anethum graveolens, the most powerful leaves to help heal wounds, I used it to heal my gun wound"

He takes a cup mixing something in it

Noah:"I'll apply this homemade mixture on your wounds, it'll help, it has honey, Aloe vera, garlic, tumeric and limestone power, in a week or two your wounds will be healed"

Me:"yes doctor"

He chuckles as he pulls my hand to him

rubbing the stuff on me

Noah:"you've been cutting yourself, that is not good
Indy, I also used to cut myself, I almost killed myself,
this ends now, okay?"

Me:"okay"

He touches my tummy, I suck it in as he rubs it
gently, going up to my chest in-between my breasts,
he rubs around them, then rubs over them as he
goes back down close to my panty

He looks at me in the eyes

Noah:"you going to have to take it off"

Me:"why?"

Noah:"I don't know how else has he been abusing
you, I need to check you"

Me:"but I..."

He doesn't wait for me to finish as he slides my
panties off completely exposing me.

He rubs between my legs opening them up and
looking at my punani

He looks at it carefully, his face so serious that he even has a frown

He touches it, I flinch moving away from his hand

Noah:"stay still"

Me:"Noah you can't just touch me....."

I gasp in surprise as he opens my pussy lips stretching them apart looking inside the same way they do when they used to check us our virginity back in KZN, he bites his bottom lip, my pussy betrays me by reacting to his touch, I wonder if he can see it vibrating.

Me(whispers):"Nooah"

Noah:"ssh I know what I'm doing"

He lets go

Noah:"you still good, so he hasn't been sexually abusing you?"

I shake my head

Me:"no"

He continues rubbing my body and after he was

done we went back to the room where he dried me and lotioned me like a little baby, dressing me up. He only made me put on my bra and his boxers as he said my wounds need air to breath they must not always be covered.

We now chilling on the bed watching the TV in front of his bed. I try to avoid his gaze but it's too much to ignore so I look at him

Me:"what?"

He sighs and looks back at the TV

Noah:"I'm sorry, I didn't mean to stare"

Me:"what is it?"

He looks at me

Noah:"it's just, I can't help but feel bad about what my brother has done to you, I feel like I failed him when it comes to treating a woman, I've always protected him from seeing mom being beaten by dad, only to do the same to Vanessa, we were very toxic together, when I dated her I had alot of respect for women and I swore I'd never ever treat a woman

the way my father did, and I also taught Lowell the same, but then Vanessa became physically abusive to me, provoking me every chance she got, I never fought back and I had mastered a way of controlling my anger, plus the pills helped a bit I guess, but one day she hit me so bad I couldn't hold myself anymore and I had stopped taking my pills, everything went out of control that day, I don't remember how badly I hit her, my memory of that day is blur, my relationship with her contradicted everything I ever taught Lowell, now he did it to you"

Me:"it's not your fault, you have a mental condition, you had no control when you hit Vanessa, had it not been for your condition you wouldn't have hit her, you would've dealt with it another way, I'm sure any man condition or no condition they would've acted the same why when provoked to that extent, you've witnessed your mother being abused but you disciplined yourself to never do that to another woman but you were provoked"

Noah:"it was still wrong, I hate that being bipolar is used as justification of my actions, nothing justifies

beating a woman not even a mental illness should, we are a curse in every woman's life, we don't deserve women really, I wasn't the best with Lulama as well but I tried my best not to get physical with her, I punished her sexually instead not in a very nice way but it was better than hitting her cause at the end I'd make sure she enjoys it, I'm very sorry for what you've been through because of my family, I'll deal with Lowell the best way I know how, he will pay for what he's done to you"

Me: "pplease, jjust leave him alone, I don't want to be the cause of war between brothers again, I I can't take it anymore, he already shot you, all because of me"

Noah: "I'm not leaving him alone"

I look away from him

Noah: "I also hate the fact that I've fallen for you, it'll be very hard to win your heart now, so much has happened"

Me: "I don't think I'll ever be in another relationship ever again, I don't think I want the Nhlabathis in my

life anymore"

Noah:"that's too bad cause you were made for me, it's just that your way to finding me was not easy or nice, but we found each other, and now you are stuck with the Nhlabathis forever"

I look at him with my forehead crissed

Me:"I wwwwas not made for you"

Noah:"I will wait for you to heal first, I will wait for as long as you need to heal from everything you've been through, until when you think about it, it doesn't hurt as much as it does today, after spending these December holidays here with me, you will go back to school and focus on yourself, I will recommend a good psychologist for you who will help you with your journey to healing, I will support you from a distance, you can try giving others a chance, there are really good guys out there with pure intentions, but I'd rather have you focusing on yourself and stay away from boys, you will live your six varsity years like other girls your age, you will graduate and I will try my luck with you

again after you've graduated, if you feel you are happier with us apart, then I will never bother you ever again, I'll drag my crushed pride and walk away for good"

I look at him as a smile threatens my face

Me:....

Noah:"but if you fall for my charms before you even graduate then I'm sorry I'm going to have to make you mine"

Me(laughs):"yyyour charms?"

Noah:"you don't think you really can resist me for that long do you?"

I roll my eyes laughing at him

Me:"resisting you will be the easiest thing I'll ever do"

Next thing I know his face is right against mine leaving only an inch between our lips

Noah:"really? Are you sure about that?"

My breathing failing me as my eyes get lost in his

grey eyes, I move my head back a bit, he moves his closer

Me(whispers):"stop"

I try to warn as my eyes close his lips barely touching mine as his warm breath hits against mine

Noah(whispering):"I'm going to kiss you okay?"

Me:"okay"

I lean forward but my lips don't reach his, I open my eyes and he's looking at me with a smile across his face

Noah:" it'll be the easiest thing you'll ever do huh?"

Me:"mxm"

I take the pillow and hit him with it as he laughs at me, he block it taking it away from me

Me:"yyou wouldn't want to be with me if you knew what is to become of me"

His smile disappears

Noah:"and what is that?"

I sigh as I'm not sure if I should tell him

Me:"I hhhave a calling, an ancestral calling"

Noah:"what?"

Me:"I have a calling to become a traditional doctor,
a sangoma"

Noah:"no way, that can't be true"

I nod

Me:"it's true"

he sighs and rests his chin on his hand over his
mouth

Noah:"wow, so you going to be a witch doctor?"

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I just knocked off from work, I'm now packings to go home to my parent's

place as dad has asked to see me, I still can't believe that they actually divorced.

Their divorce really took a toll on me

I wasn't happy about it at all, it's always been mom and dad my whole life as much as always fought it was nice having them together most times when we were happy and they were not fighting. They still living together though until dad has fully recovered then he'll move to another house. I guess I understand why mom decided to finally divorce, but what I don't understand is why now? Now that he's really changed she leaves.

I don't know what I'd do if Amahle were to leave me, I can't believe I almost lost her when she threatened to break up with me, I couldn't let it happen, so I made her stay the only way I know how a woman is made to stay, mom stayed so many years with dad because he was strict on her, and since I've been

strict with Amahle, she's afraid of leaving me, she'll stay with me forever now, I don't like seeing her cry though, I don't like myself when I hit her, she's such a good girl I don't even have a good reason for hitting her, I have to get myself drunk before I can do it, I wish I could just let her go let her be free, but my love for her just won't allow me. I love her so deeply I'd hurt so badly should I lose her.

I've never been in love before, if she leaves me...what if I never get to experience it again?

I'm on the road driving to my dad's place

I slow down as I approach the red robot.

I wait for cars to pass then the robot turn green I start moving but I quickly hit the breaks as I see a bloody Noah standing in the middle of the road

Me(screaming):"the fuuuuuuuck!!"

The cars hoot managing to go past me

His image disappear and I drive to the nearest parking

I stop the car and rub my eyes, what is going on

with me, I've been seeing Noah's image since yesterday, I don't believe in ghosts, being haunted is something I thought only happens in movies and to people who actually believe in such, if I carry on like this I might end up going crazy. What the hell is going on with me

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

.

The family did not take Muzi's death very well, they made all kinds of threats to me, they strongly believe that I had something to do with his death, talking about how their family sangoma is powerful and I will never get peace until I come clean

I denied everything of cause, but I won't say I wasn't moved by their threats the kings of royalty in the

villages are usually protected by powerful Sangomas.

I'll just have to go to Saqwithi for protection, she's the only powerful witch I know, even though I hate her for what she did to me, but I have no other way I need to be protected.

Lawyer:"are we ready?"

Me:"yes "

Muzi's mother:"we ready"

Lawyer:"okay, Muzi would like you all to know this, he is now in a happier place, mom, please do not be too sad for too long if you are reading this letter I am now reunited with our ancestors, I promise I will be the strongest ancestors of all, I will protect our family in the spiritual world with all my might, inyebezi zakho aziweli phansi, I love you mom"

The mother cries while the daughters hold her trying to calm her down

Lawyer:"okay, Muzi left all his businesses to his family, for his sisters to run"

Me:"no wait, that can't be right?"

Lawyer:"mam, please, let me finish, he left the house and his life savings, his car for Thulile the wife"

Muzi's mom:"ilokho ebekufuna vele, imali yengane yam! Argha!!"

Lawyer:"everything will be realised after two months, thank you"

He gets up and leaves

Not exactly what I expected but it's better than nothing, that stupid lawyer made him do this, he was supposed to leave everything to me including the businesses mxm!

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

I open my eyes and I'm met by the beautiful lady that helped me

Her:"hey you awake, how you feeling"

Me:"I'm in pain"

Her:"I'm sorry, you'll be alright, they delivered your baby successfully"

Me:"is she okay?"

Her:"she's healthy, she'll just have to be in the incubator for the next three months"

Me:"okay, as long as she's alive, I'm happy"

Her(smiling):"she's a very strong baby"

I look at her and smile

Me:"thank you so much for helping me, you are an angel in disguise"

Her:"I couldn't just pass a struggling pregnant woman as if I don't know her pain"

Me:"I didn't even get your name?"

Her:"Norah, Norah Nhlabathi...I mean Buthelezi, Norah Buthelezi"

Me(chuckles):"you forgot your own surname mam?"

She laughs showing off her beautiful white teeth and deep dimples

Her:"hai wena it's just I recently divorced from a twenty three year old marriage, so it's been a while since I've called myself by my own surname"

Me:"ohh I'm so sorry to hear that"

Her:"It was bound to happen, it wasn't even supposed to be this long I stayed and tolerated a lot of bullshit, but I'm back to my senses now"

Me:"I'm happy you chose yourself and your mental health, many women fail to do that"

Her:"I'm happy too"

The doctor walks in

Doc:"Ms Mbokazi, how are you feeling?"

Me:"exhausted and in pain"

Doc:"that is common, I will give you something to

help with the pain"

Me:"where's my baby?"

Doc:"your baby girl is sleeping, we still have to run some test and get her head examined to check for any head injuries, you fell on your tummy so that could cause a cracked skull or other mental health problems for your baby"

Me:"oh God, please help her, I need her healthy, can I see her?"

Doc:"yes we will bring her incubator to your ward as she will soon need her milk"

Me:"okay, thank you doctor"

She smiles and walks out

Norah:"don't worry she'll be fine"

Me:"I pray so"

Norah:"have you thought of any names for her?"

Me:"Othalive, it's Xhosa meaning, one who hears the name of God, when I fell I kept calling God to protect my baby, and my baby survived, she heard

the name of God"

Norah:"oh that's a nice name and unique, beautiful meaning for a strong surviving baby"

Me:"yeah"

Norah:"so where do you live?"

Me(sighs):"at the moment, I'm homeless, the father of the child kicked me out, my home is back in Kzn, it has been abandoned, I'll have to go back and try make a living from that side with my baby, cause I don't trust we can survive J oburg on our own, I was supposed to be looking for my sister Amahle, but I will never find her now that I have a child I need to take care of and J oburg is too big..."

Norah:"wait, did you say Amahle?"

I look at her and nod

Me:"yes..."

Norah:"is her second name Indigo?"

My heart skips a beat as my eyes widened looking at her

Me:"yeah Amahle Indigo Mbokazi, do you know her?"

She gasps covering her mouth

Norah:"you not going to believe this but, I know her pretty well, she's dating my son Lowell"

Me:"oh my God, do you have her number? Can you tell me where she stays? Please tell her that her sis....

Norah:"calm down Thandi, after you've been discharged, you coming with me, you will see your sister"

Tears escape my eyes as I cry covering my face

Norah:"God seems to be on your side today, it was not a coincidence that I helped you, it was God's plan"

.

.

.

"Truly God works in mysterious ways, the wheels of his mercy and justice move quietly...but they do move"

(Billy Graham)

[12/17, 15:15] : Insert 64

-
-
-
-
-

Noah

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle:"yeah, bbut I don't want it, hhow am I supposed to continue with school if I answer it? At the same time, if I don't answer it, I'll live a miserable life forever, I can even go crazy to a point where I'll land in a mental hospital, it can even kill me...(sighs) it's very hard to make a decision cause I'm a christian and my religion is against these things...I don't know what to do, should I stay faithful to God and the way I believe in him and risk my life...or should I just take Lisa's advise and answer my calling? She gave me a whole different insight about ancestors and God and how they relate.... don't even bother trying to pursue me, I am bad luck, bad luck follows me wherever I go"

I keep my eyes on hers as she explains

Me:"I know a bit about ancestors and all that stuff, but I just chose to not believe in them, my mother taught us christianity, even though I'm not a strong religious person but I do believe in God, I just don't invest much in these religious things, but I used to pray, (chuckles) man, it's been years since I prayed, I used to pray for my mother, when I was younger,

but I stopped cause God wasn't helping my mother he let her stay in that trash marriage....but I think you should answer your calling, it's not a bad thing, you'll still heal people"

Amahle:"you think so? If I do I might have to go somewhere for initiation, what about my studies?"

Me:"how long does initiation take?"

Amahle:"I'm not sure, for some it takes a few months and for some years depending on your calling"

Me:"you have to answer it Amahle, anything that has to do with ancestors and spiritual things when they have chosen you, they mean business, they can turn your whole life upside down if you don't answer, I've read and heard stories about these things even though I don't believe in them it doesn't mean I don't believe they exist, how are you supposed to answer the calling?"

Amahle:"I ggget a dream where there's my father calling me to come to him as he's standing by the river, telling me to come join my ancestors, but I

always run away from him then I end up falling in a pit where a snake engulfs me and has sex with me, I once tried running towards my father but the snake would catch me....so I'm not sure what I should do cause even though I do choose my father, the snake always catches me"

Me:"I think maybe it's because you don't believe or you don't trust them, and you not choosing them wholeheartedly, I think you should first make a decision, maybe pray about it before you sleep and accept the gift in your heart first before accepting it through the dream..."

Amahle:"you reckon?....."

Me:"I have no idea what I'm talking about it's just my opinion, I'm trying to understand this as much as you are, but try that for now, and if it doesn't work, I'll personally send you to go see a sangoma who will help you"

Amahle:"okay, I'll try that I guess"

Me:"yeah"

Amahle:"yyyou not disappointed? Or disgusted?"

Me(frowns):"at what?"

Amahle:"that I'm possessed by a dead person? an ancestors?"

Me:"you not possessed..."

Amahle:"I am, the ancestor will be working through me to heal people, I'll be called ugogo" (granny)

I laugh a bit covering his mouth

Me:"I'm sorry, I don't mean to laugh, it's just the way you said it"

She smiles laughing a bit

Amahle:"that's how it'll be"

Me:"why should that be disgusting?"

Amahle:"I don't know"

I get on the bed and sit next to her

Me:"there's absolutely nothing wrong or disgusting with it, listen, throughout these holidays we'll be working on accepting your gift, and if we fail I can bring a sangoma here to help you figure it out, when it's time to start with initiation, we'll go to campus

and ask that you become a part time student, it won't be easy being a medical part time student, very few universities offer that, but they do allow if you have very valid personal or family issues, you'll have a good reason, and it's between life and death so they'll allow it, your Dean and I are close, I can talk to him to make an exception for you"

Amahle:"you'd do that?"

Me:"yeah, my brother and I including my father's business have fucked up your life, so I'll make it my mission to build you back together again, actually to help you build yourself back together again"

She shakes her head

Amahle:"yyou just going to remind me about it all someday, hhow you made me, hhow I wwould'nt be there if it weren't for you, I think it best you just let me go so I can figure things out on my own, I don't trust any help coming from a Nhlabathi, yyou are very heartless people, I do not want to depend on y'all"

Me:"I understand what you saying but right now you

need someone for emotional support, it'll be a very emotional journey for you, I promise, I don't want anything in return, let me help, once you've found your feet, I'll let you go, you'll go live your life however you want with whomever you want, but for now, you need someone for this spiritual journey, it'll also be an eye opener for me too, I'm interested in learning more about our culture and traditions now that it involves you so much, I want to be part of it, maybe I'll understand why my grandad wanted me to get help from a sangoma...

Amahle:"you willing to go through this with me?"

Me:"yes I am, what do I have to lose"

Amahle:"aaand you'll go see a sangoma about your mental issue like your grandfather proposed?"

Me:"yes...but on one condition"

Amahle:"what?"

Me:"I want you to be the sangoma to help me...so once you done with your initiation and you've graduated as a sangoma, then I'm going to be your first patient"

A smile reluctantly creeps on her face

Amahle:"ppromise me you won't change on me"

Me:"I promise, I won't change on you, for now I'll just be a friend, I don't want you to be mine because I helped you, but if you ever become mine, it must be completely from the desire of your heart, and if it never happens, it'll break my heart but that's okay too, I want to see you happy and at peace, and if your peace and happiness means that I shouldn't be in your life, then I'll never bother you again..but for now, let me help you discover your spiritual journey, that's all I ask for..then the rest, we'll just go with the flow"

Amahle:"thank you for the support, bbut on the dating side I don't think it should happen, ffor now, my heart is closed, I don't want to ever put it out in the open like that again, sometimes I wonder how I'm still breathing, the pain that I've felt is greater than any physical pain I've ever felt, I'm sorry Noah, but I'm going to have to deny giving you a chance"

Me:"I understand, but don't deny just yet, let's not

worry about that right now, for now, let's focus on finding you, the Amahle that's caged under all that pain, the one that is locked up in the dark world, that world of suicide thoughts, the one that's been drowned by the alcohol, once you've found her, then you can come back and deny me, but for now, just let me be here, that's all I ask for"

She looks into my eyes for a while, I return the gaze until she drops her eyes

Amahle:"okay, I hear you"

I smile

Me:"good, now can we stop with all this sobbiness, jeez my eyes hurt from holding in all that salty water"

I lean back on the pillow

She leans back as well

Amahle:"why don't you just let them run free?"

I raise my one brow looking at her

Me:"I've cried in front of you before, I'm not doing that again, I ain't weak like that"

Amahle:"crying is a weakness?"

Me:"for you, no, for me, hell yeah"

She rolls her eyes while shaking her head

Amahle:"ssso whwhere are you sleeping I see you only have one bedroom"

Me:"what do you mean where am I sleeping? This is my room sis, you can take the couch"

She laughs as she takes the pillows

Amahle:"here, you can make yourself comfortable on the couch and you can use that blanket over there"

She throws them at me, I look at her, is she losing her mind perhaps?

Me:"uhm, excuse me miss?"

Amahle:"yyyou may be excused, and bring me food while you at it, cold drink and a snack, thanks for your cooperation, you handling this kidnapping very well! If you keep this up you might score yourself an oscar award for best kidnapper"

She takes the remote and raises the volume as I look at her in disbelief

.

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

Me:"I think I'm losing my mind dad, I don't know what's going on with me"

Dad:"stop freaking out and tell me what happened?"

I throw my car keys on the couch as I pace up and down

Me:"he's everywhere, I see him everywhere"

Dad:"see who? What are you talking about?"

I look up at him and he's standing right behind Dad,

I jump on the couch

Me(trembling):"bbbehind you, he he's right behind you!!"

Noah:"you shot your own brother! Are you proud of that!! Are you proud!!"

Me:"no, no please forgive me"

Dad:"Son!! What's wrong with you, there's no one here! Lowell!!"

Me:"I didn't mean to, I didn't mean to, please!"

I look at my hands and they dripping blood, I wipe them in my clothes dirtying myself even more

Me:"No No dad its not what it looks like, I didn't kill him..I asked for forgiveness..I did..."

I walk to the bathroom to wash my hands as I take off my bloody clothes

I get in the shower and wash myself but my hands only get bloodier

Me:"no no, get off me!"

"You will pay! You will pay for killing me"

Me:"no please I'm sorry I'm begging you please
forgive me....I didn't mean to"

I sit down by the shower tiles

"Confess your sins and you shall be forgiven"

I shake my head while holding it

Me:"go away Noah!! Leave me alone!! Please!"

The bathroom door open, I startle getting up as I
open the shower slide to see who it is

Dad:"Lowell? Tell me, what is going on so I can get
you help? What are you seeing? What's happening?"

I open my mouth ready to tell him but I look around
and notice my clothes are spotless, I look at my
hands, they clean, and Noah is not here anymore

But my heart is still racing in fear

Me:"I don't know what's going on Dad, I don't know"

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

He walks in with a tray of food and a cold drink and a packet of chips in between his fingers.

I didn't think he'd actually get me everything I asked for

Noah:"your dinner is served sweetheart"

Me:"thank you Ocean"

He gives me a warning look

Noah:"don't even start with me"

I laugh at him

Me:"okay, I'm sorry"

Noah:"next thing you'll be asking me wheres my ark"

Me:"where is it anyway?"

He frown and I burst into laughter I stop as I feel

pain from my wounds

Noah:"these are going to be very long holidays"

He gives me the tray

Me : "tell me about it"

I look at the food and it looks good, I really thought I'd have the appetite, but it's just not appetizing

Noah:"you said you want food, eat"

I shake my head

Me:"nginenhliziyo encane I thought I'd eat but I just cannot"

Noah:"no Amahle you have to eat, look at you, you practically a walking zombie"

I look at him squinting my eyes, he laughs

Noah:"okay you not a zombie....you more like a skeleton"

I punch his shoulder

Me:"I'll pour this cold drink on you"

Noah(laughing):"ngyadlala kanti awudlalis wa yin?"

(I'm just playing, can't I joke with you?)

Me:"you mean"

Noah:"at least you know that I'm mean, I'm not a nice guy and you should get used to it"

My smile disappears

Noah:"I'm kidding, don't get sad now"

Me:"I'm sssorry, iiits not what you said, it's just I don't want to get too comfortable around you"

He sighs

Noah:"we back to being sad again?"

I put my tray on the side table

Me:"yyou don't have to be sad, I'm sorry but what you did will always be on my mind, I can't just forget it, and everytime I think about it, it hurts me even more"

Noah:"and I'll apologize everyday, until it doesn't hurt you anymore, you have every right to be mad at me"

Me:"I'm very mad at you, I did not expect all that

from you, you deceived me"

Noah:"okay, let me apologize the proper way then"

He gets off the bed and stands in front of it. He takes the remote and goes to youtube on the TV, he does a voice over

Noah:"Anthony hamilton pray for me"

It changes to the music video, he paused it before it starts and walks out the room, I watch him confused as he gets back with a broom and a flower, looks like he just picked it out from the ground.

He walks to his wardrobe and takes a cowboy hat, he takes off his shirt exposing his buff muscled body, he's only left in his sweatpants as he lets his tied dreadlocks loose and puts on his hat, he walks back in front of the bed

holding the broom as a mike and flower,

I cover my mouth holding in my smile

Noah(country accent):"baby girl, I know I've done you wrong, but this here song comes from the

deepest places of my heart, I hope one day you'll be able to forgive this crazy old lad"

I can't help but laugh at his accent

He presses play and starts singing along

Noah: I was stupid, really stupid

Something told me deep inside "Better not do it"

What a dummy, such a dummy

To let some mess I shouldn't have did take you from me

Girl if I could take it back

It'd be so back

I'd be such an angel

You'd think that me and Jesus was cool

Like that, just like that

Everything between us be good.....

He hands me the flowers tucking it in my hair next to my ear

Noah:" Girl I know what I should have done

Should have walked away the moment that I saw
her coming

But I blew it, really blew it

And lost the only girl I loooove

Dear God, if you're listenin' now

I need you do a thing for me

You see my baby, she done up and walked out

I need you bring her back to me

I know that I was wrong, I was guilty in sin

Probably not priority

But dear God, if you're listenin' now

I'm down here, dyin', beggin', cryin'

Somebody need to pray for me

He moves his waist slowly and sexually against the
broom as he continues singing to the song, I keep
laughing and covering my eyes as his moves are
too sexual and he's really smooth with it.

Noah: Thought I was something, really something

In the end, who knew I'd end up with nothing?

I was fronting, truly fronting

Girl, I really can't be mad, I had it coming

Guess if I was half the man I know I am

I would be so good that even Oprah be jealous of
you (I laugh)

It's like that, yeah, like that

Everything between us be good....

My cheeks are burning up as I'm trying my best not
to blush but I can't help it

Im even squeezing them for me to stop smiling so
much, but his winks and the things he's doing to
that broom I can't help but laugh

Me(laughing):"stop!! Please stop already!"

He paused the song and looked at me

Noah:"what?"

Me:"it's okay, ppplease forgive the poor broom"

He chuckles

Noah:"are you jealous of the broom sweetheart?"

Me:"No, I'm not"

He walks towards me and stretches his hand to me,
I take his hand as I stand up

Me:"whwhat are we doing?"

Noah:"I'll dance with you instead"

Me:"I can't dance"

Noah:"just follow my lead"

Me:"I'll step on you"

Noah:"you won't"

He pulls me close as he resumes the song and we
dance to it

Me:"too close"

Noah:"that's how slow dancing works sweetheart"

I place my head over his shoulder as we move to
the beat, his one leg goes between mine and mine
between his making me feel every part of him, with

his dick hitting against me as we move back and forth

Dear God, if you're listenin' now
Need you do one thing for me
You see my baby, she done up and walked out
I need you bring her back to me
I know that I was wrong, I was guilty in sin
Probably not priority (probably not priority)
But dear God, if you're listenin' now
I'm down here, dyin', beggin', cryin'
Somebody oughta pray for me

I'm making you this promise right now
If you can do this one thing for me
I'll be the man that you want
I'll be the man that you need
Church every Sunday

Prayers every Monday

Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday

Just bring my baby back to me

Noah(whispers in my ear):"I'm sorry Amahle, from the bottom of my heart"

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

After that disturbing moment in the bathroom I apologized to dad for my behavior, I couldn't tell him I was seeing Noah, and blood in my hands, he would

immediately know that I had something to do with his death

Me:"okay let me get going, Amahle is probably wondering where I am"

Dad:"it's been a while since I've seen her, you should bring her over again, make her get used to us"

Me:"I will, but for the holidays I promised to take her somewhere out the country just the two of us, you know to get some fresh air"

Dad:"that sounds good, you should do these things for her to keep the spark in your relationship, I was doing the same for your mother until one day I switched out of nowhere"

Me:"mom will forgive you dad , she'll come back to her senses, do you think maybe she left cause you not hitting her anymore? I mean she stayed through the abuse, but now that you've changed, she's left you? Do you think she enjoyed the beatings?"

Dad:"No, it's not like that, it's because while I was abusing her we were both under a spell, she didn't leave cause she just couldn't and she also never understood why she couldn't just leave, but now

that we got cleansing, we both back to our normal minds and she has so much anger for everything that I did, she feels like she's failed you guys for staying and putting you through that, so I guess her leaving now, is her making it up to herself and you"

I nod

Me:"I see, let me go, usalekahle"

(Stay well)

Dad:"are you sure there's nothing you need to tell me?"

I look at him as my heart skips a beat

Me:"no, why?"

Dad:"just asking, uhambe kahle"

(Go well)

I get up and head to the door when mom makes her way in

Mom:"oh hey baby"

We share a hug

Me:"hey mah, where have you been"

Mom:"so much happened on my way back, I helped a young lady who was heavily pregnant and was experiencing problems on the road, you won't believe who she is"

Me:"who?"

Mom:"her name is Thandile, she's Amahle's sister from Kzn, I need you to come with Amahle soon so she can come see her sister, she's been looking for her, I invited her to stay with us cause she's still young and currently homeless and jobless"

Me:"whoa, that's big news, Amahle will be excited to hear this, let me get going"

Mom:"okay, make sure you come back soon with her"

Me:"I will bye"

I kiss her cheek and head out as I drive back to the house.

After forty minutes I arrived and parked outside then made my way inside.

I lock the door as I get in the dark house

Me:"babe! Why you sitting in the dark?"

I ask as I switch on the lights and head to the bedroom, I switch on the lights there as well, she's not in here.

Me:"babe!?"

I walk to the bathroom she's not there

My hear starts pounding fast at the thought of her running away

Me:"Amahle! Don't fucken play games with me, I swear to God if you not in this house I will kill you, that's not a threat!"

I look all over the house including outside, I even asked the neighbors and they haven't seen her, I head to the security at the gate

Me:"have you seen Amahle, the dark skinned petite beautiful girl? She stays at flat 227"

Security:"nope, I only came on duty now"

Me:"give me the numbers of the person who was on

duty"

Security:"okay"

He gives me his number and I call him immediately and asked him about Amahle

"No sir, I didn't see her"

Me:"what is your job!? Huh!?"

I throw my phone angrily on the floor

Me:"fuck!!"

I head back to the house and start pacing calling her friend Luca who also says he hasn't talked to her in a while

Me:"no, no, Amahle, don't do this to me...where the hell are you?"

She doesn't even have a phone I can try her on, where could she go she has no one here and I don't give her any money to keep here, knowing her she'll probably sleep in the streets.

Me:"God please protect her for me, please"

I feel tears escape my eyes as I get in the car and

drive around the neighborhood looking for her

-
-
-

"Life is like an echo, what you send out..comes back.
What you reap...you sow. What you give..you get.
What you see in others...exists in you.

Life is an echo...it always gets back to you"
(Unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 15:15] : Insert 65

-
-
-
-
-

Lowell

-
-
-
-
-

I drove all over braamfontein, even though it was useless cause this place is so big and it's late I wouldn't even notice if I passed her. I never thought she'd pull a stunt like this after all my threats, would she really prefer to sleep in the streets? I've even called the police and reported her missing.

I'm parked outside the apartment, I'm too weak to even get in the house, I can't sleep not knowing where she is, is she warm? What are they doing to her?

Was she kidnapped? Are they raping her right now?

I take my cracked screen phone and dial Derek

"Sho bozza"

Me:"Derek, I think Amahle ran away or she's been kidnapped, I need you and the guys to help me find her asap! You hear me?"

"Yeh yeh I hear you bozza, eish, doesn't she have a phone? We could..."

Me:"No damit! Don't you think I haven't already thought of that!? She doesn't have a phone, there's no tracker on her, she's just wondering the streets somewhere and I don't know where the fuck to start"

I press my lips suppressing my urge to
breakdown into tears

"Okay don't worry boss, we on it, sizomthola
umuntu wakho"

(We'll find your girl)

Me:"please man, find her as soon as possible
before something bad happens to her if it hasn't
already happened"

"I'm calling all my connections around the block to
keep a look out for her, let me get on it immediately"

Me:"please"

"Alright sharpo"

I hang up and sigh as tears finally escape my eyes

Me:"God please, I'm sorry, I'm sorry for the way I treated her, please just bring her back to me safely...(sobs)..ohh God!
(screams)...Amaaahleee!!!!"

Me(whispers):"where the fuck are you?"

"(Whispers) you finally killed her too, you a murderer!"

Me:"No, no she's not dead"

"You a murderer and you going to pay!"

I look around and there's no one, I quickly get off the car and head to the house

I sit by the couch and make a phone call

"Hey hunny"

Me(sniffs):"mah?"

"What's wrong? Are you okay?"

Me:"it's Amahle, I think she's missing, she's nowhere to be found"

"What! No she probably went to a friend's house, have you tried all her friends?"

Me:"I tried them all, what if someone kidnapped her mah? Of something bad happens to her..."

"Okay ok calm down, do you want to come over for the night?"

Me:"No I have to be here hopefully she'll come back, she must find me here"

"Okay, your father and I will also ask people we know to keep out for her, Dear God I hope she's safe wherever she is, her sister is so close to finding her and this happen?"

Me:"maybe I'm paying for my sins, maybe God is punishing me for the horrible things I've done"

"Don't talk like that, it has n't even been twenty four hours yet, she's a big girl, she probably went somewhere for fresh air with a friend"

Me:"she's not with her friend"

"Girls make many friends Lowell and she won't tell you or introduce you to all of them, maybe she left with some girl from the flats for a few drinks and fresh air, she's young and she's allowed to go out once in a while, you can't expect her to be locked up in the house during December holidays even"

I shake my head

Me:"you just don't understand, Amahle doesn't go out...at all...

.

.

.

Few days later

Lulama

.

.

.

I've been sitting in my room the whole day I'm starting to get worried as I haven't felt my baby

kicking or moving since last night and its now another day no budge, something is definitely not right.

I get up and head to the kitchen downstairs when I feel a sharp pain from my abdomen

"Aahhh!"

I scream out loud as the pain gets worse

I feel liquid running down my legs

Me:"mmaaaaaaaaaa!!!"

Nkosi:"kwenzenjani?"

(What's happening?)

Me:"I think my water broke, we need to aaahhhhhh ...

I hold my tummy closing my eyes feeling the unbearable pain tearing up my veins on the inside

Nkosi:"igazi! Babaaa!!!"

(Blood! Daaad!)

I feel him picking me up

"Kwenzakalani?"

(What's going on?)

He says making his way towards us with a weak mom next to him as Nkosi rushes me out

Nkosi:"I think she's having a miscarriage, let's get going now!!"

Me(weakly):"don't.... don't say that..."

I feel myself getting dizzy and my vision getting blurry and lights went out..

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

Me:"what do you mean you doing all you can? I don't see her? Do you? It's been four fucken days, you obviously not doing all you fucken can!! You not

doing anything at all!"

Detective:"sir please keep your tone down"

Me:"don't fucken tell me what to do when you can't do a simple thing I ask you to do!? What is your job as policemen huh!? Nxai suka what do I expect from people with just a matric anyway !! Fokof marhn!"

I march out of the police station agitated as ever my adrenaline level on sky high as I feel the urge to punch someone to death

I stand next to my car trying to calm myself down

Me:"where are you Amahle!!"

I hit the car hard inflicting alot of pain on my hand as I hold it while biting my bottom lip

I've been driving around braam like a mad person on trying to look through every corner even through all the traffic and the crowd.

I get in the car and drive to her friend's house, I park outside the gate as I ring the intercom.

"Hello?"

Me:"good afternoon, I'm here for Luca"

"Luca who?"

Me:"Luca O'Brien"

"What business do you have with him?"

Me:"my name is Lowell, his friend's boyfriend, I wanted to ask him about her whereabouts, she has been missing for four days now, I thought maybe he'd know something?"

He drops as the gate opens, I start the car and drive in

I park in front of the big house and make my way towards the house, I see two pitbulls making their way towards me

I pick up my pace to the door as they open immediately

Me(looking at the dogs):"hey your dogs look hungry"

Luca:"come in"

I make my way inside as he leads me to the lounge

where I see an older buff guy sitting on the single couch with his legs up.

Luca:"this is my father Clyde"

Me:"I know him"

Luca:"you two have met?"

Clyde:"Lowell Nhlabathi, last time I saw you you were just a young boy, how's your father?"

Me:"he's good, still pushing"

Luca:"how do you know his father?"

Clyde:"we used to do business together"

Luca:"what business?"

Clyde gives him a stern look as if he's warning him to shut his mouth

Luca looks away from his eyes then he looks back at me

Clyde:"and your older brother? I know he has his own hospital now, my wife gave birth there, very top service"

Me:"yeah he passed away a few months ago"

He raises his brows

Clyde:"oh shit, no way, sorry man"

Me:"yeah, but I really didn't come here to catch up, Amahle has been missing for days now and Luca I know you the closet friend she has, only you can tell me the truth about her whereabouts?"

Luca:"Amahle said some really ugly shit to me a while back and we haven't spoken since, I don't know where she could be"

Me:"shit"

I hold my head as I brush my face

Clyde:"you don't keep a tracker on your girl?"

I shake my head

Clyde:"man if you really care about someone, you put a tracker in their body, my whole family has one"

Luca:"I have a tracker in me?"

Clyde:"what do you think? Very bad move Nhlabathi,

you might never find her, have you tried looking at cameras from that day?"

Me:"yeah, there's no sign of her in the recording of that day, which is kinda weird cause the cameras should've caught her when she made her way out the gate, but it's like she just disappeared into thin air"

Clyde:"whoever took her knew what he was doing, they cut the camera signals for that moment, then resumed them after taking her, yeah it'll be a while till you find her or you might never find her, unless the kidnappers want something from you like a ransom or something you owe them, or even your father's enemies maybe, you need to go out there and target all your enemies including your brother's, your father's anyone who is against your family... sometimes it can even be family themselves, so don't sleep on them"

Me(shaking my head):"I see...thank you for your time, let me get going"

Luca:"we'll also help look for her"

Me: "I'd appreciate that"

I get up and walk away

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I just finished freshening up, as I've been sleeping all morning till now and it's one o'clock in the afternoon.

It's a hot day so I've settled for a short and a vest, I put a head wrap over my hair.

I don't know why Noah didn't wake me up when he knows we expecting someone today who's going to advice me about my dream since it seems like I can't seem to answer my calling through the dreams, and I haven't had a dream in a while now.

I head to the kitchen and Noah is nowhere to be found he's probably in his lab, he's always there.

I make myself a toast sandwich with cheese.

I've gained back my appetite because of

the pills Noah has been feeding me and my wounds are slowly healing, my tummy was really bad, he liked kicking me alot, he said my tummy is of no use anyway, no baby will ever grow in it so he was doing me a favor by destroying it even more, my face still has dark circles around my eyes, and my scares are still open but they'll heal when they do I guess, it's still painful when I eat, I have to chew really gently. I still can't look at myself in the mirror, I break down everytime and all I feel is fear that he'll find me and this time he'll kill me for real. I'm glad we in the bushes where I can go outside and get fresh air without worrying about people seeing my messed up face. I was even embarrassed in front of Noah seeing me this ugly, but he managed to make me comfortable somehow.

I take my sandwich with me as I head to his lab, I

knock first

"How many times do I have to tell you, you don't have to knock Indy"

I laugh a bit as I open the door and lean against the door frame watching him

busy mixing chemicals with his white coat over his shirtless body and baggy shorts, wearing safety glasses and gloves, he is so focused and serious it makes me wanna stare at him all day.

Noah:"you can even take pictures if you want sweetheart"

I chuckles as I take a bite of my sandwich

Me(laughing):"hey, I got one for you"

Noah:"not your jokes again"

I laugh

Me:"I asked aanother dude the other day if he needed an ark to save two of every animal...aaaske me what dddid the guy say?"

He sighs and looks at me with a side smile

Noah:"and what did the guy say?"

Me:"he said yes...ask me wwwwwhat I said?"

Noah:"what did you say?"

Me:"I said, I Noah guy!!"

I burst into laughter as he tries to hold in his but fails as he cracks up with me

Noah:"get out Amahle!"

Me(laughing):"get it? I know a guy?"

Noah(laughing):"shut up please, you stupid, you know that"

I laugh as I make my way towards him

Me:"whwhat are you working with here anyway?"

Noah:"I'm making an antidote"

Me:"for what?"

Noah:"just for experiment"

Me:"I dddidn't know you were also into that kind of science, I love chemistry in school too, you should teach me how to make certain drugs"

Noah:"I'll teach you"

Me:"at what time is the lady coming?"

Noah:"she should be here in an hour or two"

Me(sighs):"okay"

He finally looks at me starting from my legs to my face

Noah:"how you feeling today?"

Me:"I'm good"

Noah:"I mean the pains? Does it still hurt?"

Me:"yeah it does "

Noah(frowns worriedly):"I hope you didn't forget to rub those herbs on you and put the leaves and oil in your water?"

Me:"I did"

Noah:"okay, don't worry, you'll heal and the pain will disappear eventually, give it time"

Me:"I know"

His phone rings and he picks it up

He talks for a short while and hangs up

Noah:"looks like your lady will be coming sooner than expected, they are close, let go.

Me:"I'm already ready"

Noah:"I don't think you can wear that in front of these people, you need to wear something longer"

I huff

Me:"ffiiine"

We head out to the bedroom

Noah:"God I miss my bed"

Me(giggles):"I thought you enjoyed your couch, mr I'm a man any place is comfortable for me"

He laughs

Noah:"I think I was drunk when I said that"

He says taking off his coat and short I look away as he's not wearing any underwear

Me:"Noah!! You should've warned me!"

He laughs

Noah:"oh come on it's not like you've never seen it before"

Me(smiles biting lip):"jjust put on something already!"

Noah:"okay I'm dressed"

I look at him and indeed he's dressed

Me:"thank you, my eyes almost bled"

He rolls his eyes as he disappears in the bathroom, I take advantage of that moment and undress to put on a long dress. Derek bought clothes for me few days ago amongst other things.

Noah:"you ready?"

Me:"no, wait, I got another for you before we get all serious with the sangoma lady"

Noah(sighs):"oh boi..shoot"

I laugh before I even start, he laughs as well

Me:"okay..(breaths)...whwhat do you have when you have two balls in your hand?"

He thinks for a while and looks at me and cracks up

Noah(laughing):"I don't know...snooker balls?"

He laughs, I laugh at how he avoided to say what we were both thinking

Me:"Nope"

Noah:"okay then, what do you have?"

Me(laughing):" you have a man's undivided attention!"

We both crack up into deep silent laughter as he falls on the bed

Noah(covering his face laughing):" whaat!! Okay that's true, when you got him by the balls you definitely have his undivided attention!"

I sit on the bed as my laugh is making me weak and hurting my wounds at the same time, I even peed myself a little, that's how hard I was laughing

Noah(laughing):"fuck Amahle, you stupid really! (Trying to catch his breath while wiping his tears)...fuck I've never laughed so hard,my tummy hurts so bad, where do you get these stupid jokes anyway?"

Amahle:"I love comedy, when I'm on the phone it's jokes when I'm watching a movie it's comedy"

We hear a knock coming from the main door

He laughs once again

Noah:"let's go before you have me by the balls"

I burst into laughter falling on the bed before getting up and heading towards the main door

.

.

.

"There are some people in life that make you laugh a little louder, smile a little bigger and live life a little better"

To be continued

[12/17, 15:15] : Insert 66

-

The calling

-

-

-

-

-

AMAHLE

-

-

-

-

-

We welcomed the lady inside, we made space by the small lounge by moving the couch so she can set her things on the floor. She introduced herself as Nomaswazi thuthini

Noah:"should I go or sit with you?"

Me:"please sit with me, I'm nervous"

Noah(holds my waist):"okay if it'll make you comfortable"

Once she's done setting up we kneel in front of her

Swazi:"thokozani"

Me:"thokoza gogo"

I look at Noah who is quiet I give him a look so he can greet

Noah(puts his hands together):"thokoza gogo"

We sit down

Swazi:" unekinga yephupho, awazi ukuthi leliphuphu lis ho ukuthi?"

(You have a problem about a dream that's bothering you, you don't know what it means?)

Me:"yebo iimayelana nephupho gogo, hlezi ngiphupha iphupho elilodwa, ngiphupha ubaba wam engibizela emfuleni, kodwa hlezi ngimbalekela ngigcine ngithathwa inyoka efike izijikijele kimi ithi iyangithanda kubesengathi ngenza nayo ucansi"

(Yes It is about my dream, I keep having the same dream repeatedly of my father calling me towards the river but I always run away from him and I end up being wrapped around by a snake claiming to love me and it ends up as though it's having sex with me)

She shivers as her eyes closes

Swazi:"aai kukhona omoya ongalungile kulendlu"

(There's an unsettling aura in this house)

She lits up a white candle and a yellow one then she burns incense

She starts saying praises above the burning incense

Lady(praises to the ancestors):"yeeii kunjalo ke makhosi amakhulu mathonga amahle!! Ngicela kuni ke bo gogo nabo mkhulu! makhosi amakhulu!!...siboniseni indlela yokukhanya ..."

She starts swinging her stick with a cow's tail over each of her shoulders

Swazi:"izinyanya zakini zikuphe isipho, isipho esihle,

kodwa wena ubavalela ngaphandle, owufuni ukwamkela, ngalokho ke bakuflathele, abajabule neze ngawe, ubaphoxile, (growls as she shivers)...mh mh mh, iyyoohh...inyoka le, umoya umubi omnyama kakhulu, bakuthakathile ingumyeni wakho lenyoka! Ikudla ngaphakathi kancane kancane, izokumunca igazi ngaphakathi uze ufe! Kumele wamkele abakini, kumele wamkele ubizo lwakho, khona uzolapheka uvikeleke...

(Your ancestors have graced you with a gift a good gift, but you chose to shut them out, by not wanting to accept your gift and by that they have turned their backs on you, they are not happy with you, they are very disappointed in you.... the snake represents evil, and darkness, they have bewitched you, they married you off to the snake, it's eating you from the inside bit by bit, it will slowly suck your blood until you die, you have to welcome your ancestors, you have to accept your calling, so you may be healed and protected)

I look at Noah who looks back at me then I look back at the lady

Me:"gogo, nngifuna uukulwamkela ubizo lwam, kumele ngenze njani?"

(I want to accept my calling, what do I have to do?)

Swazi:"kumele ukhulume nabaphansi bakini, ucele uxolo ubavulele inhliziyo yakho, bakuphe lesisipho ngoba besazi indlela okhule ngayo ezandleni zikamawakho, unkos ikazi kababawakho, bayazazi inhliziyo zabo ezimnyama, bakuphe lesisipho ngoba befuna ukwazi ukuzivikela kwabantu abanjengabo, kusekhona futhi abanye abaningi abangakufuni abangenza nanoba yini ukuk'cizelela phansi, uzobona ungaphumeleli ezintweni eziningi njengas eskoleni, nas emsebenzini, ngis ho nas empilweni yakho yothando, kumele uthole ikhandlela elimhlophe, nempepho uthandaze kunkulunkulu omkhonzayo, bazovela futhi kuwena bese bazokukhanyisela okumele ukwenze.."

(You have to connect with your ancestors, ask for forgiveness, open up your heart to them. They gave you this gift because they know the harsh way you were raised in the hands of your father's wife, they know their dark hearts, they gave you this gift so

that you can protect yourself from people like them as there are quiet a few people who hate you and would do anything to see you down, you'll witness yourself not achieving many things, like failing school, no luck in jobs, even your love life will fail...you have to get a white candle and incense and pray to the God you believe in they will show themselves to you again and they will show you the way forward)

Me:"cccant you be the one that helps me?"

Swazi:"I'm afraid not, you cannot choose your master, it's not a personal choice, the ancestors will guide you to where you will meet your trainer of their choice, your trainer could be anywhere they lead you, the rest of what you need to do to answer your calling will be answered by your ancestors. It happens if you have the spirit of isithunywa (the messenger) if you don't show it the respect it needs, it can leave you, that is why you have to show it respect and ask it to come back so you can accept it, idlozi(ancestor) will make your life a living hell if you do not accept it, I suspect that you might have

both these spirits, if you do as I have informed you, all will be revealed to you again, your ancestors are happy that you are now showing interest therefore all shall be well.."

I nod and clap

Me:"thokoza gogo"

.

.

.

Later that day

Lulama

.

.

.

(Baby cries!!)

I look around and I'm in a forest

Me:"my baby? Is that you? Come to mommy!"

I walk further in the bushes to the same place I

scream into a loud cry as I see a small baby lying there lifeless, I hold my tummy as I feel a sharp pain

A doctor comes holding another baby

Doc:"I'm sorry but she didn't make it"

He puts him down next to the other baby

I cry as my heart breaks into a million pieces

I open my eyes breathing heavily as I look around my surroundings I'm in hospital.

Me:"Dad!?"

They all look at me as soon as they notice I'm awake and walk towards my bed

Dad:"hey"

Mom:"how you feeling honey?"

Me:"pain, where's my baby?I want to see my baby"

They all look at each other

Me(tearfully):"please, just give me my baby, please"

Mom:"I'm sorry sweetie..."

Me:"No Mom! No don't tell me you sorry just tell the doctor to bring my baby to me, she needs to be fed! Please!"

She shakes her head with her eyes closed as she bursts into tears

Me:"Daddy? Please, bring my baby to me, I want to hold her please dad"

Dad(tearfully):"I'm sorry princess, the baby didn't make it"

I shake my head

Me:"no, no, that's not true, no, where's the doctor, they still working on her they will save her, she's very strong, I was eating healthy, I never drank alcohol, I did my exercises, I did everything, I read about what was good for her and what was not, I never entertained my cravings alot, we were healthy, she knows me better than anyone, please tell the doctor to give me my healthy baby girl, please dad, I know you can make it possible, please, go take her"

His tears escape his eyes as he covers them with his hand, I look at my brother

Me:"Nkosi...go tell the doctor to give me my baby"

The doctor makes his way in

Me(sighs):"finally, doctor, someone who'll speak sense into my family, can you believe they think my baby is dead? My whole princess? How is she doing doc? Will she be okay?"

Doc:"uhm, Mrs Nhlabathi, I'm sorry, you experienced what is called stillbirth, you gave birth to a dead baby, she died in your tummy before you felt the urge to push her out today, I'm so sorry but we could not save her as she hasn't been getting oxygen for quite a while now"

I feel a sharp pain in my chest as if someone just stabbed me with a dagger right through my heart, my breath stutters before I burst into tears crying

Me(crying and screaming in pain):"aaahhhh nnoooo nnoooo aaaahhhh!!!my baaaabyyy!!! Aaahhhh!!!"

The pain is unbearable as I feel like someone is ripping my heart right out my chest

My brother holds me against him but I push him

away as I throw myself on my back on the bed
crying for my baby to come back to life...

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I pour my fifth or is it my tenth? glass of whiskey
dashing it with cold drink sprite.

There's no sign of Amahle anywhere, it's like she
just disappeared from the face of earth. I never
thought I'd lose her this way, I do not see a reason
to live anymore, the one person I've ever truly loved,
the one I've sacrificed so much for including my
own brother's life, now she's gone too?

I've been staring at my phone tempted to call her
number but it'd be useless cause I destroyed her

phone.

My phone rings disturbing my thoughts as I wipe away my tears and clear my throat before answering

Me:"zikhpani?"

(Was up?)

"You have to rush to the hospital it's lulama"

Me:"what happened?"

"I just get here you need to drive here so I can't tell you these news before you get here"

Me:"is the baby okay?"

"Get here now!"

He drops, I sigh as I look at the empty bottles of beer. I don't even have the energy to pick myself up, I feel like I should sleep and I'll see Lulama tomorrow. I end up getting up and taking my car keys

Me:"welp! Let's hope I don't get stopped by police"

I get in the car and drive to the hospital on full

speed, luckily I get to the hospital without being stopped.

I head inside the building and to the reception

Me:"hi"

Lady:"hello, how can I help you?"

Me:"I'm here foorr..."

"Lowell! This way!"

Me:"nevermind"

I follow Nkosi Lulama's brother

Me:"what's going on Nkosi? It's too soon for Lulama to give birth"

He ignores me as we head in the ward and I'm welcomed by cries and sobs

My mother and father are here as well

I look around her mother is sitting next to her bed praying as Lulama is crying non stop. Immediately my mind gives me an idea of what's going on but my heart does not agree with the conclusion so I open my mouth and ask

Me:"what's going on?"

My eyes land on her flat tummy

Me(smiles):"hey, congratulations, you gave birth, where's my infant niece?"

Lulama cries even louder

Me(frowns):"what's going on here? Where's the baby?"

I look at my mother as she shakes her head sadly

Mom:"son, the baby didn't make it, she experienced.....

Her voice becomes faint as my mind zones out and I feel myself getting a light headache and dizziness, it's quiet like the world just came into a standstill.

I feel warmth down my cheeks as I stagger back, someone holds me and I sit on a chair, I brush my face trying to wake myself up back to reality, I must be losing my mind? I'm hearing things that are not there, this is not real

Me:"it's not real!"

Dad:"son?"

I look at him and all of them in the room

Me:"it's not real! Non of this is real, non, it's all Noah!
He's in my head! He's punishing me for shooting
him, it's all in my head, my baby is not dead!! Okay!
My baby is not dead, this is all a dream, I need to
wake up!!"

I close my eyes trying to wake myself up

Mom:"your baby?"

I look at her

Mom:"what did you say? Lulama's baby is your
baby?"

Dad:"you shot your brother?"

I hold my head

Me:"oh shit! This is real, shit shit shit! I need to get
out of here"

I walk out leaving everyone in shock

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

We were now sitting by the lounge eating supper while watching TV.

I look at her, she hasn't touched her food and I know she's not watching the TV she's just staring at it. I take the remote and switch it off to test and she's still staring just as I thought.

Me:"Indy?"

She turns to look at me

Amahle:"hm?"

Me:"are you not hungry?"

She shakes her head

I get up and take her plate then head to the kitchen

and put her food away.

I walk back to the lounge

Me:"come, it's time for prayer"

I stretch out my hand for her, she takes it as I help her up, I hold her arms over my shoulder as she walks from behind me and we head to the bedroom

We sit on the bed

Me:"before we start with all that, how are you feeling, you had a really bad cramp earlier on, does it still hurt?"

Amahle:"no, iit stopped, bbbut my heart is still painful, that pain Noah, iit was different from all the cramps I've felt, it felt like mmy womb was ripped out of me, and the heartache was just so much, I can't shake the feeling that someone died, I feel so down"

Me:"maybe the snake is sensing that you about to answer your calling?"

She looks at me with big sad eyes

Amahle:"yyou think so?"

The way she believes everything that comes out my mouth frightens me as much as it excites me.

I shrug my shoulders

Me:"I really don't know Amahle, let us pray, maybe you'll feel better if you pray about it as well"

Amahle:"yeah, I can't believe Lisa was right"

Me:"about what?"

Amahle:"about ancestors and God, Nomaswazi is a sangoma but she told me to pray to God about my calling"

Me:"they are spiritual after all and God is spiritual so I see how they can be close to each other"

She smiles faintly, I brush her back

Me:"get up and set up so we can pray and go to bed"

Amahle:"okay"

She gets up and takes the white candle and lights it up as well as the yellow one, then she lits up the incense

Amahle:"come"

I go down on my knees next to her

Amahle:"you can also say your own prayer, about anything"

Me:"okay"

She starts praying, I remain quiet and listen to her prayer

Amahle:"I come before you God, Ive come to thank you for allowing my ancestors to choose me to carry such a beautiful gift of healing and prophecy, I ask that you please open my spiritual eyes, to see and understand beyond the physical and scientific sense but to connect with the spiritual world as well, I ask you father to hold my hand and guide me throughout this journey, to my ancestors I ask for forgiveness for turning my back on you and shutting you out I'm sorry for disrespecting you bo gogo nomkhulu by saying that you are evil, dear God as I'm here bowing before you as my master, my father, my Almighty Alpha, I pray for my sister Lulama God, I pray that you protect her from all evil,

I pray all this in the name of J es us Christ Amen"

Me:"Amen"

She looks at me

Amahle:"you didn't pray"

Me(smile):"I did, in my heart"

She laughs

Amahle:"yeah right"

She gets in the bed I sit next to her

Me:"you prayed for Lulama?"

Amahle:"yeah, apparently I did"

Me:"why?"

She shrugs her shoulders

Amahle:"I have no idea cause she hates me and I do not like her so much either"

Me:"right, okay then, goodnight sweetheart"

I kiss her forehead and make my way towards the door

"Lwandle wait"

I look at her

Amahle:"thank you, for being beside me through that nerve wracking moment and for taking good care of me"

I smile at her

Me:"it's my pleasure sweetheart, goodnight"

I switch off her light and head to the lab.

I put on my coat, gloves and goggles as I do the final touches of the antidote.

I look at the finished product with a smile as I take my phone and call Derek

"Bozza?"

Me:"it's done, tomorrow you can bring our lab rat to test if it works"

"Okay boss, eish yaz I was about to call you actually"

Me:"yeah I'm listening?"

"Your wife was rushed to the hospital today, she lost the baby"

Me:"what!?"

"Yeah, the whole family is at the hospital and your bro spilled everything, he was very drunk"

Me:"fuck! She wasn't supposed to lose the baby! I should've waited till she gave birth, the drug had a lot of dangerous chemicals...no no no...aah!

I harshly bang the phone on the table

Me:"the baby wasn't supposed to die!"

I sink to the floor as I hit my head continuously

.
. .
. .

"Don't revenge to other people just let Karma strike them. Because if you get revenge, karma will strike you back"(unknown)

To be continued

[12/17, 15:16] : Insert 67

The calling

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

"Nkosazane ngane yam, ndoni yamanzi"

(Princess, my child)

I look towards the river

Me:"Baba?"

(Dad)

woza ndodakazi yam, kumele ugeze kulomfula"

(Come my daughter, you have to bath in this river)

Me:"ngobani baba?"

(Why dad?)

"Okoko bakho bafuna ukukuvikela, woza kokoko bakho"

(Your ancestors want to protect you, come to your ancestors)

This is the part I usually refuse

Me:"Baba, cela ungibambe ngesandla"

(Dad, please hold my hand)

He walks towards me and takes my hand my heart beat increases not believing that I'm holding my father's hand right now, he feels so real.

"Asambe"

We walk towards the river, I hear the snakes

"ssssss sssss"

"Sowungowethu ayis enamandla kuwena leyanyoka"

(You now belong to us, the snake has no power over you anymore)

We get to the river and continue walking until the ground was getting deeper and deeper

Me:"baba, sizoshona"

(Dad, we'll drown)

Baba:"ngithembe"

(Trust me)

We ended up sinking deeper inside the water as I held my breath

"Vula amehlo"

(Open your eyes)

I opened my eyes and I let go of my breath as there was no water it was dry, I looked up and the water was above us but deep by the ground it was dry.

This is unbelievable I can't believe we under water but there's no water.

"Kukhona umuntu engifuna umbone"

(There's someone I'd like you to meet)

We walk further and in front of us there are two humongous snakes that were shaped like seahorses.

They picked their heads up making a way for us to pass, for some reason I felt safe and didn't fear these snakes.

We walked towards an old lady who was dressed in a traditional prophet attire and a man who was dressed in a sangoma attire

Dad:"Amahle, meet your great great grandmother, ugogo ka gogo wakho from my side of the family, ukoko"

I bow my head

Me:"koko"

She comes towards me and puts a beaded blue

necklace around my neck

Koko:"ngisishiyela kuwe isipho sokuba umprophet
nomlaphi ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, lesipho sivela
kuNkulunkulu owasipha owami ukoko nam
segisishiyala wena nawe usazosishiyela ezakho
izizukulwane...isithunywa samanzi"

(I'm handing my gift of prophecy and healing to you
through God's name, this gift comes from God who
gave it to my great grandmother who passed it on
to me as I am now passing it on to you so that one
day you can pass it on to your next generation...The
Water Spirit)

I bow down clapping my hands and thanking her,
she lifts my head up and pulls me in for a hug, I feel
overwhelmed by joy to the feeling of her warm
touch.

I walk towards the man

Dad:"this is your grandfather my father"

Me:"mkhulu"

He doesn't say anything but only shakes my hand

smiling

I look up and the water falls on us causing me to
drown as a struggle to swim up

I sit up gasping for air as if I've been holding my
breath.

After a while of trying to catch my breath my
confused face turns into a smile.

I feel like I already know what to do.

I have to go to kwaZulu Natal ekhaya khulu where
my great great grandmother was raised
eMzimkhulu

I head to the bathroom to take a bath
as I put all those oils and herbs.

I soak myself in there for a while before getting out
and dressing up.

I head to the kitchen passing the lounge
which is empty as Noah is not there.

I make myself cereal then head to the lounge where I eat my cereal while watching series called God friended me, I'm in love with it, it's so funny and also very teaching.

After two episodes I was expecting Noah to walk in anytime but it seems like he's still in the lab.

I get up and head to the lab

I knock softly but there was no answer

maybe he's ignoring me cause he's told me many times I shouldn't knock.

I open the door making my way in but no one was here.

Me:"Lwandle!?"

I get out and go outside

Me:"Lwandle!?"

I look around by the road and the bushes

I go back inside and go out the back door.

Me:"Lwandle!? Where are you!?"

It looks as though he's gone, I go back to the room, I don't even have a phone to call him.

I notice a piece of paper with a flower on top

A smile creeps on my face as I pick up the flower and smell it, it smells good.

I put it back on the table as I pick up the paper

"Good morning sweetheart, hope you slept peacefully, please do not panic, I will be out for a while, might come back late, there's a few things I need to take care of, please lock all doors and stay safe indoors, do not open for anyone, and don't worry I'm watching you, so you are safe.

P. S. Don't forget to pray

xoxo"

I put it down as I go to lock all doors before going back to the room and set up for prayer.

.

.

.

Lulama

.
.br/>.

I've never been in this much pain all my life, couldn't God find another way to punish me? I know I got rid of his first blessing to me, my first baby, but I was still very young then I was not ready for a baby, Lowell was not ready, we couldn't afford to have a baby and expose our relationship, he doesn't know about it.

But this one, I was ready for her, I was ready to love her with all I got, I've already bought her clothes and a few toys, I was ready for her but God decides to take her away from me.

I break down into tears

Mom: "I know it's painful, but you have to let her go, let her go back to heaven, it wasn't her time yet"

I look at her

Me: "why my baby mah? Why her? We didn't even

get a chance to meet, to feel each other, we been through so much together, we bonded, we were both excited to meet each other, and she just dies, so easily?"

The doctor walks in, they still haven't told us what caused my baby's death

Doc:" after running tests and thorough examination, we found the cause of death, it looks as though the baby, was fed dangerous chemicals, did you perhaps happen to drink alcohol? Like whiskey or something very strong during your pregnancy?"

I shake my head

Me:"No, I stayed away from alcohol I swear I never touched it ever since I found out I was pregnant"

Doc:"how about drugs? We found drugs in your system, do you use?"

I shake my head and look up at mom

who's looking at me

Me:"No, I stopped when I found I was pregnant, I used to take them just for fun I wasn't an addict,

only when I was partying sometimes"

Mom(warningly):"Lulama?"

Me:"I wasn't an addict mah and I stopped when I found I was pregnant I haven't taken any since"

Doc:"you blood tests show that you have been using recently"

Me:"No, that can't be right, something is wrong with your testing machines, I haven't been doing any of that, I've been keeping healthy, you can even ask mom, and Nkosi, I've been home almost all the time doing yoga eating healthy, exercising..."

Mom:"it's true Doc she even came for all her appointment checking on the baby, I don't think she'd do something so reckless to harm her baby"

The doctor shrugs

Doc:"I wouldn't know, because your history is not supporting your argument on your last..."

Me:"okay doctor, I've heard enough, when can I be discharged?"

Doc:"after a week if you are better you can be

discharged"

Me:"okay, thank you"

She looks at me then nods smiling faintly before heading out

I sigh and look at mom

Mom:"I'm so disappointed in you"

I look down

Mom:"who are you? I feel like I don't even know who you are, you just keep disappointing me Lulu, you are a rebellious child, you take drugs, you cheat on your husband with his brother and get pregnant for him, then lie and say it's Noah's? What kind of disgrace are you bringing to our name? You have no shame! Why do you like breaking my heart like this? Heh? (Breaths heavily)

Ukhuphukisa ushukela wam marn!"

(You raising my BP)

She sits down as she drinks her bottle of water

Me(crying):"I'm so sorry mom"

Mom:"hai suka Lulama, maybe losing this baby will teach you a lesson, uthanda izinto ngane yam ungu TZ"

(You like things my child)

Me:"I'm sorry..."

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I'm at the office, staring out the window

as everything that happened last night comes back to me. My heart is not beating normally as with every knock and every call I'm expecting the police or my parents to address yesterday's issue

but none of those people have contacted me yet and

it's making me anxious.

I don't even know why I came to work.

I walk to the couch and sit on it as I burry my face in my hands

A knock comes through the door

My heart starts pounding really fast again

Me:"come in"

The door open and my dad pushes his way in

My blood flushed as sweat rushes down my forehead and my armpits are getting itchy.

Me:"father"

I get up

Dad:"son"

I sit back down

Me:"how are you? Can I pour you something to drink?"

Dad:"you know I'm not here for that"

I wipe the sweat running down the side of my face

Me:"oh, uhm can I help you?"

Dad(chuckles):"can you help me? Well let me see, oh yeah, you can start by telling why did you shoot your brother? That'll be helpful"

Me:"I didn't shoot him Dad, I mean why would I do that?"

Dad:"I don't know you tell me, you the one that confessed everything last night, together with the fact that you are Lulama's baby's father"

Me:"I was just really drunk and high, I don't remember anything from last night, you can't possibly have taken me seriously? Noah Died in front of me, I was there, I was supposed to protect him but they shot him right in front of me, everyday after his death I've blamed myself for his death, everyday I apologise to him that I couldn't protect him even though he's always protected me since we were little kids, I feel like I failed him as his brother...(sighs) I can see why last night it might've came out wrong, but I've told you this before, that he died in front of me and I blame myself for it, I feel

like I killed him"

He maintains a firm eye contact, I also return it

After a while he sighs

Dad:"I know, I know you wouldn't kill your own brother, and I also explained to the Mthembus they understood, as for Lulama's baby and you claiming it to be yours? That I couldn't get you out of, did you make your brother's wife pregnant son?"

I shake my head

Me:"No, no I didn't, did I say that?"

Dad:"you said 'my baby' when referring to her"

Me:"oh come on, is Noah's child not my child as well? He's my brother of cause his kids will be mine as well, you guys really took a drunk Lowell seriously and read into everything I said?(sighs getting up) and this whole Amahle being missing thing is getting to me really bad, I've turned into a crazy drunkard, I'm seeing things that are not there, I'm hearing voices, I'm saying crazy things, I don't know what to do with myself, I feel like I'm slowly

losing my sanity"

Dad:"I think you need to go see someone"

Me:"I'm not seeing a traditional whatever dad"

Dad:"no, I meant like a professional doctor, before you hurt someone, specially yourself"

Me:"I'm not going to hurt anyone dad, I just need time out...I just need to find Amahle and everything will be okay, you'll see, I'll find her and everything will be fine"

He looks at me with pity I look away from him and take a sip of my water

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

It's now late at night around eight and I have just arrived in the house.

I try to unlock the door but Amahle's locks inside are blocking so I knock

After a short while she opens the door

I point at her with a gun, she screams out loud in fear as she staggers back.

I put the gun away

Amahle (heavy breathing): 'whwhat the hell man!?'"

Me: "you should know better than opening the door so carelessly without asking who it is first"

She frowns angrily

Amahle: "that doesn't give you the right to point a gun at me!?"

Me: " what if it wasn't me, what if it was really someone who came in here to rape and kill you, you didn't know it was me cause the car dropped me off a bit far from the house, you don't just open doors for strangers Amahle, we live in bushes it's not safe"

She walks away from me heading to the lounge

I follow behind her as we sit on the couch, I put my gun on the table.

Me:"I'm sorry I scared you, but Amahle, you should know better than to just open the door for anyone"

She folds her arms avoiding me while watching the TV

I move closer to her

Me:"are you okay though? How was your day? I hope you didn't miss me too much"

She looks at me as a little side smile forms then she rolls her eyes looking at the TV

Me:"sweetheart?"

I put my arm around her shoulders

Me:"I'm talking to you"

She ignores me, I tickle her under her armpits she bursts into giggles

Amahle (giggling):"okay! Stop! I'm fine, my day was good and no I didn't miss you at all"

I gasp holding my chest

Me:"that's not very nice of you Makhosi"

She laughs

Amahle:"already?"

Me:"yeah you are Makhosi, aai Makhosi amakhulu!"

I shout shivering my body

She covers her face laughing she hits me on my leg

Amahle:"just stop please"

I laugh a bit looking at her as she turns to look at me and we lock into each other's gaze

Me:"tell me, are the white candles showing us any light yet on the way forward? Or it's still too soon?"

Amahle:"actually, I will have to go back to kzn eMzimkhulu that's where my koko wants me to go, that's where I think I'll find my answers about everything"

Me:"I see, do you know exactly where you need to go?"

She shakes her head

Amahle:"no, bbbut I think they'll guide me on the way"

Me:"you mean us They'll guide us, you not going alone are you?"

She smiles shaking her head

Amahle:"I mean, they'll guide us on the way"

Me:"that's more like it"

She moves her head and lays it onto my shoulder I grip her closer to me

Amahle:"where were you?"

Me:"I just went to test my antidote if it's working"

Amahle:"wwwas it working?"

Me:"I'll find out in a few days, it's not immediately effective"

Amahle:"ohh okay, we might have to leave soon"

Me:"how soon?"

Amahle:"as in like in tomorrow or the day after that

soon"

Me:"okay, we'll leave the day after"

She looks up at me smiling

Amahle:"you are just down with everything I say"

Me:"do you want me to oppose?"

She shakes her head, my eyes land on her juicy looking lips, I've been feeling the urge to kiss her so badly, and just throw her on the bed feeling her body against mine, but I don't want to mess this up, she moves her face closer and kisses my cheek

Me(smiling):"what was that for?"

Amahle:"jjust, for appreciation"

I also kiss her cheek, she frowns looking at me

Me:"for appreciation"

She giggles, I wish she didn't have this much of an effect on me.

I quickly steal a peck on her lips

Her eyes widen looking at me

Me:"for being so cute"

I kiss her again capturing her bottom lip

she sucks my top lip, I pull out

Me:"for being so sexy"

She cups my face as I move it closer and we continue kissing, I push her down to sleep on her back as I get on top of her enjoying her soft lips in mine

.

.

.

"The truth might hurt for a little while, but a lie, hurts forever"

To be continued

[12/17, 15:16] : Insert 68

The calling

-
-
-
-
-

Noah

-
-
-
-
-

I sneaked my hand under her shirt moving up to her breasts, I'm not putting my full weight on her as she's still in pain, I cup her boob.

With her breathing getting heavier to my touch I get up without breaking the kiss as I pick her up and head to the bedroom I put her gently on the bed as I get on top

I slide my hand down to her pussy over her leggings as I massage it gently between her pussy lips while kissing her.

I feel my dick getting harder against her warmth.

Her breath hitches then pushes my chest breaking the kiss

Amahle (whispers): "what are we doing?"

I get off her and sit beside her

Me: "I'm sorry, I got carried away"

She puts her hand over her face

Amahle: "that shouldn't have happened"

Me: "you right, I'm sorry"

Amahle: "I need to focus on me and finding myself, I can't be distracted"

Me: "I understand that, we got caught up in the moment, it won't happen again"

Amahle: "yeah, it won't, I'm sorry for leading you on as well"

Me: "I'm the one that started it, you don't have to apologize, I know you're still working on the trust between us and you're still trying to forgive me for everything, I know it's already hard on you being so close to someone who hurt and betrayed you so much"

Amahle: "Let's pretend that didn't happen and continue with our friendship"

Me: "Yeah let's continue with the friendship, for now, cause you know this is not the category I belong in, at some point I'm waiting on a promotion"

She looks at me and smiles

Amahle: "That's one strike for crossing the friendship line, so you have cost your promotion a lot"

Me: "No way, you kissed me back though"

She shakes her head

Amahle: "You didn't stop me, it's your responsibility to make sure the friendship line is not crossed"

My mouth widens

Me:"okay so by how much have I cost my promotion?"

Amahle:"five months, s s s o if you were going to be promoted a year later, then we'll have to add five months "

Me:"what that's too much, so when will I be promoted?"

Amahle:"I don't know, you don't plan a promotion, it just hhhappens depending on the work you put in, s s s o it might even happen after six years when I graduate from varsity like you said, meaning that I'll tell you that today was supposed to be your promotion but we have to wait five months before it's accessible"

Me:"wait...you took me seriously when I said we can be together after six years?"

She looks at me with a frown

I laugh at her

Me:"I'm kidding, I'll be patient, I promise"

Amahle:"bbut Lwandle, I need to be sure that there's

nothing else that effects me in a hurtful way that you are planning or that you are hiding from me"

I look into her eyes for a while

Me(sighs):"there's nothing"

Amahle:"cccause it'll be sad in future if I decide to give you a chance only to find out there's more skeletons in your closet and now that I'll be answering my calling, it might be hard to hide things from me"

Me:"well maybe I haven't told you everything, but I have told you everything that I was part of that involved you, there's still a lot about me personally that you don't know and some things I'm not ready to talk about yet"

Amahle:"it's not big things though?"

Me:"I don't know how you might take them so I can't say if it's big or not"

She remains quiet

Amahle:"I'm scared"

Me:"of what?"

Amahle:"love, I'm scared of it, it's very painful"

Me:"I know what you mean, but let's not put much into it, I just want us to be together and comfortable around each other like how we've always been, no forced conversations, no labelled emotions we just feel what we feel, as I said before, I'm just being here for you, for whatever you need, I want you to know that you can call Noah and he'll coming speeding with his ark"

She laughs looking at me

Amahle:"okay! Let's sleep"

I take off my shirt and pants

Me:"I'll go take a shower first"

Amahle:"okay"

I head to the bathroom and take a quick cold shower, if it were up to me I'd rip her clothes off and fuck her in this shower, fuck, I need to stop thinking like this.

My dick is still hard from the make out session, it's been a while since I've released, it's now getting a

bit frustrating cause I'm around a female, it was better when I lived alone, sex was the last thing on my mind.

I think it's time I introduced her to Vanessa, I should break things off with her in front of her, yeah I should do that.

I wipe myself and walk back to the room

I find her watching TV, look like she already prayed as the white and yellow candles are on.

I take my briefs from the closet, I drop my towel and put them on quickly.

I lotion my body then head to the bed

I get in the covers, she looks at me

Amahle: "uhm, excuse me sir, I think you in the wrong room"

Me: "I'm tired of the couch Indy, my back hurts and my neck, can I please sleep here, pretty please"

Amahle: "okay, I guess its fine, it's a big bed after all"

Me: "thank you, I thought you'd refuse"

Amahle:"no, just no funny business okay?"

Me:"what funny business?"

Amahle:"like the stunt you pulled earlier"

Me:"no cuddling?"

She shakes her head

Amahle:"no cuddling, keep to your side of the bed, no kicking, please sleep properly, I feel uncomfortable I pinch"

I laugh

Me:"yes mam"

She gets off the bed and she's not wearing any underwear just a top as she has her back on me, she bends over exposing her pussy as she puts on her panties then gets back in bed

Me:"wow, did you have to do that in front of me?"

Amahle:"it's not so nice when it's done in front of you is it?"

I smile biting my lip

Me:"ohh so this is payback, don't blame me when you feel a remote poking you under the blankets"

She bursts into laughter

Amahle:"that's it, we putting pillows between us, I don't trust you anymore"

I laugh as she really puts pillows in between us.

We switched off the lights and the TV and got comfortable in bed facing our backs to each other

(Silence)

Me:"Amahle?"

"Noah?"

Me:"are you asleep yet?"

"No, why?"

I turn to face her she also turns to face me

Me:"I got one for you before we sleep"

She giggles excitedly

Me:"so you going to say addicted after everything I say"

Amahle(giggles):"okay"

Me:"someone who does drugs?"

Amahle:"addicted"

Me:"someone who smokes?"

Amahle:"addicted"

Me:"what hit you in the face?"

Amahle:"addicted" (a dick did)

She gasps as we burst into laughter

Amahle(laughing):"wow really now? A dick did!?"

Me(laughing):"you said it"

Amahle (laughing breathlessly):"okay! You got me this time...."

.

.

.

A few days later

Lowell

.

.

I get up with a throbbing headache, I hold my head which is in pain experiencing a very heavy hangover.

I look beside me there's a girl

Me:"ahh fuck no"

I get off the bed, I don't even remember bringing a chick home, I look around and I'm at my parents house, wait, I bought a girl at my parents house? Shit, how drunk was I? What happened last night cause I don't remember anything, I only remember meeting up with Derek at the club to check on how things were going, we had a few drinks then....yeah I don't know what happened after that.

I look around for a condom and I don't find any, shit, I hit it raw.

I wake the girl up

I shake her

Her(sleepy):"mh?"

Me:"you need to get out, now, this is my parents house, you shouldn't be here, wake up!"

She gets up slowly as she is sleepy

I pull her arm roughly getting her off the bed

Me:"eey sisi hurry up! Get dressed!"

I throw her clothes at her

Me:"did we fuck?"

Her:"you don't remember?"

Me:"I wouldn't ask if I did"

Her:"yeah we did, and it was awesome"

Me:"you on contraceptives?"

Her:"yeah"

Me:"good, please get out, sorry I'm rude but you have to go"

Her:"it's fine, you not the first rude guy I've come across"

Me:"are you clean? Like do you have any

diseases?"

Her:"I'm negative, and I have no STDs"

Me:"for your sake I hope the fuck not"

She takes her purse and phone

Her:"can I have money for taxis?"

I look around for my wallet and I find it in my pocket, I take out a two hundred note and give it to her, she looks at it then back at me, I sigh

Me:"wow, gold digger much?"

I take out two more two hundred rand's and give her

She smiles

Her:"thanks, bye"

Me:"I'll take you out, my parents must not see you"

I lead the way as we head towards the lounge I peek to see if anyone is there and it was clear, we run past and head for the door

I open the door and she gets out, I close it and lean against it breathing in and out

I walk back

"Morning!"

My heart skips a beat as I turn my head to see mom in the kitchen, shit! She just witnessed the whole thing

Me:"momma, good morning"

I walk up to her and attempt to kiss her but she moves away

Mom:"you didn't even brush your teeth yet and your breath probably stinks from the alcohol"

Me:"ouch"

Mom:"son, you need help, you can't go on like this, are you doing drugs?"

Me:"what? What makes you say that? Of cause not"

Mom:"the way you were acting last night, so aggressive, talking about killing your brother and betraying him"

My heart rate increases, did I confess everything?

Mom:"look I know you feel like you killed him cause

it happened in front of you, but you have to forgive yourself and move on sweetie, how will his soul rest in peace if you are like this, he loved you so much, he wouldn't be happy seeing you like this, please baby, I organized you a good psychologist, please go see her later, you need to be mentally sane while we look for Amahle, so that when we find her, she'll come back to a healthy and improved Lowell, you can't live your life like this baby.....

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

We are now on the road driving to Kzn

While listening to music and singing along

Noah: First I get cold then hot....

Me: Think I'm on fire I'm not....

Noah: Oh what a pain I've got...

Me: it must be love...

Noah: There's nothing I can do....

Me: All that I want is you....

Noah: Look what I'm going through

Me: it must be love....

Both: It must be love, it must be love...

Noah: I fall like a sparrow and fly like a dove

Me: You must be the dream I've been dreamin' of

Both: Oh what a feelin' it must be love

Me: Something is wrong alright

Noah: I think of you all night

Me: Can't sleep 'till mornin' light

Both: it must be love

Noah: Seein' you in my dreams

Me: Holdin' you close to me

Noah: Oh what else can it be

Both: it must be love

We laugh out loud after the song finished

Noah:"how do you know Don Williams jams? You were still a baby, actually you were not even born back in his days"

Me:"don't ttake us 2ks for granted, we know old school"

Noah:"Ai ama two thousand are growing up too fast for my liking"

I laugh

Me:"I forget your were here before christ"

He looks at me smirking

Noah:"your Noah jokes are getting old now"

Me:"just like you and your ark?"

He laughs as so do I

Noah:"you stupid, get out of my car"

Me(laughing):"no way!"

Our laughs fade away after a while

(Silence)

Noah:"there's someone I want to introduce you to,
before we get to Mzimkhulu"

Me:"who is it?"

Noah:"you'll see"

Me:"okay"

.

.

.

Bongani (Lowell's father)

.

.

.

Me:"come on guys look carefully!"

"I found it boss"

He comes towards me and gives me the little camera

Me:"I knew it, Noah values safety too much, he plants cameras everywhere, that's how he always managed to come to the rescue for his mother"

Guy:"you think it got everything? It was in a corner"

Me:"we'll soon find out, we will find who shot my Son, and they will pay dearly, my son will get justice"

.

.

.

"Right is right even if everyone is against it....and wrong is wrong even if everyone is for it" (William Penn)

To be continued

[12/17, 15:17] : Insert 69

The calling

-
-
-
-
-

Lulama

-
-
-
-

Me(whispering):"it's okay ladies, don't cry, I'll get you out of that place"

Girl 1:"you never keep your promises

Girl 2:"yeah, last time she we trusted her, we ended up being sex slaves in another country"

Girl3:"she has to this time or else she's not getting her baby back"

The baby cries

Me(whispering):"no please, I'll ask reid to bring y'all back, I promise, please give me my baby, my family needs to see that I'm not crazy, my baby is still alive"

"That's it, you are not okay, you going to see a doctor"

I look towards the door and mom is standing by the door frame, I look back at the girls and they not there anymore

Me:"You see what you've done now!! Now they gone! Why did you scare them away mom, they had my baby with them"

She walks up to me

Mom:"Lulama, there's no one here, you keep talking to yourself, feeding and invisible baby, this is not good, we taking you to a psychiatrist to get you checked"

Me:"I'm not crazy mom, these people were just here!!
You scared them away"

Mom:"I've been standing here watching you talk to
yourself, come get dressed, we leaving"

I sigh and look away from her

Mom:"get yourself ready, I know you very hurt for
losing your baby, but you are not yourself anymore,
you hallucinating, you can harm yourself at this
point, do you see what drugs have turned you into?
And I was the evil parent because I was strict on
you, why do drugs Lulu? Is there anything that you
lack? We provide you with everything, you get
anything that you want, why drugs?"

She shakes her dis appointedly and walks out
coughing.

Me:"I just want my baby, that's all"

.

.

.

Lowell

- .
- .
- .

I've been put off at work by the board of directors because of my repulsive behavior, and I'm in no mental capacity to perform at work.

I just received the news today, apparently a lot happened these past few days, it's like something takes over my mind and body for a few hours before I'm back to my senses, and most times I do not remember what happened. I guess my consciousness has finally caught up with me, and I'm suffering the consequences of killing my brother and abusing Amahle after everything Noah has taught me about how to treat women, honestly I think it's best if I just come clean about everything and do my brother Justice, maybe if I do that he'll forgive me and stop haunting me.

I take my phone and dial my dad

"Hello?"

Me:"hey pops, I'll be coming over for dinner tonight, there's a few things I'd like to tell you and mom"

"Is everything okay?"

Me(sighs):"No, this is really important, and I might probably not have a family after this"

"Are you sober?"

Me:"yes I'm sober, so will you be free?"

"Yeah sure, I'm just busy with a few things but I'll be at home for dinner"

Me:"okay dad, bye"

"Sho"

I hang up and brush my face

This is it, it's time the whole truth comes out, then I can go join my brother in the spiritual world, if I don't take my own life, most definitely my father will when he finds out what I've done.

I just can't take this pain anymore, I thought I was strong but I'm not, I am weak and I can never make it through this, I know I have bought this to myself

because I was power hungry, well now I'll take it from myself.

I go to google and search

"How poisonous is Antifreeze?"

I read the results

"According to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, as little as two ounces of antifreeze can kill a dog, one teaspoon can kill a cat and two tablespoons of antifreeze can be hazardous to a child. Within 24 to 72 hours, a person who has ingested a significant amount of antifreeze can die as a result."

It's very strong, I can drink five glasses of it and mix it with alcohol

.

.

.

Bongani(Lowell's father)

.

.

.

Me:"play it again"

Guy:"boss this is the twentieth time watching the same thing"

I look at him

Me:"I said, play it again"

He plays it again

As I watch my sons fighting each other, strangling each other.

Noah:"we have to get you to hospital"

He walks away

Noah:"look, we now both even, no one has to die, you my brother and no matter how much I feel like killing, I'd never bring myself to actually do it, so let's call it even and move on "

He walks towards the door with Lulama

when Lowell quickly picks the gun up and shoots

him

Bhaa!!

He falls to the group

I close my eyes as my memory gets clearer and clearer the day I was kidnapped and I was tortured by men, Lowell just sat there giving orders of the horrible things they did to me, beating me into a pulp, electrifying me, suffocating me and drugging me, I remember passing out while looking into his remorseless eyes.

Tears escape my eyes as I feel my blood boil

Me:"play it again"

Guy:"eish boss"

Me(snaps):"play the damn thing!!!"

He presses play and we watch it all over again

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

"Sweetheart?"

I feel someone shaking me

"Hey, wake up, we here"

I open my eyes as I sit up stretching and yawning, I scroll the car seat up

Me:"oh, we finally here"

Noah:"yeah, I hate driving with sleepers, you know how many time I felt like sleeping too? Look at all the energy drinks I had to drink"

I laugh at him looking at the three cans of score energy drinks

Me:"iits not my fault your car is soothing and comfortable"

Noah:"yeah whatever, well we've arrived, this is it"

Me:"whwhere is this place?"

Noah:"it's my house, we in Margate"

Me:"sss someone lives here?"

Noah:"yeah, please understand what I'm about to do"

Me:"who are you introducing me to, please tell me"

Noah:"Vanessa, my wife"

My heart skips a beat, I never knew who to believe between him and his family about the existence of this Vanessa. But he bought me here where he meets up with her, she has to be real.

Me(swallows spit):"okay"

We both jump off the car as he walks towards me and takes my hand into his

The yard of this place is a mess, it's very windy and there's leaves everywhere, I suddenly get chills in my heart and down my spine as we get closer to the house.

The wind gets even stronger with trees blowing to

the side hitting the roof of the house, it's very dark too, the house is dark and it looks like no one has lived here for years.

He fiddles with the keys struggling to find the right ones.

I keep looking around as I hear neighbor dogs barking, I move closer to him holding him around his waist.

Did we have to get here so late

Me:"whwhy are the outside lights off?"

Noah:"probably ran out"

Me:"ccan you open already, it's creepy out here"

Noah:"I'm trying, I don't know why these keys are giving me problems"

He says in frustration

Me:"I dddon't think she's home, why isn't she opening for us, just knock?"

He knocks multiple times

"rrroeww"

I startle as I see a cat falling from the tree and running around to the back of the house.

He knocks aggressively

Noah:"Vanessa!! Open!! It's me Noah!!"

The door opens on its own

Noah:"oh, looks like it wasn't locked after all"

He makes his way in as I freeze by the door

Noah:"come on in"

Me:"ffirst on the lights"

He presses on the switch but nothing happens

Noah:"I think she's run out of electricity, come hold onto me"

I take his hand and we walk in

Noah:"Nessa!! Babe!! I'm home!!"

We walk further in as my heart races in full speed

He takes out his phone and switches on the torch light, there's nothing in here looks like no one leaves here

Me:"I ththink she moved out, the place is empty"

Noah:"what are you talking about, can't you see the furniture right there?"

He points at the empty area that looks like it's supposed to be the lounge

He presses his phone

Noah:"let me buy electricity real quick"

We walk towards the electricity meter box, he dials in the numbers and the lights switch on

Me:"yeeyi light!!"

He laughs a bit

Noah:"wait here, I'll go call her upstairs "

Me:"okay"

I go sit on the one chair that was in the middle of the room, I sit for a while before I know it, I'm on the floor as it broke, hurting me really bad

Me:"aahhh, ouch!"

Doof!!

I hear a loud falling sound from upstairs

startling me

Me:"Noah!!"

"Aahh!!"

I hear him groan in pain, I quickly make my way upstairs but I trip and fall rolling down the stairs

I pick myself up as I run up once again until I reach the room where I hear Noah grunting in pain

I try opening the door but it's locked

Me:"Noah! Open the door!"

"She doesn't want to see you, please go to the car, I'll be down just now"

Me:"No! Are you okay? What's going on in there, is she hurting you? Vanessa!!?"

I bang on the door

"Go away Amahle!! Now!!"

He shouts angrily, my heart pounding fast in panic, I can't just leave him here

I move away from the door then run towards it trying to break it but I end up hurting my healing wounds.

He opens the door and looks at me furiously

Noah:"I said get the fuck out, you upsetting her!"

Me:"let me see her!"

I push past him getting in the room looking around but there's no one, I go to the bathroom and there's no one

I walk back towards him

Me:"where is she!?"

He looks at his side

Noah:"she's sitting right there"

I look at where he's looking, it's just an old crusty bed

Me:"where?"

Noah:"on the bed"

I slowly move away, as a cold chilly breeze passes

through me

Me:"there's no body here Noah"

Noah:"no, shes here, Nessa say hi or something, why can't you see her? Are you pretending you can't see her? Did mom put you up to this? Huh? You going to pretend she's not here to make me believe she's dead like they all do?"

I shake my head as tears threaten my eyes, this has confirmed it, Noah's bipolar and he's hallucinating.

Me:"I'll go wait in the car!"

I run out the room down the stairs and out the house to the car where I lock myself in as I try to catch my breath.

I look for my inhaler as I try to open up my air way

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

Mom prepared a nice dinner for just the three of us. It still feels weird being at the table without Noah. It's always been the four of us. My grandfather left a while back after Noah's funeral.

Mom:"your father is still not here"

Me:"he's probably taking care of business, he's been active in the company for a while now"

Mom:"I just hope he doesn't go back to his old self and try to rob you of the company again"

Me:"it's his company mom"

Mom:"but still, you deserve it"

"Started without me?"

He drives his way to us and sits by his spot

Mom:"let us pray"

We hold hands and close our eyes

Mom:"God please bless our food and the hands that

prepared it, thank you for blessings us with yet another day to be with family, to love, care and comfort each other, in J esus name Amen"

Us:"Amen"

They start eating

Mom:"you know, it seems like Thandile will be staying longer in hospital, but I asked the doctor for her to come spend at least Christmas with us for lunch then she could go back, the poor girl is so sad by her sister's disappearance, she was really looking forward to seeing her (sighs) ai, sometimes the wheel of life rotates in a weird way, I'm still keeping Amahle in my prayers though, she will be found, and she'll be alive, that's for sure, we just have to all stick to prayer and faith in God, he knows what he's doing"

Dad:"Amen to that, he sure does know what he's doing, and all those who are doing Amahle wrong right now will feel the wrath of God, and so will the people who killed Noah, they shall be bought to justice, in J esus name"

Mom:"Amen"

I just stare at my plate, I look at my meat and see red blood coming out of it.

I rub my eyes startling

Mom:"what's the matter honey?"

Me:"I think the meat is raw"

Mom(frowns):"what? Let me see"

She looks at my plate and cuts my meat

Mom:"mus a ukudlala ngam wena, ivuthiwe lenyama"

(Don't play like that, this meat is cooked well)

The blood disappeared

Me:"sorry, I thought I saw blood"

Dad:"maybe you did"

I look at him

Me:"excuse me?"

Dad:"I'm kidding, so what was the important family dinner about son?"

I sigh as I hear my heart beating against my chest

Me:"I...I wanted to let you know the truth, about what I've done"

It goes quiet as they put their forks down looking at me attentively

Me:"about Dad's car accident"

Dad:"what about it son?"

I look at him in the eyes

Me:"it wasn't an accident, I was behind it all, I made you lose your memory...I I also killed Noah"

Mom holds her chest letting out a painful scream

Dad:"well damn"

.

.

.

"Stuck between what's real and what's not, being haunted by your mistakes, is a fate far worse than

death" (Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 15:17] : Insert 70

The calling

-
-
-
-
-

Lowell

-
-
-
-
-

Mom:"you did what?"

Me:"dad was planning on getting me kicked off the company, he once almost killed me for the position, so I fought back the only way I know how, I got him messed up and made it look like he was in a car accident. Noah slept with Amahle revenging himself because I slept with Lulama, I got angry and went to his place, I attacked him, our fight got so out of hand I ended up shooting him out of anger, I didn't aim to kill him, I just wanted to hurt him but I guess I hit the wrong spot and he died. I regret ever.....

I groan in pain as the wine bottle hits my head

I look at dad

Dad:"you little peace of shit!"

He throws more glasses at me cutting me and plates

Me:"T'm sorry!!"

He jumps from his chair and gets on me causing us to fall off the chair as he gets on top of me throwing punches

"Bangani!!! Stop!!!"

I don't fight him back as I feel my head buzzing with every punch

Mom gets on top of him screaming and shouting for him to get off me but he's too strong for her, she ends up covering me with her body coming between us

Mom(crying):"Stoop!!! Leave him alone!!! Leave him!!! Pleeeeeease!!!"

He gets off me breathing heavily running out of breath as he fumes with anger

Leaving my one eye shut as parts of my face bleed

Mom helps me get up

Mom:"this is not the way things are solved!!!"

Dad:"there's nothing to fucken solve!! This bitch as boy is a demon! He killed his brother!!

He's....(running out of breath).....

He tries standing up using the table as he limps back to his wheelchair

Me(crying):"I'm so sorry momma, it was a mistake, I didn't mean to kill him....I didn't mean to...I was

angry, I was controlled by my emotions...you have every right to be angry..."

Dad:"I'm fucken dis owning this piece of kak, you are so spoilt, just one time you don't get things your way you willing to kill your own blood?"

Me:"you wanted to kill me too remember!? Or is that part of your memory a little fuzzy!?"

Dad:"Kill you!! What the fuck are you talking about? You fucken betrayed me, yyou went against me to take everything I worked so hard for from me!! I had every right to scare you the way I did, I was never going to kill you, I wanted to teach you a lesson, things only got out of hand when your mother tried to get in the way!! You betrayed your brother! Slept with his wife and impregnated her!! He found out and did the same with you and you Kill him!? You don't even think twice before backs tabbing your own family, even if I did want to kill you for real, do you blame me!? You a fucken backs tabber, you think you can betray people and they'll just let you be!? Do you blame us for acting the way we do to your conniving cunning two faced backs tabbing

snake....all you had to do was be patient, you were still young for the company, it's mine and I wasn't ready to give it to you, but you took it from me, you went ahead and stole a girl from your brother's club and fucked his wife on top of that...(heavy breathing)...how the fuck do you act like that man?"

I stand up

Me:"yeah I'm the bad guy here, I'll make it easy for you, you don't have to disown me, I'll be out of your lives for ever, everyone is a saint and I'm the devil! You know what, I'll just see myself to hell where I belong...oh, and Amahle ran away because I've been beating her, and I was enjoying it, I enjoyed hitting her and seeing her stay and still love me, cause that's was the only way to make her stay, that's the only way a woman stays for years and never leaves, but she did, your theory sucked dad! Cause now she's gone!...Gone...I killed my brother for nothing...gone...

I walk out

"Lowell!! Get back here!!"

I ignore her as I get in the car and break down
hitting the steering

I take a few deep breaths before reversing the car
out the gate

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

It's been an hour now and Noah is still inside.

I close my eyes and say a short prayer

Me:"dear God please give me the strength and
courage to go get Noah from that house, please
protect Noah and I and cover us with the blood of
Jesus, I pray that you get rid of Vanessa's ghost
and shine your light on her God for her to find her
way to you and find peace, I pray this in the name of

Jesus Christ, Amen"

I take a deep breath and open the door as I make my way back to the house

I slowly make my way upstairs, it's very quiet.

I open the door to the room and find him sleeping on the bed, he keeps tossing and turning holding his head as if he's in sevier pain

I shake him

Me:"Noah! Wake up!"

He doesn't wake up but keeps tossing

I head to the bathroom I open the water and take an old ten litter bucket, I rinse it and fill it up with water then go back to the room and throw it on his face, he gets up struggling to breath hugging himself

Me:"Noah! We need to get out of here"

I pull him but he's too strong for me as he's frozen on the bed

Me:"please, let's go"

He looks up at me

Noah:" I'm sorry, it's not what it looks like, she doesn't want to let me go, I tried"

Me:"jjjjust trust me okay, she'll let you go, just take my hand"

He looks at my hand for a while

Noah:"you making her very upset, do you see how angry she is? Shell hurt you Amahle"

Me:"she can't touch me, I've got the holy spirit by my side, come she won't touch you too if you take my hand"

He takes my hand and I pull him up as we run out the door, down the stairs and to the car.

I open the door for him to get in the driver's seat, now I hate that I was so scared of asking Lowell to teach me how to drive.

I have to risk my life letting Noah drive at this state

Me:"whwhere aare the car keys?"

He doesn't answer me as he's still shivering, I pat him all over and I don't find them.

I look at the house, which is closed and the lights went off again, I guess I have to go back for the keys.

God I feel like I'm in a horror movie, my legs are shaking like crazy

I find the courage to run back to the house and head upstairs

I take the keys on the dressing table, the door shuts on its own, my heart races as I go open it and I struggle a bit, I keep trying until it opened as I ran without looking back into the car

Me: "will you be able to drive?"

He just sat there shivering

Oh Dear God, please help me

I get off and go over his side I help him out and walk to the passenger seat as I help him sit before going back to the driver's seat

I sigh and look at the steering wheel

Me: "it's time to test if visual learning actually helps"

I've been watching lessons on youtube cause I was so curious and I sometimes watch closely when I'm at the passenger seat.

I start the car and reverse I quickly step on the breaks as the moving car scares the hell out of me, I reverse while breaking moving like a scratched DVD

I finally drive my way to the road and drive as slow as I can with the hazard lights on, I on the gps for the nearest hotel

.

.

.

Norah(Lowell's mother)

.

.

.

I'm shaking, that's how shocked I am

I never expected this from Lowell honestly, I expected it from his father and from Noah because

he was capable of anything, not Lowell.

Dad:"that boy is going to be the death of us I tell you"

I look up at him as anger brews in me

Me:"that boy is messed up because of you, everything that boy did, he learnt from the best, you! Everything you've put this family through, the gun fights? Going in and out of prison, exposing them to this behind the bullet life, they've seen you kill, they've seen you, the way you treated me in front of them, Lowell grew up to be the exact representation of you!! Don't you dare judge or disown him, you the one who created the monster he is today!! You Did that!! You did it!!...(breaks down)..You!! You did it...(cries hysterically)....my sons used to love each other, they protected each other through everything, I taught them love!! I taught them brotherhood!! But your evil ways got the better out of them...you are Evil Bongani you hear me!!!

I throw a spoon at him hitting his chest

Bongani:"Norah....

He moves closer to me

Me:"No!! Don't call my name!! (Heavy breathing)....
look at what you've done...where's my family
Bongani!! Where are they!?!...

I cover my eyes as my cries take over my voice

Bongani:"nyaxolis a sthandwa sam....

(I'm so sorry my love)

I let him hold me as I cry for my sons, my babies,
this is not the way I imagined my family to be, this
is not the way things were supposed to turn out

Me(crying):"what have we done.....

.
. .
. .

Amahle

.
. .
. .

I park the car outside a hotel called Saints View, I just realized we in uVongo in Margate.

I get out of the car and go around to open for Noah who is still in the same position.

I put his arm over my shoulder and help him out, he's very heavy to support.

We walk towards the door and two guys who look like they work here come towards us and help me

Me:"wwe want to book a room, where do we book?"

They show me the way

I quickly talk to the reception as she helps me book and check in.

She gives us room keys then the two gentlemen escort us to the bedroom.

They leave us by the door

Me:"thanks guys"

Them:"you welcome"

I help Noah sit on the bed

Me:"please wait here, I have to go fetch a few more things by the car"

I look at him for a while he's not even blinking.

I head out and head back downstairs to the car where I get our bags and phones.

I lock the car and head back to the room.

I throw the things on the couch.

I kneel before him as I cup his face making him look at me

Me:"Noah? Are you okay?"

He looks at me he's still shivering as he's body is very cold.

I get up and go to the bathroom then run warm shower water and placing his towel by the shower slide before going back to the bedroom

I take off his shirt, I pull down his pants leaving him in his briefs.

I hold him around the waist and head to the the shower, I lead him inside

Noah:"No..no, I don't want to...

Me:"No, you have to, you cold"

He tries fighting me but I hold him under the water wetting my dry clothes.

He stays calm, I take off my top and shorts as well and I'm only left in my panties.

He's holding his head as if he wants to hurt himself

Me:"look at me"

He shakes his head with his eyes closed

Me:"please...just look at me"

He turns as his eyes land on mine before falling to my breasts

I take his towel and put soap on it

I place it on his chest and start moving it washing him gently

I watch his chest rising and falling fast

I look up at him

Me:"iits okay now, she's gone, it's only us here, she

didn't hurt me...

Noah:"s he didn't?"

He asks cupping my face

I shake my head

Me:"No, jjust breath okay, slowly..

He fails as he's still shivering in fear

Me:"ccalm down please"

I wrap my arms around him after a while he holds me back as he sinks to the floor against the wall making me sit on top of him.

Noah:"it's okay, you safe now Indy, she won't hurt us anymore"

Me:"yeah, she won't hurt us"

He lays his head on my chest as I lay mine on his head and feel him slowly calming down but his body still shivering, we stay like that with the warm water hitting my back

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I'm now on my fifth glass of antifreeze mixed with wine as I finish up my letter.

I feel my insides burning, I groans in pain as I fall to the ground screaming, it feels like my insides are being stabbed and ripped out of my body.

My body shakes on the floor as I struggle to breath, foam forms in my mouth as I close my eyes and endure the pain for the last time

.

.

.

"We all in the same game, just different levels....
dealing with the same hell, just different devils"
(Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 15:17] : Insert 71

The calling

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-

-

I lazily open my eyes as I feel my waist captured by strong warm arms with one hand cupping my boob.

I move my waist a bit only to be poked by something hard on the curve of my butt cheeks.

I turn my head and he's peacefully sleeping, last night was a struggle for him to fall asleep.

I turn my whole body and face him, I remove the hair covering half of his

face as I run my fingers through his locks massaging his sculp, I brush his

beard on the side of his face following it's trail to the top of his lips and under his chin, it feels scruffy in a nice way

I have the urge to rub my face against his scrumpy beard, I move my face closer and brush the side of my face against his and it feel good against my smooth skin

"You like that?"

I quickly move my face away looking into his half

open eyes

Me(blushing):"I I I'm sorry"

Noah:"it's okay, I should've kept my mouth shut
cause I liked it"

Me:"yyou did ?"

Noah:"yeah, how you feeling today?"

Me:"I'm okay, I should be asking you?"

Noah:"I'm not okay"

Me:"whwhats wrong?"

Noah:"come closer, I'll tell you"

I move my body closer

Noah:"closer"

I move closer as he parts my legs with his closing
all gaps between us

Noah:"closer"

I bring my face closer and our noses touch

Me(whispers):"tell me now, what's wrong"

Noah(whispers):"you just solved my problem, I was feeling cold"

I laugh

Noah:"your thighs are very warm, is there a heater down there?"

Me(laughs):"no there's no heater"

Noah:"ohh I know it's that WAP"

Me:"wap?"

Noah:"that warm ass pussy"

I burst into laughter

He laughs pressing his forehead against mine

Noah:"I wish you could never stop laughing"

Me:"wwith you as my comedian, I won't"

Our eyes lock for a while

Noah:"can I ask?"

Me:"mhm"

Noah:"did we have sex last night?"

I shake my head

Me:"No"

Noah:"oh, so I guess it was just a dream then,
bummer"

I giggle a bit as his eyes drop to my lips

He moves his lips closer, I feel my heart beat
increase as his dick gets harder sticking in between
my thighs right against my coochie,the fact that I'm
only wearing a panty makes my pussy very
sensitive, his hand slides up and down the side of
my body and lightly squeezing my boob slowly
causing excitement in my tummy,his

intoxicating greyish light bluish eyes fixed on mine

I close my eyes and take a deep breath

before finding the little strength in my weak self to
untangle myself from our entanglement.

He also sits up straight covering ourselves with the
duvet

Me:"about last night"

Noah:"what about it?"

He asks as he gets off the bed

Me:"Vanessa...?"

He looks at me

Noah:"you didn't want to meet her, you ran away"

Me:"shshe was not there Noah, she's all in your mind"

Noah:"are you saying I'm crazy Amahle?"

He puts on his briefs

Me:"are you taking your pills?"

Noah:"I fucken hate that question with passion"

Me:"are you?"

Noah:"yeah"

He answers digging in his sport bag

Me:"whwhen last?"

Noah:"you really starting to piss off, can we get ready so we can leave while it's still early"

Me:"when last did you take them Lwandle?"

Noah(sighs):"I took them a few times but I stopped cause I wasn't around people anyway so there was no need for them"

Me:"you know that's not how it works, you hhave to keep taking them"

Noah:"I didn't have to, I don't like the way they make me feel, they're side effects are not cool, the fatigue, muscle aching and weakness, dry mouth, constipation, nausea, headache, dizziness....I didn't see a reason to go through all that when I'm not even around people, I don't work and I can control my moods"

Me:"yyou know you can just change the prescription and take ones that won't make you feel all that"

He gives me a bored face

Noah:"don't you think I've tried that, they all have something, please can we stop talking about it now, I'm feeling really drained and exhausted"

Me:"but...

Noah:"I said I don't fucken wanna talk about it! What the fuck is wrong with you!? Are you dumb!? Am I not speaking proper English!?"

I sigh and look down as I feel my heart clench

Noah:"are you going to shower first or should I?"

Me:"you go"

He clicks his tongue and makes his way to the bathroom

While I stay behind and prepare for what I'm going to wear as I tidy up the room

.

.

.

Norah(Lowell's mother)

.

.

.

Phone ringing

(It stops and starts again)

Phone ringing

I fidget on the bed before stretching my arm and reaching for the phone

I sigh with my eyes closed as I answer and put it on my ear

"Mrs Nhlabathi?"

Me(sleepy):"mmh?"

"Eish sinenkinga la, sithole incosi yakho la eflatini yakhe, izame ukuzibulala"

(We have a problem, we found your child in his flat, he tried to kill himself)

I sit up as my heart races

Me:"uthi kwenzenjani!?"

(What?)

"Ngimphuthumisile esibhedlela, kodwa besengim chekile, bekungekho lutho"

(I rushed him to the hospital even though when I checked him there was nothing)

The phone slips out of my hand as I feel a sharp pain I'm my heart suffocating me

"Hello? Mah? Are you there?"

Me(screaming):"Noooooooooooo!!!!!"

Noooooooooooooooo!!!!!....

I get up with blurry tearing eyes while screaming out loud trying to get dressed but my whole body is just too weak

Me(heart wrenching cries):"Nooooo God noooo...nooo please noooo....not my Lonke please God.... please noooooo..."

"Kwenzenjani!?"

I look at him as he makes his way in with his crutches

Me(crying):"Lo..Lo...Loweeelll! "

I finish up getting dressed in a full track suit, I throw in my sleepers

Bongani:"seyenzi manje lowo?"

(What's has he done now?)

Me:"he's in hospital, he tried to commit suicide"

Bongani:"ini!!"

(What?)

Me:"we have to rush to the hospital!"

I grab my car keys and phone and run out

Bongani:"wait for me"

I turn back and help him to his wheelchair then push him out to the car as I speed to the hospital while praying and pleading with God to save my baby's life

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

We now on the road to umMzimkhulu

we still far from getting there, since it's a two hour drive away from Margate

I glance at Amahle who's looking out the window, she seems down, maybe it's the way I blew her off.

Me:"hle hle?"

She avoids me, resting her cheek on her palm

Me:"Indy?"

(Silence)

Me:"come on sweethearts, talk to me"

(Silence)

Me:"I'm sorry for the way I shouted at you"

(Silence)

Me:"it was uncalled for, I'm really sorry, please forgive me"

(Silence)

I sigh and concentrate on the road

I look at her and a smile creeps on my face

Me:"you look so ugly when you angry, please stop"

She sighs shaking her head irritatedly

Me:"I got one for you"

I laugh a little bit as I think of the joke

I see a smile threatening her face

Me:"a kid walks up to his mom, and he says..(laughing)...

I try to maintain my laughter , she covers her smile with her hand

Me:"he says, hey mom, can we go try bungee jumping? The mom replies,(imitating a woman) oohh no honey you were born from broken rubber and I don't want you to die the same way!"

We burst into laughter, laughing out loud until it becomes a silent laugh

Amahle (laughing):"wow, so the kid was a mistake!"

I laugh harder as she tries to explain the joke

Amahle:"you stupid!"

After a while laughing our tears out our laughs fade away

Me:"are you still angry or should I serve you another one?"

Amahle (smiling):"another one!"

Me:" okay so a....

My phone rings distracting me, I look down at it and it's Derek

Me:"I'm sorry, I have to get this "

I pick it up and answer

Me:"sho?"

"Intwana yakho izibulele, phuze iAntifreeze yemoto notshwala kwaphela ngaye"

(You little brother killed himself, drank a car's antifreeze with alcohol and ended his life)

Me(whisper):"what?"

He continues talking but his voice fades away as

everything starts moving in slow motion, as I feel
my inside shaking

I look at Amahle who's looking at me with a faint
smile

"Bozza?"

Me:"yeh..yeh I'll call you back"

I drop the call as I park the car on the side of the
road

Amahle:"aaare you okay? You sweating alot"

I get out of the car and walk around as I feel myself
getting dizzy and the world spinning, I hold on to the
car for balance

my heart aching in so much pain as though I'm
about to have a heart attack

"Noah? What's the matter?"

Me(breathlessly):" Lowell...he...he..."

She puts her hand on my back rubbing it

Amahle:"whwhat did Lowell do?"

I look at her innocent worried face

I shake my head as I burry my face in my hands as
the tears stream down my face

My breath stutters losing my breathing pattern and
running out of breath

Amahle:"here, have some water"

She gives me a bottle but I'm too weak to even
budge

She removes my hands from my face and splashes
water on my face gently

rinsing my face

She wipes them off with her hand

Amahle:"you need to cool down, talk to me, what's
wrong?"

I can't seem to catch my breath

Amahle:"breath Lwandle, come on..."

She instructs me as she breaths in

I take a deep breath in and out following her move

but it doesn't help, my heart is on a race of its own
overwhelmed with fear, it's like walls are closing in
on me

my vision is very blurry and my heart is in pain.

Amahle (tearfully): "Lwandle, please, don't do this to
me, please...."

She tries holding me but I move her away as I walk
away from her and the car trying to get air, I sit by
the grass and face the green fields as I scream out
as loud as I can

A bottle of water falls in front of me

I take it and drink it while splashing some on my
face

I feel arms wrapped around me

I look at Amahle resting her head on me holding me
tight, I wrap my arms around her squeezing her
tightly

Amahle: "sshhh, it's okay, it'll all pass, it's just
temporary pain, it hurts right now, but we'll master
living with it, until it feels like it's not there anymore,

jjust endure it for now, it's going to be okay,
eventually"

Her soft tone calms me down, but the pain is still
there

After what seemed like an hour I was
calmer

Me:"let's go"

I kiss her forehead as she lifts her head up from my
chest

Amahle:"yyou better?"

Me:"yeah, I'm fine"

I get up, I stretch my hands for her, she reaches for
them and I help her up

Me:"let's continue with our journey, shall we?"

Amahle (smiles):"yeah! I feel like I know where we
going, I saw the sign of the place in my dreams last
night, it was a sign written Mvubukazi"

Me:"we'll just write the on the jps "

I put it on the jps as we continue with the drive

I take my phone and text Derek

(Derek):"Boss?"

Me:"where is he?"

(Derek):"The doctors are busy with him, but I felt him, he was gone, the doctors are just doing procedure"

Me:"antifreeze is very strong, if he makes it...when he wakes up, give the doctors the antidote, leave some for Lulama as well"

(Derek):"s ho bozza"

I put my phone down and look at Amahle who's looking out the window, I place my hand on her thigh, she looks at me and smiles

Amahle:"you good?"

Me:"yeah, you good?"

Amahle:"yeah"

.

.

.

Norah(Lowell's mother)

.

.

.

I'm pacing up and down the waiting room praying

Me:"Lord, look upon my son with eyes of mercy.

May Your healing hand rest upon him, may Your life-giving powers flow into every cell of his body and

into the depths of his soul, cleansing, purifying,

restoring him to wholeness and strength for service

in Your Kingdom, father please give him another

chance at life, he's still too young to die, Lord I know

you will not take him from me too...Dear Jesus,

divine physician and healer of the sick, we turn to

you in this time of brokenness and pain. Oh dearest

comforter of the troubled!! alleviate our worry and

sorrow with your gentle love!! and grant us the

grace and strength to accept this burden!! Dear God,

we place our worries in your hands!! We place our sick under your care and humbly ask that you restore your servant to health again!!! Above all, grant us the grace to acknowledge your will and know that whatever you do, you do for the love of us Amen!"

I cry holding on my knees as I can't take the heartache anymore I go down on my knees and try to continue praying but I just end up calling the name of Jesus

Me(crying weakly):"in the name of Jesus!! In the name of Jesus!! In the name of Jesus!! In Jesus name!!... please save the fruits of my womb!! In Jesus name!!

I've always been a believer but never have I ever prayed like this my entire

life, I don't even care at how people are looking at me right now

"Nhlabathi?"

I get up and we rush towards the doctor

Me(pleading):"please, please.... please doctor, not him too, he's the only child I have left... please.."

Doctor (sorrowfully):"your son drank antifreeze a very dangerous chemical, luckily it takes time for it to completely destroy everything in the body, but the chemical had already interfered with his kidney, lung, brain, and nervous system function, causing organ damage and he mixed with other dangerous chemicals such as alcohol and drugs, he is unconscious, in a deep coma"

Me:"will he wake up?"

Doctor:"we will try to get the chemicals off his body and treat him, hopefully as time goes on he will wake up"

I sigh holding my chest

Me:"he will, he will wake up, I know he will"

Doctor:"I don't want you to get your hopes up just yet, he's in a very critical condition, he's organs suffered alot of damage, if he came any minute

later, we'd be talking a different story"

.

.

.

"I have heard your prayer and seen your tears, I will heal you" (2 kings 20:5 bible)

To be continued

[12/17, 15:17] : Insert 72

The calling

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

Me:"turn here"

He turns

Me:"there it is, ththat's the house"

Noah:"you sure?"

Me:"I'm pppositive, that's ththe yellow house I saw"

Noah:"okay"

He drives and pulls up in front of the gate

Noah(sighs):"so what now? Do I come in with you?"

Me:"yyyou don't expect me to go in my own?

Please"

Noah:"okay, let's get in then"

I take a deep breath, this is it.

I feel his hand on mine as he locks it
with his

Noah:"we here now, there's no turning back, this is
where your great grandma has led you to, this is the
beginning of your new life, hopefully by the time you
leave this place, you'll leave with many blessings
and much more light in your life"

He places his other hand on the side of my neck
and pulls me closer as he leans his forehead on
mine

Noah:"you're stronger than you think, and you were
chosen for a reason, its time to make yourself and
your ancestors proud"

I nod looking into his eyes

Noah:"let's go"

We open the doors and head to the gate

He holds my hand as he knocks the lock
against the gate making a loud sound

A young boy comes running towards the gate and

greet us as he opens the gate

Me: "bbakhona abantu abadala?"

(Are there any adults?)

Boy: "yebo ukhona uMama"

(Yes mom is here)

We see a woman making her way out of the house to peek who's by the gate

She smiles as soon as her eyes land on me

Her (clan praises): "Mbokazi, Donda,

Sontuli, Magembe, Hlumakazi, ulwandle aluwelwa

luwelwa zinkonjane zona ziphapha phezulu

emafini, uphangela kobhongo koqhoqhoqho

,umlamlankunzi ngabe uziyekile

zabulalana, Hlumakazi kaMdaka, Umdaka

usezintangeni, wena owas ephulamuthi uphekiwe

endlini kamantombas e, abakaphangela

abaphangela izinkomo zamadoda lathi ilanga

liphuma labe liphuma nezinkanzi zamadoda.....

She does a happy dance kicking her legs up a bit, I can't seem to wipe the smile off my face as she

calls my clans

Me:"Wena kaPhangel' owaphangel' izinkomo zamadoda!"

Her:"ngenani ngapha bo!"

(Come on in, this way)

We follow her inside the house as we sit by the sofas

Her:"Avela!"

The young boy walks in

Her:"hambo ts'hela uS'ne enzele nazi izivakashi amakhekhe ne juice"

(Go tell S'ne to prepare biscuits and juice)

I remain quiet too shy to refuse as we are full since we ate on the way

Her:"niyaphila kodwa zingane zam"

(Are you okay my children?)

Me:"sssiyaphila mama, wena unjani"

(We good thanks and yourself?)

Her:"ai sikhona nathi"

(We good too)

Me:"igama lami nguAmahle, lo umngani wam ongikhaphile uLwandle"

(My name is Amahle, and this is my friend who accompanied me Lwandle)

Her:"ngiyajabula ukuwazi bhuti, mina ngingu Sonto igama"

(It's nice meeting you gentleman, my name is Sonto)

Noah:"kujabula mina mamSonto"

(It's nice meeting you too mamSonto)

She nods and looks at me

Sonto:"I already know who you are Amahle, I saw you through a vision"

Me:"ohh okay, so you know why I'm here"

Sonto:"very well, you are here for my guidance in elevating the gift in you

to teach and guide you on how it works,

I know that you also have idlozi but it is not dominant, your gift is prophecy through powers of water and prayer but you will also be able to heal through imithi (traditional medicine) as you will also be working for your ancestors "

I nod as the young lady walks in with a tray with cookies and juice, she bends over respectfully giving Noah his juice and cookies

Noah:"ngyabonga nkosazane"

(Thank you princess)

She smiles before handing me mine

Me:"nnngyabonga"

(Thank you)

She smiles nodding then walks away

Sonto:"there's alot we have to do and we will get you started right away because you have already delayed your initiation so much, I was worried about you, but I'm glad you finally came to your senses "

Me(smiles):"I'm also glad, kuzothatha isikhathi eside?"

(Will it take a very long time?)

Sonto:"no, isithunywa (messenger) doesn't take long as it's not like ukutwasa kwesangoma" (sangoma initiation)

Me:"ohh okay"

Sonto:"kungathatha nje inyanga eyodwa noma ezimbini, kodwa uzophinda esikolweni kungakovulwa noma sekudlule izinsukwana kuvuliwe khululeka"

(It can take up to one or two months, but you will go back to school before it opens or after a few days it has opened)

I sigh in relief

Sonto:"ubuthi Lwandle yena ngebhadi akavumelekile ukuthi abekhona"

(Unfortunately Lwandle is not allowed to be here throughout this process)

Noah:"oh no, mina bengikhaphile nje kuphela,

ngizohamba ngiphinde ngimbuyele mase eqedile,
bekukuzombeka nje kuphela"

(Oh no I was just accompanying her only, I'll leave
and come back when she's done, it was just a drop
off only)

Sonto(smiles):"uyindoda eqotho, uthando lwenu
ngiyalibona lujulile, kodwa kuningi eniku gcinile
ezinhliziweni zenu, kusazoba nzima ngiyathemba
ukuthi nozokwazi ukuvulelana izinhliziyo,
nithandane ngoba hhayi kunzima akukuhle neze"

(You are a good man, I see your love is genuine and
deep, but there's alot you two are burying deep
inside your hearts, it's still going to be hard,I hope
someday y'all be able to open your hearts to each
other and be in love because damn it doesn't look
good)

We look at each other confused

Me:"no Mah, yyyou got it all wrong, Lwandle and I
are not together"

Sonto:"I know, because you are scared of the
unknown, that's why you even delayed accepting

your gift, you have a lot of fear for the unknown, your love life though, I'm scared for you, but worry not, your life is about to change for the better, but be patient with it because before it gets better, it usually gets worse"

.

.

.

A week later

Lulama

.

.

.

Psychiatrist:"how are you feeling today?"

Me:"fine"

Psychiatrist:"fine?"

Me:"yes I'm fine"

Psychiatrist:"is fine a feeling?"

Me:"yeah"

Psychiatrist:"really? Define fine, what emotion is it?"

Me(sighs):"I don't know"

Psychiatrist:"does your heart feel fine right now?"

Me:"I say I'm fine all the time, and everyone accepts it, everytime someone asks me how I am I say I'm fine, as long as I make it through the day, I'm fine, I'm okay, I promise, I'm fine, I say I'm fine at least thirty five times a day, it's acceptable, but not even once have I ever meant it"

Psychiatrist:"and it's not easy telling people your true feelings cause you feel like no one will understand you so a I'm fine makes it easy cause it's accepted, but the first step to healing is stepping out of your comfort zone and explaining your true feelings no matter how badly it hurts...tell me, how are you feeling?"

Me:"I'm hurt, I'm feeling pain, so much pain that it's hard for me to breath, I'm sad, I'm feeling down, I lost my baby, there are no words perfect enough to describe how I'm feeling, you can only understand

how I'm feeling if you have also experienced what I'm going through"

Psychiatrist:"and I'm sure you felt your heart bleeding with every word you just said"

I nod

Psychiatrist:"tell me, about the girls who have your baby, when do you usually see them? Are they in your dreams or you see them while wide awake?"

Me:"I see them while wide awake, they come to my bedroom, anywhere I'm at they also there, they took my baby from the hospital and they don't want to give her back because I've wronged them"

Psychiatrist:"what did you do to them?"

Me:"I..I ...

I look up at her

Psychiatrist:"don't worry, everything you say here is strictly confidential, even if you tell me you are a murderer, I wouldn't report you cause my job is to find a psychological problem and solution, nothing else"

Me:"I sold them, I sold them to human traffickers, now they took my baby to punish me so that I bring them back to their homes"

Psychiatrist:"so you do not believe that your baby has passed on?"

Me:"I don't want to believe it, but I know she's gone, I saw her"

Psychiatrist:"so these girls must be just in your head, they can't have your alive baby if the baby is dead"

Me:"I know, but when I see them, it seems so real"
She writes on her note pad

Psychiatrist:"do you take any drugs or alcohol?"

I shake my head

Me:"no, but the doctors said they found drugs on me but I swear, I haven't been taking any"

Psychiatrist:"maybe someone spiked your food or drink, have you thought about that"

I shake my head

Psychiatrist:"we'll do a Electroconvulsive therapy, to examine your brain, as I strongly feel that this is not only emotional but psychological as well it's planted in you, the hallucinations "

Me:"you think so?"

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Vanessa:"why are you still with her?"

Me:"I can't just leave her here, I promise I'll stay away from her once she's done with the initiation"

Vanessa:"you even aborted our plans of making her suffer"

Me:"I'm over the revenge it's just not worth it with

family"

Vanessa:"the same family that was against our relationship and never accepted me?"

Me:"maybe they were right to not accept you, we were toxic for each other, I think we should break up"

Vanessa:"break up? (Bursts into laughter) yeah right!"

Me:"I'm serious Nessa, my brother is in a coma, probably not going to make it, I don't want part of any revenge now, I just wanna go back home and live happily a with my family, I want to make Amahle mine, marry her and have a family with her, I've fallen madly for her and I need to act right by her"

She bursts into another hysterical laugh

Vanessa:"you!? Love!? (Laughing) please, stop with your silly jokes already, we both know you not capable of that"

Me:"I am, when I'm with Amahle I'm capable of

anything, I tried to not love her but I failed, I need you to stay away from me accept this break up, move on with your life and let me move on with mine"

Vanessa:"my life!?! What life? Do I look like I have a life? You took it away from me"

Me:"what do you mean I took it away? I've done nothing but please you but you always wanted more than I could give, you took away my pride of being a man, made me a sissy who bows down to everything you say, violated me, emotionally and physically abused me, what do you mean I took your life, you took my soul"

Vanessa:"I'm not letting you go, you are mine, if you do not end things with that girl, I'll do it for you and when I do it, you will never see her again"

I shake my head holding it

Me:"you so evil, you are not my Nessa, maybe my family is right, maybe you all in my head, you can't be real, how did I ever fall in love with such a vile human, what attached me to you"

She sits next to me and brushes my back

Vanessa(singing):"don't worry, about a thing, cause every little thing, is gonna be alright....

Me(whispering):"you not real, you just in my head, you not real, you just in my head, you not real....

I look up and she's gone, I look around and the room is mess like no one has been living here for years

I get up and look at the bed, it doesn't have any covers

Me:"Nessa!?"

I look all over the house, there's no furniture it empty and abandoned

I feel a sharp pain in my head forcing me down on my knees, I hold my head as it feels like it's about to bust

"I warned you to stay away from me"

I walk further into the dark woods

"Now look what you made me do"

I drag the heavy plastic bag as I head deeper in the woods

"You so heavy!"

I finally find a good spot, I take the shovel and start digging

" I didn't mean for it to come to this "

I keep digging with tears streaming down my face

"If you had just stayed in your lane, non of this would be happening"

The hole is getting deeper

"You pushed me, I told you I was not good for you, but you kept coming back, why couldn't you just stay away me,"

"If you had just ran away when I begged you to, I warned you about myself! So many times! You saw the signs, you saw them!"

I open my eyes I groan out loud as the pain gets

worse, I ran out of the house

and drive back to the hotel confused as to why my dream is now turning into a flashback, I do not understand it, why does my mind keep playing this same scene.

I take my phone and call Derek

"Bozza?"

Me:"how's Lowell?"

"He's body is slowly recovering and he moved his hands today, hopefully he'll wake up soon"

Me(sighs):" that's good, that's very good, have they injected the antidote on him?"

"Yes it's all done"

Me:"good job"

"It's just Lulama, it's been hard getting to her as she's been isolated for quite some time now, I haven't found a way to get to her"

Me:"find a way Derek!! She can't go on for too long, she might go crazy for real,

then the antidote won't be effective, find a way fast!"

"Yes boss, we'll find a way"

Me:"yeah do that!"

I hang up and focus back on the road

I quickly turn the wheel as I dodge a truck that was coming at me

.

.

.

.

Life is about choices, some we regret, some we're proud of, and some will haunt us forever, but the message is, we are who we chose to be" (Unknown)

To be continued

.

.

I'm sorry I will take longer than usual to post this month

[12/17, 15:18] : Insert 73

The calling

-
-
-
-
-

Few weeks later

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

"Amahle, vuka sisi" (wake up)

I open my eyes and sit on my butt stretching

Me:"Good morning mam Sonto"

Sonto:"Good morning, vuka sihambe, sekuyis ikhathi sokuthandaza"

(Wake up, it's time for prayer)

I stand on my feet and get myself ready

It's still in the very early hours of the morning, it's cold and dark, and here

I am waking up to go bath by the river

and pray. It's not easy doing this everyday but after I'm done it's always worth it, everyday it feels like a burden has been lifted off my shoulders.

I've been fasting for almost three weeks now, I can't believe it's Christmas tomorrow and I'll be spending it here, I haven't contacted Noah since I arrived here even though he bought me a phone so we can call each other but I'm supposed to be isolated and not contact with anyone from outside until I'm done. I really wish I could talk to him, I keep stealing my phone from mam Sonto's room just to read his

WhatsApp messages but I don't reply, I also have a bunch of missed calls from him.

I feel bad that he'll be spending Christmas alone, I hope he goes back to Joburg and reveal himself to his family, it would be the best Christmas gift for them ever.

I take all the necessary things I need

and mam Sonto and I head out

It's quite a distance to the river

We finally get there

Sonto:"khumula ke"

(Take off your clothes)

I take them off and remain butt naked

I cover myself with leopard skin around my waist

I am being initiated for both idlozi nesithunywa, my ancestors don't mind working together to initiate both at the same time

It's usually different for some people they have to do it separately but everything in initiation is up to

your ancestors.

I light a white candle and go inside the water, I shiver at the coldness but after a while my body resists the cold and I start praying....

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Me:"I know I have been selfish when it comes to you, even though I knew we can no longer be together I still never wanted to let you go, and I'm the reason you ended up fighting with your brother, I got between the two of you all because I was selfish and wanted both of you to myself, I behaved like a whore, but the truth is, I love you, I love you so so much and I'm so sorry for mis carrying our baby, I know that you were going to be a great father to her,

if things were not so complicated between us we were going to have the perfect family...(sighs)... please, wake up, I can't lose you too, you the only person who's ever showed me real love maybe that's the reason I couldn't let you go so easily, if you wake up,I promise, I will stay away from you, I'll give you your peace to be happy without me... please find it in your heart to forgive me"

I press his hand against my forehead as I burst into tears

It's been so many weeks now and he's still not awake, he only moved his hand once and the doctors said it was just a muscle reaction.

I have been coming to see him everyday I feel so guilty for killing his baby.

Everything is not going well, my mother is once again very sick, everytime she gets sick it gets worse, this time I don't know if she'll recover, she already hates me for taking drugs and costing my baby's life and not wanting anything to do with my so called sister. I've done nothing but disappoint her,

I stopped attending therapy, once I stopped having hallucinations I didn't see a need for therapy, yes I'm hurting but I don't need a stranger to help me heal, I'll heal on my own. With time I'll heal, I've done horrible things to innocent people, if I could fix it I would but there's nothing I can do now, my father has also become distant from me, the fact that I'm not his biological daughter is sinking on him and he can't act the same around me anymore, it breaks my heart watching him bond with my brother more than me, I've even stopped being his princess I'm now Lulama, everyone I love is slowly drifting away from me and it hurts so bad

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I'm chilling by the golfing area dressed in my jeans and golf shirt with sunglasses, it's a nice sunny day and this place is just so peaceful.

I've been staying at this hotel while I wait on Amahle, it's been a very stressful few weeks without communicating with her, sometimes I feel like driving down there, for her to drop everything and run away with her, but that's just my fantasy i guess.

Since it's Christmas tomorrow I wish I could see her and spend time with her, I can't believe she'll be spending Christmas, thanksgiving and new year there with people she barely knows.

"Hey Doctor Nhlabathi"

I look up at her

Me:"Eve, hey"

Eve:"are you ready to get your ass whipped?"

Me:"you keep saying that but I keep whipping your ass"

She giggles, Eve is a woman I met during my stay here, I met her in the hallway, she stays across my

room, the first day I came down here to play golf and she challenged me, we've been playing together since.

Eve:"hop on!"

I get up from the bench and get in the golf cart as she drives us down to the
cort

I put the golf ball on it's little stand
before positioning my stick

I fix my hat to block the sun as I hit the ball hard
and it flies far across the field

Eve:"whoaaaa!! Okay I see someone has been
practicing"

Me:"Not at all, I'm just done letting you win that
easily"

Eve:"ha! We'll see about that"

She turns her back on me then bends over fixing the
ball, she's wearing a mini skirt so I look away from
her exposed butt cheeks

She looks back at me then winks before hitting the ball

My phone rings disturbing me from following the direction of the ball

I pick it up

"(Whispering)hey Lwandle"

I look at the ID as my jaw drops before putting it back on my ear

Me(excitedly):"Amahle!"

"(Giggles)yeah its me"

I walk away playing with the golf stick

Me(smiling):"how did you manage to call? I thought you were not allowed to use your phone?, damn I miss you so much, when are you finishing there again?"

She laughs

"One question at a time"

Me(chuckles):"okay how were you able to contact me?"

"I hhhad to steal my phone while mam Sonto is out, aaannd I bribed Avela to go buy me airtime"

Me(laughs):"you naughty child of God"

She laughs

Me:"do you know when you'll be back?"

"I've mmmade alot of ppprogress in a short period of time, mam Sonto says I'll be done by next month, we've already introduced amadlozi (ancestors) to is thunywa so that there's no misunderstanding, I just have to learn a few more things"

Me:"I see, I miss you so much, it hurts"

She laughs silently

"Same here"

I can literally hear her blushing

Me:"same here what?"

"(Giggles) you are also missed"

Me:"can't you take a day off? For Christmas?"

There's so much we could do, I'll bring you back on the same day, please ask mam Sonto please?"

"(Sighs) I I I dddon't think that's possible, I'm fasting and I need to be isolated from other people, I'm eeeeven breaking the rules by talking to you right now"

Me (sighs):"that's a bummer"

"Hey Noah!?! You coming?"

I look at her as she waves at me

Me(covering the phone):"Go ahead, I'll catch up by feet"

Eve:"okay! Hurry!"

She drives off as I put the phone back in my ear

"Who you with?"

Me:"just someone I met here at the hotel, we playing golf"

"Oh is it just the two of you?"

Me:"yeah it's just us"

"Okay, let me not keep you then"

Me:"no way, I still wanna talk to you, so what will

you be doing tomorrow?"

"The usual, just praying and communicating with ancestors, will probably prepare a nice dinner for everyone when I break the fast, can you believe I'm not allowed to eat pork anymore? I'm sooo devastated"

I laugh

Me:"whaaat Pork? Out of all meat, couldn't it be beef instead"

"I know right! Also fish"

Me:"wow someone is going to miss out"

"It's unfair, I love pork, it'll be hard giving it up forever"

Me:"you'll survive sweetheart"

"I can't wait to come back"

Me:"you can't be as worse as me, I'm even thinking if kidnapping you"

"(Laughing)you ccant do that"

Me:"the ancestors will have to forgive me, can I

hang up quickly, I'll call you back"

"Why?..."

I hang up

Eve:"Noah!?"

I look up at her

Me:"sorry Eve, but I'm done for the day, I'll see you maybe next time, bye!"

Eve:"but!? We were still playing?"

I walk away waving at her

Me:"bye!"

I video call her as I walk up the field

to my hotel room

She pops up on my screen looking beautiful as ever with a doek and a cloth over her shoulders

Me:"well well if it is n't wife material herself"

She bursts into giggles, my heart melts in warmth all the way down to my tummy causing it to crunch to the

sound of her giggles

Amahle:"Lwandle! You not allowed to see me! You will get me into big big trouble, mummy stay might even be longer"

Me:"I couldn't help it, look at you! What have you been bathing with? Your skin is popping, you look so radiant"

Amahle(Blushes):" stop, yyou lying"

Me:"I'm serious, I swear you the most beautiful girl I've ever seen, I know it sounds clichê but it's true"

Amahle:"mxm you just saying that"

Me(serious face):" I'm being honest"

Amahle (smiles):"thank you, yyou look handsome yourself"

Me:"oh please, don't do that, please just take my compliment without returning it"

Amahle:"okay! But I'm being honest"

I roll my eyes at her trying not to

blush

Amahle (laughing): "I see you wanna smile so bad"

I laugh as I close the door of my room and throw myself on the bed

Amahle: "I have to go now"

Me: "wait, first tell me one before you go"

Amahle (laughing): "okay! What does a gynecologist and a deaf person have in common?"

I think for a while

Me (shrugs shoulders): "I don't know, they can't hear babies cry? wait gynecologist can hear"

She laughs at my guess

Amahle: "they read lips!"

I immediately burst into laughter as I think about the lips she's talking about

Me (laughing): "woowwww Amahle you are so naughty, you need time out!"

Amahle (laughing): "I'm not naughty!"

Me: "yes you are, you need a spanking"

Amahle:"annd who's going to spank me?"

I smile and lick my suddenly dry lips

Me:"I don't mind doing it, I'll give you the best spanking of your life...I mean the worst that you will never think of being naughty again"

Amahle:"llast time I checked you were not my daddy?"

Me(laughs):"oh you'll be calling me daddy by the time I'm done with you"

She smiles as her eyes shy away from mine

"Khanya!! Khnyisile!!?"

Amahle:"oh shoot! I have to go"

Me:"who's khanyisile?"

Amahle:" it's a name I was given, bye!"

Me:"okay please try calling again later..."

She hangs up before I could finish

I send her a text

"Please rebel again later and call me

Goodluck with everything, khanyisile "

I put my phone down and brush my face

The way I'm having mixed emotions right now, I feel like I have just won a billion dollars but I have to give it all away to charity...you can imagine how that must feel, that's how I'm feeling,

I get up and head to the bathroom to wash my face, I hold my crotch, I'm hard and horny as hell, I get aroused so easily cause I haven't had sex in ages it's been over seven months now if not more

with Amahle always on my mind and

My pills are not making my situation any better they increase my sex drive alot, that's one of the reasons I hate them.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I quickly switched off my phone and put it back where I took it then ran across the room to the bathroom.

"Khanyi?"

I flush the toilet and get out as if I just finished taking a dump

Me:"hey mah?"

Sonto:"ngisaya edrobeni ngiyothenga izinto zakhisimusi, ngyafisa ukuhamba nawe kodwa ke imithetho ayivumi"

(I'm going to town to buy things for Christmas, I wish I could take you with but then there are rules)

Me:"kkkuzokwenzekani uma ngingahamba?"

(What will happen if I go?)

Sonto:"kuningi okungenzeka uma singahloniphi imithetho yabaphansi, sigangena nakwingozi endleleni"

(A lot can happen if you disobey the ancestors, we can even get involved in an accident on the way)

Me: "So if you disobey them, how do you ask for forgiveness?"

Sonto: "It depends on what you did, if you have sex, now while they're still busy with you, you'll have to be cleansed and probably make a sacrifice with a cow or whatever animal they want, it'll cost you a lot"

Me: "Why can't I make phone calls?"

Sonto: "With phone calls it's not strictly, but it's best we keep them off"

Me: "Would I get punished if I used it?"

She laughs a bit

Sonto: "You will get to talk to your boyfriend when it's time, just use this opportunity to let him go crazy thinking about you and missing you, I promise when you get back, he'll be all over you showering you with all the attention you need, you'll say jump he'll ask how high"

I laugh

Me:"Mam Sonto, he's not my boyfriend!"

She laughs

Sonto:"nobayini ke eniyibizangayo lento yenu"

(Or whatever you call this thing of yours)

Me:"friends mah just friends"

Sonto:"kodwa ungamulindisi isikhathi eside, uyindoda futhi unezidingo, I'm sure namanje he has eyes on someone he'd like for her to satisfy those needs, you can't hide your feelings forever, you'll get your heart broken and he won't even know he's breaking it cause wena you playing hide and seek with your feelings, don't do that"

(Don't make him wait for too long, he's a man and he has needs)

I nod shyly

Me:"ngyezwa"

(I hear you)

Sonto:"othi ngihambe ke mina, ngizonibona ntambama"

(Let me leave, I'll see you later in the evening)

Me:"okay mah, bye"

She walks out I follow to the door and watch her walking further and further away from the gate till she disappeared

I'm not even allowed to watch TV

I can not wait until this is all done

I look towards the room, I'm tempted

to go take the phone again but I decide against it, I need to focus, I need to get out of here stronger and contacting people from outside makes my praying spirit weak because of the negative energies they bring, and with Noah and the spirit of Vanessa with him will weigh me down

.

.

.

(Later that day)

Noah

- .
- .
- .

I'm chilling on the bed with only my briefs on watching the TV, well it's

more like the TV is watching me as I keep checking my phone hoping for

a phone call or even a text from

Amahle, is it healthy to think about someone so much?

I take my phone and call Derek

"Boss"

Me:"hey how's Lowell today?"

"Ai lutho boss, they say his brain is frozen, the antifreeze did a number on his brain, plus the mixture with alcohol

it was very dangerous, it'll take a long time for his brain to unfreeze"

My heart sinks in pain

Me:"why didn't you send me his pictures today?"

"But boss, it's the same image everyday, he's still in the same position..."

Me:"did I ask you what you telling me?"

"No"

Me:"send me the pictures, I wanna see how he looks today"

"Yes boss"

I hang up as I place my hand over my chest feeling a sharp pain poking me

I drink the bottle of water beside me

A knock comes through the door

I get up to open our eyes lock as

I scan her up and down, she's only wearing a thong with her gown open

for me to see everything even her

perky boobs

Me:"Eve?"

I look back up at her

Me:"what are you doing here?"

Eve:"I was bored thought I'd bring wine over and we could watch a movie and chill?"

She shows me the bottle of wine

Me:"I was about to sleep actually"

Eve:"well I guess my timing is perfect then, may I come in?"

Me:"not dressed like that..I mean not undressed like that you can't"

She giggles covering herself with her gown

Eve:"my bad, I didn't notice it was open"

I look at her for a while

Eve:"may I?"

I clear my throat and make way for her to come in, I close and lock the door

as I sit back on the bed, I take a pillow and put it

over my lap

She pours us wine on two glasses then hands it over to me

Eve:"there you go"

I take it and look at it carefully

Eve:"don't worry I didn't spike your drink"

She takes a sip of mine and hers then gives me her glass

Eve:"we've been friends for a weeks now, still no trust?"

Me:"I'm not one to trust easily, we could be friends for years I'd still not trust you"

Eve:"ouch, so tell me, it's Christmas Eve and you at a hotel instead of family? Why?"

Me:"it doesn't concern you, but if you have to know, it's because I'm dead to them"

Eve:"mmh I get you, my family is dead to me too, they are trash"

I smile a bit at how incorrectly she interpreted my words but I let her be

Me:"yeap"

Eve:"what about your girlfriend?"

Me:"what about her?"

Eve:"shouldn't you at least be with her?"

Me:"what makes you think I have a girlfriend?"

Eve:"I saw the way you were over the phone earlier, you even left me hanging and besides, you too handsome to be single"

I chuckle

Me:"well I do have a girlfriend, but she's not mine yet, and I also have a wife but she's still a widow for now"

She looks at me confused

Eve:"I don't get it?"

Me:"I'd advise you to stop trying to get it cause you won't"

I gulp down my drink

She takes my glass and puts it on the table next to hers then crawls up between my legs

Eve:"maybe I can get something else?"

She brushes my thigh

Me:"what are you trying to do Miss Eve"

Eve:"I don't know, I'm trying to get it I guess"

She touches my dick as it betrays me

by getting hard

Her face is now right on mine

Eve:"how about an early Christmas present?"

She sits in my twitching hard dick

and kisses my lips, I kiss her back

She grinds her ass on me back and forth

Me(groans):"aahh fuck, no, please leave"

She ignores me as she continues kissing me on my neck and next to my ear

my eyes on her tiny round butt, the way I'm so hard I might just cum any second now, I let her continue grinding as I feel myself getting close

I move her away from my dick a bit

as I slide it out she gasps in surprise

as her eyes land on it, her jaw has dropped with her eyes popped out

Eve:"fuck, I knew that dick print wasn't deceiving me"

Me:"you've been starrng at my dick print?"

Eve:"it's hard not to notice Mr Nhlabathi,

I've been longing to feel it against me"

She says as she goes on her knees and starts sucking me

My body becomes weak as I tilt my head back sighing as Amahle's image take over my mind as I imagine her doing all this to me, she picks up the pace fucking her face with my dick, gagging and spitting on it

Me:"fuck fuck Mahle I'm cumming!"

Without wasting anymore time I shoot

She holds it to her face filling my sperms all over her face and boobs

I try to catch my breath as I feel a sense of relief, I haven't released in a while, I needed this

Me:"thank you very much, you may leave now"

Eve:"but I'm not done"

Me:"I am, bye Eve, you can clean yourself up in your room"

I put my dick back in my briefs as I get up and open the door for her

She looks at me for a while and smiles

As she models past me

Eve:"we should do this again"

She walks across to her room we look at each other before I close the door and sigh. I quickly go check on my phone, nothing from Amahle, only pictures from Derek

.

.

.

"If you love someone, tell them, because hearts are often broken by words left unspoken"

To be continued

.

.

Thank you for being patient, I'm not fully back yet my assignment due dates are

05 October, 09 October, 15 October and 30

October...and these are major research

assignments so you can imagine how busy I am as

I have to use my data for research. I'll keep posting

here and there when I get free time, I will let you

know when I'm back fully

[12/17, 15:18] : Insert 74

The calling

-
-
-
-
-

A month later

Noah

-
-
-
-
-

I pull out as I release filling the condom full, I head to the bin and throw it away before coming back to bed

Eve:"you really know your thing"

I smile at her

Eve:"so, have you thought about what I said?"

Me:"about what?"

Eve(disbelief):"really? About us? We can't go on like this forever, we not getting any younger and I want someone I'm going to have a future with"

I get up and put on my pants

Me:"future? You can't possibly see a future with me, do you?"

Eve:"well it doesn't have to be a near future"

I chuckle and throw her clothes to her

Me:"I warned you that this is only for fun, I don't understand what future you talking about? Because when we check out of here we never seeing each other again"

She gets up and huffs looking at me with her arms folded

Eve:"after everything we've shared this past two months, the romantic dates, picnics by the pool...I

thought maybe we had a connection"

Me:"why do you ladies like overthinking, I was just being nice, or would you have preferred we only get together when we fuck? Look I really appreciate you, you helped me get through these few months without going insane, but it wasn't my intentions for you to catch feelings"

Eve:" so I'm just your fuck buddy?"

Me:"if that's how you wanna put it"

She sighs folding her arms looking at me, her frown turns into a smile

Eve:"fine, if that's what you want"

Me:"really?"

Eve:"yeah, I don't mind, if a fuck buddy is what you want then cool"

Me:"okaay cool then"

She gets dressed and takes her phone

Eve:"I'll see you later"

Me:"bye"

She grabs her phone and bag and heads out.

I head to the bathroom to freshen up

After I was done I head back to the room

I take the little bottle of pills and look at them I really don't like the effect they

have on me. They make me so weak.

I don't like how I gave into Eve's seduction but I eventually did a part of me feels like I cheated on Amahle but the other part is convincing me that I'm single and I don't owe anyone loyalty

I lotion and dress up

Today I'm going to fetch Amahle, a few days was her graduation ceremony, I didn't go cause she never told me, I found out yesterday when she called and told me I can come fetch her

I'm a bit disappointed, I thought she'd invite me to her graduation since there were no restrictions on who can and who can't attend.

After packing everything I head out and check out of the hotel

I get in the car and start it

I head a loud banging against the window as I was about to drive off, I press the button and the window slides down

Eve:"you leaving?"

Me:"yes, I'm heading back to J oburg"

Eve:"you were just going to leave without even telling me?"

Me:"I didn't see a need, I mean I didn't tell you when I checked in, why should I tell you when I check out?"

Eve:"oh uhmm I don't know, maybe because we know each other now?"

Gosh, why are you so rude?"

Me:" look I'm sorry for being rude, if it makes it any better...you the best I've ever had and I'll never forget the things you did to me and how you made me feel, I hope some day a guy goes down on his knees and never let you go"

She sigh shaking her head

Eve:"typical, I can't believe I thought you were different"

Me:"I also can't believe it, after I made it clear that I'm not looking for anything serious"

She just looks at me

Me:"were you hoping to change me perhaps?"

She frowns sadly with her watery eyes

I smile at her

Me:"till we meet again pumpkin"

I wink at her and blow her a kiss as I drive off

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

It's been two full months now since Lowell has been in a coma and I'm starting to lose hope, how dangerous is the poison he took, I guess he really didn't want to survive and right now there's nothing motivating him to fight this coma, if only our baby was alive maybe it would've motivated him to come out from that dark place and come live for his child, right now, he has nothing to live for, the doctors are already talking about switching off the machines they say they've done everything they can and it's now up to him to wake up. His mom has been praying for him everyday, she believes that he will wake up, she has so much hope, it's actually sad cause she brings him food that he won't eat and reads him stories.

"Come on Lulu! It's your turn!"

I look at her and everyone around cheering me on

I pinch my nose and bend over to the table as I suck in the powder

Blair (clapping hands): "yeaahh!! That's my girl!!"

I smile as I enjoy the rush looking at everyone

inhaling in the drugs and taking down shots

This life has become my everyday

It helps me forget about everything that's going on in my life

Mom was admitted in hospital a few weeks ago, I only went to see her once, I couldn't stand seeing her like that, I even moved out from home I'm now staying at Noah's apartment since no one was staying there and it's also mine since we were married, another person that I miss

I know our relationship wasn't goals but I did love him and we had our own type of a perfect relationship. Death is so cruel and it looks like it's after everyone who's close to my heart, first Noah then my baby girl then Lowell now it wants my mother, I don't even know whether Amahle is alive or not out there,

maybe it should take me too, I mean what's the point of life at this point, my own father hates me, when did life get so fucked up?

Blair:"hey!"

I look at her

Blair:" you okay?"

I nod

Me:"yeah I'm fine"

Blair:"okay, well what do you think of him?"

He points at a guy across the room

He's dressed in all black with his shirt half buttoned showing off his chest and abs, his hair dark black too with red lips

he looks italian his blue eyes are visible from here.

His holding a bottle of beer

smiling at his friends as they talk

Me:"he's fine"

Blair:"fine? By fine you mean fiiiine right?"

Me:"he's okay"

Blair:"are you kidding me right now, he's literally the hottest guy in this house, he's one of Luca's friends he bought him with"

Me:"so you and luka are a thing now?"

Blair:"we getting there, there's just a bitch on the way"

Me:"who?"

Blair:" her name is Tracey he's a childhood friend or something like that, I think he likes her deeper than friends hip"

Me:"oh, have you told him how you feel about him?"

Blair:"No, I'm still friend zoning for now we'll get there"

Me:"well he's a very attractive guy, so don't be surprised when you wake up the next day and he's in a relationship"

Blair:"enough about him, how about you go feature yourself in their conversation?"

Me:"no, why?"

Blair:"you need a new dick Lulu, you have to taste that there are men out there with better dicks than the Nhlabathis "

I look at her as I feel my heart clench

Blair:"okay, that came out wrong, but you have to move on"

Me:"mxm"

I look towards they guys and the guy is not there anymore

I walk away and head to the bedroom

I throw myself on the bed and immediately burst into tears

I hold my chest as I gag feeling the urge to puke, I run up outside the room all the way to the bathroom I knock but nobody answers. I open the door only to find

the same guy in black making out with some girl

They stop and look at me

Me:"I need the bathroom"

Girl:"is there only one toilet in this house?"

I ignore her as a I gag again

Me:"please I....

I let it out as I watch my vomit spraying all over both of them, they quickly move as I continue inside the toilet

"Oh my gosh, you so disgusting!!"

I hear her heels click as she walks out

I try to catch my breath after finishing vomiting, it comes again and I vomit

as I feel someone tying my hair back

I wipe my mouth and look up at him

Me(breathlessly):"I'm so sorry....

Him:"it's okay, we should probably clean this mess up"

Me:"you don't have to, I'll do it"

Him:" I want to"

He looks into my eyes for a while

I snap out of it as I get up and we clean the floor

and the wall. He takes off his dirty clothes as I take his shirt and pants and wash them.

Me:"I guess I'll have to go home naked"

Me:" you should sleep over, my friend Blair, the host, she has extra bedrooms"

Him:"that wasn't the plan"

I sigh

Me:"I'm sorry, she can lend you something from her father's closet maybe?"

He nods

Him:"I'll bring it back"

We walk out as he has a towel around him I lead him to the guest room

Me:"wait for me here"

Him:"okay"

I head out looking for Blair till I find her

Me:"can you borrow me your father's clothes? I messed up some guys clothes now he's naked"

Blair:"why does he need clothes when there are so many things y'all can do without them?"

She says smirking, I roll my eyes

Me:"come on"

She laughs and agrees, I head to her father's room and choose an outfit for him, I take out something similar to what he was wearing before heading back to the bedroom

Me:"there you go"

Him:"thanks, wow, I see you picked my favorite colour"

Me:"black is your favorite colour?"

He chuckles

Him:"is that so wrong?"

I shake my head

Me:"no"

He smiles looking at me

Him:"what's your name?"

Me:"Lulama"

Him:"ohh yeah, that's how I know you"

Me:"how?"

He shakes his head

Him:"it doesn't matter"

Me:"what's your name?"

Him:"Chase"

Me:"Chase...nice to meet you"

Him(chuckles):" I don't know if I should say the same with you..."

I laugh a bit looking away from his eyes

Chase:"but I guess it'll be a good story to tell..."

I look up at him

Me:"to tell who?"

Chase:"I don't know, people, our kids maybe, you never know with this confused thing called life"

I smile as my eyes drop down

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I've already packed my bags and I'm ready to go, I didn't expect to graduate so soon, but I'm done.

We just finished praying for my journey back to Joburg

Sonto:"ave sizokukhumbula"

(We will miss you so much)

Me:"nam ngizonikhumbula"

(I will miss you too)

Sonto:" kumele uphinde usivakashele futhi, ungasikhohlwa"

(You have to come visit us again, don't forget about

us)

Me:"vele kumele kubenjalo, nginganikhohlwa kanjani, senifana nomndeni lakimi"

(It should be like that, how can I forget you guys, you like family to me now)

Sonto:"siwumndeni vele"

(We are indeed a family)

Avela:"seyiphelile namalimi akho"

(Your stuttering has stopped as well)

He laugh

Me:"ayi unomphela kodwa"

(Not forever though)

Sonto:" lokho bekwenziwa ukuhlukumezeka usemncane, kwaphazamis a umphefumulo wakho nolimi lwakho ukuthi ungakwaxi ukuzikhulumela"

(Your stuttering was caused by the abuse you've endured while you were still young, it disturbed your spirit and your speech so that you will never be able to speak up for yourself)

Sonto:"kodwa ses ikuthandazele konke lokhu, uthixo uyalalela futhi uyaphendula, kungekudala kuzophela konke loku ngingiza kwakho"

(But we prayed about it, God listens and he answers, it won't be long until all your stuttering goes away)

I nod smiling as we hear a car hooting outside, I stand up in excitement

Me:"seyifikile!"

(He's here!)

They all stand up excited as they help me with my bags

Avela goes and opens the gate for the car to get in, he drives in and parks in front of the house as I wait by the door

He gets out looking at me smiling

Noah:"hey"

Me:"hey"

My smile grows wider as I walk closer to him, he welcomes me in a hug as I hold him back and we

hold on to each other tightly

After a while he let's go and cups my face then
kisses my cheeks and forehead

Noah:"it's really you?"

Me(giggles):"you really going to use my line on me?"

He laughs as he pulls me in again

and we stay like that for a while

I feel my body getting weak with excitement as I
inhale his cologne

he smells so good

Sonto:" siyaphila nathi siyabonga"

(We also good thanks)

He let's go of me and hurriedly heads to mam Sonto
giving her a hug and hands hake

Noah:"ngiyaxolisa, bengaqondile ukudelela"

(I'm sorry I didn't mean to be rude)

She laughs

Sonto:"I understand trust me, so I'm guessing you

not going to come in?"

Noah:"oh no, it's already late, it's best if we get going"

Sonto:"okay ke, nihambe kahle"

(Drive safely)

Me:"we will, nis ale kahle nani"

(Stay well)

We bid them goodbye as we drive away

After a while I look at him, he also steals a glance at me smiling

Noah:"do you have any idea how much I missed you?"

Me(smiling):"I missed you too, so much"

Noah:"so you are now gogo uKhanyisile?"

I laugh

Me:"I guess so...you going to enjoy calling me gogo won't you?"

He laughs out loud

Noah:"hey gogo, I'm just respecting you and the ancestors"

I laugh and hit him in his shoulder

Me:"stop messing with me"

He looks at me, I can see it in his eyes that he wants to do something but he's holding back

Me:"what? Why you looking at me like that?"

He parks the car on the side of the road

Noah:"I just wanna do something so bad, promise me you won't get mad?"

Me:"what is it?"

He gets out the car and goes around to open the door for me

He takes my hand as I get out of the car, he pins me against the car and kisses me, I gasp in shock as he continues

I eventually close my eyes and go with the flow as I feel my blood rush and my knees weak

I wrap my arms around his neck as he pins me

harder

After a while he finally breaks the kiss

and looks into my eyes

Noah:" I've been longing to do that for a long time"

Me:"me too"

He side smiles a bit

Noah:"let's go home, there's alot waiting for us in J oburg, I just pray you don't give up on us"

Me:"Noah..

Noah:"yeah?"

Noah:"there's also something I have to tell you"

Noah:"what?"

I look at him for a while

Me(sighs):"I'll tell you when we get to J oburg"

Noah:"okay"

We kiss once again it wasn't just any kiss, this one was filled with so many emotions, with longing and passionate bliss, it felt like we were kissing for the

first time

-
-
-

"There is no difference between a wise man and a fool when they fall in love"

[12/17, 15:18] : Insert 75

The calling

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-

-
-
-

I throw myself on the bed, we just arrived at Noah's secret house

Noah(sighs tiredly):"so tired"

He complains throwing himself next to me

I look at him

Me:"I'm hungry"

Noah:"let me go get our food"

He gets up and head out of the bedroom

I get up and take off my clothes throwing them on the bed

I put on my comfortable short pajamas and wrap a light head scarf over my hair

He walks in with our food

We passed McD before getting here

I pack my clothes in the closet

Noah:"dinner is served"

I go sit back on the bed

Me:"mmh finally, I almost died"

Noah:"not on my watch"

I smile as I take a chicken nugget putting it all in my mouth

I look at him staring at me

Me(smiles):"what?"

Noah:"so when were you planning on telling me that you don't stutter anymore?"

I laugh

Me:"I wanted you to notice it on your own, I'm actually surprised you noticed so soon"

Noah:"come on, that's the unique thing I liked about you, I mean I know it irritated you, but I loved it"

Me:"really? My stuttering irritated everyone, I mean Lowell couldn't stand waiting for me to finish one small sentence, everyone would look at me like "spit it out already!" It drove people crazy I'm glad I

ssstopped..(sighs) well not completely though"

He chuckles

Noah:"I don't care what others thought about it, it was part of you and I loved it"

I smile as I take my burger taking a big bite

Me(mouthful):"you weird"

He laughs taking a big bite of his burger

Noah(mouthful):"and you disgusting, how can you talk with your mouthful?"

I burst into laughter

Me:"siiieees Noaah! You spit on me"

I wipe the little piece of food that jumped from his mouth

He laughs out loud

Noah:"now you know why you shouldn't talk with food in your mouth"

Me:"whatever bro"

He laughs as we continue eating

Noah:"s ooo....what is it that you had to tell me?"

I look at him

We already finished eating

I sigh and turn to look at him

Me:"it's about Vanessa"

He frowns a bit then shrugs his shoulders

Noah:"what about her?"

Me:"Lwandle, I don't know how to tell you this or how you will take it..."

Noah:"just say it"

Me:"Vanessa is dead, she died a long time ago"

He looks at me as his breathing increases a bit

Me:"you've been visiting her spirit, she's not real, you haven't accepted her death, that's why you still see her"

Noah:"are you sure?"

Me:"yes, when you went to introduce me to her, she wasn't there, there was nothing there, only you

could see her'

He brushes his face

Noah:"but...she never died, I don't remember her dying"

Me:"some day you will remember, but you have to believe me"

He looks at me

Noah:"I believe you"

Me:"you do?"

Noah:"yeah, one of the days, when you were still busy with your initiation, I went to visit her, I kinda had a breakdown and she was acting so weird, I told myself she's not real, I kept saying that until she disappeared there was nothing there, it was full of dust and old things, I visited her again a few days after that a couple of times and she wasn't there, it's like no one has lived there in years, she was gone, I told myself maybe she moved out, maybe she relocated to another country and changed her identity to run away from my family who never

accepted or liked her, I mean my dad once threatened to kill her cause of the kind of "influence" they thought she was to me....

I shake my head

Noah:"I guess it makes sense that you all think that she's dead..

Me:"think? Noah we don't think she's dead...we

He puts his finger on my lips shutting me up

Noah:"look, it's okay that you think she's dead, I'm accepting yours and my family's assumptions, and I'm no longer going to argue against it"

Me:"so you don't believe me?"

He looks away from my eyes

Noah:"I just told you that...

Me:"no you said you accept what I'm saying, but you don't really believe me"

Noah(sighs):"can we not talk about this right now, please, let's never talk about Vanessa, it's fine, I'm over her now, she's gone, I'm now ready to move on

with my life, I promise, I'll never bring up Vanessa again"

I nod

Me:....

Noah:"did you have a vision about her? The ancestors told you something?"

I shake my head

Me:"No, I figured it out on my own, and you family told me, that night just confirmed it"

He remains silent in his thoughts

He looks at me after a while

Noah:"I know that mentally, I'm not as normal as everyone else...

Me:"Noah...

Noah:"no it's true, I know I have a disorder, and you probably think I'm crazy or lunatic..

Me:"Noah..

I take his hand

Me:"I don't think you crazy or lunatic, I think you perfect..."

We lock eyes for a while as I feel his face getting closer, I place my hand on his chest once our faces were an inch apart stopping him

He sighs and moves away a bit

He smiles at me I return his smile

Me(whispering):"there's also one more thing I wanted to tell you"

Noah:"what is it?"

I remain silent for while as my heart beat increases, I'm not sure if this is the right or perfect time to tell him this or even if I'm ready for it

Me:"I've thought about it, alot, and...I've came to a decision, a decision about us, I didn't think it'd happen so soon, but I guess we can't really control the matters of the heart, their untamed...."

Noah:....

Me:"I want to gggive us a chance, I really like you, alot, and I think it's pretty obvious to see..."

He side smiles a little

Me:"uhm s s o o o?"

He laughs and covers his face

I also laugh, not quite sure why but I do

He looks at me

Noah:"are you telling me that you wanna be my girl?"

I smile looking away

Me:"I'm just answering your request"

Noah:"you have no idea what you've just done Indy"

Me:"what? What did I just do?"

He puts his hand around my neck and pulls me in for a kiss, I part my lips pulling in his thick moist cold lips

He pushes me on the bed making me lay on my bed

.
. .
.

Lulama

.

.

.

Chase:"you have a beautiful house"

Me:"thanks... would you like some wine?"

Chase:"yes please"

I head to the kitchen, we just came back from Blair's house, I gave him a lift since his friends left with the car they all came with, we drove around until we ended up at an art exhibition, turns out he's really into art then we came straight here

I walk back to the lounge

Me:"there you go"

Chase:"thank you"

I sit next to him

Chase:"I'm sorry for inconvenience, it's just that my place...."

Me:"it's okay you don't have to explain, I don't mind"

He smiles

Chase:"you don't?"

Me:"nope"

Chase:"you don't even know me though, I could be a serial killer"

Me:"that'd be great, you'd be doing the world a favor actually"

Chase:"if I were to kill you?"

Me:"yeah"

Chase:"I don't understand, why would a pretty girl like you think like that, if anything, you doing the world a favor by being here"

I smile a bit before shaking my head

Me:"it's easy for you to say that cause you don't know me"

Chase:"I know that you don't deserve to die"

He looks into my eyes as if he's searching for

something, my heart skips a beat as I look away
He takes a sip of his wine and stands up looking
around

Chase:"I really adore your house, this fire place is
beautiful"

Me(sighs):"yeah well my husband has taste"

He looks back at me

Chase:"oh you married?"

Me:"was, I was married"

He takes the frame with Noah's and I wedding
picture on the corner round table

Chase:"divorced?"

Me:"died"

He looks back at me

Chase:"I'm sorry"

Me:"it's fine"

He puts the photo down then comes to sit next to
me

Chase:"is that the reason you wouldn't mind if I were a serial killer?"

Me:"partly"

Chase:"I'm sorry about your husband"

Me:"it's okay, I'm slowly learning to move on"

Chase:"I kind of understand your pain"

Me:"your wife died?"

Chase:"not wife but I was planning on wifing her some day, we were childhood friends, started dating when she went to Varsity while I was working, we made plans, things we dreamt about since we were kids, but she died on the same night I was going to propose"

I cover my mouth as I feel my heart sink painfully

Chase:"it hurt so bad, I wanted to take my life as well... but somehow I didn't and here I am"

Me:"I'm so sorry"

He looks into my eyes

Chase:"I think I'll be okay now"

He moves closer till our lips touch and we kiss

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

We were now both half naked kissing while on top of her with her legs wrapped around me, her skin against mine felt so damn good

Amahle (whispers): "I don't think we should be doing this..."

Me (whispering): "you don't want it?"

Amahle: "I do... but..."

Me: "but nothing baby, please, I've missed you"

I slide down her panties as I place kisses along her collar bone, I place my two middle fingers between

her pussy lips

and start massaging her in circular motion making her wetter her moans

and the sight of her pussy make my

hard dick twitch, I go rest on my tummy beneath her legs as I place them over my shoulders, I look at it for a while

Me(whispers):"God bless our food in the name of Jesus..Amen"

I kiss it before I start licking and sucking,

I use my tongue to tickle on her clit along her bean

"Aaahhhh babyyyy!!"

She releases her juicy thick cream as I go back up to her lips kissing her

I rub my dick between her pussy lips

for a while as I feel her body shaking

nervously and her breath hitching letting out soft moans

I push in the tip but her walls tighten

making it hard for me to penetrate

Me:"loosen up sweetheart, let me in"

I kiss her lips for her to stop being tense

I push it in and it goes in, I keep putting the tip in and out rubbing it over her

Amahle:"Nooaaah!"

Her complain is enough encouragement

I slide myself inside then start moving my waist back and forth slowly

"uuhh yeeaahh!"

She moans louder and louder with every thrust as I increase the pace, my balls

slapping loudly against her pussy

Me(groans):"ohh shiit!"

I pick her leg up over my shoulder as I fuck her even harder, enjoying her so much I can't stop my groans from the excitement, I hold her bouncing

boob and suck on it while massaging it

Me: "Fuck Amahle!! What are you doing to me"

I can feel myself getting close to shoot

but I can't let it happen just yet

I slide out and lay beside her then turn her to lie on her side with her back against mine as I slide myself back in her warm very wet pussy from behind

i hold her leg over my arm as I fuck her senselessly, her screams and moans fill the whole whole room, if we had neighbours I'm sure we'd have alot of complaints by now...I feel her juices leaking down my dick, my dick is so wet as she's been releasing her creams

I place wet kisses on her neck her hands squeezing my butt cheek for balance

I slide out once again as she gets on top of me she guides me inside as she slides it all in sitting on me, she bends over and we share a passionate french kiss as she starts moving up and down

slowly her waist moving in circular like
a snake

Me:"mmmmhfff"

Amahle (moaning with heavy breathing):"Nooah..."

Me:"yes baby"

Amahle(whispery between her moans) I looove...
youuuuhh aaahhh...

Me:"I love you too sweetheart"

I take over fucking her while she's at the top, I flip
her over, I press her legs together as lean then
against her chest

as I give her pussy my undivided attention fucking
to my best potential

Amahle:"ahh I'm soorry! meerrcy Noah haaave
mercy....

I fuck her even harder till I feel myself about to burst
and I don't think I can hold it in any longer, I open up
her legs resting between her as I slow down the
pace my dick vibrates as it shoots in her filling ever

corner of her walls, her pussy hugs my dick as I slide it out with a trail of cum accompanying it

I kiss her one more time before falling on my back besides her as we both struggle to catch our breath

Fuck I don't remember when last I had sex that good, I'm pretty sure it was when I last had sex with her

I pull her closer to me as she rests her head on my chest hugging tight around me

Amahle:"I think you've destroyed my coochie"

I laugh

Me:"oh it's still far from destroyed, but I'm getting there"

She looks up at me with a frown

Amahle:"you wanna destroy it?"

Me(laughs):"it won't be my intentions"

She laughs

Amahle:"but you just said you will"

Me:"I'm kidding, but just know that, tonight was nothing, compared to the things I still wanna do to you"

She shakes her head resting it on my chest again

Amahle:"what did I get myself into"

I kiss her head multiple times

Me:"I can't believe I have you in my arms right now, I wish it could be like this forever"

Amahle:"it will, it has to"

She lifts her head and rests on my shoulders facing me I tilt my face looking back at her eyes

Amahle:"can I tell you something"

Me:"go ahead sweetheart"

Amahle:"it's always been you, in my heart, it's always been you, even before I met you I knew you and I loved you, I don't know how but I always have, and when I first laid my eyes on you, it felt like the whole world disappeared and it was just you and I at that club, it's sad that things had to happen the way they did before I could be with you, I wish it

happened differently"

Me:"how did you know me before you met me?"

Amahle:"I think it was through my gift, I dreamt about you, but I didn't see your face just heard your voice, in that dream, we were so deeply in love, but you'd said something that hurt my feelings then disappear all the time, but I think that part passed now because you already said something that broke my heart when you told me the truth about you and your family, so I think we going to be fine now, now I know everything about you, there's no more secrets, so there's nothing to be scared of, we can be together happily now, I know it won't be easy when we tell your family and everyone will probably be against us cause it looks wrong since I was with your brother, but eventually, everything will fall into place"

I sigh and move my arm from under her

as I sit up on my butt leaning against the big pillow, she also sits up

Amahle:"what? What's wrong? Did I say too much?"

I'm sorry, I didn't mean to scare you"

Me:"No, no you didn't say too much"

I brush my face shaking my head

Amahle:"what's wrong then? Talk to me babe"

Me:"did you really love my brother? Or was it just because he helped you?"

She looks down

Amahle:"to be completely honest with you, I really loved him, we had our differences but I did love him and none of it was pretense, that's why when he said things or did things they really did break my heart for real"

Me:"how can you love two people at once? I don't get it, there has to be one that you're fooling, is it me?"

Amahle:"what? No, yes I loved him but I wasn't connected with him, I had a connection with you I love him but, I'm in love with you"

Me:"you still love him?"

Amahle:"I'm in love with you Lwandle"

Me:"you not answering my question though"

She looks at me with teary eyes

Me:"I'm sorry, it's okay, you don't have to answer that"

Amahle:"why are you acting like this? Everything was cool a few minutes ago and now there's all this tension? Where is it coming from?"

Me:"there's something I have to tell you, I should've told you this before I let all this happen between us tonight, actually I should've told you long ago"

She tenses up looking at me with fear and anticipation

Amahle:"what is it?"

Her voice comes out as a whisper

I look at her as our eyes lock

Me:"it's about Lowell"

Amahle:"what about him?"

Me:"he..(swallows a lump)...he tried to kill himself"

Amahle (whispers): "what?..."

Me: "he drank almost half a bottle of a car chemical with alcohol"

Amahle: "No...no you lying..."

Her voice breaks painfully

Amahle: "no..he didn't please...he's not dead, he can't be dead"

I shake my head

Me: "he's been in a coma for months now, he's not waking up and the doctors say there's nothing else they can do, the machines must be...."

He lets out a sound as she covers her mouth

Me: "I'm sorry babe, I wanted to tell you but..."

Tears stream down her face as she breaks down

I pull her into my chest

Amahle: "iiiiit's because of me isn't it? He killed himself because of me!! He always warned me if I I I ever ran away or die he'd kill himself and that it'd be my fault I ran away, and he killed himself, I thought

he was lying, that hhhhe wwwwas just scaring
me...(cries silently)

Me:"shhhh it's not your fault sweetheart"

Amahle:"it is!! I killed him Noah"

Me(clenched teeth):"stop saying that! Stop it! You
didn't kill him, he's not dead! He'll wake up...(a tear
escapes my eye)...I know he will, he has to..."

She looks at me with eyes full of water and red
eyeballs

Amahle:"I want to go see him... please we have to
go see him"

Me:"we will"

She lays on my chest as I rub her back trying to
calm her down

I look up at the ceiling as tears roll down on the side
of my face to my ears

.
. .
. . .

"Love is blind and love can be foolish, our heart doesn't always love the right people at the right time, sometimes we hurt the ones that love us the most and love the ones that don't deserve our love at all"

To be continued

[12/17, 15:19] : Insert 76

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-

•

I'm woken up by an overwhelming sensation
vibrating from my punani

A moan escapes my mouth as I lift my head lifting
up the sheet to find Noah's face buried between my
thighs

I bite my lip as it feels so good

Me:"Noah?"

He avoids me as his fingers as tongue play with my
clit and sensitive parts

Me(moaning):"aahh ...mmh babe. ..I have to pee...

I feel a strong urge to pee and I pretty sure it's pee

Me:"baby stop...I have to go...

I let out giggles in between my moan as I quickly
push his head off and run off to the bathroom

I open the sit and let it out

Me(screams):"aahhhh it buurrrms!!"

It feels like my nunu is on fire as I keep holding in

the pee and letting it out but by bit

He walks in

Noah:"you okay?"

I shake my head

Me:"my coochie hurts"

He smiles proudly

Noah:"oh, I'm sorry sweetheart, you'll be okay"

He walks out

Me:"aarrgh! I hate you right now"

"I love you more!"

I can't believe it stings so much, is it because it's been a while since I've had

sex or was he just extra rough last night

I finally finish up after a while and wipe myself as I go back to the bedroom to find Noah chilling on the bed

I get on the bed and cuddle next to him

He hold me as he kisses my forehead multiple

times I look up at him and he kisses my lips

Noah:"good morning sweetheart"

Me:"good morning my love"

Noah:"mmh I love the sound of that"

Me:"what? Good morning?"

Noah:"mxm"

I laugh

Me:"oh you mean my love?"

He smiles and kisses me

Noah:"ngyabona ukuthi ufuna ngikphinde ezayizolo"

(I see you want a repeat of last night?)

I shake my head

Me:"No please no, I'm still trying to heal"

He laughs

I look at him and the room falls silent for a while

Noah:"I know what you thinking and we'll go, its just we can't just rock up just like that, I don't want to

upset my mother more than she already is"

Me:"we can't show up together"

Noah:"I don't think it's a good idea we do, you'll have to go see him on your own first, then after a couple of days, I'll come on my own, if we show up together, it'll be so wrong in so many levels, I mean everyone is already worried about you and they think I'm dead, us showing up together then announcing that we now a couple, it'll look like we planned it and we put everyone through so much pain for our own selfish reasons to be together, betraying Lowell in the process while I'm still married to Lulama and almost giving my mother a heart attack and also being the influence to Lowell's attempted suicide...you feel what I mean?"

I nod

Me:"I understand, but where will I say I'm coming from?"

Noah:"just tell them the truth, Lowell was abusing you and you ran away, you've been secretly staying with a friend that Lowell doesn't know of so he

won't find you, you were scared of him"

I nod

Me:"yeah I guess that is reasonable"

Noah:"yeah"

Me:"what about you, how will you show up?"

Noah(sighs):"I'll just show up at my parents house and make up a story about what happened, I don't know what I'm going to say but I'll come up with something, I can't tell them Lowell shot me or that we were fighting for you"

Me:"your mother and father are going to hate me if they ever knew that I'm the cause of all this..."

I feel my heart sink

Me:"if my family wasn't so desperate for money, I wouldn't be in this situation, now being with you will always be wrong ...

Noah:"maybe to society and our family yes, but it's not wrong for us, if being together makes us happy then it shouldn't matter what anyone else thinks, we'll do things that hurt us just to make people who

won't satisfy our happiness happy, what will we get out of it? A whole life of regret and if only?"

I wrap myself around me tighter

feeling safe in his arms

Noah:"you going tomorrow, I just need one more day with you, just one more day of this feeling and this moment, then we'll go and fix everything"

Me:"okay"

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Me:"he just left without telling me"

"What do you mean he just left? After being

generous and offering him a place to crash he leaves without a word?"

Me:"I know right, weird"

"No, that's not acceptable, do you have his number at least?"

Me:"Nope, I guess it's for the best"

"For the best? Hell no, he's rude as fuck, I'm going to talk to Luca and ask for his number"

Me:"No Blair don't do that, just let it be"

"But you guys were so cute together"

Me:"I don't think I was ready to move on anyway, I don't think I can make anyone happy with my miserable self"

"It's not like you were going to marry him, it was just going to be a no strings attached kinda fun"

I sigh

Me:"yeah well as you can see he's not attaching any strings including his number"

"Did y'all fuck last night?"

Me:"no we just missed and cuddled, there was just a lot on our minds last night, I found myself missing Lowell"

"Oh dear, we going out tonight, we going to have fun, get drunk and you going to get laid, you know sex is therapeutic, then later on maybe you could get professional help"

Me:"I told you I don't need professional help!"

"Okay! No need to snap at me, it was just a suggestion...."

My phone rings

Me:"there's a call coming through I have to cut you"

"Okay, I'm fetching you at seven, be ready"

Me:"yeah whatever"

I drop her call and answer the unsaved number

Me:"hello?"

"Oh thank God you picked up"

Me:"Chase?"

"Yeah it's me"

Me:"how did you get my number?"

"I called myself with your phone before you woke up, sorry I left without telling you, something came up and I didn't want to wake you up"

Me:"oh it's okay, you didn't have to explain"

"I did, it's rude to leave without saying anything after you helped me with a place to sleep in"

Me:"okay, thanks for explaining"

"What are you doing tonight? I was thinking maybe we could go out for dinner somewhere nice, just the two of us?"

A smile creeps on my face

Me:"actually Blair just invited me to a fun night at a club"

"I promise I'll make it worth cancelling Blair's offer"

I laugh

Me:"what time you picking me up?"

"18:30?"

Me:"six thirty sounds good to me"

"Good then, I'll see you later beautiful"

Me:"bye"

I hang up and jump up in excitement as I run off to the bathroom

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

Me:"we finally leaving today baby, are you excited?
Hmm nana?"

She just stares at me sucking her dummy, she's grown and looks normal baby size, she's now fully 39 weeks

and has fully developed, I'm so excited my baby made it this far, she's so strong.

My little colored, she's so white, I think she's going to grow to look like her father. My heart sinks at the thought of it, I'll forever regret choosing for her such a father when Menzi would've loved her so much, I just robbed her of a wonderful father's love, she'll never experience it, because of my stupidity

"Should I come back later?"

I wipe my tears before turning around

Me:"Norah"

I charge towards her and hug her tightly

Norah:"hey honey, how you holding up?"

I let go of her

Me:"I'm fine, I was just so nervous, I didn't think you'd come"

She smiles as we make our way towards the bed

Norah:"now why wouldn't I come, when I promised you a place to stay?"

Me:"I thought maybe you changed your mind, you know, with everything going on with your family, I thought I'd be more baggage with my newborn baby, you know how stressful they can be"

Norah:"I can't believe you think I'd be that cruel"

Me:"I'm sorry, I didn't mean to... it's just, sometimes it's hard to trust this world, it can be brutally cruel to some of us, just when you think things are looking up, it slaps you back down to your very lowest"

Norah:"I know, I'm here, I keep my word, you and Othalive will be okay"

Me:"thank you Norah, for everything, I really don't know how I can thank you"

Norah:"you can thank me by going to school, getting that degree so you can go make that paper and live the best life with your baby girl, make her look up to you, be the happiest single mother out there and make me proud"

I smile as tears stream down my face

Me:"no way you are human, you have to be my

Angel, Where are you hiding your wings Norah, I want to see them"

I look over her shoulder, she laughs gently then pulls me in for a hug

Norah:"get your baby and let's go home"

.

.

.

The next day

Amahle

.

.

.

We are on the road back to Joburg

I'm nervous, I'm very nervous, I don't even know how I'm going to face everyone, I feel like he probably left a letter telling everyone that it's my fault he killed himself, his mother probably hates

my guts.

Noah:"stop stressing, you'll be fine"

He squeezes my hand which is locked in his

Me:"I'm so scared, what if they already switched off the machines...oh God"

Noah:"they haven't, I would know"

Me:"maybe if I pray for him he'll wake up, part of my gift is healing, but I'm not sure about someone who's in a coma, I was told I'd be able to heal sick people, Lowell is not sick, he's half dead"

Noah:"are you doubting the power of God my love?"

I shake my head

Me:"no, I'm doubting myself"

Noah:"it's not up to you to save him Indy, don't go there with hopes of waking him up, cause you will get disappointed, I've seen these kind of things in hospital alot of times, where families bring priests, prophets, healers, Sangomas to try wake up patients in a coma, but they usually get disappointed, cause when it's your time it's your

time, please, don't punish yourself like that"

I nod and we drive in silence, he parks outside the hospital but doesn't come inside, he's hiding his face with a hoodie and a face mask as well as shades

Noah:"breath sweetheart"

I take deep breaths

Noah:"you'll be fine, please try to be strong for yourself and remember, this is not your fault"

I nod

Noah:"I'll see you maybe tomorrow or the day after when I come show myself"

Me:"okay"

Noah:"come, let me kiss"

I move my face closer as he cups my face and he pecks my lips a few times

Noah:"I love you Mbokazi"

Me:"nam ngyakthanda Nhlabathi"

He smiles then we share a long kiss

We pull out and stay with our foreheads against each other

I sigh and open the door

Me:"goodbye Lwandle"

He just looks at me with watery eyes, I close the door and walk towards the hospital.

As soon as I reach the entrance I look back and see Noah's car speed away

I head to the reception

Me:"hi, I'm looking for a patient admitted in a coma here"

Lady:"name?"

Me:"Lowell Nhlabathi"

"Amahle?"

I look to my side and my heart stops clenching painfully as my eyes land her

.

.

.

"I never knew I numbed the pain until I saw you and
and I felt it twice as worse as it came back"

To be continued

[12/17, 15:19] : Insert 77

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

•

•

•

-

-

Me:"No...

I take a few steps back

Mom:"ngane yam usaphila"

(My baby, you still alive)

Me:"no, ppplease, hlukana nam, dddon't come any closer"

(Stay away from me)

Mom:"Amahle, ngiyaxolis a ngyakucela...

(I'm so sorry, please...

Me:"No...

Receptionist:"his in the ICU ward if you walk straight from....

Me:"I know where it is....

I walk past her and she grabs my arm I scream in fear

Me:"let go of me!!! Leave me alone!!!..

Mom:"Amahle!! Ima!! (wait!)

Security:"is everything okay here?"

Me:"I don't know this woman, she just came and started grabbing me"

Mom:"I'm her mother!"

Me:"she's not my mother, she's a witch!!"

Security:"mam I'm going to have to keep your distance"

He pulls her away from me, I run off

to the ICU wards

I walk around trying to catch my breath

I thought I'd never see her again, I look at my arm that she grabbed, what if she was rubbing something on me, did she come to Joburg to come finish me off?

Is it not enough that she sold me off then bewitched me on top of that?

How evil can one person be

I walk in the ward and look through each
bed.

I freeze and look at him on the bed
sleeping straight on his back, I slowly
walk closer to his bed

His face looks pale, his lips are dry
Tears drop from my eyes

Me:"ohh Lowell...

I look at his hand

I take it into mine

Me:"hey, it's time to wake up now, I'm here, I'm so
sorry I left you, I didn't mean to, I know how you
were feeling, you were already going through alot
not being able to accept what you did to your
brother, then I disappear as well, you've done so
much for me out of love, along the way I lost focus
and I thought I didn't need you anymore, I fell for
your brother, I tarnished your heart, we hurt each
other alot, but you have to wake up, please"

I face up and close my eyes and started praying and calling on my ancestors to give me strength to wake him up but it wasn't working

I sat in the chair crying and praying for something to happen but nothing was happening

I was staring at him when my phone rang from my pocket

I picked it up and answered

Me (breaking voice): "hello?"

"Amahle, angeke ukwazi ukumvusa akuyona indawo yakho leyo"

(Amahle, you won't be able to wake him up, it is not your place to do that)

Me: "Mam Sonto, kodwa iphutha lam njengoba elana"

(But it's my fault that he's in here)

"Akulona elakho iphutha lakho"

(It's not your fault)

Me: "but I can feel his spirit, it keeps getting closer"

the more I pray, he's fighting, he's going to wake up,
I just have to keep on praying"

"I was just telling you so you do not get
disappointed when he doesn't wake up"

Me:"I'm already disappointed, it's my first time
practicing my gift and it's not working...I can feel his
spirit but its fighting but just not hard it enough, it's
like a part of him doesn't want to wake up"

"Maybe you not enough motivation, you should tell
his family to come and be around him as you pray
for him"

I stop for a while as it clicks to me

"Hello?"

Me:"I know just the person to wake him up"

"Yes, whoever you thinking about, you need to think
of as many things or people that you know he'd
want to come back for"

Me:"yebo mam Sonto sizobuye sikhulume"

(We'll talk later)

"Okay good luck"

I hang up

"Oh my God!?"

I look back to find Lowell's mother with her hands covering her mouth and her lunch box dropped on the floor

Me:"hey"

She walks up to me, I meet her half way and we share a hug

Norah:"I can't believe this is actually you?"

Me:"it's me mah"

She lets go after a while wiping her tears

Norah:"I was so worried about you, every week I went to the police station to ask about your missing case, it was always the same story, I thought you were raped and killed and maybe dumped somewhere, everytime I saw the news about a girl being found raped and killed somewhere my heart would literally stop for a few seconds fearing for your life, you like a daughter to me and I was so

scared for your life"

Me:"I'm so sorry for putting you through all of that mah"

Norah:"oh my God!"

She's looking at me in disbelief as if she's seeing a Ghost, she hugs me again

Norah:"where were you Mahle?"

I sigh as I take her hand and pull a chair for her to sit

I also sit down opposite her

Me:"I ran away mah, I know it was stupid of me but, Lowell and I were going through a rough patch...and I just couldn't take it anymore..."

Norah:"a rough patch? What kind of rough patch that made you run for so long?"

I take a deep breath

Me:"we were just going through some things, alot happened, I was not happy, we both were not happy

and he didn't want to let me go...

She shakes her head crying

Norah:"I can't believe you protecting him right now"

Me:"excuse me?"

Norah:"I know Amahle, I know Lowell physically abused you"

Me (swallows spit):" he he... I...it was my fault... I....

Norah:"stop! Don't you dare, don't you protect him, he had no right to put his hands on you, no right, non whats oever, and you shouldn't feel like you have to protect him, no matter what you did that's not the way he should act, you were supposed to come to me, we would've sorted it out before it got so bad, it'd be better if he was in jail than here, he doesn't own you Amahle, I don't care what he did for you but he doesn't own you, you are your own self you should never feel like you belong to somebody, you came in this world on your own and you will leave it on your own, don't let love fool you, a man is not everything and he's not stronger than you, you are way stronger than you think and you can

survive in this world and be successful in your own just as much as a man and even more, if people help you to get to the top, that doesn't mean you owe them and if they can't accept a simple thank you but they want to own you instead, never allow that, feel free to tell them, you never forced them to help you, be selfish, it's your life and you should never allow anyone to control you and tell you how to live it, you have to be strong Amahle, I see a very strong and intelligent woman in you who can achieve great things, you remind me a lot of myself, please use that woman, don't let her go to waste over men, dogs, trash that feel empowered to you, stop protecting rubbish, you are very young and you have no children to worry about, so please, start worrying about your own damn self as if you were your own child, do you understand me?"

I nod wiping my tears

Me: "I'm sorry, it's just, I know the pain you must feel from seeing him like this, not knowing whether he'll ever wake up, I didn't want to make him a villain when he's already down..."

Norah:"don't do that, don't always put someone else's feelings over your own even when its unnecessary, you never going to heal by doing that, your pain matters too"

I nod and hug her once again

Me:"I missed you"

Norah:"where did you go though?"

I saw at her and swallow a lump on my throat

.

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

.

Me:"please, just give me a few more months I promise I'll pay"

"Months? That is impossible mam, you've already missed a month of not paying your policy and we understand that you are unemployed therefore it will be impossible for you to keep up with payments, your car is still new your husband bought it a few months ago, unless you find a way to pay within the next ten days, we are coming to collect the car"

Me:"okay, I understand"

"Thank you mam, have a good day"

Me:"mxm"

I hang up and sigh looking around the house, it looks like I'm going to have to sell a few things, this house is way too expensive to maintain and the cars as well, the money Muzi left me was not enough, now it's all gone all I'm left with is these expensive assets to maintain

My door bell rings

I get up and go answer the door

Me:"ubani!" (Who is it?)

They don't answer

I pick through the little hole on the door

Me:"mah?"

I open the door

Mom:"sawubona"

(Hello?)

Me:"mah? Ufunani la?"

(What do you want?)

Mom:"iyona ndlela yokubingelela umawakho leyo?"

(Is that the way to greet your mother?)

I roll my eyes and make way for her to come in

She makes her way inside

I close the door and follow behind her as we sit on the couch

Mom:"wow akusekühle kwakho ntombi"

(Your house is very beautiful)

Me:"yeah phela azange ungithakathise umahala"

(Yeah you didn't make me do witchcraft for

nothing?)

She smiles embarrassingly

Mom: "konke kusahamba kahle kodwa?"

(Is everything still going well?)

Me: "yin ndaba? Usushoda ngemali yin?"

(What's the matter? You short of money?)

Mom: "hawu musa ukubanjalo phela, uyazi nje ukuthi sasivalene kanjani, manje mawusuthula kanje?"

(Don't be like that, you know what we agreed on, now why are you so quiet?)

Me: "ai mah mina anginamali manje, iphelile, sowuzobona ukuthi name wenze njani"

(I don't have money anymore mah, you can also see what you'll do)

Mom: "hawu, isivele yaphela kwamanini? Imali engaka?"

(It finished so soon? So much money?)

Me:"engakanani? Ibincane kabi lamali mah, ibingafikanga ngisho nakwimillion!"

(How much? That money was too little mom, it didn't even reach a million)

Mom:"nawe bekumele uthole umsebenzi noma uqale ubhuzinisi, into iyaziyo ukuthenga izinto ezibizayo, amahand bag angabalulekile, ucabanga ukuthi imali ukhula esihlahleni?"

(You were supposed to get a job or start a business, all you know is spending on expensive things, buying unnecessary hand bags, do you think money grows on trees?)

Me:"mxm hhay ongyeke, ngizothini ke!? Ufuna ngithini!? Ngoba ngiyasho ukuthi iphelile!"

(Just leave me alone! What do you want me to say? What should I do!? Cause I'm telling you that it's finished!)

She sighs and I huffs as we sit in silence

Mom:"lizovela icebo khululeka, ziningi izindlela zokwenza imali, uzobona wena"

(A plan will pop up, there are many ways of making money, you'll see)

I look at her as she has a smirk on her face. This can't be good

Me:"sengathi usunalo icebo nje?"

(Looks like you already have an idea?)

Mom:"lifuna ukuthi ngiliplanele, ngizobuyela kuwena masengitholile iplan"

(It's need to be carefully planned, I'll get back to you once I have a plan)

I nod

Me:"I hope it will be quick money, whatever your idea is, ngoba imali ngiyayi dinga angeke sikwazi ukuhlala kulomuzi without any money sizoxoshwa"

(Cause I need it, I can't stay in this house without any money, they'll kick us out)

Mom:"khululeka"

(Don't worry)

Mom:"ayibo! I almost forgot to tell you, I bumped

into Amahle today"

My heart skips a beat

Me:"akafanga?"

(She's not dead?)

Mom:"cha, uphila qwaba! mmhh udinwe uyavutha, ungibaleke ongathi ngiwutsotsi"

(No, she's very much alive and she's super angry, she ran away from me like I'm some thief)

Me:"where does she stay? Maybe I can go see her, apologize and try to have a sister relationship with her?"

Mom:"plus she looks like she's rich and well taken care off, ngimbona esikhumbeni, nezinwele lezi ezithengwayo ezinhle, ukuyaphansi kwisicathulu ilamasneaker abizayo, uhlambululekile nje, futhi ngimbone ePrivate hospital hlampe uthandana nodokotela uyamazi phela naye wayefuna uluba udokotela, lapho akhona, uhlala emalini uqobo"

(I can see from her skin, also the hair, the expensive ones that y'all buy, all the way down to her feet she

had those expensive sneakers, she's glowing, and I saw her at a private hospital maybe she's dating a doctor, you know how she always wanted to be a doctor, wherever she is, she's living a very lavish life)

I feel my blood boil in anger, so she's happy, she's not suffering?

Me:"I should be the one with that life not her"

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Me:"why are my eyes covered?"

Norah:"I told you it's a surprise"

Me:"okay but what if I fall"

Norah:"I got you"

She holds me as we walk towards her house

Me:"you couldn't have possibly thrown a welcome party so quickly"

She laughs

Norah:"nope, I'm afraid I'm not that quick"

She guides me up a few steps before opening the door

We get in the house

I hear a few whispers

I'm trying to guess what this surprise could be as I'm deep in my thoughts

Norah:"okay, remove the fold"

I remove her scarf from my eyes and open my eyes

My jaw drops as I'm met by Thandile standing in front of me

Me:"Thandile?"

She smiles

Thandile:"Hey Amahle!"

She comes towards me for a hug

I take steps back

Me:" stay back!"

Norah:"aren't you happy to see your sister Amahle?"

Me:"where's she? You came with her didn't you?"

Thandile:"who? What are you talking about?"

Me:"Don't do that! I'm not a fool, you all here, you came to finish me off? Is it not enough that you sold me, not only that but to the wrong people!? What do you want from me huh? What have I ever done to you!? Where is she!? She's not welcome here... please Norah they not welcome here please!!"

A baby bursts into a loud cry, I look around as she rushes to the lounge to pick it up

Norah:"Thandile, take the baby to the bedroom, I'll talk to Amahle"

She nods holding her baby, she looks at me once more with pity in her eyes before walking away

I breath as if I've been holding it in

Me:"did she come with her mother?"

Norah:"No, it's only her, she's all alone here in Joburg, she came to look for you, I helped her one day on the streets while she was heavily pregnant, I took her to the hospital and she told me about you, so I told her I knew you and offered her a place to stay"

Me:"all alone? She's lying, she's here with her mother, I saw her at the hospital when I came in, she's not alone, they probably planning something horrible, they will do anything to see me suffer, they never loved me..maybe Thandile was different, but she loved her mother and twin sister more than me, she'd never betray them for me, i don't want them near me Norah, you have no idea the way they treated me, they enjoyed seeing me in pain, my pain and heart ache was their entertainment, I was a slave, a punching bag, didn't you hear Lowell tell you that I don't have a family!? He wasn't lying! He wasn't being mean, he was right! I don't have a family, please, get me far away from her, you never

know what she could be carrying to rub on me, they are witches!"

Norah:"okay sweetie, I understand, but I think Thandile is harmless"

Me:"you don't know her!"

Norah:"okay, I'll take you to your apartment then?"

I nod

Me:"please"

She sighs and pulls me in for a hug

Norah:"I'm so sorry, I didn't know"

She lets go and we head out

She drives me back to Lowell's house

She parks outside

Norah:"you don't mind staying alone? I don't think you should, I'll stay with you"

Me:"No, it's okay, I can stay on my own"

Norah:"you sure? I still don't feel comfortable with you being by yourself, I don't want anything

happening to you"

Me:"I won't disappear, I promise"

She smiles faintly

Norah(sighs):"okay then"

She gives me the keys

I jump off and watch her as she drives off

I open the door making my way in and locking

I look around and its spotless as if someone comes in to clean everyday as I can smell the detergents

I throw myself on the couch, my heart sinks as I think about what just happened earlier

I'm not sure what to think, is it just a coincidence that I saw both Thandile and her mother today? Is it not part of their witchcraft plans to get to me?

Thandile has been nice to me sometimes, she had her days, but when she was with Thulile they treated me like a piece of shit, she was ruthless.

My heart breaks as all the horrific memories come flooding through my mind, how I was made to wash

clothes in the dark or sent to the river late at night on my own with no care of what happens to me, how I was beaten to a plump almost everyday, most of the time for no reason at all, how Thandile and Thulile laughed with excited smiles when I was being shouted at or bullied to do all the chores by my so called mother, how I was never fed fresh food and had to eat everyone's bones like some dog, how Thandile and Thulile always got new things while I was a charity case who took they're old torn clothes that were too big and never fit me, how I was kicked out to sleep in a rusty shack with holes and rats when I had to study for my exams with no electricity or a candle, I had to use the moon as light.

I break down into tears as my cries increase with every painful stinging pierce through my heart

Why me, why did I have to go through that, I was so young and confused to why was I being treated that way I didn't know why I was being punished for things that were not my fault, I was always so brutally beaten and I'd cry

I'd cry for my mother but she never felt the slightest

remorse to my screams instead she'd beat me up more just to shut me up, I'd scream for my father but he never came for my rescue cause he was never there, I'd scream out for God but he was always so quiet even he never came to my rescue, no one did not even Thandile, no one ever really loved me and I never understood why, I always made sure I made everyone happy, but no one seemed to like seeing me happy.

My phone rings, I look at it and pick it up but my cries don't die down, instead they get even louder as I endure the pain in my chest

"Sweetheart? My baby why are you crying?
Amahle?....

Me(crying):"they wwwwanna fffinish me off!"

"Who wants to finish you off love? Where are you Amahle?"

Me(crying with hiccups):"I'm..I'm at hhhis hhouse"

"Are you alone?"

Me:"yes "

"Okay I'm not far, I'm coming just now okay baby?"

Me(hiccups):"o-okay"

"J ust hang in there try not to break your heart too much by overthinking whatever you thinking about"

Me (crying):"it hurts Noah!! It hurts so bad"

"I know sweetheart, I know, I'll be there in five minutes, please, stop thinking, think about something else, think about fun things instead..."

Me(stuttering breathing):"I can't, I'm in pain Noah...iiiiit's hard ttto when it hhhurts so mmuch"

"think about us, remember the time I showed you my first prank on a stranger, when I pretended to be his old friend from school...what was my name again?..."

Me(chuckles through the tears):"skhumbuzo"

Noah(laughs):"Yes, skhumbuzo! He really believed that I was really his friend that he forgot about!"

I find myself laughing lightly while crying at the same time as my mind jots back to that day

Noah:"I couldn't stop thanking him, I'm sure in his mind till this day he's like who the fuck was that niggar? I'm sure he looked for his old school pictures just to see if he'd see a kid that looks like me"

My smile grows wider as I laugh at him

I wipe my tears

Noah:"I can imagine him trying to remember someone who doesn't exist"

Me(sniffing with a soft tone):"poor guy, he'll never forget that day"

He laughs louder, his laugh makes me laugh

Noah(low tone):"open the door sweetheart"

I get up and head to the door unlocking it

I drop my phone on the floor as I jump on him hugging him with my arms around his neck and legs around his waist, he holds me back tighter

Noah:"it's okay hle hle, I'm here now"

I look at him and we kiss before hugging him again

Me:"I'm scared Lwandle"

Noah:"I know, come, let's go talk about it in the bedroom"

He locks the door while carrying me and we head to the bedroom

-
-
-
-

"It is so hard to forget pain, but it's even harder to remember sweetness, we have no scar to show for happiness, we learn so little from peace and so much from tragedy"

To be continued

[12/17, 15:19] : Insert 78

-

-
-
-
-

Noah

-
-
-
-
-

Me:"there's no need to be scared anymore, they not going to hurt you, they don't have that power over you anymore"

Amahle:"you don't understand, you didn't see the things she did to me, even when I wasn't there anymore, they went as far as going to the strongest powerful witch to make sure I suffer forever, they are responsible for the pain in my womb and the snake in my dreams, they'll do anything to see me in

pain, it's like they depend on it for their happiness "

Me:"they are evil, but sweetheart,

God chose you, you are the ancestors favourite grandchild, they tried to

destroy you but look at you, God keeps on disappointing them by always

protecting you, whatever they still want to try, will never work, and I won't ever let anyone hurt you, anyone just so tried to put their filthy hands on you, I'm going to kill them, I promise you"

She looks at me

I wipe the tears from her face

Amahle:"you not a murderer, and I would never forgive you, even if you did it for me"

Me:"well that's how much I will risk if it means protecting you from harm"

Amahle:" don't talk like that I know you capable of many things, but taking a life is not one of them"

Me:"when it comes to the people I love, I can be

capable of anything....ahhh

A pounding head ache attacks me

Amahle:"babe? What's wrong?"

I hold my head as the pain gets worse

Me(groaning):"ahh I think I'm having a migraine attack"

Amahle:"oh no, do you have treatment?"

I shake my head as flashbacks run through my mind

"I told you to stay away from me!!"

Amahle:"should I get you water?"

"If only you had listened! Now look what you made me do!!"

Amahle:"okay I'll go get you water, I didn't even bring incense...did you bring my stuff with you?"

Me:"yeah they in the boot"

She gets up and heads out

I get up and head to the bathroom

I wash my face by the sink, I look at
my self in the mirror

Me:"I said stay the fuck away, go Nessa!! Now!! I'm
going to kill you...leave me alone!! I need to be alone,
you can't be next to me when I'm like this!!"

Nessa:"I'm not going!!"

Me:"Go!"

Nessa:"No!!"

She takes out a gun and points it at me

I pull out a knife

Nessa:"we'll just have to see who'll make it out alive,
but I'm not going, I'm not leaving you baby!"

I walk closer to her

Nessa:"Noah don't do it please!!"

I charge towards her...

"I got you water, oh and I found your pills, lucky for

you, you carry them everywhere"

I look at her through the mirror as

she walks closer to me wearing a worried look on her face, I look at my hands that are full of blood, I quickly

turn to look at her hiding my hands behind my back

Amahle:"hey"

Me:"hi"

Amahle:"come, drink up"

Me:"I need to take a leak real quick"

Amahle:"okay I'll be in the room then"

Me:"okay"

She looks at me for a while then walks out, I breath out as I turn back to the

sink, I notice they clean, the blood disappeared.

Me:"what the fuck is going on with me?"

"Babe!?"

Me:"yeah!?"

"You talking!?"

Me:"No, just thinking out loud"

She remains quiet

Me(whispering):"okay Noah, calm down, it's just hallucinations, maybe I'm overdoing the pills.."

I've been taking pills for my migraine

almost every hour I take one, cause

of the unbearable pain and nausea

I walk back to the bedroom and I'm

welcomed by smoke from the incense and burning candles

Amahle:"I'm sorry I had to do a little prayer for you"

Me(smiles):"so why you sorry?"

Amahle:"about the smell and smoke I guess"

Me:"don't be sorry, I like it"

She smiles then hands me the pills and a glass of water

Me:"thank you"

I drink up

Amahle:"since when did you have the migraine?"

Me:"it's been a while, it comes now and then"

Amahle:"how you feeling now?"

Me:"I'm much better now"

She moves closer to me I pull her to my chest
holding her

Amahle:"don't scare me like that"

Me:"I'm sorry sweetheart"

I lift her head to look at me

Me:"I love you...so much"

She takes a deep breath

Amahle:"I love you too"

I look at her lips then pull them in for a kiss

.

.

.

Norah (Lowell's mother)

.

.

.

Me:"I don't understand why you refusing to sign the papers Bongani"

"Norah, I thought we agreed you'd wait until I recover fully"

Me:"I can't be waiting for you forever, it's your feet that are not working not your hands"

"Why are you in such a rush to divorce me? Is there someone else? Is someone hitting it? I swear if you seeing someone Norah I'm going to...."

Me:"you going to what? Huh? You don't own me Bongani, just cause we have children together doesn't mean I'm stuck with you, you had your chances with me all these years, I could've long walked out but I didn't and you kept messing up, I'm not about that life anymore, so sign the damn papers!!"

"You can't expect me to sign just as yet, I have a memory I'm still regaining remember? I don't have full capacity to be signing papers"

Me:"don't give me that, you can sign those papers and you will, under legal supervision you can, so do me a favor and hurry up, I'm not getting younger neither am I getting uglier and there's a whole lot of gentlemen out here queued up to heal my broken heart!"

I hang up as he was about to say something.

I sigh and cover my eyes as I break
down into tears unexpectedly

Ever since Lowell has been admitted

I grew to hate Bongani even more

I blame him for everything that's happened, I've lost both my sons, the only people who kept me strong throughout my miserable marriage

I blame Bongani for everything he put us through, he's the reason everything turned out like this the reason behind our sons behavior, but most of all I

blame myself, I blame myself for

failing to leave him, for failing to protect them, I failed them so many times and I've failed myself as well. I take my phone and go through my images

I go into "my babies" album I look through their pictures and videos

I miss my boys so much, the more

I look at their smiling faces and the close bond they had the more my heart aches

I see the house door opening as Thandile stands by the door and waves at me, I wave back and signal her that I'm coming, she puts her thumbs up then walks back inside.

I've been in the car for almost an hour and a half since I came back from dropping Amahle off

I wipe my tears and walk back to the house

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Me:"the food here is so good, I can't believe I've never been here before"

Chase:"maybe it's because it's low class"

Me:"what are you saying?"

Chase:"sorry I didn't mean to offend you, I'm just saying, you a more sandton wine and dine kinda girl"

Me:"oh so now you know everything about me?"

He sighs and drink his wine

Me(sighs):"sorry, I didn't mean to..."

Chase:"no it's cool, I'm sorry, I didn't think I was being offensive, it was wrong of me to assume your style"

Me:"no you actually right, I wouldn't even look at a

place like this to come eat, but I'm glad you bought me here"

He smiles

Chase:"how about we get out of here"

Me:"where we going?"

Chase:"I want to show you my favorite spot"

Me:"I thought this was your favorite spot?"

Chase:"I like it, but it's not my favorite"

Me:"I don't know, it's late and I'm already stuffed"

Chase:"actually it's not restaurant, come on I promise you'll like it"

Me(smiles):"oh what the heck, let's go!"

He calls the waitress to take our bill before heading out

We drive for a while

Me:"this road looks creepy"

Chase:"I know, that's because it's late"

Me:"I don't know about this Chase we shouldn't be

driving here, this road looks dodgy"

Chase:"trust me, the spot is worth it"

I sigh and sit back uncomfortably

We finally get to a beautiful building, looks like a lodge

We head inside and we go straight to the beautiful big back yard where there's a pool and nicely trimmed trees

Me:"wow this place is beautiful (looking around) very beautiful, but shouldn't we like check in first or something? I don't think we can just walk around without talking to someone you know"

Chase:"nah there's no need for that, they know me"

Me:"oh so that means you can come in for free?"

Chase:"yep, I'm close with the boss"

Me:"cool, that's awesome"

Chase:"yeah and you are close with the boss as well"

Me:"I am? But I've never...."

I look at him

Me:"wait you mean you...you own this place?"

He nods

Me (chuckles):"wow that's so cool, can you get any cooler?"

He laughs

Chase:"maybe, after I show you something"

He pulls my hand and we head down the big yard until we reach a big lake with water running down like a river, the moon was out and it made a beautiful reflection to the water

Me(whispers):"woow"

Chase:"this is my favorite spot, I like coming here when I need to clear my head and just get away from everything happening in the world, it's nicer when the moon and the stars are out, like tonight"

I look up at the beautiful peaceful sky

filled with little shining stars and a full moon

Chase:"I wanted to bring you here so we can watch

the stars and make up pictures from them"

A lady comes to us and gives us blankets and a bucket with champagne in ice, and a picnic basket

She heads back as we set everything before sitting down and looking up at the sky

Me:"the water makes it sound sooo peaceful, oh my God I could fall asleep here, it's so relaxing"

Chase:"the thought of sleeping out here is cool but around the early hours of the morning you'll be hitting yourself like crazy when bugs and mosquitoes are crawling on you"

I laugh, he pours us champagne

Me:"thank you"

I was about to drink

Chase:"wait don't drink just yet"

Me:"okay"

He takes out something from the basket

He opens the balloons up

Me:"oh my gosh are those hot air balloons?"

Chase:"yeap"

I smile excitedly

Me:"I haven't done those in years"

He switches on the fire on them

Chase:"okay, close your eyes and make a wish"

I close my eyes and silently wish for Lowell to wake up

Chase:"remember, you can only make one wish"

I open my eyes then we let our balloons go as they fly up to the sky

We click our glasses

Chase:"to a good night"

Me:"to a good night"

We drink up as we lay on our backs, he pulls me to lay my head on his chest as we watch our balloons disappear into the sky and start making pictures from the stars

Me:"I see a rabbit"

Chase:"no way, that's definitely a duck"

We burst into laughter

Me:"no no that can't be a duck!"

Chase:"I'm telling you, that's a duck"

Me:"it's a rabbit!"

Chase;"Duck!!"

Me:"whatever, that's a rabbit to me"

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

We were watching a movie

I look up at him and I can tell he's not

watching this movie

I switch off the TV

He doesn't say anything

Me:"hey"

I hit his chest lightly

He comes back from his world and look at me with his brows up

Noah:"yes sweetcakes"

Me:"you not even watching the movie"

He looks at the screen

Noah:"hey, why'd you switch it off, I was watching that"

I give him the "really now" look

Noah:"I'm serious, that is a good movie you switched off"

Me:"really? What was it about?"

Noah:"it it was about love"

Me:"okay, give me a summary of what you've

watched so far?"

Noah:"uhm, guy meets girl, guy falls in love then makes girl a friend and girl falls in love, guy messes up, girl leaves guy, after a while guy comes back chasing girl at the airport for her not to leave to start her new life somewhere else, girl doesn't wanna hear it, guy gives long love speech in public for everyone to hear confessing his love in public, girl falls for it, girl cancels trip and stays with guy, and they live happily ever after, the end"

I burst into laughter

Me:"you just summarized basically every hollywood romantic movies out there"

He laughs

Noah:"these movies are all the same, tell me that non of the things I said didn't happen in this movie?"

Me(laughing):"they did, specially the airport scene, it's always there"

Noah"exactly"

We laugh until it falls silent

Me:"but that doesn't change the fact that you were not watching this movie, so tell me, what is on your mind, you've been in distress since that migraine attack"

I feel his forehead

Me:"is it still painful?"

He shakes his head

Me:"talk to me babe"

Noah:"I'm just worried"

Me:"about what?"

He looks at me

Noah:"everything, you, my mom, my brother....(sighs) I'm just so worried how things are going to turn out once I reveal myself...will it be good, will we all go back to how things were and better, or will we all just fall apart even more, alot of hearts have been broken and are still going to break, I'm just trying to picture the best case scenario but I end up seeing the worst..and what if our relationship comes to an end because of the rules

our love for each other breaks "

I sigh as my heart sinks

Me:"we just have to be strong Noah, your family needs you more than ever now, we'll see what happens to us when it happens, but right now, you have to be there for your family....

I sit up and face him, he also sits up

Me:"there's something you have to know"

Noah:"what is it?"

Me:"Lowell needs you, I think you the only one that can wake him up, you have to let him know that you are alive and that you forgive him for everything and also ask for forgiveness from him, then let him know that you are his brother and you forever will be his brother, he needs you Noah, he needs his hero, he's always looked up at you, you are not only a brother to him but a father as well, he needs to know that you still love, that you never stopped loving him"

He nods

Noah:"okay, I'll go see him"

Me:"you can't waste anymore time Noah"

Noah:"I understand, I'll go okay"

Me:"when?"

(Silence)

Noah:"I'll go see him tomorrow"

Me:"and your family?"

Noah:"can I start with Lowell first..then once he wakes up, I'll show myself to the whole family"

Me:"you promise?"

Noah:"I promise sweetheart"

He pulls me back into his arms as we kiss before resting on his chest

My phone beeps

I move away from Noah's embrace and take my phone on the side table of the bed

I read the WhatsApp

(Mrs Nhlabathi Norah):I'm sorry about tonight once

again I really had no idea.

I'm sorry I meant to tell you this earlier but so much happened it slipped my mind, but your mother Mrs Mthembu, she's been hospitalized for almost a month now, just in case you want to check on her.

Goodnight sweetie

I sigh heavily as I put my phone back down

Noah:"everything okay?"

I look at him for a while and shake my head before tears leave my eyes, I close them shaking my head

Me:"nothing is ever okay Noah, nothing is ever okay..."

He pulls me into his chest

Noah:"heeyy it'll get better, you'll see"

Me:"it keeps getting worse, there's always something, my heart can never just go for one day, just one day, without any heart ache, just one day Noah"

Noah:"s shhh you will also get through this, you've made it this far, the more pain you go through, the

stronger the woman God is building you to be, just hang in there sweetheart, know that I'll always be right here, next to you, holding you and picking up the broken pieces and we'll one day put them back into one, together, I know it won't be perfect but with time, it will get better, I promise"

Me:"I really don't know how much more my soul can take"

- .
- .
- .
- .

"The most painful tears are not the ones that fall from your eyes and cover your face...it's the ones that fall from your heart and cover your soul"

To be continued

[12/17, 15:20] : Insert 79

-
-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

I'm woken up by a delicious smell, I sniff around as I stretch my body with my eyes closed, my tummy growls at the scent that's fills the room.

I sit up on my butt and look at the empty spot beside me.

I get off the bed and head to the bathroom, I pee before washing my face and rinsing my mouth

I head to the kitchen and find Noah busy by the stove shirtless with only boxers

I lean on the kitchen entrance frame and watch him humming to the music playing from the speaker

Me:"mmh I like the view"

He turns to look at me then back at his

pots for a while then turn and walks towards me

Noah:"good morning sweetheart"

He pulls me in for a peck

Me:"good morning handsome"

He smiles

Noah:"ohh I'm handsome today cause I'm shirtless?"

He moves his chest muscles up and down flexing

Noah:"you like what you see?"

I cover my face laughing at him

Me:"stop doing that"

Noah"why?"

He continues

Me(blushing):"I'm serious! Stop"

He laughs at me then we kiss but this time longer as he picks me up and puts me on top of the counter

Noah:"you going to make me burn our breakfast"

He heads back to the pots

Me:"what you making there baby?"

Noah:"bacon eggs mushrooms and pancakes"

Me:"you can make pancakes?"

Noah(laughs):"yeah who can't make pancakes, they so easy"

Me:"pssh yeah of cause, easy peasy"

He looks at me with a side smile

Me:"what?"

Noah:"you can't make them can you?"

I laugh shaking my head

Me:"I haven't even eaten them before"

Noah:"really!?"

I shake my head

Noah:" well lucky for you it's my specialty, you about to have the best you never had"

Me:"you always making me try new things "

Noah:"cause I don't want you to miss out on all the good things "

He comes to me with my plate of food

and stands in-between my legs

He puts the plate next to me then takes a piece of the pancake with syrup

Noah:"open up, here comes the train"

I laugh opening my mouth as he feeds me

Me:"mmmh that tastes so good"

He takes a piece of bacon and egg

and puts in my mouth

Me(chewing):"babe, I can feed myself, your food will get cold"

Noah:" a man needs to feed his woman"

Me:"you making me feel like a baby"

Noah:"you are my baby and you should start calling me daddy"

I laugh as I take his plate and feed him

he chews then pouts his lips

I peck them as I wrap my legs around him, we talk about random things

laughing while feeding each other and kissing here and there

Noah:"one day I'll take you to Paris "

Me:"Paris as in like the one in france Paris?"

He laughs

Noah:"no as in like the one in Soweto"

He says sarcastically

I laugh and wrap my arms around his neck

Me:"I can't wait for us to travel together"

Noah:"all over the world, just you..

Me:"and I..."

He kisses my lips again

Noah:"can't get enough of your lips"

I rest my forehead on his, this is the best feeling ever

Me:"I love the way you make me feel"

He looks at me amused

Me:"it's a scary feeling cause it's too much at the same time it's the best feeling ever"

Noah:"and how exactly do I make you feel?"

Me:"I don't know, I can't explain it"

Noah:"try"

Me(sighs):"remember the time we were in Cape Town"

Noah:"how can I forget"

Me:"we went on those rides by the fun fair"

Noah:"yes I remember"

Me:"the ride that we went on, the rollercoaster, you

know the feeling that you get when it's at the top and it falls down on the very steep hill, and you feel like your your insides are floating then it goes up again and slows down, that rush you feel and the excitement afterwards, that's how I feel when we being intimate and everytime you touch me or even look at me a certain way it's the way my breath hitches and I hold it in for no good reason...I don't know if it makes sense...

Noah:"it makes perfect sense cause you make me feel the same way and I couldn't have explained it any better"

We hear a knock at the door

Noah:"shit!"

He takes his plate and glass and puts it in the cupboard

Noah(whispering):"I'll be in the room"

Me:"what about your car outside, they already noticed I'm sure"

Noah:"I can never be that careless babe, Derek took

it"

He pecks my lips then heads to the bedroom while I go open the door

Norah:"good morning Mahle"

Me:"good morning mah, how are you doing?"

I make way for her as she makes her way inside looking around

Norah:"I'm good, I could've sworn I heard you talking to someone"

Me:"I was watching TV, but I switched it off as soon as I heard a knock"

Norah:"oh okay, I'm sure you noticed the house was clean when you came?"

Me:"oh yes I noticed, so you the one who cleans it?"

Norah:"yes, I usually come here every morning to clean before going to the hospital"

Me:"you don't have to worry about that today, I'll do it, would you like something to drink?"

Norah"oh No thank you I just had breakfast, I

actually bought you some cause I knew there was nothing in this house, but I see you sorted?"

Me(chuckles):"yes, I called an Uber last night and went to buy a few things"

Norah:"I'm sorry I should've took you shopping before dropping you off here"

Me:"it's okay, alot happened last night, non of us were thinking about that"

Norah:"okay, you know what, I'll have that drink"

Me(smiles):"Good, please have a seat"

She walks to the lounge and sits

My heart starts pounding at the thought of Noah in the bedroom

I pour her some coldrink and serve her

then sit opposite her

Norah:"are you okay?"

I nod

Me:"yes, I'm okay"

Norah:"it's just yesterday you were so hurt, I was worried about you"

Me:"I'm so sorry for acting that way, maybe I overreacted a bit, it's just all the flashbacks that scared me, but I'm fine"

Norah:"look, it's not that I don't believe you or I'm taking sides, but I think you should hear your sister out, she has alot of things she wants to clarify to you, and I think if you talk to her, you'll also see that she means no harm"

I sigh

Norah:"but you don't have to if you don't want to, I was just saying, I have no idea what you went through and I can't imagine your pain, but I believe in two sides of the story, I know her side but I don't really know your side, I only know that you've dis owned your family and you very angry cause of the way they treated you?"

Me:"I I was abused growing up by my step mother who i thought was my mother, she treated me differently from her children, Thandile and Thulile,

and as we grew up my sisters picked up the way mom treated me and also started treating me the same way, they were always against me bullying me, they enjoyed seeing me in pain, the things I was made to do...I even question how did I survive all of that, how am I not dead, Thandile only started being a bit nice to me when she had her baby, that's when she started feeling sympathy when I got beatings, I don't know what changed her but she was still no different when her sister and mother were around, she liked me in secret and I just never took her seriously cause she was only pretending me"

Norah:"now I get it, come here baby"

I get up and go sit next to her as she gives me a hug

Norah:"I don't think Thandile was pretending to like you, I think she was pretending to hate you for her mother, I think you should hear her side of the story as well"

Me:"so is it just a coincidence that her Mother is in Joburg as well?"

Norah:"it is, it really is and if you talk to her, you will

get your answers "

I nod

Me:"okay, I'll talk to her"

She smiles and wipes my tears

Norah:" you've been through so much, it's time you start your healing journey, and talking is the first step"

Me:"okay, but I want to start with my mother in hospital first, I need answers from her before I can forgive anyone"

She nods

Norah:"of cause, and if you ever need another mother or shoulder to cry on, I'm available"

I laugh a bit before hugging her

Me:"you the kindest person I've ever met, I wish you were my biological mother"

She laughs as she sniffs

We let go of each other

Norah:"I really wish things turned out differently for you and my son, you'd be my daughter in law"

I smile looking down

Me:"Norah...uhm I mean Mrs..."

Norah:"No please you can call me Norah"

Me(smiles):"can I tell you something"

Norah:"do tell"

Me:"your son is going to be okay, he's going to wake up because of your faith in him, please, never give up on your faith, your family is going to come back together again, and this time better than before, it will be filled with so much love you won't know what to do with it all, you will be happy Norah, I know this is not my place to say but, Bongani is the one, he always has been and always will, the spell has been broken, he's now the man you fell in love with, you two just need to start over, I believe this divorce is needed because your marriage was not bound by the blood of Jesus but by the spell of the devil"

She looks at me confused with much anger at the

same time as if she's about to slap me across my face

Norah:"how do you know all this?"

Me:"I have a gift, I'm a traditional prophet and healer, when I ran away I went to answer my calling all the way in KZN"

She stands up

Norah:"I have to go"

Me:"mah, I didn't mean to meddle in your business, but when I hugged you, everything was revealed to me, I'm sorry"

Norah:"enjoy the rest of your day"

She clicks her heels and makes her way out

I burry my face in my hands

I hear the door locking I look up and find Noah making his way to me, he sits next to me

Noah:"what's the matter?"

Me:"I used my gift on your mother, now I think she's mad at me"

He rubs my back

Noah:"she's not mad, she's probably still trying to digest whatever you told her, but she'll come around"

I look at him

Me:"when you going to see Lowell?"

Noah:"later tonight"

I nod

Me:"I have to get ready so I can go check on Lulama's mother in hospital"

Noah:"okay, let's get ready then"

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

.

I slowly open my eyes lazily as the light hurts my eyes

I stretch and rub my eyes before sitting up

Chase:"good morning"

He makes his way in the bedroom pushing a table with covered food

towards me

Me:"good morning"

Chase:"you slept well?"

Me:"very well, I don't remember the last time I went to bed without crying"

He smiles as he opens the food

Chase:"prepared you breakfast"

Me:"you made this?"

Chase:"okay it's room service"

I laugh

He sits on the bed and we eat our breakfast

Chase:"I wish you didn't have to leave today"

Me:"I can't stay here Chase, I have to go"

Chase:"do you think we can do this more often?"

Me:"well this was our second date, I think it can happen often"

He chuckles and smiles

Chase:"are you sure you ready for this? I don't want to get too excited, only to get hurt and disappointed"

Me(sighs):"let's take things slowly, we both trying to move on from hurt, so we shouldn't rush this process"

Chase:"I understand"

Me:"good"

Chase:"but would it be rushing if I kissed you right now?"

I blush shaking my head

He moves closer and we share a kiss

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

I just put my baby to sleep after breastfeeding her. My boobs are so painful and they are leaking.

I go take her bottle and the breast pump to fill her bottle.

After seeing Amahle yesterday I was disappointed, I did not expect her reaction, I've been looking for her for so long and I was so excited to finally find her which was my whole point of coming to Joburg, I guess I expected a better reaction but I also understand why she reacted that way, she was terrified and she thought I came with Mom, after everything she's been through I understand her, I just hope she gives me a chance to be the sister I

never was with her, the sister she deserves. I honestly hate myself for being part of her pain growing up, I wish I knew better, I only realized how bad mom was treating her and how uncool it was after having my own baby, giving birth is the most painful thing women have to go through and I wouldn't want to go through so much pain only for my child to be treated the way Amahle was treated, it was so so wrong and I pray everyday for God to forgive me for being part of such a cruel act.

Things with Menzi and I are still the same, I even gave up asking for forgiveness since he blocked me everywhere, he will never forgive me, and I think it's time I accepted that.

My phone rings disturbing me from my thoughts

I pick it up

Me:"hello?"

"Hey"

Me:"who's this?"

"It's me Ried"

My heart skip a beat as I'm overwhelmed by fear

"I want to be in my baby's life, I'll give you time to process this but I will be in my baby's life whether you approve or not"

I drop the call quickly, I take off the battery and sim card before crashing it on the floor, I head to the bedroom to check up on my baby and she's sleeping peacefully, I kiss her on the cheek multiple times

Me(whispering with a shaky voice):"mommy loves you baby, and I promise I'll protect you with everything in me, that man will never come near us ever...(sighs)...oh my God, I'm so scared, but we will survive, we are protected"

I head out the room to Norah's bedroom, I open her closet and take out one of her long heels

I head back to the lounge with it, I bang the phone with the sharp heel until it crashes unrecognizably, my whole body is shaking in fear, I hear a loud bang by the door as if it's the police knocking roughly, my heart races as I feel like I'm about to pass out while

looking towards the door

.

.

.

Norah

.

.

.

I pull over by the driveway, I take my phone and purse then head inside the house, I still have the keys so I let myself inside

Me:"Bongani!"

I look all over but he's not around so I head up to his bedroom

I budge in only to find him butt naked sitting on the bed lotioning himself

I quickly close my eyes

Me:"ohhh shit! Sorry, I didn't know you were naked"

Bongani:"it's okay baby, it's not like you haven't seen it before"

He says in a deep low seductive tone

His very deep voice is one of the reasons my teenage stupid self fell for him

Me:"uhm I'll wait in the lounge, please hurry"

Bongani:"wait, can you please help me, I always struggle to reach a spot on my back, it's always dry cause I can't reach it and you always lotioned it for me"

Me:"don't start with me Bongani, how were you coping without me all this time"

Bongani (sighs):"it was the hardest time of my life, I need you mama bear"

I sigh with my hand still over my eyes

I turn and walk away to the lounge

I wait for him as I go through his phone which was just on the table

I couldn't help but snoop to his messages on

WhatsApp and smses

and there was nothing that I was
hoping to find, I went to his gallery
looking at our pictures

"Found anything interesting?"

I immediately threw his phone on the couch in a
flash of lightning

Me:"finally, Bongani, please don't waste anymore of
my time, I'm here for the divorce papers, just sign
the stupid papers so we can both move on with our
lives, please"

He moves his wheelchair closer to me, he looks at
me for a while without saying anything, I look away
from his eyes after a while, he's always been
intimidating and I could never keep up

a staring session with him, his trying to play with
my emotions

Me:"I'm not playing this time Bongani, next visit I'm
coming with my lawyer and we taking this to court,
what are you not happy with the settlement? Do you

want to negotiate something? You don't want me keeping the house? Is that it?"

He moves the wheelchair towards the other room which is his office

He comes back carrying a big brown envelope, he hands it to me

Bongani:"there you go, signed"

I look at it then at him

Me:"really?"

He nods

Me:"you signed them?"

Bongani:"that's what you wanted didn't you?"

I nod as I take them out of the envelope

They are really signed, it's his signature

It's done, our marriage is over

Me:"so this is it"

Bongani (sighs heavily):"yeah, this is it"

I feel my heart clenching in pain and tears burning

my eyes

Me:"well, I guess we are now divorced then"

Bongani:"we don't have to be Norah, we can tear these papers and be together"

I shake my head

Me:"No, it's a little too late for that now, we are done, despite everything we've been through, I'll forever cherish the love we had for each other before all the bullshit started, have a nice life Bongani, and I hope you find a woman who will love and appreciate you and who you will love and appreciate and not abuse her, be a better man to her, the man you failed to be for me"

I get up and walk away, he stops me wrapping his arms around my waist

he pulls me to stand in between his legs as he hugs me resting his head on my belly

Me:"Bongani...."

Bongani:"I'm so sorry Norah, for everything, if I could turn back the hands of time and take it all

back, I would, everything that happened between us with our family, it's not a way I ever imagined myself treating you, when I married you, I had the intentions of treating you like the queen you are, I swear, I'll forever be sorry Norah, for the rest of my life I'm sorry to you and our kids, I'm so sorry, I remember everything and I'm ashamed of myself, the way I let whatever spell that was cursed on us control me, it just proves that I also had those bad personality traits in me that's why it was so easy for me to act the way I did, to treat you all the way I did, I destroyed my family and I'm so sorry"

He breaks down into tears holding me tightly, I brush his shoulders as I break down as well.

I push him away roughly

Me:"sorry....I have to go"

I run out towards the door

"Norah!!"

I get in my car and drive off trying to calm myself down

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

It's now very late at night, it's midnight, and I'm parked outside the hospital.

The hospital is empty and it's not busy

I'm parked at the back parking reserved for doctors only.

I take the keys for the secret back door

that we use for emergencies or shortcuts to get to the parking quicker

I head inside then walk to Lowell's ward

I had to make sure no one saw me walking in, I close the door as soon as I get in then walk to his

bed.

I look at him for a while just sleeping on the bed
lifeless

I take out the little water bottle Amahle gave me to
sprinkle around him, she said it's holy water as she
first blessed it by praying for it.

I sprinkle it all over his bed and around him

After I was done I sit on the chair next to him

Me:"hey lil bro"

I feel a pain inside my chest as I watch him just
sleeping there so still

Me:"hey man, come on, it's time to wake up now, it's
enough now bro"

He doesn't budge

I sigh and brush my face, I don't know why Amahle
believed I really could wake him up

I stare at him hoping he'd feel my presence
somehow and wake up

I know this is impossible, I've seen many patients in

this situation and it takes something really special to trigger someone to wake up from a coma, sometimes it just be the treatment that wakes them up

Me:"okay look, I know alot has happened between us and we were not on good terms, our brotherhood just flew out the window like it was nothing, we let things come between us so easily as if our bond was never strong enough, I'm very ashamed and deeply hurt by that, I never thought women would be something that comes between us, I never entertained women cause I was always avoiding these type of situations, but I was never avoiding them for you, I expected this kind of beef from all those mother fucking fake bros we call friends we have our there, I never knew such betrayal would it hit this close to home,

(Sighs) look I was mad but I was never really that mad because I loved lulama, I knew that she was capable of this and if she cheated on me with someone else I would've let it go, I was just hurt by the betrayal from my own brother, the only pers on I

trusted with my life after my mother, I never thought you'd do me like that, I mean, what if I did love Lulama for real, you'd do that shit to me bro? Bit I'm not here to remind you of the bad things we did to each other, I'm just here to say that...I forgive you bro and I love you so much, I want you to wake up so we can make things up and be a family again, I miss you so much and I never meant to hurt you so badly, I took the revenge too far, I'm here, I'm not dead, I'm alive, I faked my death to punish you and I took things too far with the whole making you hallucinate thing too, I hope you find it in your heart to forgive me, I'm sorry sorry....

I feel my eyes burn a bit as tears threaten me

I get up and give him a hug

Me(s niffs):" I love you lil bro, please wake up man, I promise I'll be a better big brother for you, please...

I feel his hand on top of my back holding me back, I jump up standing up straight as my heart races

Me:"Lowell?"

Lowell:"s up bro...

Me:"hhoo shit..."

I press the button for a doctor to come in, a nurse comes in rushing

Nurse:"is everything ok?"

Me:"yeah, uhm he woke up, please take care of him"

She checks on him as I slowly take steps back while she's concentrated on him

"And who are you sir?..."

She asks as I make my way out and head back to my car driving off immediately my heart beat increasing fearfully

.
. .
. .

"Once a brother, always a brother, no matter the distance, no matter the difference and no matter the issue..there's no other love like the love for a brother and there's no other love like the love from a

brother'

To be continued

.

.

Please be patient with me, I got a test this Sunday and an assessment due Monday and a major research assignment due Friday, please bare with me I miss y'all too

[12/17, 15:20] : Insert 80

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

•

•

-
-
-

I just finished praying and preparing some traditional medication for Lulama's mother, her sickness is

caused by the dishonesty and secrets

that led to the birth of Lulama and I

and because of my suffering in the hands of another woman while she was still alive and keeping me secret, her sickness was a way of punishment from the ancestors until she earns

my forgiveness and builds a bond with me. It's really scary knowing this much info specially about something that involves me, I thought my gift was for me to help other people with their problems I didn't think it'd also work for me, but I guess it makes sense since my great grandmother did say it was given to me to protect me.

I was about to switch off the lights

and get in bed when I heard a knock
at the door

I go towards the kitchen to the main door

Me:"who is it"

He does a certain beat at the door

I immediately recognize it

I smile as I turn the lock and open

Me:"hey"

Noah:"hey"

I make way for him to come in as I

close and lock the door behind him

Noah:"don't tell me you were about to sleep so
early"

Me:"early? It's one o'clock in the morning"

Noah:"oh please even the chickens are still up"

I laugh

Me:"in which world are you living in? Oh I forgot you

are ghost"

He bursts into laughter as he runs for me but I manage to duck him and run

towards the bedroom, he catches me

before I could make it inside, he picks me up and throws me on the bed

tickling me

Me(laughing out loud):"I'm soooooorryyy I'm sorry!! I was joking!! Pleeeeeeease!!"

Noah:"who's a ghost huh? Do I look like a ghost to you!?"

Me(laughing out of breath):" I didn't meeeaan iiiiiit!!! Pleeeeeeease Daddy!!!"

He stops sitting on me wearing a smirk on his face

Noah(licks and bites his lip):"what you call me?"

Me:"Daddy?"

Noah:"are you trying to get yourself fucked mamie?"

Me:"I just want your forgiveness daddy"

Noah:"I think it's a bad idea for you to call me that sweetheart"

He gets between my legs lying on top of me making me feel his thick hard dick

Me:"am I making you feel hot and bothered daddy?"

He smiles chuckles burying his face on my shoulder

Noah:"yo you say daddy one more time, I swear I'm going to cum on my pants"

I burst into laughter

Me:"okay, get off me now daddy"

He looks at me with a cute frown on his face

Noah:"okay, that's it, it's over for you"

He slides his hand under my panty

and starts rubbing my inner labia

Me(moans):"mmh baaabe stop"

I push him away gently, he gets up

and collapses next to me

I turn to look at him as he's staring
at the ceiling

Me:"you okay love?"

Noah:"I don't know how I feel"

Me:"how did it go? Did you use the water?"

Noah:"yeah I did"

Me:"it's okay love, he doesn't have to wake up on
the first try, you should go see him again tomorrow"

He turns his head and looks at me

Noah:"he's awake"

My heart skips a beat nervously

Me:"oh?"

He looks back at the ceiling

Me:"uhm what did he say? Did he see you?"

Noah:"he said 'sup bro' we looked at each other in
the eyes, even though he closed them and passed
out again but the nurse came and attended him"

Me:"I guess this is good news then, you finally have your brother back"

Noah:"yeah"

I place my hand on his chest

Me:"I thought you'd be happy?"

He looks at me

Noah:"maybe if things were different I'd be happy, but now, I'm worried, I said alot, I wonder if he heard everything"

I sit up as my heart beat increases

Me:"did you say anything about us?"

He shakes his head

Noah:"no, I didn't"

Me(sighs):"okay, well, I guess that's good"

He sits up and looks at me with a frown on his forehead

Noah:"why? Why is it a good thing that I didn't tell him about us? Do you still wanna be with him?"

Me:"No of cause not, I don't want to be with him"

Noah:"then why did you say that?"

Me:"I mean.... everything has happened so quickly, he goes in a coma for a few months and I've already moved on with his brother? How would you feel if someone did that to you?"

Noah:"if I was treating them like shit, and didn't care for their feelings or how much pain I inflicted on them... honestly I wouldn't care"

Me:"I get it, but he already tried to kill himself Noah, we shouldn't be making him feel like doing something like that again"

Noah:"so what are you saying Amahle? That we should remain a secret forever? Or we should break up?"

My eyes widen hurt by his words

I take his hand

Me:"No, that's not what I'm saying, I'm saying, we should take things slowly, give him time to recover first, to deal with everything, I mean he just found

out you are alive, he needs to digest all of it, he just came out of a coma Noah, don't you think it's only fair we give him time, for him to accept that he's now back in the real world and figure out how he wants to live his life, he's your brother babe, do you really want us to hurt him like this right now?"

He remains quiet and yanks my hand off

Me:"I will tell him everything about us, I promise, all I'm saying is let's wait a bit, let him take in everything first, when the time is right, I'll break it down to him, I don't want you guys fighting again, who knows who will die for real this time, I don't want you guys killing each other because of me again, I'm really not worth it, your brother, your family should always come first"

Noah:"first of all, point of corrections, you are worth it, you are worth everything to me and you come first, family doesn't always mean blood, you my family too"

A smile threatens my face

Noah(sighs):"fine, I guess it'll be insensitive to tell him everything right away, we not sure if he still has those suicidal thoughts in his head, I guess waiting a bit longer won't hurt"

Me(smiles):"I knew you'd understand"

I pull him in for a hug, he holds me back

as he kisses my neck, we let go after a while

Noah:"I guess I have to reveal myself to everyone now since Lowell might say something"

Me:"yeah, I'm sure he probably thought he was hallucinating"

Noah:"probably"

Me:"so when will you do it?"

Noah:"I'll first wait for everyone to know that he's awake, then I'll stop by and say hi"

I laugh

Me:"and say hi, really"

He looks at me smiling

Noah:"come here"

I get up and sit on him facing him

He wraps his arms around my waist

Noah:"give me a kiss"

We kiss, pecking each other multiple times and one long peck

Noah:"how did your visit go?"

Me(sighs):"she never woke up, she was just sleeping, I waited for two hours until I just left, the doctors have her something that put her to deep sleep, so I'll go see her again today"

Noah:"yeah you do that"

He pecks my lips

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

I head to the kitchen to prepare milk for my baby
when I find Norah in the kitchen

Me:"good morning"

She doesn't respond as she's too concentrated on
the pot

I take the the bottles

Me:"helloo?"

I tap her shoulder, she jumps startling
as she turns to look at me

Norah:"Thandile..you scared me"

Me:"sorry didn't mean to scare you"

Norah:"it's okay, hope you have an appetite, I made
breakfast"

Me:"that's alot of food for just the two of us"

She looks at the food

Norah(sighs):"I know, I got carried away, cooking

usually helps me relax and brightens my mood, I guess it didn't work today"

Me:"what's the matter?"

Norah:"Bongani signed the papers "

Me(smiles):"ohh finally, what finally made him do it?"

She looks down sadly, my smile disappears

Me:"I'm guessing it's not a good thing anymore?"

She sighs and turns back to her pots

Norah:"it's a good thing I guess, our relationship was very toxic, but I can't ignore the fact that I was once in love with him for so many years, and you can't just stop loving someone whom you thought was your soulmate, someone who was your first everything, and you know how rare that kind of love is to find, at my age, I might never get that lucky again"

Me:"I know what you mean, but Norah, you are so beautiful, you look years younger than you actually are, when I first met you I thought you were in your

early thirties, I know for a fact that a man will sweep you off your feet and love and appreciate you more than anyone ever has, I know Bongani was your first, but he doesn't have to be your only or your last, there are men out

there way better than him who have lots of love to give, you will find love, God knows how much you deserve it"

She smiles faintly

Norah:"it's just, I just realized that, I've lost all the men who meant the world to me, my dad is the only one left, who knows for how long"

Me:"don't say that, I thought we had faith that your son will wake up from the coma, you haven't lost him yet"

Norah:"yeah but we'll be switching off the machines soon"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Norah:"it's okay, I guess I only have myself to blame"

Me:"please, don't do that, don't blame yourself, you will never heal if you do that"

She remains quiet

Norah:"anyway, yesterday your voicemail sounded like you were freaked out, I couldn't ask you cause I when came back you were sleeping"

Me:"I heard a rough knock at the door, I thought it was police or robbers trying to open the door, but it turned out to be the gardner"

Norah:"oh sorry about that, he doesn't know how to use the bell so I tell him to knock very loud as we might not hear his knocks cause of the thick door and the house is big so I wouldn't hear him from the room"

Me:"ohhh yoh he scared the hell out of me"

She laughs a bit

Norah:"don't worry, this place is very safe and secured, security wouldn't let just anyone in"

Me(sighs):"yeah I guess you right"

Norah:"let me fish up for us "

Me:"okay, let me go check on my baby first"

Norah:"you do that"

I head upstairs to the bedroom

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Me:"hey guys, welcome to my live"

I take a sip of my wine as I wait for

people to tune into my instagram and Facebook live,
I decided to go on both at the same time

Me:"hey hey, I'm good thanks"

The comments start blowing up

as my views rise up by the second

I'm now on 20k views

Me:"it's good to know you guys are still here for me even though I've been scarce for a while"

I read the comments

"Welcome back babe"

"Oh my Gosh my African Queen"

"Your make up on point as always"

Me:"thank you guys, I just thought I should log in to keep you guys updated about what's going on, I'm sure you asking yourselves many questions, and I'm here to answer today, as you can see I got my wine so you know I'm about to spill the tea, I advise you to use this opportunity wisely hey"

I set a Q and A

"Is it true that your brother in law and your husband passed away on the same day? "

Me:"same day? Where do you guys get these rumors? Anyway, no, it's not true, and my brother in law is not dead he's in a coma..next!"

"Are you sure you okay? I mean losing a baby is no child's play, is it true that you aborted it?"

I sigh and take a big sip of my wine

Me:"I didn't have an abortion, I gave birth to a dead baby, stillbirth, and No I'm not okay, I'm hurt, but I can't sit around and sulk my whole life, I'll be okay "

The more I read more questions the more personal they become hurting my heart

"Why are you not visiting your mother in hospital? Have you fixed your relationship with her?"

Sometimes I wonder how these people even know some things about my

family, does being rich really bring this much attention? I guess I liked being popular before I had problems, now it seems like everyone knows my problems

"Is it true you slept with both the Nhlabathi brothers?"

"Rumors from the hospital say that Lowell Nhlabathi confessed that he got you pregnant, how true is that?"

"To think I used to look up to her"

"You should be spending time with your mother, she needs you, instead you busy with people who don't even care about you"

"So who's baby did you lose Lowell's or Noah's?"

"You need to start gym girl, contact me for herbalife products if you need"

Me:"okay guys there's just so many of you, I won't be able to answer all your questions, I just remembered there's somewhere I need to be, we'll definitely do this live again, very soon, I love you guys, byeeee!"

I switch it off as I gulp down my whole drink, I pour another glass and gulp it down

I get up and change into something more comfortable, I've gained alot of weight, after losing my my baby

I didn't take care of my body or bother
losing the baby fat and food had
been my escape, it makes me feel
better when I start thinking too much
and getting sad.

I drive out to the hospital, I haven't
seen my mother in a while, I kind
of gave up on her, I know she might
die anytime and I just can't stand
seeing her like that, but I guess
the instagram people are correct, I should be with
her.

I get to her ward, I stand by the door
as I watch Amahle sitting next to her
holding her hand and not saying anything
Me: "bonding with your mother?"

She quickly let's go of her hand and stands up

Amahle:"Lulama, I didn't expect you to be here"

Me:"you don't expect me to check up on my sick mother?"

Amahle:"I didn't mean it like that, I just thought...(sighs) nevermind, I'll leave"

Me:"No, don't go"

She looks at me, I walk in further as

I stand on the other side of the bed

Me:"stay, please"

She sits back on the chair, there's awkward silence as we both stare at

mom who's sleeping

Me:"I'm so scared"

I look up at her and find her looking at me

Me:"I don't want to lose her too"

Amahle:"she's not going anywhere, she'll get better, have faith in her"

Me:"she's always getting sick, but this time, it's

worse"

Amahle:"I know, but you have to be strong for her, we both have to"

(Silence)

Me:"so why are you here?"

Amahle:"she's my mother too after all"

Me:"does that mean.....?"

She looks at me and nods

Amahle:"yeah, I want to give her a chance, I want to get to know her, I need answers, we both do"

Me:"so you also giving us a chance? For us to be sisters?"

Amahle:"I mean, alot has happened between us and I don't trust you, but

I am curious"

Me:"me too, I'm curious, I've never thought in a million years I'd have a sister, let alone a twin sister"

She smiles and chuckles a bit

Amahle:"me too, I thought I was the only dark ugly duckling in this world"

I frown

Me:"excuse me sis, speak for yourself, I'm very beautiful, you should consider yourself lucky to be looking exactly like me"

She laughs rolling her eyes at me

A smile creeps on my face

Amahle:"can we please pray?"

Me:"I don't believe in God"

Amahle:"you don't have to say anything, we'll just hold hands"

Me:"okay"

We both take each of mom's hand and reach out to hold each other

Amahle:"Almighty father who art in heaven, we humble ourselves to you sufficient grace, I know what you are capable of Lord and I ask you to please do it again father, I pray that you touch our

mother with you healing gracious hands, may her
darkness be overcome by your blinding light,
refresh her soul and show her your eternal
mercifulness, in the name of Jesus Christ of
Nazareth we pray, Amen"

I open my eyes, she looks at me

Amahle:"you didn't have to shout Amen that loud"

She laughs, I chuckle and roll my eyes at her

Me:"Amen...are you happy now?"

Amahle:"very"

We giggle, she looks at our hands as we haven't let
go yet

I feel mom's hand squeezing me

We both look at her

Amahle:"you felt that"

Me:"yeah, I think she's waking up"

"A..Amen"

She whispers and smiles a bit with her eyes still

closed, we look at each other

.

.

.

Norah

.

.

.

Me:"you kidding me?"

Nurse:"No mam I could never kid about such"

Me:"oh my God, then why am I still standing here?
Let me go see my son"

Nurse:"this way"

I follow her as I feel my heart beating faster with
each step

We get to his ward

We stand a bit of a distance from his

bed as I watch him staring at the ceiling

Me:"my baby"

He tilts his head as his eyes land on me

He smiles and stretches out his hand

weakly

Nurse:"he's still very weak, his body is drained and his brain was greatly affected so he might be slow to catch on with some things, there's also a high possibility of amnesia, but so far he answered the few simple questions we asked him correctly, he knows his name, and his family, he doesn't remember how he ended up here, but if we give it time some things will come back to him eventually"

I move towards his bed, I hold his

hand and hug him as I feel tears sting my eyes

Me:"ohh my baby, oh God thank you, thank you so much for bringing him back to me"

I kiss his forehead multiple times

Me(crying):"ohh my son, I'm so happy you awake

ohhh thixo iphelo lam, kukphela kwakhe" (my last born my one and only one)

Lowell:"mom?"

Me:"yes baby?"

Lowell:"you suffocating me"

I let go of him

He gives me his big beautiful smile

Lowell:"you want to put me back in a coma?"

I laugh as tears stream down my face

I can't even explain the joy in my heart

right now

Me:"I missed you so much, I was so worried and sad about you, you broke my heart in the worst way ever"

Lowell:"I'm sorry momma"

Me(smiles sadly):"oh God I thought I'd never be called momma ever again"

I hug him once more, I don't want to

ever let him go, I let go after a while

and sit on the chair next to his bed

Lowell(whispers):"I love you momma"

I kiss his hand

Me:"I love you more bhabha"

He sighs weakly and puts his oxygen mask on

Me:"nawe ave uyivila sungaze ulale izinyanga ezingaka ungavuki nhlobo!?"

(You are very lazy though, how can you sleep for so many months without waking up?)

He laugh weakly

Lowell:"I was making up...for...for all those times you woke me up disturbing my sweet dreams just to spring clean or mow the lawn"

Me:"don't ever do that to me again"

Lowell:"I won't"

I sigh and wipe my tears, I'm still in disbelief, I've dreamt about this way too many times and I feel

like someone might wake me up and tell me I'm
dreaming

Lowell:"where's Noah?"

Me:"who?"

Lowell:"Noah, he was here last night"

Me:"No baby, you were probably dreaming, your
brother is no more"

He shakes his head with a frown

Lowell:"he's not, he was here, you can even ask the
nurse, I saw him, I swear, he was really here this
time"

.

.

.

"To be a mother while your heart is breaking is one
of the hardest roles most mothers had to play"

To be continued

[12/17, 15:20] : Insert 81

-
-
-
-
-

A WEEK LATER

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

It's been a week now since Lowell woke up and I haven't seen him yet, I've been skeptical about going to check on him because I'm not sure what he expects or even what I expect, but I think it's time I

now go check up on him since he's being discharged later or tomorrow I'm not sure.

Lulama just left when she received a call and needed to be somewhere, from the tone of her voice and her smiles I'd guess that she is going to meet a man. Maybe she has a new boyfriend and it looks like he makes her happy.

We were at the hospital, we've been visiting her mother regularly, well it's the fourth time this week, I don't know what to call us yet, I don't want to rush this process and I'm not comfortable calling her my sister after everything she's done to me the extent she went to break Lowell and I up and the things she's done to other girls, including what she and her friend did to Precious, they turned her whole life upside down, anything would've happened to her, what if she wasn't lucky enough to be bought by the Nhlabathis, even though they not the best but it could've been much worse with other people, Noah told me all about her shenanigans, he also only knew that she's working with Reid and doing all these things after he faked his death, I don't

understand why she'd do that to other girls when she's a girl herself and it'll take a while to trust her, let alone like her. We didn't do much talking, we were just keeping her mother company and making small talk, I don't want to stress her with a bunch of questions at her state.

She just fell asleep so I'm now on my way to Lowell's ward, I really hope he's asleep because I honestly don't know how I'm going to face him or what's going on in his mind

I make my way inside

I sigh as I notice that he's asleep

I take a chair and sit next to him

I look at him for a while, examining

his body, his skin looks better than before, he had a bandage around his head, he looks like someone with life

He's slowly getting back to his handsome self, I'm

guessing he got a real bath...I move my face closer to his neck, He smells good too.

"Hope I smell good enough"

I startle as I move my head from his shoulder, our eyes lock for a while

before he smiles, my heart beat races

as the nerves kick in

Lulo:"hey"

Me:"hi"

(Silence)

Me:"how you feeling?"

Lulo:"a bit better, my head still hurts really bad"

Me:"sorry"

Lulo:"it's fine, it'll get better with time and medication says the doctor"

I nod as there's silence once more

Me:"do you remember what happened?"

Lulo:"No, but I was told I tried to kill myself"

Me:"what do you remember?"

Lulo:"I remember going to fetch Precious at the airport, but I never arrived there, something happened on my way, I don't know, I think I there was alot going on in my mind as I was still hang over my brother's death, everything after that drive to the airport is blank"

Me:"oh, I see"

Lulo:"but my mother explained everything to me and I understand that a have a memory loss, just cause I don't remember doesn't mean it never happened, I'm so sorry for the way I treated you, I never ever thought for once in my life I'd ever put my hands on a woman like that, mom told me how I treated you and that you ended up running away and that's why I tried to kill myself"

I sigh

Me:"you hurt me..."

Lulo:"I know..."

Me:"so much Lulo"

Lulo:"I'm so sorry, I don't know what got over me that made me to act that way, I promise you, from this day on I'll live my whole life making it up to you and prove to you that I am capable of giving you so much love, love that I've never shared with anyone else in this world, I know I can make you happy, I still want to see you achieve your goals, I still see that ambitious, disciplined, smart and intuitive young beautiful, sexy brown skin who never gives up in what she believes in no matter how many lemons life throws at her, I love you so much and I'm sorry for all the bullshit and the pain I've caused in your life, I know I didn't value the love you had for me and I was still caught up in the game, not willing to change my ways for you, but being here now, you neglecting me and not checking up on me, made me realize that I don't wish to ever lose someone as special as you in my life...

Me(sighs):"Lowell....

Lulo:"please Mahle wam, Mahle omhle, please give me a second chance, everyone deserves a second chance, if I mess up again, leave me and never look

back, please, just one more chance"

I look at his eyes as he takes my hand into his, my heart skips a beat not sure how to respond

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

.

Me:"your time is up, can I have my money now"

Him:"come on baby, five more minutes and I'll double it"

I sigh

Me:"fine, just five"

He kisses me, I move my lips away as he continues down my neck

He shoved his dick in and starts
moving in and out, his hairy sweaty chest bushing
against mine with his
annoying hot breath blowing down my neck, a few
seconds feel like hours as
he's enjoying himself groaning and moaning, I can't
even feel what he's
doing down there it feels like he's
playing with his finger

Me:"awuchame phela!" (cum already!)

He releases, he tries to peck my lips
but I move my face and he lands on my cheek
I quickly get up and run to the bathroom, I kneel
before the toilet and vomit, I feel so disgusting, this
was the most disgusting filthy lousy sex I've ever
had.

I get up and roll a tissue and wipe his cum from my
vagina

I throw it in the toilet and spit before

flushing it all down

I gaggle my mouth and spit then head

back to the bedroom, I quickly dress up

Me:"my money please?"

Him:"so you not even going to cuddle me?"

Me:"ey! Bafo cela imali yam, iskhathi sakho
sesphelile! Haybo"

(Dude, can I please have my money, your time is up!
Jeez!)

Him:"ugade ulwimi lakho mawu khuluma nam wena
sfebe yezwa?"

(Watch your tone when you talk to me you bitch,
you hear me?)

He points at me with his short finger

I roll my eyes as I continue packing

my stuff

Him:"angizwakali!?"

(Am I not clear?)

He has a gun pointed at my face

My heart thudding against my chest I fearfully look at him

Me:"ngiyaxolis a, uyazwakala, cela ubeke phansi isbam"

(I'm sorry, you were clear, please put the gun down)

He walks back towards the bed, he takes out a bag under the bed then throws it at me I quickly catch it and open it

It has stacks of cash and drugs, this is alot of money, I did not expect this much, when he said he'll double it, I thought he was doubling to a thous and rand, but in here, it's thousands of rands

Me:"ngyabonga big daddy, imali engaka pho?"

(Thank you, so much money?)

Him:"uyakhalala yin?"

(Are you complaining?)

I shake my head repeatedly

Him:"I want you to work for me full time, I can pay

you ten times that amount, you will live a lavish life, your job will be to travel the world and enjoy yourself in the most expensive hotels and visit beautiful tourist attraction sites wherever you want to go"

Me:"what do I need to do?"

Him:"be my wife"

I look at him, trying to read his face

Me:"as in unkos ikazi wakho?"

(As in your wife?)

Him:"yes, my wife, I have alot of businesses and I need help running them, you have the perfect skills to take my businesses to greater heights, you are feisty and you don't take bullshit, you'll make a good boss, what do you say?"

Me:"what kind of businesses?"

Him:"don't worry about that, if you interested, meet me same place tomorrow same time and I'll give you a contract"

Me(sighs):"okay"

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Me:"I came as fast as I could"

Chase:"I told you, you didn't have to come"

Me:"you said you needed help, you don't think I'm going to let you get it from someone else while I'm available"

Chase:"I thought you were with your mother"

Me:"yes, but I'm with you now, so what is the crisis?"

Chase:"it's my grandmother, she's not feeling well so I have to go fetch her, go for a check up and move her to my house"

Me:"ohh I'm sorry about that, let's hope it's nothing life threatening"

Chase:"I hope so too"

He stares down at his steering wheel

Me:"what is it?"

Chase:"it's just, I haven't really been involved in my granny's life, when I went off to varsity, I left her to take care of my little cousin sister, she used to take care of the both of us, well she thought I went to varsity but I actually went out to hustle, I got so caught up in the hustle I lost communication with them, until years passed and I was embarrassed to even show myself again, I concluded that she was mad at me and she hates me for lying to her, so I saved myself the heart ache and shame by completely leaving them for good, now she's sick and has no one to take care of her, I just recently reconnected with her a few weeks back and so much has happened, now she's sick I can't help but blame myself for not taking good care of her when I have all this money"

Me:"I hear you, but what matters is that you are here now, you don't have control to change the past but you have the control to do what's best for her right now"

He looks at me and smiles

Chase:"you so smart you know that"

I blush and look down

Chase:"and you beautiful too"

Me:"no one has ever told me I'm smart before"

He frowns looking at me

Chase:"you kidding me right?"

I look away from him, I shouldn't have said that, I probably sounded stupid saying that"

Chase:"you are smart Lulama, and you deserve to be appreciated for it, I really appreciate you for it, please...."

He turns my head to look at him

Chase:"don't ever stop being smart"

We look at each other in the eyes before bursting into laughter

Me:"just drive and let's get going already!"

Chase:"yes ma'am"

.

.

.

Later that day

Lowell

.

.

.

My mother, father and grandfather all came to fetch me from the hospital

It felt good to be around family again

And having Amahle by my side made everything feel even more magical, my

mother and Amahle were preparing the final

touches of dinner as we were all
going to have dinner as a family

Dad:"it's good to have you back son"

Grandad:"yeah we thought you were a goner"

Me:"I'm also happy to be back"

Dad:"and the company is waiting for you, the team
misses working with you"

I sigh

Me:"yeah, I don't know about that...."

"Dinner is served!"

They place the big glass bowls on
the table as everyone made their way

to their places around the table, Amahle

came behind me and pushes my wheelchair
towards the spot I'll be

sitting on around the table, she sits next to me

Norah:"let us pray"

We all hold hands as mom leads us
in prayer

Mom:"Amen"

Everyone:"Amen"

Everyone starts dishing up, I can't use most of my
body parts yet, I can move my arms but they get
tired quickly, it's like my body is slow to process the
messages from my brain to make movements and
I'm slow to process

Like now, I really want to pick my hands
up and dish up for myself but my hands
are just not having it, it's really frustrating

Amahle:"there you go"

I look up from my hands and notice
she has dished up for me, I look at her

Me:"thank you"

Amahle:"are you good?"

I look at mom who's looking at me and everyone

else all looking at me curiously

Me:"I'm fine"

They continue eating, I avoid eating by paying more attention to the conversations around the table

Amahle (whispers):"you haven't touched your food?"

I look at her

Me:"I'm not that hungry"

My tummy grumbles betraying my words

I hope she didn't hear that

Amahle:"no way, you haven't eaten anything since morning"

Me:"I'm fine really"

She takes my fork and knife and cuts my meat and a portion of salad, I open my mouth as she feeds me

I can't help but moan from the deliciousness

Amahle:"you don't look full to me"

I laugh, she laughs too as she continues to feed me, I've never took the time to pay proper attention to every detail of Amahle, but the way she pays attention to me and always knows when I'm not well or knows exactly what I need when I need it, I really need to do right by her, I know I can

Dad:"so you think you'll be ready to talk business anytime soon?"

Norah:"Bongani? This is not the time, he just got out of the hospital for christ sake"

Dad:"I didn't mean to be insensitive, I'm just making conversation"

Me:"it's okay mah (sighs) I don't think I want to work for the family company anymore"

Mom:"honey, please wait until you have fully recovered to talk about this "

Me:"No mom, I'm saying this because I won't be working for any business when I do recover..."

Amahle:"you starting your own business?"

Mom:"that's a good idea, plus you already have the

skill and connections, your business will grow in a matter of minutes "

Dad:"wow....

Me:"I'm not.....

I stop talking as a wave of massive pain attacks me

Amahle:"you should go rest, you've just been discharged, you can't sit around the table and talk this much, you putting too much strain on your brain"

I look back up at them

Me:"I'm turning myself in"

Amahle&Mom:"what?"

Me:"I have a confession to make"

They all look at each other it's like they already know what I'm about to say

I don't know how I'm going to say this

but I guess I should just go ahead and spill

everything right now

Me:"please be prepared to hate me forever, I hate myself too"

Mom:"Lowell...it's okay honey, you don't have to confess anything..."

Me:"No mom just let me finish"

(Silence)

Me:"I killed my brother, I swear, it was a mistake, we were fighting and...."

Mom:"baby, we know"

I look at her

Me:"what?"

Mom:"we know, you told us everything before attempting to kill yourself"

I look at Dad, I can't read whether he's angry or sad

I look at Amahle

Me:"I'm sorry, I'm so sorry to the whole family, I didn't mean to, it was a mistake, I promise"

Mom:"let's not talk about this right now"

My pounding head get even worse as I feel like I'm about to burst a vein

Amahle:"here, drink water"

"Good, I came at the right time, the whole family is home"

My blood drop cold as we all turn our heads to look at him

Mom(whispers):"Noah...."

"Good evening family"

.

.

.

"Never play mind games, you'll always end up losing...not only the game, but the relationship"

To be continued

[12/17, 15:20] : Insert 82

-
-
-
-
-

Noah

-
-
-
-
-

Lowell:"Noah...

Me:"in flesh"

Bongani:"impossible, you are dead, we buried you"

Me:"not really"

I walk closer to the table, I look at

mom, who has glassy eyes looking
at me filled with confusion

Me:"I'm sorry to just budge in like this, but I couldn't think of a better time than now, I know you are all baffled with questions so I'll just explain everything at once, then I'll allow questions after"

I sat next to Bongani making me to be
right across Amahle, I poured myself
a glass of wine in one of the empty
glasses and gulped it down in one go

Me(swallows):"so this is what happened, a couple of months ago, Lowell and I were in a prolonged bitter conflict, firstly, he stole from my business, something worth alot of money, something very precious to me.....

I look up at Amahle, she folds her arms and uncomfortably looks away from me

Me:"while I was still feeling betrayed by that, I found that he was fucking my wife behind my back, on my bed, now we all know I never loved Lulama cause

we were arranged, but still she was my wife and Lowell as my brother was supposed to respect that, it just showed that I can never trust him around my women if I ever were to fall in love, worst part he got her pregnant and they agreed to pin the pregnancy on me, he was willing to watch me raise, provide and love his child while he acts as an uncle, to his own damn child, all this was more than my heart, pride and ego could take, I've never felt so disrespected and betrayed in my whole human life of existence, being me, I couldn't just let it slide, I had to get my revenge since my little brother showed no remorse, I lured Amahle, I knew that's where it'd hurt him most...

Amahle:"Noah....

Mom(angrily)let him finish"

They locked eyes for a while before Amahle shied away from mom's eyes looking down

Me:"one day while Lowell was gone "for business" so he said, I spent time with Amahle and we got along very well, we understood each other and had

alot in common, a part of me felt bad about my intentions because of her kindness, one day one thing led to another and we ended up in bed, I made a video of it and collaborated it with his fucking my wife, and that was my revenge, when Lowell saw the video he decided to attack me, I gave him my hand for us to call it truce, but he wasn't haven't it, he felt my revenge was too much for him to handle, we had a hot session of wrestling when Lulama came in and started crying about pains, I was about to rush her to the hospital when Lowell shot me, I passed out and woke up at the hospital, I was pissed that he actually went as far as to shoot me so I faked my death to make his wish come true, months later, here we are"

I sigh as I sit back

Me:"I guess you can ask me questions now"

Mom(hurtful tone):"this was just all a game to you? For stupid revenge? You didn't even consider our feelings as your family, my feelings?"

I look at her and my heart sinks

Me:"I didn't mean to hurt you momma, I was just so caught up in hurting the ones that hurt me, I forgot about the ones that truly loved me"

My eyes land on Amahle, she moves her eyes away from me and looks at Lowell who's staring at me

Mom:"do you have any idea what I went through? Thinking that I've lost both my babies, don't you understand what you put my heart through? Is it really worth going that far for girls who know nothing about you loose girls who open their legs to brother, for these little girls really? (Looks at Amahle) Was she really worth breaking my heart like that?"

I get up and walk towards her

Me:"they were not worth it mom, that's why I'm here, to apologize and ask you to please find it in your beautiful heart to forgive me, I love you so much and you know I can't stand to see you hurting, I'm mad at myself for taking things this far, I had alot of anger buried in me, it was getting fueled up it burst out of my control, all I could think about was

causing a thousand times more pain than was caused to me, but it wasn't worth it, cause I ended up hurting the people I love the most and I almost lost my brother, everything backfired, I'm sorry
momma"

She got up and stood right in front of me

She left a hot burning slap across my face, I turned my head to face her as she slapped me again, before I could lift my head up she gave me another hard one, her long natural nails cut through my cheek

I looked up at her as tears escaped my eyes, not from the slaps but from the

pain I felt from her tearful eyes

She pulled me into a hug, I held her back as she broke down

Mom:"don't you ever do something like this again! You hear me!?"

Me:"I will never, I promise, I would never do anything to hurt you like this again"

Mom:"next time I will dis own you"

Me:"I know you will"

She let go after a while wiping her face

Mom:"argh! Now look what you did"

She tried to wipe her face properly

as her make up was getting messed up

I helped wipe her face fixing the black

stain next to her eyes

Lowell:"all this time, all the guilt, you were alive, you put our whole family through so much just to watch me suffer?"

Noah:"bro, don't you dare try to play the victim here"

Mom:"Lowell, you owe your brother a proper apology..."

She looks at me

Mom:"and you owe your brother and the whole family a proper apology"

Amahle get up moving away from the

table

Lowell&I:"where you going?"

We look at each other

Amahle:"I'm sorry, I shouldn't have come, this is a family matter..."

Lowell:"but you said you'd be here for me?"

She looks at me

Mom:"just let her go, she's caused enough havoc for our family already"

She avoids mom's eye contact as she walks away

Me:"why would you say that mah? I'll be right back"

I go after her

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I tried to use my hands to move my wheelchair so I could go after her

but my body failed me once again and Noah beat me to it. I close my eyes

as tears burn my eyes, I'm frustrated

and angry at my body for being so

useless right now.

"I'll go put you to bed, this is already too much for you, all this drama is only going to set you back from recovering"

I look up at her

Me:"please take me to my apartment"

Mom:"you can't go there, who's going to take care of you?"

Me:"Amahle is waiting for me in the car, please push me to her"

She sighs in frustration shaking her head

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

"Amahle! Wait!"

I turn back and look at him

Me:"What!!?"

He slows down as he catches up with me

Noah:"why you leaving? Please, don't go"

Me:"how do you expect me to sit through all of that, did you see how everyone was looking at me, your family blames me for everything and they are ready to kill me, the hate in your father's eyes, he wanted to strangle me, I don't even want to mention your

mother, your mother is right Noah, I've caused nothing but havoc in your family's lives, I came all the way from KZN hunting for the Nhlabathis so I can destroy their perfect family, a cheap girl from the farms opening her legs to brothers so they can kill each other, because I had it all planned out right? Everything that's happened in my life, I planned it....

I quickly wipe my tears

Noah:"of cause not...

Me:"no one cares about my pain, how I ended here in the first place, but you know what? I don't expect y'all to understand, I don't expect anyone to feel even the slightest sympathy for me, I can do that all on my own, please, go back to your family, hug it off and make up...

Noah:"Indy please come here...

He tries to hold me but I push him back

Me:"you were right, I'm not not worth it, I'm not worth breaking your mother's heart, so go back in there and mend it...

Noah:"sweetheart, don't...

Me:"No, it's over, you, me whatever we had, it's over, please don't try to fight for me or run after me, I want you to be happy, with your real family, they need you more than I do...

Noah:"you not thinking straight, Amahle you not making any sense right now, I think you need to go get some rest, we'll talk about us when you've calmed...

Me:"I'm calm Noah! I'm calm, you and I were never going to work out, your family will never accept us"

Noah:"so what are you saying? You chosing Lowell? I saw how cosy you were with him, you lied to me? You said you loved me, you said it's always been me...it was all a lie?"

Me:"maybe in another life, we could make us work, but in this one, there's just too against us, I don't see us being strong enough to make it through it all"

Tears roll down his face

Noah:"you mean you don't see you being strong

enough, don't include me in your weakness, I know I'm strong enough, heck I'm strong enough for the both of us"

He walks closer to me closing the gap between us

Noah:"just say it, stop trying to sugarcoat it, you don't love me enough, that's the real problem right?"

(Silence)

Noah(whispers):"I should've known it was too good to be true, a beautiful woman like you could never love a mentally crazy person like me, I hope he treats you better this time"

He walks past me bumping my shoulder and gets in his car the aggressively speeds of down the long drive way

I notice Lowell and his mother coming towards me, I wipe my tears

Lowell:"we should get going babe"

Norah:"where's Noah?"

Me(clears throat):"he left"

Norah:"do you enjoy seeing my sons away from me?
He left because of you?"

Me:"I'm sorry..."

Norah:"we were supposed to be fixing things as a family, but because Amahle wants to leave, everyone wants to leave"

Norah looks at me and shakes her head disappointedly

Norah:"I really truly thought you were better than this"

Lowell(warningly):"mom"

Norah:"take good care of my son, your abuser, I wish you could just stay away from my family and focus on your own broken family problems"

She walks away

Lowell:"don't mind her babe, she's still angry, we'll solve everything once everyone has calmed down"

I go behind him and push him towards the car, the security guard helps him

get in as I get in the other side, we both sitting at the back as his driver takes the wheel and drives us back to his apartment.

I look out the window, I keep wiping my tears which I can't seem to stop from falling, I feel his hand on my thigh

Lowell:"don't cry baby"

Me:"don't call me that, I said I'd take care of you, I didn't say we back together"

Lowell:"I know, I'm sorry and thank you for agreeing to help me"

Me(sighs):"yeah it's fine"

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I pace up and down the lounge, I feel my temperature rising, I take off my shirt

I hold my head as pain strikes right through my skull, I hold my head and scream out loud I walk towards the vase

I pick it up and throw it hard on the TV breaking the screen as it falls from the stand

I start breaking everything in the house turning the furniture upside down

I take my bottle of whiskey and drink

I groan as it burns my chest, I throw the bottle on the floor as it splatters all over the floor

Me:"I knew it was a bad idea, it was all a bad idea! everything was a bad idea!"

I go to the room and lock myself in, I sit in the middle of the bed I try not to but I break down as my weak painful heart betrays me, I burry my face on between my legs, I hold my chest as I feel a strong tight pain in my chest

I guess she was never mine to begin with, she'll always love Lowell, I mean it makes sense, he was her first everything, I guess that included love after all

"Finally she's gone, don't worry baby, I'm here for you"

I look up and find Vanessa sitting next to me

Me:"go away"

Nessa:"I'm never leaving you babe, they can all give up on you, I'll never leave"

She wrapped her arms around me, I layed my head on her breasts as she holds me tightly

Nessa(singing):"mmnh mmh mmnh mh mh mh mmh mmnh mhmh mmmh mh mh mh"

(Don't worry about a thing, cause every little thing, is gonna be alright)

.

.

.

In another life, I would be your girl, we'd keep all our promises, be us against the world, in another life, I would make you stay, so I don't have to say, you were the one that got away (katy Perry)

To be continued

This is for those who were begging me in the comment section for another one, hope you enjoy, goodnight

[12/17, 15:21] : Insert 83

-
-
-
-
-

Three months later

-
-
-

Lowell

-
-
-

Amahle:"hurry up and eat Lowell! I don't have all day"

Me:"I'm chewing as fast as I can"

Amahle:"I have to go to class, is it so hard to chew"

Me:"you know how slow I can be sometimes, I'm not doing it on purpose"

Amahle:"mxm"

She walks away with the food

Me:"but I'm not full yet?"

Amahle:"I'll see you when I get back from class"

Me(sighs):"I don't understand why you don't want me hire a nurse, it's obvious you don't like taking care of me"

Amahle:"bye!"

She slams the bedroom door as she makes her way out

I sigh and sit back on the pillow

This is the monster the sweet angel

has turned to, she locks me inside

and has hid my gadgets from me so

that I can't contact anyone, my mother

doesn't come to check on me because I Amahle

made me say some hurtful things to her for her to

stay away from me, my family thinks I want nothing

to do with them. Sometimes I go days without

eating, I once fainted, because I was so weak and

she never fed me my medication. I don't know why

she's treating me like this, she says she loves me

but she treats me like trash.

I hate feeling so powerless, all I do is

sit on this bed and stare at the blank wall, she doesn't even let me watch television at least, the fact that I can't get out of bed makes things more painful for me, my body hurts, I should've started with physio therapy cause it's not like my muscles are numb, they just need exercise for my body to get used to movements so I can trigger that dead part of my brain.

Amahle has changed into this bitter angry woman, it breaks my heart to see her like this, I thought when she agreed to take care of me, she was giving me a chance to make it up to her, for us to build our relationship again, but I guess she had other plans in mind

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I make my way towards Luca

Me:"skat"

He turns away from the group of guys
and comes towards me

Luca:"hey bud"

We share a hug

Luca:"how you doing this morning"

Me:"I'm awesome, how are you"

Luca:"I'm good I guess, you always in a good mood
these days, for someone staying with a disabled ex
abusive boyfriend"

Me:"what can I say, we made up and we stronger
than ever"

He looks at me with a frown

Luca:"so you have really forgiven him, after
everything you told me he did to you, you hurt my
feelings so badly just because he was insecure with

our friendship, the guy made you quit school, he beat you as if he was beating a man, kept you locked up like some prisoner, of you never escaped you could be long dead for all we know, I just don't understand why you'd forgive him that easily"

Me:"don't worry about that Luks, through my spiritual journey, I learnt to forgive and let go, and that everyone deserves a second chance, especially at love"

Luca:"if being a spiritual person means going back to your abuser then excuse me, I'm good, you know my aunty Lisa is also spiritual and gave my uncle many chances but he never ever laid his hands on her or beat her to a plum, instead he saved her from an abusive man, from what you told me about Noah taking you in and helping you heal even taking you to Kzn to answer your calling, I think you chose the wrong brother, your heart belongs to Noah even though I don't like him and I never will, but he seems like a good guy for you...too bad you've already made things too complicated and probably broke him to no repair"

Me:"there you go again with the judgemental comments, can't you just chill and support my decisions even though you don't like them, just for once in your life?"

He sighs

Luca:"yeah whatever, but he puts his hands on you again, I'm going to kill him"

I laugh and hit his shoulder

Me:" no need for that, he won't be putting hands on anything for a while"

He squints at me

Me(laughs):"don't look at me like that, Lowell has learnt his lesson, he will never ever abuse another woman in his life again, I can promise you that"

Luca:"you sound so sure?"

Me:"I am, I'll make sure of it"

I stop and look at him standing in one place

Me:"why did you stop? Let's go, we'll be late for class"

I grab his hand as we make our way to class

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I'm chilling in the lounge with my brother and mom,
we all watching TV

Mom:" don't you have any classes today?"

Me:"Nope, I'm free today"

Nkosi:"you should consider getting a part time job"

Me:"why? I don't need extra cash"

Nkosi:"it's not only about extra cash but for you get
enough working experience, while in varsity, so that
when you go out to pursue your career, you'll have
experience that is usually required"

Mom:"that is true, most companies are looking for people with a lot of work experience"

Me:"nah, not with media, maybe in the corporate world but not the stream I'm taking, I'll be fine"

Mom:"besides that, you might not be so lucky in being hired you need to keep your options open"

I sigh as I read a text from Chase

Me:"I have to go"

Mom:"can you please maybe pass by campus or text Amahle and invite her over for dinner"

Me:"I will"

Mom:"don't forget"

Me:"yes mah, she'll probably come over without even asking her, she likes visiting, she's here almost every weekend now"

Nkosi:"hope you not complaining cause I really enjoy her company"

Mom:"she's a very sweet girl, so goal oriented and driven, very passionate about her future, she

reminds me alot of myself when I was younger'

I roll my eyes and get up

Me:"yeah she's perfect and whatever"

I go upstairs to my room and change outfits, before heading out

Me:"see you later!"

I spot his car parked right across the house, I make my way in the passenger seat, we kiss before he drives off

Me:"so, what are we doing today?"

Chase:"my cousin sister is back from England, im taking her out, I thought we'd go out for dinner, and go party or something, since she's bringing her boyfriend over, I don't wanna be left out"

Me:"so it's like a couple's double date kinda thing?"

Chase(chuckles):"yeah, I guess you could call it that"

Me(smiling):"okay, that sounds cute and fun, so what will we be doing for the rest of the day?"

Chase:"I'm taking you on a spree, then we go get ourselves pampered up at a spa, I want you all sexy and glowed up tonight"

I smile showing all my teeth out from the excitement

Me:"you mean like a shopping spree babe?"

Chase:"did you prefer something else?"

Me:"are you kidding me of cause not! (Screams excitedly) you the best boyfriend ever"

I kiss his cheek multiple times

Chase:"you welcome baby, I love you that's why"

Me:"I love you too"

He glimpses at me

Chase:"babe?"

Me:"yeah?"

Chase:"did you just say it back?"

Me:"yeah"

Chase:"whoaa babe, wait I need to park for this, this

is a special moment right here"

He parks the car on the side of the road

He turns to face me

Chase:"baby, I love you"

Me:"I love you too"

He smiles revealing his snow white teeth

Chase:"I wanna fuck you so bad right now"

I giggle as he pulls me in for a long lusty kiss

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

A few months ago Norah kicked me out, I got accepted in university of J ohannes burg for nursing,

I wouldn't say it's my passion cause I don't know what I'm really passionate about, I haven't figured that out about myself, but nursing seems like a good career and I will live comfortably with my daughter from it. First month was okay but two months later Norah didn't want to pay for babysitting or babysit my baby for me like she was doing, I don't know what went wrong, I think she has some issues with Amahle because she said I must ask her for help but she said she doubt she'll help me cause she's so selfish, I don't know what she meant by that or what happened between the two of them, but it looks like I'm not worth helping anymore, I stay with my daughter at Res, and there's a girl I'm paying to babysit for me, but she's also a student so sometimes she's not available, it's very hard to be here with my baby, she can be very restless and she likes crying when avoided as she loves attention, I have two warnings now about the noise complaint from other students, and they giving me until end of March holidays to find another place to stay or find my baby another place.

I don't know what I'm going to do, I don't have any options really and I have no money, Nsfas is just not enough, I can't believe the thought of taking her to her father even crossed my mind the way I'm so desperate, it's only my first year and my grades are not looking good, I need to make a plan, and I need it fast.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Luca and I were walking towards the gate as our day has come to an end

"Hey guys "

We both turn to look at her

Luca:"Andiswa, hey"

Andiswa:"hey, I was wondering if you still have space in your group for the assignment?"

Luca:"yeah..."

Me:"we full"

He looks at me then back at her

Luca:"oh that's right, I forgot, we kinda full now"

Andiswa:"oh..uhm, so today is the last day, I was wondering if you guys...."

Me:"you wondering alot about us, why don't you wonder about your classy friends like Blair and Lulama, your Bffs?"

Luca:"Amahle?"

Me:"No I'm just wondering why is she wondering about us when last year she didn't give two shits about us"

Andiswa:"I'm trying here, I made a mistake okay, I shouldn't have abandoned you like that, I've been apologizing, what should I do to earn your forgiveness...I miss you guys"

Luca:"well you could..."

Me:"Nothing! There's nothing you could do to earn our forgiveness, let's go Luca"

I pull his hand and he reluctantly follows me

Luca:"that was very harsh Amahle"

Me:"she wasn't harsh when she dumped me when I needed her most?"

Luca:"I thought you learnt about forgiveness and letting go and what not, I mean you forgave your abuser"

Me:"that's different!"

Luca:"why cause he has a dick!?"

A gasp escapes from my mouth

Luca(sighs):"look I'm sorry, I didn't mean that, but you are acting like a real bitch right now and I don't like it, you could've handled that differently"

He walks away from me to his car

I watch him as he drives off

My phone rings and I pick it up

Me:"hello?"

"Hey baby girl, where are you?"

Me:"campus, waiting for my driver"

"Are you free tonight, we having a fun date night, I'll be introducing my boyfriend to my cousin, I also want you to be there so that he doesn't feel left out"

Me:"you want me to be your cousin's date?"

"Noo, not like that, just for him not to feel like a third wheel you know, not that I'm planning to be all over my man in front of y'all but I just want you there, I miss you and it's been a long minute"

Me(sighs):"fine, I'll come"

"Yeeyy!! You the best, I love you, wear something sexy and comfortable, bye!"

She hangs up, I shake my head as another call comes through and it's Lulama

Me:"hello?"

"Hi, mom said I should invite you for dinner tonight"

Me:"tonight?"

"Yes"

Me:"uhm I kinda made other plans tonight"

"Okay, I'll tell her you can't make it then"

Me:"don't, I'll go to her just now"

"Ok"

She hangs up, my hate for Lulama just gets stronger by the day, I tried being nice to her and making us work but she's just been an ass to me, I think she's jealous about Lowell, maybe she still loves him

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

Mom:"do you have to go?"

Me:"yes mom, I have to, I've told you about this project, I think now is the right time to pursue it, I need a breather from Joburg"

Mom:"do you really love her that much that you'd leave Joburg just to be away from her?"

Me:"love who mah? What are you talking about?"

Mom:"Amahle, you fell in love with her didn't you? While you were revenging your brother, you fell for her"

Me(chuckles):"I don't know what you talking about, building a hospital in Cape town has always been my dream and having a life there, you know this"

Mom:"yes, but you were already settled here in Joburg and you were starting to enjoy your life here"

Me:"come on mom, the hospital here is still mine, I'll come back to visit, it's not like I'm going to another country"

Mom:"please don't go, you the only one I was cool

with, Lowell has neglected me, he hates me and I don't know why, now you also leaving, you guys just came back from the dead but you wanna leave me again?"

Me:"please don't make this harder than it already is
momma, I need this"

She sighs

Mom:"okay fine, good luck on your new journey
then, I'll pray for your safe trip"

Me:"thank you, take care of yourself, and please, I
don't have a problem with having a step dad"

She laughs

Mom:"mxm don't play with me wena, just go
already!"

I laugh as I walk away towards the plane waving at
her, I blow her a kiss, she blows it back.

I get myself comfortable in the plane

Lady:"welcome to business class, may I start you
off with refreshments?"

Me:"I'll have a cold bottle of Heineken beer"

Lady:"coming right up"

I adjust my seat and lay head down

"Hey there"

I look across me and find a fine pretty lady chilling in her booth

Me:"hey"

Her:"you also traveling alone?"

Me:"yes, you too?"

Her:"yes, I was here for a meeting, but I'm going back to my place"

Me:"you stay in Cape town?"

Her:"yes, you too?"

Me:"actually, I'm about to go start my life there"

Her:"oh so you a new comer, you have made the right decision, it's a wonderful place to make a living"

Me:"I know, and thank you, maybe you could show

me around sometime"

Her:"T'd be happy to"

Lady:"your drink sir"

Me:"thank you"

I look at her once more before laying back and sipping on my beer. My heart clenches painfully as I look down as the plane leaves Joburg, it sucks that things didn't work out the way I wanted them to, but I guess change would do me good, I've been miserable for way too long.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

After a nice long day shopping and getting

pampered, it was finally time

for the date night, I even did my hair and nails,

Chase can really take care of a girl

We were now driving to the restaurant we'll meet at

He parks the car then looks at me

Chase:"you beautiful"

Me:"thats the hundredth time you saying that"

Chase:"I'm sorry but I can't help it, you smell so good, I just wanna eat you up"

I blush as I get closer for a kiss

He comes around to open the door for me then takes my arm into his as we walk in the fancy restaurant, it's a fine dining seafood restaurant called signature, very beautiful and elegant

The waitress led us to our reserved seats where we sat and waited for the others over a glass of water for the meantime while looking through the menu

Me:"I wish it was just the two of us, this place is too romantic for more company"

He laughs a bit

Chase:"I'll organize something tomorrow for just us"

Me:"sounds like an idea"

I hear sounds of laughter as we tilt our heads up
and look at them, their eyes land on us as they get
closer

Precious:"the fuck?"

Amahle:"Lulama?"

Me:"oh no..."

.

.

.

"It's not what they take away from you that counts,
it's what you do with what you have left" (hubert
humphrey)

To be continued

[12/17, 15:21] : Insert 84

-
-
-
-
-

Lulama

-
-
-
-
-

Chase:"you guys know each other?"

Me:"yeah, yeah we were friends in highschool"

Chase:"oh really?"

Presh:"really?"

Me:"well we were not close friends, it was a long

time ago we were in the same class"

Chase:"oh so you were classmates?"

Me:"yes"

I look at them with pleading eyes

They look at each other

Presh:"ohh yeah, it was back in grade eight I was changing friends left right and center, I think that's why I didn't recognize you"

Chase:"okay, we'll just to refresh your memory, Precious this is my girlfriend, Lulama"

Presh:"nice to meet you, again"

Amahle:"wow small world"

Presh:"well this is Justin, my very handsome man"

He smiles and greets us as Chase gives him an intimidating handshake making him a bit nervous

Presh:"and this is Amahle..."

Chase:"wait why do you two look alike?"

Me:"we sisters"

Amahle:"Twin sisters"

Chase:"oh, you told me you only had a brother?"

Me:"it's a long story"

He looks at me in disbelief

Chase:"okay then"

There's awkward vibes as we continue to place our orders while making small conversations

.

.

.

Thulile

.

.

.

Me(gagging):"mh mh I can't take in anymore"

Mom:"awukahle sekus ele kancane"

(There's only a few more to go)

Me:"la amanye ngizowafaka ezingeni nas enkomeni"

(I'll put the rest in between my butt cheeks and in my vagina)

Mom:"uzokwazi ukukhululeka indlela engaka?"

(Will you be comfortable, it's such a long distance)

Me:"I'll be fine, this is not my first time I'm getting used to it kancane kancane"

(Slowly but surely)

Mom:"imali is ingena ngokushesha manje, wenze kahle washada nalo big daddy wakhona"

(Money is coming in fast now, you did good by marrying this big daddy)

Me:"kumele ngithole amantombazane fast, azokwenza lomsangano, ngoba mina angeke ngiyimele njalo lento, yebo kona kumnandi ukuvakasha kwamazwe ahlakahlukene but they're just not worth it"

(I need to find other young girls quick so they could do this smuggling nonsense, because I can't take this anymore, yes the trips to different countries are

enjoyable, but they're just not worth it)

Mom: "don't even think about quitting cause you know if you the one who delivers personally, they pay you more cause uyiBoss, the contract said if you hire other girls the money will decrease unless you also carry on delivering"

Me: "it's just these men also want to sleep with me, ai mina ngikhathele ukushinshtana namadoda"

(I'm tired of having sex with different men"

Mom: "impilo le ngane yam kumele usebenzise okunakho mawufuna ukuphumele, yabona ukuthi siphumaphi? Le eNongoma buka manje sesikuphi next week we moving to Sandton siphila kamnandi you can have anything you like, these expensive weaves you wear, buka nje noAmahle naye bamthenga nginesqiniseko ukuthi bamdayisisa ngomzimba uyambona nje ukuthi uphila kamnandi akasoze aphinde alibeke eNongoma"

(This is is life my child, you have to use what you have if you want to be successful, look back from where we come from in Nongoma now look how far

we've come.....we living a lavis hed life,,.....look at Amahle they also bought her and I'm very sure that they made her a prostitute you can just see how lavish she's living she'll never go back to Nongoma)

Me:"I guess if Amahle the smartest pers on I know is selling her body for the lifes tyle, nothing can stop me, she always thought she was better at everything, but I'll prove that she can never be good at everything"

Mom:"when you come back from this trip, we going to get you upgraded, kumele ukuphule izingqa namabele and also the hips "

(You have to get a butt implant and also the boobs and hips)

Me(smiling):"s engiyazbona namzimba waKim Kardashian"

(I can already imagine myself in Kim Kardashian's body)

I drink more water to push down the drugs, this is way better than living a poor life in the village

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I've already settled in Cape town , there was not really much to do either than

settle in the new apartment, I did not purchase this house, I'm just renting it out for a while until I find my own place.

I honestly thought I'd be a bit more excited with moving up here, maybe if I never made so many plans with Amahle about coming up here together and starting a life here after telling everyone about our relationship, she was going to transfer and we'd get married after she graduates, work together, travel and maybe start a family by adopting since we couldn't have own own babies, I was willing to

give up my dreams of having my own kids made with my DNA for her.

I guess we got a little too excited too soon, I mean what did I expect from loving a young girl she's not even twenty yet, I think she needs space and time to grow and figure out what she wants, it's a pity that I already know what I want and I can't wait on her forever, sooner or later I'm going to have to accept and start over and give someone else a chance, there's nothing I want more than having my own family, I want children so bad and I don't want to wait until I'm in my late thirties or forty to have that I'll be older and tired, the sooner the better, I need all the energy I have right now to make and raise a family.

I look at my phone and I find myself going through our pictures.

Did I easily give up on her? Maybe I should've tried harder, maybe I shouldn't have listened to her when she told me not to fight for her.

But then again I'm not one to beg, I never see

myself begging anyone to love me that just makes me seem weak and desperate which is something that's not in my blood at all, I've accepted the biggest rejection of love I've ever needed and yearned for from my father, I even feel like vomiting when I think of the way I was so desperate begging for his affection when it was only given to Lowell.

I sigh as I stare at her phone number

- .
- .
- .

Amahle

- .
- .
- .

We were now at the casino playing games, we are currently at the bowling alley it was girls against the guys, even though it was a bit unfair since there were three girls and only two guys.

I was sitting down watching at Lulama and Chase were bowling as Presh and I waited for our turn

Presh:"I can't believe my cousin is dating Lulama, out of all people in this world"

Me:"I did not expect it, are you going to tell him what she did?"

Presh:"I don't know..."

Me:"you should tell him, she deserves to be punished for everything she put us through, she's evil"

Presh:"I mean, my life took an unexpected beautiful turn, I'm living a life I never thought I'd have until ten years later in my life, I found true love and I'm studying abroad, looking at things from another perspective, she was actually a blessing in disguise, I'm not even angry at her anymore"

Me:"I can't believe you just said that, you could've achieved all this on your own, you were smart, you could've signed up for a scholarship to go study abroad and if you were meant to be with Justin you guys would've met somehow, you didn't have to go

through sleeping with dirty old rich men first and be sold to the highest bidder to get where you are now, don't be so grateful for her you lost your dignity because of her'

Pres h:"my dignity? Uhm excuse me but I still have my dignity, I never lost it, second of all you can't be deciding for me to I should forgive and who I shouldn't, you actually the last person who should be talking like this, you and I are different I have my reasons of wanting to let go of the past, and stop acting like you know what I went through cause you escaped way earlier, you actually had sex with people who loved you, I was tossed between different men with different sizes and drugged, you've been through your fair share and I've been through mine, we different and we'll deal with it differently, so please respect my decision to not tell Chase about Lulama"

Me:"what about all the girls who've been trafficked because of her, who's lives didn't turn out for the better? If you not going to do it, then I'll tell him, and maybe even report her, those young girls deserve

justice, if your life didn't take that turn, you'd want justice too, don't be selfish"

Presh:"it's not your place to do that! Who forced you to report Lowell after he abused you? Are you not the one taking care of him now? Don't be a hypocrite please"

Me:"I was just...."

My phone rings, I look at it and the number looks familiar but it's not saved

Me:"hello?"

(Silence)

Me:"who's this? I can hear you breathing?"

(Silence)

I drop the call, my heart races at the thought of Lowell finding his phone or someone breaking in to help him

Me:"I have to go"

Presh:"we can't just leave just because you say so, the game is....."

Me:"I have to go right now, Lowell needs me! He might be in trouble maybe he fell from the bed, we have to go now, please"

Presh:"okay fine let me tell the others"

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

I tried crawling out of bed today, worst idea ever, I've been stuck on the bathroom cold tiles the whole day, my body just refuses to move, I've tried everything but nothing is happening

I couldn't even make it to my pills, if I took my medication daily I would've long been healed, but my brain healing on its own will take a long time

I'm on my tummy half naked on the cold tiles, I think

I've cried a full river of tears from the pain and hopelessness, I wish I never survived my suicide attempt, I don't understand why God didn't let me just die, I guess this is the punishment I deserve for the horrible things I've done, and the pain I put Amahle through.

The truth is I remember everything, everything I did to her, the beatings, locking her up, depriving her food sometimes, destroying her womb, I was just a coward to face her, I thought if I don't remember anything she'd give me a second chance, but I guess it only made her more angry.

I can feel my body is close to giving up
and I'm holding in my breath so I can die quicker...

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Me:"thank you for the fun night, I really enjoyed myself"

Presh:"you welcome babe"

I pull her out of the car to talk to her on the side

Me:"I'm sorry about earlier"

Presh:"you need to let go of that anger babe, bitterness doesn't look cute on you"

Me:"I know, I just really care about you that's all, and anyone who hurts you hurts me"

Presh:"I understand, the same way you feel about Lulama is exactly the same way I wanted you to not get back together with Lowell and got angry that you taking care of him, but I let it go because you've made peace with it, and I respected your decision"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Presh:"it's all in the past now, let's hug it out"

We share a warm hug

Presh:"I love you"

Me:"I love you too"

She kisses my forehead before getting in the car and driving off.

I rush inside the house and lock the door

I go straight to the bedroom, my heart skips a beat as I notice he's not on the bed

Me(screams):"Lowell!?"

I walk around the bedroom and notice his feet by the bathroom door, I panic as I rush to him to find him emotionlessly sleeping on the floor

Me(shaking him):"Lowell! Wake up, Lowell!"

I slap him a few times, I try to open his eyes and they are rolled back

Me(crying):"No no no no don't do this to me, you can't die now, please..wake uuupp!!!"

I hear a loud knock coming from the door as I feel myself running out of breath

.

.

.

"Bitterness and Love can't live together in the same heart. Each day, we must decide which one gets to stay, bitterness imprisons life, but love releases it"(Dave wills and Harry Emerson)

To be continued

.

.

.

Please continue liking the sponsors picture if you haven't already, if it reaches 15k as it's currently on 14k we will get a morning insert (11:00am) only if it reaches 15k, so it's all up to you goodnight

[12/17, 15:21] : Insert 85

•

-
-
-
-

Amahle

-
-
-
-
-

I was busy performance CPR on Lowell, doing mouth to mouth and pressing his chest.

He opened his eyes breathing heavily trying to catch his breath

Me:"ohhh thank you, thank you so much"

I hugged him as the knock at the door was getting stronger

Me(shouts):"I'm coming!!"

I look at him

Me:"I'm going to open the door okay, please don't say anything, I promise, I'll change, I'll treat you better, just don't scream, please"

He nods shaking, his whole body is shaking

I quickly run out to go attend the door

I find the security guard standing in front of the door step

Security:"good evening ma'am, is everything okay? I heard screams I thought there was trouble"

Me:"oh, yes, I found my boyfriend on the floor, he fell from the bed,I panicked when I came in, but I managed to pick him up and we are fine now, you have nothing to worry about"

Security:"are you sure?"

Me:"yes, I'm fine, we both are, I'll just take him to the doctor tomorrow for a check up but we good"

Security:"okay, I'm glad to hear that, sorry about Mr

Nhlabathi, he's a good man, I hope he heals soon"

Me:"he's getting there, thank you for checking up on us"

Security:"it's my job and a pleasure, have a goodnight"

He walks away, I close the door and sigh resting my back against it.

I rush back to the room and try to help

Lowell, but he's too heavy to lift so I

bring his wheelchair closer.

I pick him up and help him sit on the wheelchair and push him towards the bed

I look at the spot he's been sleeping on for days, the bed is wet and yellow, he's been peeing on himself, I look at him,

He looks at me then sadly looks down in shame, my heart sinks at the damage I've caused, I didn't mean to take it this far, he nearly died because of me, I wouldn't have ever healed if he died earlier

Me:"you can't sleep here tonight, you'll use the
guestroom"

He doesn't say anything, he's still shivering and cold
half naked

I take a small blanket and wrap it around him as I
crouch to his level, I rub his arms

Me:"I'll go run you a warm bath, so you can be warm
okay"

He doesn't respond, my heart races, maybe the fall
affected his speech, he hasn't let out a sound

Me:"Lowell, please, say something"

(Silence)

I cup his face to look at me, his eyes lock with mine
but he drops them immediately

Me:"please, just say something? Can you still talk?
Please talk to me"

Lulo:"I'm fffine"

I sigh in relief as I get up and push him back to the
bathroom and run him a warm bath, it was a

struggle getting him in the tub but I managed, I let him sleep on his back as I washed every part of his body, I wash him thoroughly in between his legs and his butt crack to make sure there aren't any feces that'd make him uncomfortable, I notice his dick hard and awake, I look up at him, he looks away from me shyly, I smile at him, I realize I haven't touched him this gently in a long time

Me:"you really enjoying this bath aren't you?"

A smile creeps on his face

Lulo:"I'm sorry, I didn't mean to"

Me:"No, it's okay, don't apologise, we should get out of here and get you warm in bed"

I open the stopper for the water to drain out as I wrap him with a towel and help him up. It took me half an hour if not an hour to get him out the tub, I never knew a human being can be so heavy, especially if he can't even support himself, I lotioned him and dressed him in his warm pyjamas

I open the covers and tuck him in

He looks at me as I'm tucking him

Lulo:"but this is your room"

Me:"I'll sleep on the couch"

Lulo:"please, please sleep here with me..."

Me:"Lowell..."

Lulo:"we won't do anything, I can't even move,
please, just this once"

Me(sighs):"okay, fine, I'll sleep with you"

He smiles faintly

Lowell:"Mahle?"

Me:"yes?"

Lowell:"I'm so hungry"

My heart breaks from his tone

Me:"I'll go make you food"

I quickly head to the kitchen where I prepare him a quick meal from the food I cooked the night before, I go to the room and sit by the edge of the bed as I feed him

Lowell(chewing):"thank you"

Me:"please stop saying that, I have to do this for you"

Lowell:"okay"

I look at him, he's become so afraid of me, he can't even express himself to me

Me:"you welcome"

He smiles as I continue to feed him

After a while I leave the room to go clean up his bedroom and I put the bed covers and sheets in the laundry room and let them wash, while I go take a shower, and continue cleaning up, till I was ready for bed.

I first go to the closet and close myself in, it's a walk in closet so there's alot of space, I haven't been using my gift since I started taking care of Lowell, I knew I only took care of him from a dark place in my heart and not from a our heart.

I need to apologise to God and ask the ancestors to forgive me and guide me so I can heal Lowell.

I prepare my space getting my candles and incense ready, I also go take a bottle of whiskey and wine from Lowell's alcohol, I take a few fruits as tokens of my appreciation and apologies

I lit the match and on the candles and also the incense, the candles blow off and the smoke from the incense dies down immediately

What going on? I try to lit them up again but they keep switching off

I trying burning the incense but it doesn't catch smoke

Me:"no no no, oh God no"

I go put on my full traditional prophet attire, and more beads around my neck and feet, I say a prayer before.

Me:"J esu chrestu wase Nazareth, Baba ngiyaz ukuthi ngonile baba, thixo wethu omkhulu, Ngiyazi izego zami, isono sami sipambi kwami njalo, ubuso bako ubusitele izono zami, ubesule ububi bami, Umhlats helo otandwa uNkulunkulu ungumoya odabukileyo, inhliziyo edabukileyo, ehlabekileyo...

(J esus Christ of Nazareth, father I know I have sinned, Almighty God, I know my evil ways, I'm a sinner and always will be, You are a forgiving God, you beautify the meek, all I have to sacrifice for your abundant love, mercy and grace is to have a peaceful spirit and a pure heart)

Me:"ngiyaz thoba phambi kobuso bakho, I have let you down, I have let my ancestors down, I bow before you and I ask for your forgiveness, in the name of J esus Christ I pray, Amen"

I take my snuff and sniff on it, so I can feel a connection with the ancestors

I try to lit the candles and the incense again as I call out my clans

They lit up and smoke arises from the incense

Me:"Thokozani boGogo nabomkhulu, nina boMagembe,Hlumakazi,ulwandle aluwelwa luwelwa zinkonjane zona ziphapha phezulu emafini,uphangela kobhongo koqhoqhoqho ,umlamlankunzi ngabe uziyekile zabalalana,Hlumakazi kaMdaka,Umdaka

usezintangeni,wena owas ephulamuthi uphekiwe
endlini kamantombas e,abakaphangela
abaphangela izinkomo zamadoda lathi ilanga
liphuma labe liphuma nezinkanzi zamadoda.....(clan
praises)

They still not present, I guess this means I'll have to
make a greater sacrifice for disrespecting them and
they're gift, I might have to go back to Kzn, I need to
slaughter an animal, I also need to them to bless my
relationship with my new family, but that can only
work if I purely forgive them all, including Lulama.

My gift won't work until I've done all this, that's what
the holy spirit is telling me, how do I know it's the
holy spirit? Because I know I wouldn't have the
thought of this on my own, I have to forgive
everyone, this is going to be hard, I really need
mamS onto for this, I need her guidance....

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Me:"babe?"

(Silence)

Me:"can you please talk to me"

Chase:"I'm trying to sleep"

Me:"you should've took me home then if you were going to give me a cold shoulder"

Chase:"I'll take you home in the morning, or should I call you an Uber?"

I sigh and sit up

Me:" I'm sorry I didn't tell you about my sister, I know we said we should be open and honest with each other, it's just, I grew up without a sister my whole life..."

He sits up and switches on the lamp

then looks at me

Chase:"what do you mean? She's your twin sister..."

Me:"we were separated at birth"

Chase:"whoa those things really happen?"

Me:"yes, they do, she only found her way to us last year when she came to varsity, we didn't automatically click and reunite, alot has happened, we hated each other, I think we still do, well, I don't anymore, but she's just..I don't know she's somehow changed, I feel like she only reunited with us to take up my spot in the family, she's outshining me and she knows it, it's like she's trying to be a better version of me, she's always talking about her good grades and how she used to go to umhlanga, just everything she knows will make everyone like her and mom praises her and starts comparing us...I thought she'd want answers about our past, why were we separated, how was our father like, how did she grow up, I thought she'd want us to update each other on how we grew up and how was the family that raised her, but everytime I raise up that topic, she shuts it down and so does my parents, as long as Amahle is not ready to talk

about it, then no one should talk about it, mom is trying so hard to make it up to her for not being in her life that I feel like I'm not part of the family anymore, I'm just an extra, I don't feel loved, I haven't been feeling loved for a while now, my mom and I had a fall out when I became a teenager and started misbehaving and dating, while my father supported me in everything and spoilt me, ever since the truth about Amahle came out, it's like I became less important to everyone, she took everyone's love from me, including my husband...I just wish she never came into our lives, I wish she stayed a secret forever"

He pulls me into his arms

Chase:"I didn't know, I'm sorry, but what do you mean including your husband?"

Me:"he had an affair with her"

Chase:"wow, now I understand why you didn't tell me about her"

I move away from his embrace

Me:"there's also something else I haven't told you"

Chase:"what is it?"

Me:"about my husband"

Chase:"okay, what happened?"

Me:"he's not really dead"

Chase:"what?"

Me:"he faked his death, we only found out two months ago, but we sorted everything out, we agreed on a divorce, I signed the papers a few weeks ago"

He sighs holding his head taking it all in

Chase:"who does that? Who fakes their death? For what good reason, does he know the pain he put you through, then he asks for a divorce? Did he even love you?"

Me:"it's okay babe, there was never any genuine love between us anyway, well, I liked him alot, we were attracted to each other, but it wasn't love, we were in an arranged marriage, we were forced to be together for the sake of business"

Chase:"so your marriage was a business

agreement?"

I nod

Chase:"wow, and I thought my life was complicated"

Me:"there's still a lot you don't know about me, but don't worry about it, we still have time, we still getting to know each other"

Chase:"I guess you right, sorry for giving you a cold shoulder"

Me(smiles):"it's okay"

He pulls me in for a kiss

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I've just finished taking a shower

I'm now in front of the mirror buttoning up my shirt. I'll be driving down to where my hospital is located, it used to be a car dealership building, but I'll be turning it into a hospital, today I'm going to finalize the papers, then I'll have full rights over the property.

I'm excited about this, it's been my dream ever since I could remember, I honestly didn't think it'd happen this soon, property is hard to find, and a hospital is even harder to build, it'll take a long time before it's the way I want it to be.

Nessa: "what's going on here?"

Me: "what does it look like?"

I go down on one knee

Me: "Vanessa goodwill, will you do me the honor and marry me?"

Nessa (excitedly): "Yes!! Yes yes I will!!"

Nessa: "I'm not going!!"

Me:"Go!"

Nessa:"No!!!"

She takes out a gun and points it at me

I pull out a knife

Nessa:"we'll just have to see who'll make it out alive, but I'm not going, I'm not leaving you baby!"

I walk closer to her

Nessa:"Noah don't do it please!!!"

I charge towards her...

I head to the kitchen and pour myself a glass of water, I keep getting the same flashbacks, I think my mind is trying to remember something, sometimes I get flashbacks of my relationship with Nessa, all the good times we had and the bad, she was a very toxic person, we both were and I guess this is why I loved her, she's the only one who understood and accepted me for what I am, she was too wild though.... I still don't know how she died, my flashbacks always end while I'm charging

towards her with a knife, a big part of me doesn't want to believe I did anything to her with that knife, I know I'd never do that to someone I love, I'm capable of many things, but I'd never take another person's life, maybe if it's to protect the ones I love then I wouldn't think twice, but I couldn't have killed Nessa, I loved her way too much, we were obsessed of each other, we fought a lot yes but I never would've killed her, I don't know whose body I dragged into the woods but I strongly believe that, that's just my nightmare haunting me, if Vanessa is really dead, then her spirit must be angry at me and she's haunting me, maybe we had a huge fight before she died, or maybe she doesn't want to let go and see the light. All this is confusing I just need to forget about

her, I need to stop wondering about her, it's time to start my life over from a clean slate and forget about my past, all of it, that includes Amahle, she seems to have forgotten about me, looks like she even deleted my number since she didn't recognize it was me calling her last night.

I take my phone and block and delete her contact.

I continue getting myself ready before heading out

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

I went to the school administration offices and I managed to find private accommodation which is funded by Nsfas but I can only move in next year, they have secured the space for me. So for now, I'm on my own with finding a place to stay for my baby and I.

I'm outside Menzi's place with my baby on my back, I don't know how this is going to play out, but he's my only hope right now, if he rejects me, I might have to drop out and go back to my abandoned

home in Kzn and look for a job to provide for my baby and I.

I take a deep breath before I knock.

There's silence, I knock again, harder this time

"Ngyeza!"

(I'm coming!)

He opens the door and our eyes lock

Menzi:"Thandile?"

Me:"ngyazi ukuthi uyangizonda, kodwa ngyakucela, cela ungisize, I don't have anywhere else to go please"

(I know you hate me but please help me out)

I go down on my knees and beg

Me:"please, I'll cook, I'll clean I'll do whatever you want me to, just for a few months until January next year, please I can't stay with my baby at Res and I have no where to go, no one to turn to, you the only person with a kind heart I thought of, I promise after this I'll leave you forever, please"

He pulls me up to stand on my feet

Menzi:"you hurt me Thandile"

Me:"I know, and I'll spend everyday apologizing, it was a stupid stupid mistake out of naivity, please forgive me"

He makes way for me

Menzi:"ngena"

(Come in)

Me:"oh thank you, thank you so so much!!"

I attack him with a hug, he doesn't return it, I quickly let go of him

Me:"I promise you won't regret this "

"Mama!"

Me:"Lwazi!"

He runs up to me and give me a big hug

.
. .
.

Amahle

.

.

.

We were in the car, driving to his mom's place, we just came back from the hospital to check him up.

Lulo:"are you sure about this?"

Me:"yes, I'm sorry I took you in the first place, I really thought I could take care of you, I didn't realize how angry I still was at you, how angry I still am at the world, I was not supposed to ill treat you like that, I of all people know how it's like to be abused, and I never imagined myself treating or putting anyone through that kind of pain, I'm now no different from all the people who've wronged me, I took God's authority into my control, I went against everything I believed in, everything I was taught, I failed myself and my ancestors have turned their backs on me, I've jeopardized my gift greatly, all because of anger, I need to go take

care of myself before I can take care
of anyone, I'm so sorry for everything I put you
through"

Lulo:"don't apologise please, I deserved everything"

Me:"it was not my place to decide what you
deserved"

Lulo:"it's okay Mahle, I understand and I forgive
you"

I look at him then back at the road

Me:"I'm also sorry for giving you false hope about
us being together, the truth is, my love for you died
the day you first kicked me out of the apartment,
even the way you treated me before that, I was
never happy because you never showed me
affection unless you felt like it and you never had
time for me, the constant travel, the cheating signs I
ignored, I really did love you but mostly I
appreciated you for being my hero, for getting me
out of that club, for taking me back to school, for
giving me a roof over my head, when I found out the
whole truth about how you the one who bought me

in the first place, your father is the one who collects girls from villages to traffic and sells them, I felt like you used me, you knew the truth but still made me believe you were my true hero...but I guess I have to let go of that now, it's not good for my heart and my well being"

I park the car outside his house

Lulo:"I also have something to say"

Me:"what?"

Lulo:"I remember everything, I didn't have a memory loss, I just pretended because I was a coward to face you, I was scared to find out how I destroyed you, how much you hate me, I thought if I didn't remember anything it'll be easier for you to forgive me, I know, I'm a selfish person, I was only thinking about myself and was protecting my feelings, I just wanted you to give a second chance, I just wanted you to love me again, it was all about me me me, but that ends now, I just want to apologize for all the pain and damage I've caused in your life, I'm not apologizing for you to forgive me, but for you to

know that I regret everything I've put you through, I'm not going to blame my upbringing because I knew better, but I still decided to follow bad example cause I thought it'd make you love me and not leave me, when it was actually making you afraid and scared of me, I deserved to go through what you put me through so I can get a taste of my own medicine, even though your punishment was more lenient than what I did to you, please find it in your heart to accept my apology"

I feel my heart break all over again

Me:"it's all in the past now, but there's also something you have to know, it's only fair you hear it from me"

Lulo:"is it about Noah?"

I nod

Lulo:"if you love him, I guess you should be with him, I just need you to be happy now, I can't be selfish by wanting you all to myself, your happiness means more to me now and if being with my brother makes you happy, please by all means, you

have my blessings "

Me:"okay, thank you, but I don't think that's going to happen anymore, I've ruined it, but it's okay, I guess I need a fresh start with no man in my life and just focus on God, myself and my family"

He nods looking into my eyes

Lulo:"I hope we won't become strangers, if you want to report me please do, anything to help you find peace again"

Me:"I'm not going to report anything, I'm just glad we talked, this is all I needed, what happened in the past few months was unnecessary and I'll pay dearly for it"

There's complete silence as we try to take in everything said.

Lulo:"so this is it? This is where our paths separate"

I nod

Me:"this is it, my journey with the Nhlabathis ends today"

He takes my hand with our eyes fixed on each other,

I feel his face getting closer

till our lips collide as we kiss, I push him after a while, I smile to myself as I realize the spark is not there anymore, there was no emotions or feelings whatsoever

I notice his mother coming towards the car

Me:"your mom, let me help you out"

I get out the car and take out his wheelchair from the backseat

Me:"Good afternoon mah"

She ignores me as she opens the door for Lowell, he calls the security to come help as they put him on the wheelchair

Norah:"you let this little girl poison you against me? You hurt my feelings so much, did you really mean all those things you said to me?"

Lulo:"I didn't mean them, I was just angry at myself so I pushed you away cause I didn't feel like I deserved a mother like you, who always forgives me no matter what I do"

She sighs and hugs him

Me(clears throat):"uhm Ms Buthelezi, I just wanted to say that I'm sorry...

Norah:"I don't want to hear it, you've done enough! Are you happy now? Noah also went to Cape town because he wants to be far away from you....

Me:"Noah's gone?....

That comes out as a whisper

Norah:"now you've had enough of Lowell you going to go running after Noah, I never knew you were such a bitch...

Lulo:"Mom!! J ust stop! Don't call her that! She hasn't done anything, if anything, we should be apologizing to her, If it wasn't for our shady family business, Amahle wouldn't be here, Noah and I bought her, she was going to be trafficked by your husband's dirty company, Amahle didn't play us, Noah and I played her for our own sick revenge games and other sick reasons, we should be apologizing to Amahle, and hope she'll be able to forgive, but if she doesn't, we can't blame her, you

are a woman mom, you know what I put her through, you've been through it and still stayed for years, that's the only difference between you and Amahle she didn't stay, I enjoyed treating her like that at that time, I was close to killing her, you've been Amahle for years now, but you still justify our behavior and turn against her just because she's not family? She's a woman, you a woman, shouldn't you feel something for her? Shouldn't that count for something?"

She looks at me, I look down

She pushes Lowell inside without saying another word, Lowell tries to protest until they disappear into the house, I give the security the car keys after taking my all my bags and luggage from the car and call an Uber to take me home, to my mother's place. I cannot believe Noah has left, after the way I pushed him away, I doubt he ever wants to see me again. For him to go that far, he must be really done with me

I guess we cannot always fix things, some things are just meant to stay broken

.

.

.

"You can't start the next chapter of your life, if you keep re- reading the last one"

To be continued

.

.

.

Sorry for the delay and thank you for liking the sponsors post

[12/17, 15:22] : Insert 86

•

•

•

-

-

Two weeks later

Amahle

-

-

-

-

-

I've been in Kzn for a whole two weeks now

Mam Sonto was very disappointed in

me after I told her what happened, so she made stay so I can cleanse myself, I had to buy two goats and two chickens as sacrifice for the ancestors, this was not only for what I did to Lowell but also for having sex with Noah, Noah was supposed to be cleansed first to help get rid of Nessa's angry spirit with him, me sleeping also had a negative impact on my spirituality. I should've known this but I

guess I got too excited about us being together, Lord knows that man makes me lose my senses, but at least now the ancestors have forgiven me and my gift is fine.

Sonto:"it was nice having you here, it's always so much fun when you visit"

Me:"I enjoy being here so much, I always feel at peace like I'm home"

Sonto:"that's because you are, but we have to go to your father's house so we can cleanse it so that you can visit there on holidays "

Me:"mam Sonto, I don't want to go back to that house, I have forgiven but I'll never forget,there are no good memories in that house, besides there's no one to go back there for, we can go cleanse it but I don't want it as my home anymore, this is my home"

Sonto:"okay, I understand, why don't you rent it out then and make money from it?"

Me:"but how will I maintain it from far, I'm just going to leave it there, it's not my responsibility after all it is my step mother's house so they'll see what they

do with it"

Sonto:"I see, so now you going to go and fix things with Noah?"

Me:"Yeah I'm going to try, I heard he's flying in tomorrow, I'll try to reach out to him, I hope he forgives me and gives us a second chance, I really want to be with him, these past months have been miserable without him, I just can't stop thinking about him"

Sonto:"I know how much you love him, trust me, he loves you just as much, but he has a lot of baggage on him, your future with him is blurred, it's really up to the both of you but if you two are really meant to be together, don't force things and let fate take control"

Me(smiles):"I don't remember a time I had to force anything when it comes to Noah, everything just always happened naturally (smiles disappears) except the time I forced him to stay away from me and I lost him"

Sonto:"I trust that if it's meant to be it will be, and if

you do not get the response you hoping for, please just let it be and focus on yourself, you spiritual growth and school, become the doctor you always wanted to be and achieve the life you always dreamt of before you even met Noah"

I sigh and get up as I hear a hoot outside

Me:"that must be my transport, I should get going"

Sonto:"okay Khanya, uhambe kahle ke sisi"

(Have a safe trip)

Me:"nis ale kahle"

I take my packed bags and head out as she accompanies me

Sonto:"remember, from now on, be careful who you sleep with, he should be someone you sure he'll marry you, you are God's anointed your body is his temple, and the ancestors live in you, you need to respect them"

Me:"I do and I will continue to respect my body, I'll wait for marriage and if it doesn't happen being a nun again is not a bad idea"

She laughs

Sonto:"don't say that, you will die from lack of sex"

I burst into laughter

Me:"oh my gosh mahh!"

Sonto:"just keep praying, of things don't work out between you and Noah, which I believe they will, do not go around looking for love or another guy who is similar to Noah cause there's only one Noah in this world and you'll only be hurting yourself if you do that, just focus on yourself and let God do the rest"

Me:"yebo mah, thank you for the wise words and lessons, I will miss you"

Sonto:"I already miss you"

We hug before making my way to the car

.

.

.

Lulama

.
.br/>.

I knocked a few times before he let me in

Me:"hey dad"

Dad:"hi princess, please, have a seat"

I sat down opposite him

Me:"I hope I'm not in trouble"

Dad:"no, it's nothing like that, I just wanted to talk to you about your boyfriend"

Me:"oh, you mean Chase?"

Dad:"yes"

Me:"what about him?"

Dad:"I don't trust him"

Me:"Dad, he's harmless, we've been dating for five months now, he's helped me deal with a lot"

Dad:"I know, but are you sure you love him? I've seen the way you've been visiting Lowell more

lately"

Me:"Lowell and I are just friends, he's dealing with a lot and we agreed on being there for each other, but nothing more is going on between us"

Dad:"okay...you the only one who knows your heart, but I still don't trust him and I wanted to let you know, I also wish you could stay away from the Nhlabathis, you saw what they did to your sister, she's suffered a great deal in their hands, I don't want any of my daughters involved with them"

Me:"so you no longer partnering with them in business?"

Dad:"that all came crushing down the day their son faked his death, they cannot be trusted, to think they'd go that far to betray our agreement, that family has always been bad news, their toxic as a family and also in business, I tried to revenge them for all the things they've done to my family but using you was wrong of me and it only made me as toxic as them"

Me:"I still don't understand, how was me marrying

Noah supposed to be revenge?"

Dad:"if only your baby survived, you would've witnessed my plans, but after you lost your baby and the whole truth about you and your sister, about Noah, everything just became worthless and backfired on me, I realized I had my own demons to fight, the Nhlabathis will get what's coming to them, it's just not my place to give it to them"

Me:"so my baby would've been used as pawn to your sick games with your enemies? No wonder she didn't make it! You already had evil plans for her and she felt it! You are evil Dad, you no different from the Nhlabathis! At least they show their evilness, unlike you, a wolf in sheep's clothing!"

Dad:"I'm sorry princess, I.....

I don't let him finish as I storm out of his office and head out passing mom by the kitchen

Mom:"Lulu!"

I continue walking ignoring her

"Lulama! Ima kancane! Lulama!"

I stop and turn to look at her, my heart is pounding fast against my chest

Me:"mah, please, I just need air"

Mom:"can we please talk?"

Me:"please call Amahle, she'll understand whatever you have to say way better"

Mom:"don't be like that, stop trying to sideline yourself, I love you just as much as I love her"

Me(mumbling):"yeah well you have a funny way of showing it"

Mom:"pardon?"

Me:"I really have to be somewhere, can I go now?"

She sighs defeated folding her arms

Me:"bye"

I get in my car and drive off, I have no idea where I'm going, all I know is that I need air

I take my phone and call Chase but he doesn't pick up, I feel like he's been distant lately ever since he introduced me to Precious, I can't help but think that

she told him the truth about what I did to her

I park the car in front of the house after the security
let me in

I press the call button next to the door

The camera flashes detecting my face before the
door opens for me, I let myself inside...

Me: "hello! Anyone home!?"

"What a pleasant surprise"

I turn to look at him as his wheelchair drives itself
towards me

Me: "hey"

He frown looking at me

Lowell: "have you been crying?"

Me: "No, I didn't know where else to go"

Lowell: "sit down"

I take a seat by the lounge on the couch, he helps
himself from his wheelchair to sit on the couch next
to me

Me:"wow, you are getting better"

Lowell:"yeah well you know, I take it one day at a time, how are you feeling? What's bothering you?"

Me:"oh it's nothing, I just needed to be away from home that's all, unfortunately I couldn't think of anywhere else I'd feel better but here"

Lowell:"did that little boyfriend of yours hurt you? Do you need me to take care of him?"

I burst into a laugh but my tears betray me as they escape my eyes

I wipe them off quickly

Lowell:"hey hey, don't do that, don't you do that in front of me, wipe those tears"

I continue wiping them off

Me:"I'm sorry"

Lowell:"come here"

I move closer as he lets me rest on his chest

Me:"I'm sorry, I don't even know why I'm crying, I mean, I deserve everything bad that's happening to

me, it's my karma for all the bad things I've done to other people"

Lowell:"that's true, karma is a bitch, but if you acknowledge that it's karma and you acknowledge your bad choices you made in the past, all you can do is suck it up and do better for the next chapter of your life, we can't change the past now, but we can change the future, by becoming better people, I know it hurts but crying is not going to help you, making a change, accepting, asking for forgiveness to the ones you've hurt, forgiving yourself and moving on, make choices that are good for your mental health, don't allow peer pressure to play mind tricks on you, you a good person Lulu, you have a good heart, you just never learnt how to use it, but now it's time to be the person you truly are, give that kind of energy to the universe, the energy you give when you with me, and the universe will give it back to you"

I move from his chest and look at him

Me:"you always knew how to make me feel better"

Lowell:"too bad I can't give you a good fuck anymore, I would've saved myself this long speech"

I laugh hitting his shoulder

Me:"I prefer the long speech"

He raised his brows

Lowell:"you sure about that?"

I smile nodding as he stares into my eyes, I feel our bodies getting closer and his face moving in

"Kghmm!"

(Clearing throat)

We both jump back as we turn to look behind us

Lady:"Mr Nhlabathi we were not done with our session yet"

Lowell(smiles):"I told you to stop calling me that"

She smiles blushing

Lady:"Lowell..."

Lowell:"much better, I'll be right there, please give me five more minutes"

Lady:"okay"

She turns and swings her hips as she walks away

He looks at me

Me:"who's she?"

Lowell:"that's my physiotherapist"

Me:"oh she doesn't look like a professional"

Lowell:"yeah she's very cool, and she knows her thing I wish I got her earlier, I'd long be walking by now, I can move my body better because of her"

Me:"oh that's nice but shouldn't she be wearing a uniform or something?"

Lowell:"I told her not to, I feel more comfortable when she's casual, it doesn't make me feel like a doctor is helping me but more like a friend"

Me:"oh...."

Lowell:"I should get back to it"

Me:"yeah, I'm sorry for disturbing"

Lowell:"I'm glad you stopped by..."

I get up and he also gets on his wheelchair

Me:"I hope you get back to yourself sooner"

Lowell:"I hope the same for you..

He opens his arms for me, I go in for a hug as he holds me tight

I walk towards the door

"Lulama"

I turn to look at him

Lowell:"remember, to forgive your past"

I nod

Me:"okay"

Lowell:"and I'll always be here for you"

Me(smiles):"goodbye"

.

.

.

Lowell

.
. .
.

Me:"I'm sorry about that"

Bailey:"it's fine, let's just get back to it shall we?"

Me:"are you mad?"

Bailey:"No, why would I be mad, it's not like you wasted my time or anything"

I laugh

Me:"there's the sarcasm I like, okay, I'm sorry for wasting your time"

She smiles

Bailey:"don't worry about it, your loved ones come first"

She helps me stand from the wheelchair

She holds me against her for balance

I hold her around her shoulder

Me(looking into her eyes):"by the way, she's not my

girlfriend"

Bailey:"what did I say?"

Me:"I know that's what you thinking"

Bailey:"I really couldn't care less"

She gently moves down so she can lay me on my back, making her on top of me as we reach the floor, she tries to get up but I hold on tighter

Me:"I think this position is doing something, I feel my muscles getting stronger"

Bailey:"oh yeah, I feel it too, and that's not the muscle that has a problem, so please let go of me"

Me(laughing):"if we keep this muscle strong, the rest will follow"

Bailey (laughing):"says the expert, why did you even hire me when you know way more than I do"

Me:"because there's no I in team, we work better as a team"

She wiggles herself off me as she gasps looking at my hard visible boner

She sighs and shakes her head

Bailey:"this is going to be a very long healing journey"

Me:"as long as my muscle?"

We burst into laughter as she continues to stretch me, while I keep teasing her here and there

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

It's late at night and I arrived an hour ago home, I've moved in with my family, it's still a bit weird calling them that, but I guess I'm going to have to start getting used to it, the only people who have been welcoming is my mother and my brother, Mr Mthembu is nice to me but I don't think he's

adjusted to me yet, Mom is the one that fetched me from park station when I arrived.

I'm now in my bedroom, it's a very nice big bedroom, I never thought I'd have a home with my family and also have my own bedroom with it's own suit, it just feels like a dream.

I take my phone and scroll down on my contacts, I contemplate on calling him for a few minutes, I mean he blocked my other number for a reason, he didn't want to hear from me, how will calling him with a different number make any difference?

Maybe it will because you made an effort to talk to him? Maybe he'll appreciate that, or maybe he'll drop the call as soon as he realizes it's me...he probably hates me, I mean why wouldn't he, I've hurt him so much, but he's also hurt me and he did worse but I never hated him...(sighs) okay let me just call him

I finally get the courage

Me(sighs):"it's now or never, you can do this"

He picks up

"Hello?"

Everything I wanted to say has now left my brain as
I become speechless

"Hello, is anyone there?"

Oh God, say something Amahle, anything please
just open your mouth and release words! Any words
just say it!

"Okay, I'm hanging up now"

(Hangs up)

Me:"No!...

It was too late

I sigh and burry my face on my pillow trying to stop
my heart from racing.

I take my asthma pump and inhale it

I try to call him again

Okay, please say hello this time, please, then ask
him how he's doing, okay? Got it!

"Look I really don't have the time for this, so it's

either you tell me who you are or I block this number"

Me:"hey, it's me..."

(Silence)

Maybe he doesn't recognize my voice

Me:"it's Amahle..."

(Silence)

I knew I this was a bad idea

Me:"I'm sorry for calling you so late, I hope I'm not disturbing your sleep"

"What do you want?"

My heart sinks at the coldness of his voice

Me:"I I jjust wwanted to chcheck on yyou..."

I sigh irritated by my stutter, did it have to come back now

"I don't have the strength for this Amahle"

Me:"I know, I'm sssorry, can we pplease meet up when you fly back to J oburg, please"

"What's this about?"

Me:"please, I'll tell you everything when we meet"

(Silence)

Me:"please Lwandle"

"(Sighs) okay, tomorrow at my hiding house, eight pm, we can meet"

Me(smiles):"okay! Thank you"

"Bye"

He hangs up, I smile excitedly as I press my phone against my chest hugging it

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

My phone rings, I close my drawing book and pick it up

Me:"hello?"

"Hey, I'm sorry I missed your call"

Me:"Chase, what's wrong? Are you not into me anymore?"

"It was just one phone call, chill babe"

Me:"it's not just one phone call, you've been slowly distancing yourself from me, when you online on whatsapp you never start a conversation until I do and you always keep it short, days go by without talking to each other, if I don't start a conversation then we won't talk, you always busy with something, you don't come to see me as often anymore, did I do something that hurt you?"

"(sighs) I know I haven't been a good boyfriend lately and I'm sorry, I guess I find it scary at how close I am with you and how much I love you, I'm afraid that when I lose you it'll hurt me so badly and I don't want to experience that pain again"

Me:"I'm not going anywhere anytime soon, you not going to lose me, please don't distance yourself, you only hurting me"

"I'm sorry baby, please come outside, I'm right outside your house"

Me(smiles):"really?"

"Yes baby, I need to hold you"

Me:"okay, I'm coming!"

I drop the call and throw my phone on the bed as I put on my sleepers and my gown and head downstairs, I find mom sitting alone in the lounge

Mom:"where you going?"

Me:"I'll be back"

Mom:"Lulama! I'm your mother and this is my house, you still a baby, just because we give you the freedom to do what you want doesn't mean I cannot parent you anymore! You can't be going out at this hour of the night and not tell anyone where you going"

"Mom is right Lulama, please don't go, it's not safe

out there at this time"

I look up and she's standing against the fence wall
from upstairs looking downstairs

Me:"can you all just let me be, since when does
anyone care about where I go and when, and we all
already know you are perfect Amahle, you don't
have to rub it in every chance you get! J eez, this is
why I need to go, to get away from this suffocation"

Amahle:"please I have a bad feeling, something bad
will happen if you go, please"

Me:"phuma kimi weAmahle! Naka ezakho!"

(Leave me alone Amahle, and mind your own)

I make my way out

Mom:"yey wena Lulama!! Buya la!"

Amahle:"Lulama!"

I bang the door shut as I make my way to the gate.

I stand outside the gate for a while looking around
for Chase's car but it's not there, great I didn't even
bring my phone

Me:"where is he?"

I attempt to walk back to the gate when I feel strong arms around me, he covers my mouth as I try to scream and I feel myself becoming dizzy and weak before the lights went off

-
-
-

"The things you dwell on is who you become"
(Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 15:22] : Insert 87

-
-
-
-

-

Amahle

-

-

-

-

-

I just couldn't shake the feeling that something was not right, after Lulama left I wasn't feeling well, I was feeling pain all over my body, in my joints like I have over worked myself with something like exercising. I've been praying for almost an hour now, I'd stop for a few minutes before pacing up and down praying all over again. I'm sweating and scared to death as I keep hearing her screams.

I can't take it anymore, this is becoming too much for me so I head to mom's bedroom.

She lets me in after a few knocks

Me: "I'm sorry to disturb you"

Mom:"you not disturbing, I cannot sleep, you know Lulama will give me a heart attack I swear, she always does this to me, she doesn't understand how much I worry about her"

Me:"I think something happened to her, or something will happen, I keep hearing her screams like she's crying for help"

Mom:"oh God, I hope she didn't get in a car accident"

She rushes to her bed where her husband is resting peacefully and takes her phone

Me:"girls are getting kidnapped everyday, in the news it's always the same thing, I pray she wasn't taken on the way, oh dear God please spare her life"

She sighs frustrated throwing her phone on the bed

Mom:"she's not picking up"

Me:"let me go check her bedroom maybe I'll get a clue on where she went"

Mom:"let me wake up Mandla"

Me:"okay"

I rush to her bedroom, I look around for anything that would give me a clue

Her room is very neat and sophisticated, everything is in its perfect place, I see we have one thing in common and that's being neat freaks and we both like the same colors, her room is all orchid and white while mine is indigo and white, I understand why they chose that for my room since it's my name but I love orchid it has that more girly and very calm sense, I wonder how much more we have in common. I open the book on her little desk, it has a lot of different drawings, mostly dresses and beautiful faces and other pretty things, if she drew all these then she's a very talented artist, I wonder if she's aware of this, I open another book with a pink cover, I notice Lowell's picture on the front page written my first love...

I pick it up and stagger back my heart starts pounding as I sit on the bed and page through it, it has poems with their pictures of all their memories, they look so happy, the big smiles, looks like they've

done a bunch of crazy exciting things together, I look at the picture where they kissing, I read the short poem next to it

Me:"I never want to be without you

not in a million years

you keep me at peace with myself

and chase away all my fears"

I page through more of their pictures and read through her comments about the picture

Me(reading):"I'll never forget this day, i don't even like soccer but I had the best time of my life with you at that stadium, I've never felt so alive, not knowing you had more planned for us that evening, I love you so much, my world"

Another picture catches my eyes, where they cupping each other's faces and looking into each other's eyes, I've been with Lowell and we have never shared anything as beautiful as this, I'm feeling a little sting inside my chest, I'm not sure if that's jealousy or regret for my wasted feelings, all

I've ever been rewarded with from loving him was pain more than happiness....

Me(reading):"I melt when you smile.

I can't breathe when you speak.

Everything else fades away when you touch me.

I think I might fly when you kiss me.

All I know when you're around is....

I love you"

I sigh and close the book, I hear a phone beep

I look on the bed and notice her phone

I pick it up and try to see the message that just came in but it has a password lock, I think for a while, I look at the book on my hand before trying her lock, I type in Lowell's name and it unlocked

Me:"wow"

I go straight to her whatsapp and the last person she talked to was Blair and Chase, I go to her phone

log to see the last person who called her, that must be the person she went to

Me:"Chase! Okay, good"

I hurry out of her room to go get my phone from my bedroom, I call precious

but she doesn't pick up, I try her again

"(Sleepy)mm?"

Me:"hey, sorry to wake you up so late but do you know where Chase could be right now?"

"No, we don't stay together (yawns) why you ask?"

Me:"it's just, I think Lulama left with him a few hours ago, she said she's going out for air cause she was even wearing her pyjamas, now I can't shake the feeling that something bad has happened to her, we all worried, could you please call him and ask him where are they?"

"Okay, let me call him"

Me:"okay"

I hang up

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I'm woken up by a throbbing headache

I look around at my surroundings, looks like I'm in some kind of basement there are other girls tied up like me and we are all butt naked, I can't even open my mouth to speak as I'm gagged, I look down at my naked body, what are they going to do with us?

The room is filled with sobs, all the girls are scared for their lives, my mind is just not registering everything that's going on, I'm very convinced that this is one of my hallucinations, I'm seeing things again, maybe I'm having a really bad nightmare, I refuse to accept that I'm here that I'm might be gang rapped or sold, not me, this is just a dream,

now all I have to do is try wake myself up.

I close my eyes tight trying to imagine myself back at home in my bedroom sleeping peacefully, warm and safe.

"Ladies mantombazane, bosbutuza, eiishh anibheke ukuthi nibahle kanjani"

(Gorgeous ladies, just look at how beautiful you all are)

I open my eyes to be met by a dark tall man dressed in all black with an eye patch on his one eye while his other one is blood shot red, he looks like someone who has committed all the crimes in this world should be locked up in jail

Their cries get even louder from the fear this man instills just by glaring at us

Him:"they have the perfect bodies, we going to make a lot of cash with these"

His eyes wonder around until they land on me as he explores my naked body, I squeeze my legs tighter together, it doesn't help that Chase probably thinks I

didn't come out to see him and he probably called me until he gave up, I left the house angry and my family probably thinks I'm with Chase or Blair and no one is looking for me

Him:"yabona ke la siphethe istocko"

He massages my boobs I close my eyes
as tears roll down my cheeks

"The guys are ready boss"

I open my eyes to be met by another buff guy carrying an axe with blood all over him, my heart is pounding hard against my chest as I fear for my life, what are they going to do to us....

Buff guy:"ey sukumani zifebe, it's time to make us money!"

They all get up, my whole body is shaking in fear, too weak to stand up

He looks at me with his scary one eye

Him:"and then wena! Get your ass up!"

I get up and follow the rest of the girls

we are welcomed by a loud noise of machines and a strong smell of rotten dead animals, i scream my lungs out as they switch on the lights and we see dead bodies tied to the roof hanging down with most of their body parts missing and their chests opened

I'm not a believer but I found myself calling out to God for help, if there was ever a time I needed him most it would be right now, he can't let me die like this, this cannot be the end of me, please God, I know you out there, please don't just sit out there and watch, please do something, save me! I need you Almighty God, I surrender my life to you right now, I accept you son Jesus Christ, I believe that he died for my sins, please, get me out of this impossible situation, I'll do anything, I'll never sell another woman again, I'm sorry okay! Please forgive me God! I'm sorry, please don't let me die

.

.

.

Amahle

- .
- .
- .

Precious got back to me and told me that Chase was with Lulama, I put her on loud speaker for us all to hear, mom was relieved to hear that and so was Nkosi and Mandla, but for some reason I was still worried, I just don't believe that she's okay, I keep hearing her screams and her heart is calling out to God for help, wherever she is she's praying for her life.

Mom: "I don't think Precious would lie Mahle, Lulama is fine, she always does this, at first I used to be as worried like you but she always came back home safe, she will come home"

Nkosi: "yes, she used to even sneak out sometimes and go out to parties, it's just the way she is, she's just being Lulama, she'll be back, don't worry, you'll get used to her as time goes"

Mandla:"I think it's because you are twins that's why you are more worried about her"

I shake my head standing up

Me:"no, this is not a twin thing, I feel like the ancestors are trying to warn me about something, she's in trouble, and we need to do something fast, she's crying mah"

I feel tears threaten me, she comes towards me and hugs me

Me:"I'm calling Chase"

I copy his number from Lulama's phone

and call him, it rings unanswered, I keep trying him

"Hello?"

Me:"why you not picking up, I've been calling you!"

"Uhm maybe it's because I don't know who you are?"

Me(sighs):"I'm sorry, it's Amahle, Lulama's sister, I heard she was with you? Is it true?"

"Yes, bit she's fast asleep now"

Me:"tell me the truth, I know she's not with you,
what did you do with her"

"Are you trying to accuse me of something?"

Me:"I can sense you lying, just give her the phone I
only need a hi from her as confirmation"

"Look, you just disturbed me from my sleep I was
just regaining from the disturbance from precious
about the same thing earlier, didn't she tell you
she's with me? I don't have time for this, you will
talk to your sister when she decides to come back
home, bye!"

Me:"don't you hang up on me! Hello!"

I sigh throwing my phone frustrated

I cover my eyes as tears escape my eyes.

I see a big tall building, it looks really fancy like
some rich company. I walk down to the last floor
where I see a bunch of naked women and dead
bodies

I jump off the couch

Me:"I know where she is, we need to go fetch her,

please everyone hurry!"

Nkosi:"I'll call the police"

Mandla:"I'll call my guys for backup and protection"

Mom:"let me go take some equipment"

Everyone splits as I go take the big car's keys and head out

I glimpse at mom and find her shove two guns in her purse

Me:"guns? What are you going to do with those?"

She looks at me confused

Mom:"protect ourselves, if my baby is where you say she is, I'm ready to kill whoever is hurting her"

Me:"I didn't know you could use that"

Mom:"there's so many things you don't know baby, don't worry, we have our whole lives to get to know each other"

.

.

.

Norah

.

.

.

Lowell:"mmh you've out done yourself as usual
momma, your lasagna is too delicious"

Me(smiles):"thank you honey, I'm glad you like it"

Lowell:"so when are you introducing him?"

Me:"who?"

Lowell:"the man who's brightening up your mood
everyday"

Me:"oh please, don't start with me, there's no man,
I'm just happy my other baby is coming to visit
tomorrow"

Lowell:"mom"

Me:"yes baby?"

Lowell:"you know I'm not twelve right?"

Me:"obviously, not with all that hair all over your face, you acting like a twelve year old by not shaving it"

Lowell:"you don't like my beard? I thought I should let it grow, try something new"

Me:"it's cute but you look older, you should at least trim it nicely"

Lowell:"I will, but hey, that's not the point, my point is, you can't hide your mjolo away from me forever, we live together and I know that you seeing someone, so all I'm saying is, if it's serious, I have to meet him"

Me:"don't worry about it baby, I'm just having fun, there's no one who needs to be introduced, so mind your own fun okay, and leave mine to me"

Lowell:"eewww okay too much info, I didn't have to know you having fun mom, you could've just said I should mind my own business that's all"

We laugh

Our laughs die out as we hear the door opening

Lowell:"you expecting someone?"

Me:"Nope, you?"

Lowell:"no"

We look towards the passage waiting to see someone when Noah makes his way in dragging his small suitcase

I drop my fork and knife as I rush up to him

Me:"Noah! We were expecting you tomorrow"

We share a hug

Noah:"surprise"

Me:"surprise indeed and you just in time for dinner"

Noah:"looks like I always have good timing"

We walk towards the table and sit down as I serve him food

Lowell:"big bro"

Noah:"lil bro"

(Silence)

Me:"so what made you come today"

Noah:"my meeting ended earlier than anticipated and I just couldn't wait for tomorrow (to Lowell) how are you doing bro? Any changes?"

Lowell:"I'm doing better, yes there are changes but I'm still working on it"

Noah:" you must be well taken of then"

Lowell:"very well taken of"

He snares at him

Me:"yeah ever since that Amahle girl dumped him with me once she was done with him, he's been doing very well"

Noah:"what?"

Me:"Amahle, he's pretending little girlfriend mistreated my son and dumped him once she was done with him"

Lowell:"Mom! Stop it, stop saying that, Amahle never mistreated me"

Me:"she was not giving you your medication, the doctor told me you fell and about how you almost died, don't protect her, she's evil, she got her

revenge, and she was willing to go as far as killing you, she never loved you Lowell, your father treated me like trash but never in my wildest dreams do I think of revenging myself or killing him, yes I was angry but there are many ways to deal with it, especially for someone who says she's a christian like her, christian my foot, she just acts....

Noah:"that's enough mother!!"

I startle looking at him

Noah:"please, just stop, since when do you judge people like this? Please bring back my old mother, the one who was caring, understanding and never judged anyone, you forgetting what your precious son did to her before being a coward and trying to kill himself? You know how it's like to be in an abusive relationship with someone you love with all your heart, you know not all women deal with that kind of betrayal the same way, how many times have you attempted to kill dad? Many, but you never went ahead with it because you loved him...so what that Amahle tried to kill Lowell, is he dead? Is he!?"

Me:"don't talk to me like....

Noah:"like what? Like a little child? Then stop acting like one mom, your son says she didn't mistreat him so she didn't, now please, can we eat this delicious dinner in peace?"

The room falls silent and only the sound of cutlery is heard

Noah(sighs):"I need to make a phone call, I'll be a minute"

He stands up and disappears to the other room

Lowell(chuckles):"wow, some things will never change, when are we starting our own reality show? Cause if people want drama, they should just come watch our family around the dinner table"

He laughs while shaking his head and eating his food

- .
- .
- .

Lulama

.
.br/>.

I was screaming for my life as all these men hands were all over me touching my vagina some rubbing my boobs while other made me suck their fingers, they were about to fuck me before they chop off my body parts, I've just witnessed the worst horror of my life watching five girls before me being rapped and brutally killed and now it was my turn, I don't know how I haven't ran out of tears because I've been crying my eyeballs out

Me(crying):"please, please don't kill me please..aaahhhhhh!!!"

A giant dick was shoved in my dry vagina, it is the most painful thing I've ever felt as he started fucking me, my screams were cut short as another dick was shoved in my mouth, I gag as I feel the urge to vomit

Man1:"you vomit, I'll cut your finger off and continue fucking you"

I feel another dick squeezing inside the same hole stretching my pussy wide open as two dicks fuck me at the same time, all I can do now is just cry and endure this pain

I keep quiet as I've ran out of the energy to fight, God has failed me, I guess he's not as forgiving as they say he is, now I can't wait for them to kill me, it'll be a slow painful death, but the peace after is all I yearn for right now

"All of you! Step away from the girl!"

I tilt my head to look at him as he's pointing the gun at them with other men behind him carrying big guns, they all move away from me as they raise their hands

Me(weakly):"Chase... please, help me"

I collapse on my back as everything becomes blurry

Chase:"don't worry baby, I'm here to save you"

His voice fades away as he picks me up and

continues talking

"(Fading voice)...good job, I'll take it from here...."

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I was not sure where this building was exactly and we've been driving around for a while now, I wasn't shown the street address I only knew how the building looked like

Mandla:"this is ridiculous, we've been driving around for hours now"

Nkosi:"maybe we almost there, let's not give up now dad, we need to save my sister, and we need her alive, time is nothing but giving up on her, that's something we cannot do or we'll regret it forever"

Mom:"Nkosi is right, it doesn't matter how long it takes but we have to find our baby no matter what, that's our only girl, she's worth the drive"

I look at her then out the window and pretend I didn't hear that

Nkosi:"she was our only girl"

Mom(regrettably):"of cause that's what I meant"

She rubs my arm, my phone rings and I pick it up saving myself from the awkwardness

Me:"hello?"

"Hey"

Me:"Noah?"

"Yeah, it's me, I just wanted to let you know that I'm in Joburg, so we could meet up early tomorrow"

Me:"oh.. about that, I don't think we could meet tomorrow"

"Are you serious?"

Me:"I'm sorry, but there's just alot going on right now...I'll explain everything, I'm sorry"

"Please, don't bother anymore, I have way more important things to worry about..."

Me:"Noah, please, don't be like that, it's just that Lulama has been kidnapped and we are busy looking for her, we've called the police and everything, I had a vision that she was in trouble and we need to find her, it's not that I'm making up excuses for seeing you, please trust me"

(Silence)

Me:"hello?"

I look at my phone and he long dropped the call

I sigh and cover my face as I try to stop the urge to cry from all the overwhelming ache inside my chest

.

.

.

"You are strong, but there are days, you know that, you've been broken beyond repairs and you can feel

the hurt in the core of your being" (Author)

To be continued

.

.

Sorry for the slow pace, I'm studying, but the tests season is almost over just hang in there...

[12/17, 15:22] : Insert 88

•

•

•

•

•

Amahle

•

•

-
-
-

Detective:"how did you know about the location of this place?"

Mom:'she has a gift...

Detective:"ma'am please, I was asking her, please, your turn will come"

Me:"I had a vision about it, I have a spiritual gift, the building was revealed to me"

Detective:"and that's where your vision lead you, it showed that your sister will be there?"

Me:"yes"

Detective:"but when we got there she wasn't there"

Me:"yes"

Detective:"so your vision was a lie?"

Me:"No, my vision was not a lie, those men must've hid her somewhere or took her somewhere where

she will be sold to the highest bidder, you wasting your time asking me questions, you should be interrogating those sick bastards, you saw the mess that was in that building, why are you busy with us, we did nothing wrong, the people you should be busy with is those ruthless serial killers who deserve a death sentence, did you see...all...all those bodies..they...

I look around for my pump as I start wheezing

Nkosi:"eyi!! Someone bring a paper bag or something, my sister is having an asthma attack hurry!"

One of the paramedics who were busy with the dead bodies came rushing towards us, he put a paper bag on my face covering my nose and mouth, as I took slow deep breaths, trying to catch my breathe

Mom:"detective we've suffered enough trauma from what we saw in that building, how will your questions get us the justice we need?"

Detective:"I just needed to understand if your "gift",

so you say, is not a scam, there are many fake prophets nowadays we don't know what to believe, you say you thought your sister was here but she wasn't but you knew the exact location of this place, but we will definitely do further investigations, we have been hunting for these people for years now, and all thanks to you we've found their secret location, I might be back for further questions, thank you for your time, you are all free to go home"

Nkosi:"thank goodness, let's go fam"

We all get in the car and drive back home, it's a quiet drive, I feel kind of disappointed that Lulama wasn't there at the same time relieved to the fact that maybe she is with Chase after all and safe, but I still feel like something is not right, it feels like she's now at peace as her screams are no longer there

I look at her mother, she's looking out the window with a distant mind.

I keep glancing at my phone as part of my mind is thinking about Noah wondering if he'll ever talk to

me again, my heart is shattered, I don't know what hurts me more with everything that's going on

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

The heaviness on my eyes makes it difficult for me to open up my eyes

The first thing I see as they open is Chase

Me(hoarse):"Chase....

Chase:"hey baby....

I startle getting up moving his hands from me

Me:"no, no don't hurt me, no...

Chase:"sshhhh it's okay babe, it's only me, those men are dead now, I took care of them, they'll never hurt you again"

I notice that I'm in a bathtub filled with oils and bath salts

Me(bursts into tears):"they, they raped me, they wanted to chop my fingers off , they want to kill meee....."

He pulls me into his arms

Chase:"you are safe now baby, thank God I found you in time, I will never allow anything like that to happen to you ever again"

I struggle to breath with the hiccups blocking my breathing as I can't stop myself from crying

He holds me tighter, my nerves kick in as I push him away

Me:"let go of me!! Let me go!!"

I get off the tub and limp towards the bedroom

Me:"you were supposed to be waiting for me outside!! You let them take me"

Chase:"when I called you to come outside I was very close, I just got delayed by the robots nearby, they were stuck on red I only realized after a while that they weren't working, by the time I got to your house, I waited for a while but I couldn't get ahold of you, remember the bracelet I gave you to always have on you?"

I looked at my arm for some weird reason it was still on me, after they took all my clothes off they left the bracelet

Chase:"I'm sorry, but it has a little chip in it which I can track down so I know all you whereabouts, I know that's creepy and all but I care for your safety and if something happened to you I wanted to be first to know, I thank God I gave you this as an early gift before your birthday cause I wouldn't have found you, and you'd be dead by now"

I throw myself into his arms crying on his chest

Chase:"come let me give you a nice calming full body massage with oil, and I'll give you painkillers and some tablets that'll help you sleep peacefully

just in case the trauma makes you restless, okay?"

I nod

Chase:"sshhh it's okay, you safe now, you safe with me"

.

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

Mandla:"are you sure your gift is legit?"

Mom:"hawu Mandla! Don't say that"

Mandla:"No I mean we drove around the whole city looking for Lulama whom she was so sure of that she's in that building and she was screaming for help, we get there we bust a bunch of very

dangerous gangsters of all time, the kings of prison and we recused every girl that was in there even the dead ones, but there was no sign of Lulama in the entire building, do you realize the kind of trouble you've gotten us for snitching and busting those people? How many of them who are not arrested who will be coming for us, and what did we gain from it? Definitely not Lulama, just enemies, very dangerous enemies"

Me:"we also saved alot of innocent girls lives, who were stolen from their families, who were almost robbed of their dreams and purpose of life, we saved many souls, of whom their parents were also just as worried as we are about Lulama, who had the same fear we had thinking their daughters are dead and they would've never found closure, we've saved many future attempted suicides from these girl's parents, siblings, grandparents, close friends and all close relationships they had with people on this earth who wouldn't have had the strength to carry on living without them, those men will spend their whole lives in prison, I know their still other

predators out there but we've saved millions of little girls and women who were to be killed and sold by those men, we didn't save the whole world but we made a difference....now I'd appreciate it if we stop insulting my calling and we focus on saving my sister!"

Nkosi:"she's right, all those girls were so close to death and we saved them, maybe the ancestors wanted us there to save them before finding Lulama, we still did good, now let's just put our heads together and try think about Lulama s possible whereabouts "

Me(sighs):"deep down I knew Chase was lying about Lulama being with him and seeing that building confirmed his lies, but now....

Mom:"what if all this time she was really there, she was really just sleeping like how Chase explained?"

Mandla:"then what are we sitting here for, let's go to that boy Chase!"

We all get up and drive to Chase's place, surprisingly Mandla knows exactly where his place

is, he says he keeps tabs of all the places his daughter goes to, he even knows where Blair lives and the clubs she likes to hang out at

The security let us in after informing Chase we were outside the gate

He opened the door for us, before I could explain why we were here Mom and Mandla made their way in looking around

Mandla:"where's my daughter!?"

Mom:"Lulama!?"

Chase:"excuse me, but this is very disrespectful sir, ma'am, you cannot just budge into my house like this without explaining your visit"

Mandla:"and you cannot just come to my house and take my daughter without letting me know, last time I checked we do not share custody rights over her, she's still under my supervision, not ours!"

Chase:"with all due respect sir, I'm very sorry about that, I did not mean to disrespect you, we had a mutual agreement that she'd come here and I

assumed that she asked for your permission first"

Mandla:"spare me the concert, where is she?"

Chase:"she's in the bedroom fast asleep, I can show you all if that's what you want"

Mom:"we didn't come all the way here to not see her, lead the way boy!"

He runs his hand over his head as he leads the way to the bedroom

We get to the room and indeed find her sleeping peacefully in the covers

I get closer and feel her pulse, she's very much alive, I remove the blanket and she's wearing her pyjamas and gown, exactly the way she was dressed when she left the house

Me:"she's okay"

I lift my head and our eyes lock, his eyes are full of guilt, something is not right with this guy, my vision cannot be wrong, Lulama was in that building, and this boy had something to do with it, abogogo bayavuma, abogogo are never wrong, Lulama needs

to stay away from this boy.

"Amahle!"

I snap out of it looking at them

Mom:"let's go, it's obvious we panicked for nothing, Lulama was just being Lulama after all"

Mandla(sighs):"saze sasmosha isikhathi samaphoyisa namandla ethu, lapho umuntu uyasebenza namhlanje, ai imihlola impela eyabantu abaphansi, baze basijikelezisa into engekho"

(What a waste of the Police's time and our energy, and a person still has alot of work to do later during the day, I cannot believe the ancestors would make us drive around like mad people for sweet nothing)

Me:"it..."

They made their way out before letting me explain

Me(low tone):"it was not for nothing"

I get up and look at Lulama sleeping once more

Chase:"don't you think you owe me an apology?"

I look up at him as I feel anger towards him

Me:"I do not owe you anything, I know what you did, you might have gotten away with it this time, but never again, you better break up and stay away from my sister if you know what's good for you"

Chase (chuckles):"is that a threat?"

Me:"it's a warning, and it's not from me, it's from my ancestors, so you better take it seriously, or forever watch your back!"

I make my way out to the rest in the car and then we drive off

Me:"you guys have to believe me, Chase did something, I think he beat us to the building or he was already there with her, but she was there and Chase is lying, I swear I'm telling the truth"

Mom:"Amahle, you need some rest baby, I understand your worries, your gift is still new and maybe you cannot read your visions properly just yet, I believe you that you had a vision, but I think you should pray more, maybe tell mam Sonto about the vision for her to help you interpret them before confirming them, until you can master it on your

own, I feel like your training period was too short as well, I know some women who spent a whole year in initiation, maybe that's why you getting it wrong, maybe you needed a little more training"

Me:"I got more than enough training, our gifts are not all the same and we are not all led by the same ancestors, so some will graduate later than others, all I know is that, we cannot trust Chase, Lulama is not safe around him, and if you don't take me seriously or believe me, that's fine, just don't say I never warned you when something happens to Lulama because of Chase, we shouldn't have left her there, can we at least take her for her to sleep on her own bed at home?"

Nkosi:"I agree with Amahle, we should take her with us, I don't trust Chase either"

Mandla:"Lulama went there on her own, she'll come back home on her own, we've already done too much for one night, I still have to think of a way to get us away from the mess we caused today, you have no idea how much you just changed our lives Amahle, no idea at all, and I'm too tired to even raise

my voice or throw a tantrum right now, I just wanna sleep"

I remain silent as I look out the window, the sun is already peaking through the dark clouds. Now I've let everyone down by trying to help, (sighs) argh I feel so stupid right now

.

.

.

Noah

.

.

.

I was in the kitchen making breakfast for everyone while talking on the phone which was on the counter on loudspeaker

"When are you coming back?"

Me:"what do you mean? I just left yesterday"

"I know but I already miss you"

Me:"it's not my fault you caught feelings, now look at you missing someone who doesn't miss you"

"(Laughing) oh wow you so rude!"

Me:"yet you still caught feelings, how sad"

"Whatever, but I'm serious though when are you flying back?"

Me:"I think I'll be back sooner than anticipated, I'll let you know, is your husband boring you already?"

"To death! Ever since I met you it's like he's become worse than a grandpa"

I laugh as I turn the bacon

Me:"Emma! Don't say that, that's your husband, your till death do you part"

"Yeah, I'll die of boredom really soon, but I told you I'm divorcing him for you"

Me:"don't do that ma'am I'm warning you, you'll get disappointed"

"You said you not attaching strings cause I'm

married, I'll divorce so we can attach those strings"

Me(laughing):"it was supposed to be till death do you part, not till Noah Nhlabathi do you part"

"My vows have changed"

Me:"I see....

I hear footsteps coming towards the kitchen

Me:"I have to go, don't do anything until we've had a serious conversation about this"

"Okay"

Me:"bye"

I end the call as mom walks in

Me:"good morning mommy dearest"

Momma:"good morning my sugar snuffings"

Me:"moom...I'm too old for that"

She gets closer and pecks my cheeks

Momma:"you'll never be too old to be my snuffings, not while I'm still your mother"

I roll my eyes

Momma:"what are you doing? I wanted to make breakfast for you"

Me:"I beat you to it, sorry maybe next time grandma"

She laughs hitting my shoulder

Momma:"I'm not a grandma, and you know how much I'd love to be a grandma to a little somebody someday, is there any hope for me in the grandma world?"

I look at her and smile

Me:"you still have a long way to go, maybe you could ask Lowell, cause my baby factory is still under renovations so it might take a while before buying you any kids, maybe Lowell can buy for you a grandchild sooner than I"

Momma:"yuuhhh there's no hope la, I should just give up on that department"

Me:"oh come on mom, we still young, as soon as my factory is ready, I'll be giving you grandchildren from left right and center you won't even know what

to do with them all"

She bursts into laughter, my phone rings, I recognize the number

Me:"can you please watch over the pots for me while I get this?"

Momma:"of cause"

I wipe my hands and take my phone then head out to the balcony outside the lounge

Me:"hello"

"Noah, please don't drop the call"

Me:"what is it Amahle?"

"We can still meet up, same place, please"

Me:"I thought something came up?"

"There was something but it's all sorted now"

Me:"you know I didn't fly out here for you, I had important things I needed to come sort out this side, I squeeze you in and you decide to fool around with my time"

"Something terrible happened yesterday, I thought I wouldn't be able to see you today, I'm sorry, I didn't mean to fool around with your time from your very busy schedule"

Me:"you know the directions or should I send Derek to come pick you up?"

"Please send Derek"

Me:"okay, I'll see you later then"

"I'll see you later, bye"

Me:"bye"

(Silence)

Me:"aren't you going to hang up?"

"Oh yeah, sorry I thought you'd do it"

Me:"you the one who called"

"Yes it was me, I called you, so I'm going to hang up"

Me:"yes"

"Because it's my airtime getting chowed"

Me:"yeah, and the more you speak the more it's getting chowed"

"Oh Gosh chowed sounds so weird, getting chowed,uhm it's getting deducted, yes that's the word!"

A light laugh escapes my mouth

Me:"Amahle?"

"Lwandle?"

Me:"I'm still waiting for you to hang up"

"Oh yes, uhm, okay, bye!"

She hangs up

Me(laughs):"bye sweetheart"

.

.

.

"The world would be better off, not only if people told the truth, but if people believed the truth"

(Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 15:23] : Insert 89

-
-
-
-
-

Lulama

-
-
-
-
-

Their strong arms were all me rubbing all my body, I felt a huge dick stretching my vagina, my screams

were falling into dead ears as all men were groaning in pleasure

Me(crying):"Pleeease!! Please..stop!!....

Another dick rubbed against my butt cheek before squeezing itself in my vagina as two dicks fucked my harshly

Me(screaming in agony):"Nooooo!!!

"Baby!"

Me:"Nooo please stop! Stoop!!"

"Lulama!!"

Their rough hands shake me roughly causing me more pain as I scream out crying

"Lulama!! Wake up Lulama!!"

I sit up as I feel myself running out of breath

Chase:"calm down, here, drink up, it's cold water"

My body is shaking and I cannot hold the glass properly so he helps me drink

Me:"we...we have to go to the police station, we

have to report those monsters, they, they raped me, they raped and killed the other girls in front of me"

Chase:"sshhh calm down babe, you were dreaming, it was just a dream"

Me:"No, no it wasn't, I felt it, I saw everything, I swear I saw it with my own eyes, they were cutting them alive, they gang raped us"

Chase:"you were dreaming babe, I fetched you outside the gate of your house and we drove straight here, you were stressed about how I've been distant, we had a heated argument but we made things up, I gave you a massage and you fell asleep, you've been tossing and turning all night"

Me:"but...it felt so real, I I thought I...

Chase:"okay, where did they hurt you in your dream?"

Me:"I was tied up, they raped me while beating me up"

Chase:"if indeed that is true you should be still in pain, I'll touch you and you tell me if it hurts "

Me:"okay"

He touches me all over my body pressing it gently but there's nothing, he hand reaches my vagina, I close my eyes ready for the pain

Chase:"is it painful?"

I open my eyes

Me:"touch it"

Chase:"I am touching it"

I look at his hand which is rubbing between my lips

Me:"what the hell?"

Chase:"what is it?"

Me:"it's numb, I can't feel anything"

Chase:"no way"

He slaps it and keeps squeezing but I don't feel anything

Me:"I can't feel, what's happening?"

Chase:"this is not right, I'll call in a gynecologist to check you up"

Me:"what's wrong with me?"

Chase:"don't panic babe, I'm sure there's a reasonable explanation for this, we'll consult a doctor about your dream too, and do a head examination on why can't you remember last night's events, let's try to not overthink and just wait on the professionals for help...okay baby?"

.

.

.

Thandile

.

.

.

Me:"I'm so tired"

I complain as I throw myself on the couch next to him

Menzi:"let me rub your feet"

He takes my feet

Me(smiling):"you don't have to"

Menzi:"okay then"

He lets them go, I laugh putting them back on his lap

Me(laughing):"ngyadlala hawu! Please work your magic" (I'm kidding)

Menzi:"don't play with once in a life time opportunities like this"

I sigh smiling as I enjoy the foot rub, he's pressing in all the right places making me moan in pleasure

Me(moans):"aaww I needed this, your hands are still so magical"

Menzi:"and your feet are still so soft"

I open my eyes and look at him as he's concentrated on my feet

We have been civil with each other but we haven't been really close because he has a new girlfriend and well I had school keeping me busy everyday

and the baby when I get back with school work, he'd also go to work in the afternoon when I come back from campus so we hardly saw each other unless on weekends, which on some he'd go visit his girlfriend with my son Lwazi, I still feel some tya way with him going with Lwazi to his girlfriend, but I guess since I wasn't there he had no other choice and it seems like Lwazi really likes this woman, I haven't met her yet I think he doesn't want me to meet her. Now that it's holidays we've been seeing more of each other, even though he tries to avoid me most of the time when I come chill in the lounge he'd go to the room.

Me:"thank you for the foot rub, I needed this (moans) uhh yes that's the spot"

Menzi:"I noticed Otha's milk is finishing and the purities as well as the pampers"

Me(sighs):"yeah and my allowance is already finished, that girl can eat, I'll breastfeed her when the milk runs out, as long as her porridge is still there"

Menzi:"how about you get yourself and the kids ready so we can go get a few things at the mall, the baby needs food"

Me:"you don't have to do this"

Menzi:"I'm doing it for the baby, she deserves it, so get your ass up and let's get going"

I smiled getting up excitedly as I went to get us ready

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

Doctor:"everything seems fine, there's nothing wrong with your vagina, but I will leave this medication for the health of your vagina, these will keep it fresh and healthy, resistant from infections"

Chase:"thank you very much doctor"

Doctor:"you welcome, don't worry ma'am you are fine, there's no sign of any violent interaction or swolleness"

I nod

Chase helps him out, I get off the bed and follow them out, he comes back inside after the doctor leaves

Chase:"where you going?"

Me:"please take me home"

Chase:"what's the matter? Did I do something wrong?"

Me:"No, I just want to go home"

Chase:"are you upset about something?"

Me:"I'm not upset Chase!! I just want to go home!!
Jeez!"

I bump his shoulder and walk towards his car

Me:"take me home!"

Chase:"okay, calm down, I'm going to get the keys"

.

.

.

Lowell

.

.

.

We were chilling outside by the chairs a bit far from the pool having a braai for dinner, the sun long set and it was now dark

Mom:"wow look at you!! You walking on your own"

I was now walking back towards the wheelchair, but I was using crutches

Me:"not entirely but I'm feeling more comfortable using my legs now without thinking I'm going to fall, it's a working progress"

Noah:"I'm proud of you bro, you doing very good"

I carefully sit back on the chair

Me:"thanks "

Noah:"you should teach your father a thing or two cause he sure is taking his own sweet time, I'm starting to think he enjoys being on that wheelchair"

Mom:" I don't understand what's taking him so long, I mean the last time I left him before our decision to divorce he was making progress, now it's like he's not even trying"

Me:"maybe it's because he lost his pillar of strength"

She rolls her eyes taking a sip of her juice, her phone rings, she looks at his and tries to suppress her smile

Mom:"let me go answer this, I'll be back"

She walks back to the house

Noah looks at his phone and smiles as he texts

Me:"wonder who's the special lady to be able to put such a big smile on you like that, that's an achievement"

He chuckles as he switches off his screen and slides it back in his pocket

Noah:"you know I don't do specials"

Me:"yeah, not until Amahle"

His smile disappears

Noah:"Amahle is not the only girl in this world you know, not everything has to be about her"

Me:"I know, but she's the only girl for you"

He squeezes his nose

Noah:"is there something you trying to get out of me? Cause it's really as simple as just asking instead of beating around the bush"

Me:....

Noah:"come on, ask, I know you want to, you know I'm very honest, I'll give you an honest answer"

Me:...

Noah:"you might never get this chance again, it's now or never, everything you want to know, I know we never got the chance to properly talk about

everything that's happened, talk to me"

(Silence)

Me:"when did you fall in love with her? Was it before or after you found out about Lulama and I?"

Noah:"after, I only took notice of her because I wanted to teach you a lesson"

Me:"why didn't you just confront me? Why did you have to take it that far, to a point of driving me crazy and killing myself, didn't it matter anymore that I was your brother?"

He sighs and chuckles sarcastically

Noah:"everything has to be about you all the damn time doesn't it, anyway, first of all you know how much I despise betrayal specially disrespect I used to preach respect and loyalty to you all the time I value it alot, you've seen how it makes me when one goes against those things, so with Lulama it wasn't that hard to find out she's cheating on me, I know pussy and I know if another dick was in there before me, not only was she loose the first time I had sex with her but she still had your cum dripping out of

her, the disrespect, the plan was to find the nigger and rearrange his life, I wasn't going to kill the nigger cause I never really loved Lulama but no one should eat at the honey pot that I'm eating from, that's disgusting, unhygienic and very disrespectful, I hate being disrespected especially on purpose, I trusted you as my brother and vented out my frustrations to you about my cheating wife, you acted like a snake and comforted me while knowing it was you, you were probably very proud of yourself that I didn't suspect you, probably thought, wow what a fool, it didn't take me long to find a piece of evidence which led me to you, while I was still trying to digest that horrible discovery, you betray an agreement in our contract of not falling in love with our stuff, I disagree on letting her go but you still release her behind my back, that just fueled me up, you were not loyal to me, it was so easy for you to betray me for pussy, not once but twice, I knew you'd never learn until I taught you a valuable lesson, I did the same to you using Amahle, falling for her was not the plan but it just happened"

Me:....

Noah:"the faking my death part was for punishing you for having the nerve to shoot your brother over a pussy, I didn't mean it to take that long but you also did not regret it enough to acknowledge your wrongs and attempt to confess what you did, you covered your tracks and lied about my death, I thought the longer I keep it up the more you'd regret and confess at least to the parents not necessarily to the police, but you painted yourself to be the good guy, you've always gotten what you wanted no matter who was against it and you always get away with trouble, I guess I also have myself to blame for that cause I always encouraged you to do what you want and covered for you to protect you, I was going to let it go, until I realized that you were abusing Amahle, when I saw the scares you left on her, the pain you inflicted on her, you put her through what we promised never to put any woman through because of being witnesses to our mother and a victim myself, but you did it, knowing that she came from an abusive family where she was

always beaten but you added to it and you knew she wouldn't see anything wrong with it because abuse is all she knows and she has a good heart, that's when you took things too far so I took it even further, that's when I drove you crazy and you started seeing things till you confessed and killed yourself, well, tried to kill yourself, and here we are now"

I take my bottle of beer and finish what was left of it trying to calm my nerves down as I'm having hot flashes from my conscience with all the guilt overwhelming me. I can't even maintain eye contact anymore, I have no words to defend myself, there's no justification for everything I've done and I don't think there are right words to use to apologize or make things right, I can see the hate he has for me in his eyes

Mom:"sorry guys I had to quickly run somewhere but I'm back now, i think we should head to the table so we can have our dinner"

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

We were setting the table for dinner, Lulama came back in the Afternoon, she's been locked in her room since she came back, she doesn't want to talk to anyone, so we decided to let her be, mom said she'll talk to her when she's calmed down.

Mom:"thank you for helping me prepare dinner"

Me:"please you don't have to thank me"

Mom:"yes I do, because you didn't have to, no one helps me around the house but having you around has made things so much easier since I don't believe in having maids here all the time they only come once in a while, I prefer doing things on my own"

Me:"I just don't feel comfortable watching you do all the cleaning and cooking while I as a child and your daughter sit around and do nothing, that's not how I was taught, even though it was extra harsh on me but I believe it should be this way"

She looks and me with a pitiful smile

Mom:"I'll forever be sorry, I shouldn't have given you away but your father thr....he wanted you so badly, he wanted to be at least part of one of his children, it wasn't easy giving you to him, I wanted to raise both my babies, you were so special to me, twins, it was such a blessing to me"

Me:"how did you keep me away from Mandla?"

Mom:"I paid the doctors to tell us that the other twin passed away so he thought you died at the hospital"

Me:"I think he hates me"

Mom:"he doesn't hate you"

Me:"he does, he can't even pretend to like me, I've only been here for a short while but he can't be in the same room as me for more than thirty minutes,

he doesn't even talk to me"

Mom:"he's still trying to get used to you, he's angry with me and our marriage is not as it seems or we make it seem, I promise you, with time, everything will fall into place, but just know that I love you so much and I'm so so happy that you are here, I wouldn't want it any other way, I love you Amahle"

Me(sighs):"okay that's enough answers for today"

Mom:"thank you for taking it one day at a time, I know it's not easy for you and building a bond with us will be much more than living here and getting answers, I want you to feel as if you are part of the family and not an outsider"

I sigh, my phone rings from my pocket

Me:"sorry I have to take this"

Mom:"okay"

I walk away from her towards the stairs

Me:"hello?"

"Hi it's Derek, I was asked to come pick you up"

Me:"oh okay, I'll be right there"

"Okay"

I hang up and walk back to the table

Me:"uhm mah"

Mom:"yes?"

Me:"uhm, a friend of mine just called and she's right outside the gate, I forgot we made plans to visit each other tonight for a girls night, can I please go with her?"

Mom:"who is this friend?"

Me:"it's precious, she's parked outside, she's with other girls so she said she can't come in"

Mom:"okay, please make sure the security escorts you out, and take your phone with you, we don't want a repeat of yesterday"

Me:"yes mah, I'll call later to let you know I'm safe"

Mom:"so you not even going to eat with us?"

Me:"please leave my share for me, I might be back later"

Mom:"okay, be safe then"

Me:"I will"

She opens her arms for a hug, I go in and hug her before making my way out where I find Derek's car across the road

I hop in and he drives off

I take my phone and dial Noah

"Hey"

Me:"hey"

"Where are you?"

Me:"I'm on the way, Derek just picked me up"

"Okay, I'm waiting on you"

Me:"I'll be right there"

"Cool"

Me:"yeah, bye"

"Bye"

I hang up.

After a long drive we finally arrive at the house in the bushes, I make my way to the door and knock, I wait on him for a while before he opens for me

Noah:"you here"

Me:"yes, I'm here"

(Silence)

Me:"may I come in?"

Noah:"oh, yeah, yes, come in"

He makes way for me as I make my way inside, I head towards the couch

Noah:"this way please"

He leads me to the bedroom instead

I nervously follow him, he closes the door as I stand beside the bed

Noah:"sit down"

I sit on the edge of the bed

He also sits on the other side

There is silence for a while as I feel his eyes on me,

I look at him

Noah:"here we are"

Me:"yes, thank you for agreeing to meet up with me"

Noah:"you wanted to talk, I came to listen"

I sigh and turn to face him while making myself comfortable on the bed

Me:"okay, uhm, I don't know where to start... but all I wanted to say was, I'm sorry, I'm sorry from the bottom of my heart. I know I hurt you when I pushed you away and chose your brother over you, the truth is, it was not because I loved him more than you, actually it was not about love at all, I let anger control my emotions and decisions, I wanted to revenge myself and I paid dearly for it, I jeopardized my gift, even the ancestors turned on me, I couldn't communicate with them because I let them down by acting out of character of the person I am, it was not my place to do what I did to Lowell and I shouldn't have broken up with you"

Noah:"I see, I was disappointed and hurt no lie, I thought you were playing with my feelings, I

thought you just made me think you love me to get back at me for everything I did to you cause I still couldn't believe a precious, good hearted, beautiful and intelligent girl like you was interested in a fucked up guy like me, just when I was starting to believe it, when we were close to telling everyone about us you started talking different worried about other people's feelings before our love, I started doubting your love again and then you distanced yourself from me only to dump me and be with my brother, it hurt me, but I know that I've done worse and I now understand why you did what you did, you also human and sometimes as humans we are not patient enough to wait around for karma, I guess we both learnt a thing or two about revenge, is that it's never worth it because you end up not only losing yourself but also the people you love as well, if I were in your shoes I would've acted the same way, I understand the pain he's put you through and why you felt the way you felt, you didn't deserve to be treated like that, you don't deserve all the pain you've been through, you still so young, you deserve so much more, so much more, and I don't

believe that I'm the so much more you deserve"

Me:"I deserve you Noah, you the only person who has made me feel the happiest I've ever been in this world that has been cruel to me since I was born, you mean so much to my heart, and the truth is, I need you"

He takes off his shoes and gets further in the middle of the bed, I also take off my shoes and make myself comfortable next to him on the bed

Noah:"so much has happened while we were apart already"

My heart starts pounding fast against my chest

Me:"you found someone else?"

Noah:"not really but something was going on"

Me:"something that you want to continue with?"

Noah:"I'm a jerk, I'm so fucked up, I'll mess you up Amahle, the way I am, when I get angry I'm not like everyone else, I lose my senses, I become something else, something I don't even know, sometimes I act weird and might say or do things I

don't mean to do, I'm too much baggage for you, I don't want to put you through that"

Me:"I don't care about that Noah, I can handle it, I've seen you like that, I've been around you at your worst and we managed just fine, I know where to touch and how to talk to calm you down, I don't care about all that, I just want you to be mine again"

Noah:"what do you reckon happens now?"

I look up at him

Me:"I want us to get back to the way we were, together, I want us to continue building something, I want us to love each other again"

Noah:"I don't know if that could happen, I think you best without me"

Me(breaking voice):"No! Don't say that, I'm best with you, not without you"

Noah:"Amahle.....

Me:"No Lwandle, don't do this to me, please, you going to break my heart I can feel it, please don't say what you about to say, why are you talking like

this? I know I hurt you, I'm sorry...

Noah(tearfully):"we can't be to....

I shut him up with a kiss, he kisses me back with passion with his hand caressing the back of my head,

Noah(between the kisses):"Amahle.... I'm sorry....

Me:"sshhhh"

My hand finds its way to his dick, he pushes me on my back and gets on top of me as his hand slips under my panties and starts rubbing my coochie

I shouldn't be doing this, this is wrong and I'll get into trouble for doing this, but it's the risk I'm willing to take, I just cannot lose him, I don't want him to leave my life, if he does, it'll be the last draw, he'll break my heart beyond repair, I'll never believe in love ever again he's my only chance at love, love is all I've ever wanted, his love is the only genuine love I've ever experienced and I'm not ready to lose it....

Me(whispers in-between the kisses):"I love you
Noah"

Noah:"I love you more"

Me:"I'll do anything for you, I'd risk it all for you,
please give me a second chance"

His kisses trail down my neck as he takes off my
jacket and I unbotton his pants

-
-
-

"Forget the risk and take the fall, if it's what you
want, then it's worth it all....or is it?" (Author)

To be continued

[12/17, 15:23] : Insert 90

-
-
-
-

-

Noah

-

-

-

-

-

I took off her dress slowly and I was enjoying her soft plump lips against mine, sharing saliva as our tongue swirl and twirl playing with each other here and there while sucking and pulling seductively on her lips

Nessa: "how dare you talk to me like that"

Me: "how dare you talk to me like that bitch!"

She slaps me across the face, I place my hand around her neck and squeeze her little throat blocking her breathing

Me:"I'm going to kill you, I swear to God I'm going to kill you"

Nessa:"do it! Kill me

"(Breathless)Noah!... I...Noah!"

I open my eyes and see her struggling to breath, I remove my hand from her chest, she coughs as she tries to catch her breath

Amahle:"you were strangling me too hard"

Me:"I'm sorry..."

Amahle:"why did you do that?"

Me:"I got carried away, I'm so sorry"

She looks at me while rubbing her neck

She smiles a bit

Amahle:"it's okay, I don't mind you holding me around my neck roughly just try not to use all your strength to a point of blocking my airway, you usually do it properly not like this"

Me:"I'm sorry sweetheart, I got too excited"

She pulls me back in for a kiss

Amahle (whispers in my ear):"it's okay, do as you please"

Me:"fuck!"

I sit between her legs and pull down her panties slowly while trailing my fingers seductively on the side of her legs, her pussy is still nice and tiny with a little trail of pubic hair, I can never get used to this beautiful sight, my dick is throbbing hard and twitching under my briefs for her

I spread her legs wide open on either side pushing them further up towards her chest while her feet point up to the sky like she's praising the Lord

I move my face closer as I trail wet kisses along her inner chocolate thighs

I use my fingers to open up her smooth pussy lips when I'm welcomed by thick juices lubricated inside her pussy, I rub them all over her pussy making it shiny

before stretching it open and feasting on her with my tongue, her moan make my blood rush, I don't know how harder can my dick get as I feel it starting to be uncomfortably hard needing penetration as in like yesterday, but I have to please my baby first

"I warned you to stay away from me"

I walk further into the dark woods

"Now look what you made me do"

I drag the heavy plastic bag as I head deeper in the woods

"You so heavy!"

I finally find a good spot, I take the shovel and start digging

" I didn't mean for it to come to this "

I keep digging with tears streaming down my face

"If you had just stayed in your lane, non of this would be happening"

The hole is getting deeper

"You pushed me, I told you I was not good for you, but you kept coming back, why couldn't you just stay away me,"

"If you had just ran away when I begged you to, I warned you about myself! So many times! You saw the signs, you saw them!"

"Noah!"

I look up at her

Amahle:"you pulling my hair too hard, it's painful"

Me:"I'm sorry baby"

I brush her hair softly, her confused face disappears as she smiles and pulls me back in for a kiss

I grab my dick and rub it on her wet pussy, teasing her as I put in the tip and take it out rubbing it against her clit

Nessa:"I'm not going!!"

Me:"Go!"

Nessa:"No!!!"

She takes out a gun and points it at me

I pull out a knife

Nessa:"we'll just have to see who'll make it out alive, but I'm not going, I'm not leaving you baby!"

I walk closer to her

Nessa:"Noah don't do it please!!!"

I charge towards her...

"Aaahhhh!! Nooaahh!!!! It hurts! Slow down
Nooaahh!!!! Aaahhhh!!!"

I look into her eyes filled with pain and pleasure, I close my eyes blocking out her voice as the pleasures from her gripping tiny pussy hug my dick as I increase the pace fucking her, her body is against the headboard as she has her back on me as I'm kneeling behind her hitting it from the back as I hold her one leg up over my arm

"I'm gonna peee!!! Noah! Uuhhh!!!"

I feel her walls vibrating as her water forces my dick to slip out, I push it back in as I fuck her even harder and faster with each groan and moan from her

"Ahh daaddy! Slow down pleeaase! mmmhhh!..."

Her helpless moans are such a turn on

I find myself losing myself to the warmth of her intoxicating skin against mine, while I leave bites and kisses on the back of her neck

Nessa: "No!! Put the knife down..."

I grab her around the waist while my other hand tries to get the gun from her

Bhah!!!

I scream in pain, she shot my leg

Nessa: "oh my God Noah, I'm..."

I manage to grab the gun from her as I push her to the floor, she tries to fight me but I'm too strong for her

Me(angrily):"you fucken shot me! You bitch!
Aahhh!!"

I feel the knife sinking through her thick flesh as she screams in agony, I pull it out and keep on stabbing her repeatedly, she gasps for air till she takes her last breath looking into my eyes

"(Crying) Stoooooopp you hurting me!! Please stop...Noah stop...get off me!! aaaouuch"

I look at her as I come back to my senses, I remove my hands from her throat, I get off her and notice her pussy is bleeding, she's crying in pain, I stagger back away from the bed with my hands over my head as I feel a sharp pain from my head

Me(groans in pain):"I'm sorry...I'm so sorry...I didn't mean to do it...ahh I didn't mean to do it I'm sorry!!.....

.

.

.

.

Lulama

.

.

.

I cover my head with a pillow as I ignore the knock at the door

"Lulama vula is cabha" (open the door)

Me:"Go away! I just want to be alone"

"I'm not going to stop until you open the door"

She keeps on knocking, I avoid her thinking she'll give up but she doesn't, I sigh and throw the pillow at the door frustratedly as I get up and go open the door for her then walk back to bed

She sits on the edge of the bed

Mom:"you can't just lock yourself up all day, do you have any idea how worried we were about you last night?"

Me:"I'm fine mah I just want to be alone"

Mom:"you know that I love and care about you right?"

I look up at her, those words are very rare coming out of her mouth, I'm shocked, why would she say that

Me:"you do?"

Mom(frowns):"of cause I do, you my princess, the best gift I could ever ask for, I know I haven't been the best at showing my affection to you, all because I was so angry, angry at myself, everytime I watched you grow into being the beautiful young lady you are, I would think to myself I wonder if your sister is also as beautiful as you, or as well taken of as you, when you were happy and we were throwing you big birthday parties, all I could think about was you should be sharing those moments with your sister, I've robbed you of something that would've been so so amazing, of unconditional love from your twin sister, then I couldn't have kids after that, I tried having another baby thinking it would fill the

void, the guilt of abandoning your sister, I was so consumed by my guilt and my anger at myself that I didn't even realize I forgot to appreciate you, I forgot to be a full time mother to you, I turned into your guardian instead of your mother, I didn't groom you, I didn't teach you how to be a strong woman, how to survive in a man's world, you were here right in front of me and your sister wasn't but I still failed to raise the both of you with the motherly love that you deserved, I guess your father saw this and that's why he made sure he loved and spoiled you more so that you will not feel my detachment, and I'm so so sorry, I never meant to hurt you in this way, I want you to know that I have always loved you, it's not because there was something wrong with you as a daughter, the problem was with me, and I'm trying my best to right my wrongs, please give me a second chance to be the mother you deserve, please my angel"

With my hands over my face I break down into tears
as I feel my heart

clench in pain, I feel her pull me into her embrace

Mom:"it's okay, i know there were times you needed to talk to me and ask for my advice and I never gave you the opportunity because I was too hard on you, that's not the way I should've done things, and I know I'm too late, you've already been through so much, what kind of a mother am I, I watched you quit therapy and I never bothered myself investigating and talking to you about your decision..(crying)..oh baby, please forgive me...

I wrap my arms around her as my cries get louder, my heart feels like it being poked by little needles as I think of everything that has happened in my life, the things I've done and the things I've been through...

.

.

.

Amahle

.

.

.

I just finished cleaning myself up in the bathroom, I am in a lot of pain, Noah was very rough with me, at first it was nice until he became aggressively rough in a dangerous way, he was strangling me to death and was fucking me unmercifully inflicting so much pain that I even bled

I don't know what is wrong with him, I think he was having a mania episode while fucking me, he was not himself

If he came back to his senses a second later than he did, he would've killed me.

I walk back to the bedroom and he's sitting on the bed rocking himself back and forth while holding his head.

I take vaseline and a rubbing stuff that had herbs, I gently massaged my vagina with these as I kept flinching to the pain

"I'm so sorry Indy, I didn't mean to hurt you"

Me:"it's fine Noah"

After I was done I wore my panty and my sport bra that I came wearing then got in bed and sat next to him

Me:"come here"

He moved closer and laid his head on my chest as I embraced him and rubbed his back gently while also playing with his hair

Me:"how are you feeling now?"

Noah:"how are you feeling?"

Me:"I'm fine, the pain will heal, it's you that I'm worried about, what happened? What was going on in your mind?"

Noah:"I don't know, I just got lost in my thoughts"

Me:"is it Nessa?"

He gets off me and looks at me

Me:"you have to be open to me about this so that I can help you, we need to go get you cleansed, once you are cleansed her spirit will leave you, I know you don't believe that she's dead but once you've

done the cleansing you will see"

Noah:"cleansing? I don't...

Me:"Noah come on, remember you promised me once I've graduated from initiation and I can use my gift that you will be the first client I help? What happened to that, why don't you want me to help you?"

Noah(sigh):"that was then, things are different now"

Me:"if we want to be together, you have to do this, I wasn't even supposed to have sex with you until after you've cleansed because it will affect my spiritual gift, but I risked it because I believe in us, I believe that you are the man I'll spend the rest of my life with, you are the one that has been chosen for me, the ancestors introduced me to you before I even met you, please do this for us, for yourself, set yourself free from her so that you can be with me"

There is silence as he stares into my eyes with sorrowful and apologetic eyes, his eyes are shiny as if he's holding in tears and he's filled with regret

Me(whispers):"say something, anything..."

I cup his face

Me:"please"

Noah:"I'm sorry...."

Me:"No, Noah, don't be sorry..."

Noah:"I can't do this...."

Me(tearfully):"don't say that, I love you..."

Noah:"I'm a bad person..."

Me:"no you not, you a good person..."

He gets up and starts getting dressed

Me:"Noah, where you going?"

Noah:"somewhere far, somewhere I'll never be able to hurt anyone I love"

I get off the bed and walk towards him

Me:"and what about me, what am I supposed to do without you?"

Noah:"your world doesn't revolve around me
Amahle, you are a much better person without me,
there's so much more to value in your life,

eventually, you'll forget about me, you will become one of the best doctors in the world, you will travel the world and live your dreams..and you will find a good man who will love and cherish you, who will never ever lose his mind and kill you (clears throat) or hurt you"

Me:"No, no this is not happening, please tell me what I should do, I'll do it, I didn't mean to break up with you, please don't punish me like this, I'm begging you, I thought you loved me, you said you'd never leave me, you said you'd never give up on me, you were willing to even wait for me until I finish school for me to give you a chance but I couldn't make you wait that long because I love you, you don't understand Noah, this is not just ordinary love that I feel for you, I'll never feel this way again, not if it's not for you, please"

Noah(tears rolling down his face):"I'm a monster, trust me, you do not want to be with me, I'm a mental case, I love you too much to repeat the same mistake"

Me:"Lwandle...."

He takes his car keys

Noah:"Derek will be here in a few minutes to fetch you"

I go down on my knees hugging his legs

Me(crying):"No, wait, please what am I supposed to do with all this love, please uphula umoya wam, ngyakuncenga sthandwa sam, ngyakthanda Lwandle, ngikuthanda ngakho konke okmina , please don't rob me of this love it's all I've ever dreamt about"

Noah:"I love you Indy, but I don't want to hurt you"

Me:"I I don't care who gets hurt, please, don't be afraid of loving me"

He pulls me to stand on my feet

Noah:"You deserve so much better than me, I'm not the person you think I am"

Me:"No, I deserve you"

Noah:"I'm leaving, you'll never see me again"

He walks away

I grab his arm before he could past me

Me:"don't go"

Noah:"I'm sorry, but this is it for us"

He gives me one last long passionate kiss before he disappears out the door

I search for my clothes but my tears are blurring my eyes to see where they are

I run after him half naked

"Noah!!! Wait!!!"

I shout for him as I get to the main door, he locked it, I bang it as I hear the engine of his car starting

This can't be happening, I won't allow that dream to come true, it just can't

"Noah!! Don't leave me!! Please!!!"

I wipe my eyes quickly while sniffing looking for the keys, I find them on the floor, he locked me in and threw them back inside, I grab them with my shakey hands and unlock the door, I run after his car as he speeds off deeper into the woods

"Nooaah!!!"

I trip and fall, I hold on to my chest trying to calm my cries and the pain inside my chest, I look at the direction his car disappeared to, I can still hear it driving away

Me(whispers):"don't leave me....

.

.

.

Six Years Later

"Some people are going to leave, but that's not the end of your story, that's the end of their part in your story" (Author)

To be continued